

John Adams  
Library.



IN THE CUSTODY OF THE  
BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY



SHELF N°

*Adams*  
*11.12*











THE  
ENGLISH  
Historical LIBRARY.

In Three PARTS.

GIVING A  
Short View and Character of most of our  
HISTORIANS either in *Print* or *Manuscript*:

With an Account of our

Records, Law-Books, Coins,

AND OTHER

Matters Serviceable to the Undertakers of a  
GENERAL HISTORY

OF

ENGLAND.

The SECOND EDITION *Corrected and Augmented.*

By W. NICOLSON Arch-deacon (now Bi-  
shop) of CARLILE.

*Antiquitates seu Historiarum Reliquiæ sunt tanquam Tabulæ Naufragii  
quæ homines Industrii & Sagaces ex Genealogiis, Factis, Titulis,  
Numismatibus, Archivis & Instrumentis tam publicis quam pri-  
vatis, à Temporis Diluvio eripiunt & Conservant. Fr. Bacon, de  
Augm. Scient. Lib. 2. Cap. 6.*

LONDON,

Printed for TIMOTHY CHILDE at the *White-Hart*: and ROBERT KNAPLOCK  
at the *Bishop's-Head*, in ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD. M. DCC. XIV.

1000

11.12

---



---

T O T H E

Right Honourable

C H A R L E S,

Lord **HALLIFAX.**

*My LORD,*

**I** Have often, with great Pleasure, admired YOUR LORDSHIP'S Exemplary Zeal and Abilities in promoting the Honour and Advantages of the *English* Nation: And I heartily embrace this Opportunity of Acquainting *Posterity* (if the following Collections can live to do it) how much She stands indebted to these Rare Accomplishments, for the Preservation of Her Ancient History and Laws. Soon after Her present MAJESTY'S Accession to the Throne of HER Royal Ancestors, *You* seasonably observ'd, that nothing wanted a more speedy Care and Attendance than the Deploable Condition of our public Records; many whereof (through the Supine, and long continu'd, Negligence of their Respective Keepers) were in an Useless and Confus'd State, and others expos'd to the last Injuries of the Weather. Hereupon, the House of Lords forthwith appointed a Committee (wherein your Lordship deservedly presid'd) to Inspect these Grievances;

Grievances; and to report their Opinion, in what manner they might be most Effectually Redress'd. 'Tis to this Committee (frequently Reviv'd, and for several Years under the Direction of the same President) that we owe the Safety, and now Regular Disposition, of these Venerable Remains; which are justly reckon'd to excel, in Age and Beauty, whatever the choicest Archives abroad can produce of the like Sort.

T H A T God may long continue the Great Blessing of Your Lordship's Life and Health, for these and higher Purposes; for the Support of our happy Constitution, in Church and State; for the most Valuable Services of Your Sovereign, and the lasting Comfort of Your Peers; will ever be the earnest Prayer of,

*My L O R D,*

*Your Lordships most Obliged*

*and Obedient Servant,*

W. C A R L I O L.

---

---

T H E

P R E F A C E.

**T**HIS Second Edition of the following Papers is purely an Effect of the earnest Demand, which my Stationer assures me, the Publick has made for it, for whose sake, I wish the Additions now made to the former Impression, were more considerable, than the Employments which my Thoughts have necessarily been engag'd in for several Years past, have allow'd me to make them. Under my present Circumstances, all that I can do is to point out the chief Repositories of latent English Histories and Records; where others, of equal Inclination and better Leisure, may assuredly meet with that Satisfaction which perhaps they vainly seek for here. I shall begin with those Libraries which are in this Neighbourhood, where I now reside, of London and Westminster; and shall afterwards make some little Enquiry after the Contents of such as are at a greater Distance.

I N the List of these, the Cottonian may be well intitul'd to a Cotton. Precedence; since a very competent (a) Judge has assur'd us that this alone affords more and better Materials for the Composure of a General History of England, than all the other Libraries of the Kingdom put together. Mr. Richard James, Fellow of Corpus-Christi College in Oxford, was first employ'd (by the Generous Founder himself) in drawing up a Catalogue of the Manuscripts in this Collection; but he, being greedy of making Extracts out of the Books of our History for his own private use, pass'd carelessly over a great many very valuable Volumes. Others were afterwards taken by Archbishop Usher and Sir William Dugdale; but they likewise left the Work extremely Imperfect. About Twenty Years ago, it was more successfully undertaken by Dr. Thomas Smith; to whom the Publick is Indebted for a (b) Printed Catalogue: Which, tho' of exceeding great Use, must still be acknowledg'd to want a finishing hand. This Industrious Person confesses that he found it a very wearisome and endless Task to Tribe all the particular Charters, Bulls, Letters, Pedigrees, &c. which he shews by a Specimen of it in (c) two single Volumes. The Contents

b

of

(a) J. Uffer. Præf. ad Brit. Eccles. An- | (c) Augustus II. and Nero, C. III.  
tiq. p. 2. (b) Fol. Oxon. 1696.

## The P R E F A C E.

of the whole (so far as I am concern'd in them) are an immense Treasure of Saxon Remains, Chartularies and Lieger-Books of our English Cathedrals and Monasteries, Lives of Saints, Descents of Noble Families, Synodical Constitutions and Acts of Parliament, Histories, Annals and short Chronicles; the greatest part whereof were pick'd up (by Sir Robert Cotton himself, in an Expensive and Indefatigable Labour of (a) Forty Years continuance) out of the dispers'd Spoils of several of our dissolv'd Monasteries. These Stores were considerably increas'd, in the Founder's own Time, by the private Benefactions of Sir Francis Bacon, Mr. Lambard, Mr. Dee and Mr. Camden; as they were afterwards by Christopher Lord Hatton and others. How inexhaustible these are has been already observ'd to us by some of the most learned Foreign Writers; such as Henschenius, Mabillon and Paperbrochius, in the Lives of Primitive Saints; as well as Peireskius and Du Chesne, in Matters relating to the History and Laws of this Kingdom. Like Assistances have hence been had by our own Antiquaries of the greatest Names; by Camden, Speed, Usher, Selden, Ware, Dugdale, Dodefworth, Burnet, Gale and Wharton: And Mr. Wanley will shortly convince us that the Mine is yet as rich as ever.

Harley. *T H E* next Post of Honour is justly due to the Noble Harleyan Library; which, after so much Industry as was us'd in the Collection foremention'd, is truly Amazing. We have here another Treasure (of the like, and many ways Superiour, kind with the former) gather'd in less than a Quarter of Forty Years; and at a much greater distance from the General Overtrow of our Sacred (or, at least, Harmless) Magazines of Learning. 'Tis not my present Business, were it possible for me, to reckon up all the Helps that Divines, Lawyers, Physicians, Architects and Philologists, may hence have for the furtherance of their respective Studies; in Biblical Books and Writings of the Fathers; in Treatises on all Parts and Branches of the Liberal Arts and Sciences; and these in almost all known Languages, Ancient and Modern: The whole Collection of MSS. amounting to about Two Thousand and Five Hundred Volumes. What concerns my English Historian, whose Share in this Admirable Fund is much the largest, is, to be told that here are— 1. Many valuable Copies of our Ancient Histories and Annals; Gildas, Nennius, Fulcard, Ælfred of Beverly, Asserius Menevensis, Malmesbury, Sim. Dunelmensis, Jeoffrey of Monmouth, Chronicles of Canterbury, Bernewelle, Bermundtey, Bury St. Edmund, Evesham, London, Winchester, Pipewelle, Waverley, Alnewick, Theokesbury, &c. Roger and Ralf (Higden) of Chester, Walsingham, Trivet, Rudburn, Rievallensis, Gir. Cambrensis, W. Gemeticensis, Robert of Avesbury, Roger Hoveden, Hen. Huntingdon, J. Fordun, Tho. Stubbs, P. de Langefost, Robert of Gloucester,

(a) Hist. Bibl. Cotton.



ceffer, Marianus Scotus, Flor. Wigornienfis, Tho. de la More, Mat. Paris, Eadmerus, Adam Murimuth, R. Montenfis, J. Pike, R. de Reading, Tho. de Elmham, Joh. Wallingford, Walter of Coventry, W. de Gisburn, Tho. Sprot, Joh. Caftor (*Fiber or Bever Monk of Weftminfter*, Sigebertus Gemblacenfis, John Hardyng, Tho. Beckinton, Hugo Floriacenfis, Jofceline of Brake-*lond, and many others both in Englifh and Latine ; being all either the Originals (as they may be call'd) upon Parchment, or elfe Tranfcribed by Learned Men from the moft Authentick Books.* 2. *Chartularies and Ligger-Books of Monafteries and other Religious Houfes, Hofpitals, Gilds and Fraternities ; as of Bury St. Edmund, Shaftesbury, Ewelme, St. Mary's and St. Peter's at York, St. Alban's, Salley, Rufford, Kirkftede, Ely, Waltham, St. Bee's, Wilton, Ramfey, Hagmonde, Dunmow, Chrift-Church and St. Auftin's at Canterbury, Spalding, St. David's, Hyde and St. Crofs near Winchefter, Reading, St. Werburg near Chefter, Caftel-Acre, Stanley, Whalley, Vale-Royal, Dunftable and many others : Statutes of feveral Collegiate Churches and Colleges ; as Hereford, Windefore, Canterbury, Magdalen College in Oxford, Durham, Wells, Chefter, Exeter, &c. Befides the Chartularies of private Families or Perfons of Nobility and Worfbip ; fuch as Mortimer, Pierpoint, Berkeley of Wymundham, Langley, Cheddre, Gaynesforde, Darelle and Londres, Boffy, Q. Anne of Boleyne, &c.* 3. *Papers of State and Inftitutions to Ambaffadours ; the Rolls, Acts and Journals of Parliament ; Books of Privy-Council ; Tryals ; Speeches ; Letters of our Princes and their Minifters ; Accounts of National Expences, and Books of the Houfbld and Civil Lift ; Inventories and Indentures of the Jewel-houfe and Wardrobe ; State of the Mint, of the Navy and Land-Forces, in feveral Reigns ; &c. In fhort, great Numbers of Office-Books of many kinds ; which, having been long alineated and stray'd, are here recover'd and prefer'd from Deftitution.* 4. *Vifitations of the Kings at Arms, throughout all the Counties of England : Together with particular Tracts on the Order of the Garter ; Proceffions at the Coronations, and Funerals of our Princes and Nobility ; Tournaments and Triumphs ; with all other Matters wherein the Courts and Officers of Arms are concern'd in England, Wales, Scotland or Ireland.* 5. *Near Fourteen Thoufand Original Charters, Deeds, &c. not only of Religious Houfes, but of the Nobility and Gentry ; wherein are Tenures, Customs and Boundaries, of numberlefs Eftates and Mannors, Rights of Tyth, Wills, Inquifitions, Verdicts, &c. To which are to be added a Thoufand Rolls, or Ancient Records, of Matters of like Nature ; befides Five Hundred more belonging to the Exchequer of Wigmore, and ftill prefer'd in Brampton Caftle.* 6. *Collections out of Old MS. Hiftories and Records by Sir Symonds D'Ewes and other Antiquaries ; feveral of which are Adverfaria for the faid Knight's intended Hiftories of Suffolk,*

Suffolk, Essex, &c. Copies of Domeſday, the Liber rubeus and Nigger of the Exchequer; and Transcripts of very many of the other moſt Valuable Records of this Kingdom. 7. Letters from Foreign Proreſtant Miniſters, Calvin, Melancthon, Oſiander, &c. to our Archbiſhops, Parker, Grindal, &c. with their Replies, and Epiſtles of other Men of Learning and Eminence of elder Dates; of Tho. Becket, Peter de Vineis, P. Bleſenſis, Gilbert of Sempringham, Honorius of Canterbury, &c. 8. Engliſh Law-Books; as Fleta, Braſton, Briton, Vetus Regiſtrum Brevium, Hengham, &c. with Year-Books, Readings and Reports, in very great Abundance. 9. Lives of Saints and other Holy Men, or ſo reputed: As, of Au- guſtin the Monk and his Six immediate Succeſſors (with thoſe of St. Mildred, and St. Adrian the Abbot) by Goſceline; of Edward the Confefſour, by Ælred of Rieval; St. Cuthbert, by Bede; St. Dunſtan, by Osbern; St. Anſelm, by Eadmer; St. Alban; St. William, AB. of York; St. Tho' Becket; St. Godric; Robert de Betun, Biſhop of Hereford; St. Hugh, Biſhop of Lincoln; St. Gilbert of Sempringham; Venerable Bede; St. Radegund; St. Wulſtan, of Worcester; St. Wilfric, Anchorite of Haſelberge, by John Prior of Ford; St. Odo, Archbiſhop of Canterbury; &c. 10. Many Books and Records in the Saxon and Ancient Engliſh Tongue; of the uſefulneſs whereof the World has already had a Taſt given it by Dr. Hickeſ, who takes frequent Occaſions of doing Right to this ineſtimable Libraby.

Heralds. FOR the Honours and Deſcents of our Nobility, and other Perſons of diſtinguiſh'd Rank and Quality, the Engliſh Hiſtorian ought to have Recourſe to that of the College of Arms, or Heralds-Office, as 'tis uſually call'd. Here he will be ſure to meet with, 1. Great plenty of Viſitations of the ſeveral Counties, by their reſpective Kings at Arms; as Cook, St. George, Dugdale, Bylh, &c. 2. Many Books of the Pedigrees, Coat of Arms (both in Colours and Trick) Creſts, Quar- terings, Marriages, Funerals, Monumental Inſcriptions, &c. of our Own and Foreign Princes, Nobility, Knights of ſeveral Orders and inferiour Gentlemen; with new Grants of Arms, to ſuch whoſe perſonal Services had merited thoſe Diſtinctions. 3. Diverſe Volumes treating on the Rights and Privileges of Earls Marſhal, and other Great Judges and Officers in the Courts of Juſtice and Chivalry; with Claims and Pre- tenſions of Kings, Heralds and Sergeants, at Arms. 4. Books of Col- lections from the Records in the Tower, and the Evidences of private Families, by Sir William Le Neve, Mr. Vincent, Mr. Glover, &c. Amongſt which there are Three Volumes of Sir Symonds Dewe's; relating to the Antiquities of the County of Eſſex. 5. The Duke of Norfolk's Preſſes have ſome ancient and fair Copies of the Hiſtories and Chronicles of Nennius, Bede, Monmouth, Higden, Wethamſtede, Trivet, Tayſter, Cogeshale, Hemingford, &c.

as also Lives of some few of our Saints, Kings and other great Men. P. Langtoft's Chronicle is among the Books given by Mr. Sheldon; and, in the Earl of Anglesey's Benefaction, there's a large Description of England (with fair Draughts of its Cities and great Towns) written in 1588. by W. Smith, Rouge Dragon.

Other Libraries in London and Westminster (tho' not of equal London: Consideration with these Three) will highly deserve to be consulted. For 1. The Royal Library, now removed from St. James's to Cotton-House, has several venerable Copies of our most ancient Histories; as those of Bede, Afler Menevensis, Malmesbury, M. Paris, Neubrigenfis, Brutus, Rievallensis, H. Huntingdon, Hoveden and Wallingham. 2. In Sir James Ware's Collection (now in the Possession of the Honourable Mr. Bridges) there are, besides the rich Treasury of Irish Historians, the following general Writers on the Affairs of England: Matt. Westminster, an excellent Copy; Elias de Trickingham's Annals; the Chronicle of John Shyrburn, from Brute to Henry the Sixth; an Anonymous Chronicle, from 1066. to 1292. Another (in old English) from Brute to Henry the Fifth; Higden, translated into English by John Trevisa; a Chronicle of the Church of St. Paul in London, ending at the Year 1294. and M. Paris, collated with other MSS. Of those that are more confined to particular Men and Places, there's a fair Register-Book (in Parchment) of W. Greenfield, Archbishop of York; an ancient History of the Nunnery at Godstow; the Life of St. Cuthbert, according to the Irish Account; of St. Guthlac, by Felix Monk of Crowland; and a Treatise on the Miracles of St. Swithin, by Lantfred. 3. In the Norfolkian, at Gresham-College, good Copies of H. Huntingdon and N. Trivet; several Lives of Saints, and Leigers of Religious Houses; large Collections by Camden, Archbishop Usher, J. Selden, &c. Pleadings in Parliament, and Reports from Inferiour Courts of Judicature. 4. In that of Lincolns-Inn, a good many Readings and other Discourses on several nice Subjects in Law; proceedings in Circuits, and in the Court of Hustings (against the Lollards, and other Hereticks) on some special Writs, &c. given by the Lord Chief Justice Hales. 5. In the late Earl of Peterborough's, some fair Books touching Titles and Attachments of Honour.

A Meagre Account of the Manuscripts in the famous Bodleyan Oxford-Library at Oxford was long since (a) publish'd by Tho. James, its first Keeper: But the Numbers of these have been wonderfully increas'd since that Time; by the many large Additions made by Archbishop Laud, the Lord Hatton, Mr. Selden's and Mr. Junius's Execu-

c

tors,

(a) Oxon, 1605, 1620.

rors, &c. All the said Accessions have been noted in a later (a) Catalogue; which acquaints us, That (amongst the 1200 MSS. given by the Archbishop) many are Saxon and Old English, highly subservient to the Undertaking now under our Consideration: That here are no less than 150 Volumes of R. Dodesworth's Collections, bequeath'd (in the Year 1673. with other good MSS.) by Thomas Lord Fairfax, Baron of Cameron: That Fr. Junius, F. F. left above an Hundred Transcripts, and Composures of his own, which exceedingly illustrates the darkest Part of our Antiquities, &c. J. Leland's (given by W. Burton) are mostly publish'd by Mr. Hall and Mr. Hearn, as will be observ'd in its proper Place; and R. James's Benefaction consists chiefly of his own Collections. The Museum Ashmoleanum makes now a most noble Appendix to Sir Thomas Bodley's larger Work; as being richly fraught with a numerous Crowd of Manuscripts and Medals (as well as other (b) Rarities in Art and Nature) collect'd by that worthy Person, whose Name it deservedly bears. The chief Books here, relating to English History and Antiquities, are either the Founder's own Adversaria; or somewhat of the like kind by Sir W. Dugdale and Mr. A. Wood. What helps we might hope for from private College Libraries, in this University, was also attempted to be shewn by (c) T. James; and the Stores of his Time have not yet had any considerable Growth. All that I know, worth the rehearsing, is --- that there are some few Copies of our Old Histories (of good Note) at University: That the like may be seen of Braeton, and Hoel Dha's Laws, at Merton: That the Register of St. Fridelwyde's is in Corpus Christi; as are also the Burton-Annals and the Chronicon de Mailros (publish'd by (d) Mr. Fulman) with Ten Volumes of Brian Twyne's Collections, and two of Miles Windfor's: And that there are Eighteen such, of the Lord Herbert's, at Jesus.

Cam-  
bridge.

T. James pretended to reckon up all the Manuscripts in the Public Library at Cambridge, when he produced his fore-mention'd List of those in the private Colleges at Oxford: But his Account is now Antiquated, and out of Date; nor do I know any promising hopes that we have of any better, than was lately given us in the Oxford-Catalogue which is also very imperfect. All that it can tell, to our present Purpose, is that there are here two notable Copies (one whereof given by Archbishop Parker) of Geoffrey of Monmouth's History; one of Gildas; and another of King Ælfred's Saxon Paraphrase on Bede. The Gentlemen of that University, were the more (e) shy in joining their Stocks in this General Catalogue; because they were projecting another

(a) Catal. Libb. MSS. Angl. & Hb. Fol. Oxon. 1697. (b) See Dr. Plor's Hist. of Staffordsh. p. 277. (c) Elogia Oxonio-Cantabr. Lond. 1600. (d) Fol. Oxon. 1684. (e) See Mr. Wanley's Pref. to the Oxford Cat.

another like Volume of their own, wherein we are yet to expect a more full View of their Manuscripts, and those of Lambeth, and other Places here omitted. Hitherto likewise they have only suffer'd us to peep into three or four of their College Libraries: Whereof the most valuable (beyond all Comparison) is that of Bennet or Corpus-Chisti; which shews Multitudes of Saxon Homilies and Laws, Lives of English Saints, Statutes of Cathedral and Collegiate Churches, &c. the munificent Benefaction of Archbishop Parker. At Trinity, we have some good Copies of Bede, Malmesbury, Higden; and a few more of our chief Historians: In Sidney, the like of Bede and Hen. Huntingdon: In Caius, a good one of old Geoffrey of Monmouth, with other Miscellaneous Volumes of Historical Matters, given by Mr. William More some time Fellow of that College; as also Visitations, and other Books of Heraldry, given by Sir John Knight: In Emanuel, several Volumes (relating to the Affairs of Edward the Third's Reign) collected by Joshua Barnes; and an Apology for the Earl of Essex's Conduct towards Queen Elizabeth, written in the Year 1600.

IN the Library of Trinity-College in Dublin, there's a very <sup>Dublin.</sup> great Variety of MSS. of all Kinds. Those that are most worthy of our English Historian's Notice are: An ancient Vellom Copy of Bede's Ecclesiastical History; a Saxon Chronicle, from the Incarnation to the Year 1002. History of the Foundation of the University of Cambridge, by Nic. Cantlow (or de Cantilupo) a Carmelite Friar, who dy'd at Northampton in 1441. John Scot's History of the same; the Lives of St. Alban, St. Guthlac, St. Edmund Archbishop of Canterbury, Sir Tho. Becket, &c. History of Brute, in English; R. de Diceto; R. Niger; Flor. Wigornienfis; J. Monmouth; Gildas's Eulogium, compared with several other Copies by Archbishop Uther; Malmesbury; Higden and Walsingham.

OUR English Cathedrals have no great Stores. The richest is at <sup>Cathe-</sup> Canterbury; wherein are some fair Transcripts and ancient Copies of <sup>drals.</sup> Saxon Laws and History, Registers, Rentals and Treasurer's Accounts (as high as King John's Reign) of the Priory of Christ-Church and Abbey of St. Augustine's, Priory of Dover, &c. besides W. Somner's Books, mention'd elsewhere. At York, we have only Copies of Sim. Dunelmensis and Bracton: At Durham, Bede's History and his Life of St. Cuthbert: At Winchester, the Lives of King Edward the Confessor and Tho. Becket: At Worcester, (besides ancient Records belonging to that Church) Glanvil and Briton: At Salisbury, Geoffrey of Monmouth: At Litchfield, Observations on Queen Elizabeth's Time and Favourites; under the Title of Fragmenta Regalia: And at Exeter, Henry of Huntingdon.

Nobility.

*THE* laudable Emulation which is daily increasing amongst the Nobility of England, vying with one another in the Curiosities and other rich Furniture of their respective Libraries, gives chearful Hopes of having the long hidden Monuments of ancient Times rais'd out of their present Dust and Rubbish; and that thereby, amongst other publick Benefits, the Exploits of their own great Ancestors may be set in a better Light. To give the Reader a Glympe of these. In the Duke of Kent's Library, there are old Register-Books of Godstow, Whitby, Evesham, Newport-pagnel, St. Neot's and the Priory of Coln: In the Earl of Derby's, Sir Thomas More's Life, by Ra. Ba. In the Earl of Carlisle's, the Lives of St. Guthert, (in old English Mecter) and Tho. Becket: In the Earl of Denbigh's, the Register of the Abbey of Fountains and John Harding's Chronicle: In the Lord Viscount Longueville's, Treaties of Peace and Commerce by Hen. 6. Edw. 4. Hen. 7. Hen. 8. Edw. 6. Queen Mary and Queen Elizabeth; many material Memorials (on those Heads) omitted by Mr. Rymer; the State of Scotland and Ireland, several Counties of England and Wales, Courts and Offices, under the Government of Queen Elizabeth; Pedigrees of our Kings, and ancient Nobility; Discourses on particular Points of Law and Politicks; and (not to mention many other Things of less Note) Copies of the Rolls of Parliament, from Edward the First to the end of Henry the Seventh: In the Lord Willoughby of Brook's, History of the Lives, Descents and Succession, of the Lords of Cobham (and two more Noble Families) by Fr. Thynne; Register of the Benefactors to Christ's Hospital in Abingdon, by Fr. Little. Unspeakable must the Additions be, which will shortly be made to these Gleanings, out of the Wealthy (and still growing) Stores of the Earl of Sunderland, Lord Somers, Lord Hallifax, &c.

Bishop of Ely.

As yet, the present Bishop of Ely's Library is universally and most justly reputed the best furnish'd of any (within the Queen's Dominions) that this Age has seen in the Hands of any private Clergyman; the Reverend and Learned Proprietor, having from his Youth, been peculiarly diligent in collecting the fairest Editions of the Greek and Latin Classics, Fathers, Councils, Ecclesiastical and Civil Historians, Law-writers, Confessions of Faith and Formularies of Worship, in all Languages, Ancient and Modern, Books of Physick, Surgery, Mathematicks, &c. in one Word, the choicest Supellex Libraria that could be met with (by Himself, or his Friends) in public Auctions, or the Shops of private Stationers, at home or abroad. Amongst his many Thousands of printed Volumes, there are several of our British Histories, which have been heretofore in the Possession of Men of the most eminent Learning and Skill in those Matters; by whom they have been enrich'd with such Marginal Notes, as will always render them very valuable to a curious

An-

*Antiquary.* Some Hundreds of Manuscripts here are also which will be serviceable to our English Historians Purpose ; whereof I can now only give this short Sketch. 1. For the Topographical Description of Particular Countries or Towns, Books of old Tenures in the Counties of Dorset and Berks ; Of several Mannours in Norfolk ; Of Customs and Surveys in those of Westtham and Playes in the County of Essex ; Of the Ancient and Present State of the Principality of Wales, Dukedom of Cornwall and County Palatine of Lancaster ; J. Norden's Collection for the Histories of Berkshire ; Charters granted to the Town of Shrewsbury, with a Catalogue of its Bayliffs from 1372. to 1614. Pedigrees and Descents of the Royal and most Noble Families in England ; Register-Book of the City of Westminster, &c. 2. Copies of our General Histories, no less than Three of Jeoffrey of Monmouth ; two of Hen. Huntingdon ; Robert of Glocester ; John Capgrave ; R. Higden in Latine, and Printed (A. D. 1495.) in English. 3. For those of particular Reigns, several Volumes of Letters to and from K. Henry the Eighth, Cardinal Wolsey, Lord Burleigh, &c. Instructions to Ambassadors, and other Ministers in Foreign Courts, by the said King and (his Daughter) Q. Elizabeth ; Inventory of this Queen's Jewels, in the Sixteenth Year of her Reign, &c. 4. For the General Church-History, Bede (the very best Copy which perhaps is any where Extant) with other good Helps ; whereof the very Learned and Worthy Dr. John Smith, Prebendary of Durham, will shortly give a more ample Account : And, for that part which respects the Times at or since the Reformation, here are Volumes of Letters and Discourses, States of Questions and Narratives of Facts, written by Parkhurst Bishop of Norwich and other Eminent Prelates and Divines, of our Own and Foreign Nations. 5. For the Ancient State of particular Churches and Diocesess, Chartularies and Lieger-Books of the Monasteries of St. Alban's, Bromholm, Kington, Langley, &c. Two of Westminster ; one of the Abbey, and another of the Charters granted to the new Corporation (of Dean and Chapter) by K. Henry the Eighth and Queen Elizabeth ; Register of (Booth, Fox and Bonner) three of the Bishops of Hereford ; And of Ely, beginning at Bishop Alcock ; Another Book of Charters, and Confirmations of Grants to the said Church of Ely ; And to several Religious Houses in the County of Norfolk ; Old Statutes and Customs of the Church of St. Paul in London ; State of Christ-Church in Canterbury, from 1285. to 1327. Many Historical Accounts (of all kinds) relating to the City and Church of Norwich. 6. The Lives of St. Cuthbert, Edward the Confessor and other Saxon Saints. 7. Law-Books, in great plenty : As several excellent Copies of Glanvil, Bracton, Henghams and Briton ; Year Books and Assize-Pleas of Edward the Second and Third ; Reports in the Reign of Henry the Sixth and his Successors ; &c.

Private  
Persons.

MANY more of the like Assurances may be had from the Libraries and Studies of other private Persons; whereof I shall only give a few cursory Instances. Large Collections, of Matters transacted in the Reigns of Queen Mary and Queen Elizabeth, are to be found in Sir William Glynne's: A Defence of Richard the Third, in Mr. Wagstaff's: Sixty Volumes of Prerogative, Law and Honour, in the late Sir Henry St. George's and Mr. Le Neves: Numberless Papers of State in Mr. Evelyn's many Volumes of Historical Collections, chiefly relating to Yorkshire, in Dr. N. Johnson's; now offer'd, by his Son, to be deposited (on a reasonable Consideration) in the Dean and Chapters Library at York: Sir R. Naunton's FRAGMENTA REGALIA, and an Antient Treatise of the Baronage of England, in Mr. Secretary Bromley's: W. Burton's History of Leicestershire, much enlarged by the Author, Caxton's Chronicle, &c. in Mr. Chetwynd's: Ethelwoldus Lindisfarnensis, Afferius Menevensis, Carodocus Lancarvonensis, Tho. Eliensis, &c. Lives of most of our Saxon Saints, Sir Tho. Herbert's History of the Cathedral at Rippon, &c. in Mr. Gale's: Bede, Malmesbury, Monmouth and Gir. Cambrensis, in Mr. Theyer's: Multitudes of Charters, and old MS. Books and Rolls, relating to the Endowment and Possessions of the (once) Collegiate Church of St. Mary's in Warwick, in the Library of the said Church: Fr. Thynne's Original History of Dover-Castle and the Cinque Ports, together with a great many Tracts touching the Ancient (as well as Modern) State of the Royal Navy of England, in the late Mr. Pepys's: Chartulary of the Abbey at Reading, History of the Church at Durham, continuation of Bishop Godwyn's Book de Prefulibus, &c. in Mr. H. Worfeley's: Instructions to several of Queen Elizabeth's Ambassadors, and a Visitation of the County of York (A. D. 1584.) by the King at Arms, in Mr. Thoresby's at Leeds, &c. 'Twere an endless Labour to search for all that might be rank'd under this Head: Since the chief Publisher of the Oxford-Catalogue (who must be allow'd to guess better than any other Man living in these Matters) assures us, that the Titles of about Thirty Thousand MS. Volumes are recounted in that Book; and yet there are as many more, in England alone, which are not there mention.

Records.

THE greatest Improvement that I dare promise my Reader, in this Edition, is to be look'd for in the Third Part; wherein our English Records are most professedly consider'd: And here I cannot (in Justice) avoid the magnifying those Advantages which I had, of looking into these Venerable Registers of Ancient Times, by the special Care and Goodness of the House of Lords. About (a) Ten Years

ago,



ago, their Lordships were pleas'd to appoint a Committee to Inspect the Methods of keeping Records in Offices, and how they are kept; and to consider of Ways to Remedy what should be found amiss: For which purpose the Lords Committes were empower'd to send for such Officers (and hear such Persons thereupon) as they should think fit; being afterwards to Report their Opinions to the House. This Committee was Yearly renew'd, in several following (a) Sessions of Parliament; and the Lord Halifax (then Lord in the Chair, and a principal promoter of this good Work) duly reported the Progress made in Execution of this Trust. The first of these Reports set forth, That a great Number of Rolls in the Tower had no Calendars or Abstracts made of them; viz. Rotuli Normanniæ, Franciæ, Vasconia, Walliæ, Romæ, Scotiæ, Alemanniæ & Hiberniæ: That the making of these Calendars would require a careful Perusal of all the Entries upon these Rolls, by the Clerks that are employ'd therein: That the Committee were humbly of Opinion, that it would be a public Service to have this done: That in Cæsar's Chappel, under the Leads in the White Tower, multitudes of Records in several Reigns (some relating to State-Matters, and others to Proceedings in Courts of Justice) were laid in confus'd Heaps; and, if Care were not speedily taken of them, would be in great Danger of utter perishing: That it would be a Public Damage (as well as Dishonour) to the Kingdom, to suffer such Monuments of Antiquities to be lost: That the preserving of them would be too great a Work to be undertaken by the Keeper of the Records, unless there were Allowances made to him for a sufficient Number of Clerks, who understand the Languages and Hands wherein the Records are written, and are capable of making Abstracts of them under the Care and Direction of that Officer: That it does appear, by the Writs de Calendariis faciendis, de Rotulis & Scriptis in recto Ordine ponendis, & Expensis Clericis Ministrandis, That these Allowances have been anciently made to Clerks attending the Office of Records within the Tower: And lastly, that, if these Records were made clean and reduc'd into Order, the same might be placed in the Room were the present Office is kept, at a small Expence. Hereupon, it was immediately (b) Order'd that the Lord Treasurer should lay the said Report before Her Majesty; humbly moving Her to give Directions thereon. The next (c) Session, the Lord Treasurer [Godolphin] gave the House an Account; That Her Majesty had Sign'd a Warrent, directed to Sir Christopher Wren Knt. Surveyour General of the Works, William Lowndes Esq; John Anstis Esq; William Petyt Esq; Peter Le Neve Esq; and William Grymes Gent. requiring them (or any Three of them) to repair to the Tower of London, and there to

View

(a) Dec. 15. 1705. Jan. 7. 1706, &c. (b) Mar. 30. 1704: (c) Nov. 10. 1704.

## The P R E F A C E.

*View and Inspect Cæsar's Chappel, and Examine how and in what manner the Records there might be preserv'd; as also the Place where the present Office is kept in the said Tower, and what Works were necessary for the Receiv'ing, Placing, and Digesting, of the said Records: That, upon the Report of these Commissioners, the said Lord Treasurer had order'd 150l. for providing Presses, Drawers and Shelves, for the Records in Cæsar's Chappel; and the demolishing a Room, which (having been lately on Fire) was thought to be Dangerous: And that William Petyt Esq; was appointed to Supervise the Digesting, &c. of the said Records, with Power to take in three Clerks for that Service at 150l. per Ann. from Michaelmas, 1704. over and above a chief Clerk at 100l. viz. Mr. George Holmes. The Lord's Commitees continu'd their Care for some Winter's following, in the Progress of this Affair; and (after occasional Enquiries in about five Sessions) the foremention'd Noble Lord Reported (a) That great Progress was made in Sorting and Digesting the Records in the Tower; especially since Mr. Topham was admitted into the Office of Keeper of Records: That the confus'd Heap, which before lay cover'd with Dust, was now througely cleans'd; and put into Chests and Shelves, in order to be Sorted: That the Rolls (from the first Year of K. John, to the last of Edward the Fourth) and the Escheat-Bundles (from Henry the Third to Richard the Third) were placed under their proper Years; and a Catalogue made of them: That Abstracts were made of the Norman, Scotch, Welch and Irish, Rolls; with Alphabetical Indices of the Names of Persons and Places: That Depositions in Chancery (of the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, &c.) were bundled up Alphabetically: That several Things still remain'd to be done, for putting all in right Order; as Abstracts of some Foreign Rolls, Patent-Rolls, Close-Rolls, Chartæ Antiquæ, &c. That the Clerks were then employ'd in this Work; and that, when its finish'd, the Records in the Tower will be in very Exact and good Order: That the Shelves and Presses were so well made, and the Office fitted up in such manner, that the Records are very dry; and (lastly) that there is room made for a great Number of other Records, which may be transmitted hither. This was the last Report that was made from the Committee which had any relation to the Tower: Where, I can truly assure our English Antiquaries and Historians, great Improvements and Discoveries had been daily made since that Time, and are yet daily making. Whilst I am writing this Preface, I have the perusal of an Indenture (9. Rich. 2.) transferring the Records from one Keeper to another; wherein is a full Calendar of all the Rolls then in being. This is just now happily recover'd out of the Rubbish in the White-Tower; and, agreeing pretty exactly with our present Calendars of the Rolls of former Reigns,*

*Reigns, is a demonstrative Proof that the said King Richard was not afterwards such a Destroyer of our Publick Records as some have represented him. Other Reports were made, concerning the State of the two Treasuries of the Queen's Bench; the perishing Condition of some Records in the Chapter-House at Westminster, and of all in the Office of the old Court of Wards in Fish-Yard: But of these, with others that fall under the Cognisance of the said Lords, mention is made elsewhere.*

*T H E R E is very little Alteration made in the Order of the Chapters of the three following Parts of this English Historical Library; a single one being only transplanted. The Chapters of the First Part stand, as they did, in the following Rank:*

1. **O**F the General Geography, State and Antiquities, of *England.*
2. Of Particular Descriptions of Counties; with their Cities and Great Towns.
3. Of the Histories that relate to the Times of the old *Britains* and *Romans.*
4. Of the Histories, and other Monuments, that relate to the Times of the *Saxons* and *Danes.*
5. Of the *English* Historians since the Conquest.
6. Of the Writers of particular Lives of our Kings since the Conquest.

*In the Second Part, treating only of our Ecclesiastical Histories and Records, are these Nine Chapters.*

1. **O**F the Affairs of the *British* Church.
2. Of the Historians of the *English-Saxon* Church; from the coming in of *Augustine* the Monk, to the Conquest.
3. Of our Church-Historians from the Conquest to the Reformation.
4. Of the Histories of the Reformation, and our Church-Affairs to the End of Queen *Elizabeth's* Reign.
5. Of Accounts of our Bishops in General; and their particular Sees.
6. Of the Lives of particular Bishops, and other eminent Churchmen.
7. Of the Histories, Chronicles, Cartularies, &c. of our Ancient Monasteries.
8. Of the Histories of our Universities and Writers.
9. Of Ecclesiastical Courts and their Registers.

*The Seven Chapters of the Third Part bear these Titles.*

1. **O**F Proclamations, Orders of Council and other Papers of State, within the Verge of the King's Court and Palace-Royal.
  2. Of Acts, Ordinances, Journals, &c. of the two Houses of Parliament.
  3. Of the Records of the King's Courts at Westminster.
  4. Of Records of Assize, Sessions of the Peace and other Inferiour Courts in *England* and *Wales*.
  5. Of Law-Writers, Year-Books and Reports.
  6. Of Conveyances, Deeds and other Evidences, in the Hands of private Subjects.
  7. Of *English* Medals and Coins, from the Conquest to the End of Q. *Elizabeth's* Reign.
-



THE  
ENGLISH  
HISTORICAL  
LIBRARY

PART I.

CHAP. I.

*Of the General Geography, State and Antiquities  
of ENGLAND.*



**W**HATEVER Crime it might be anciently in private Men to be skill'd in Maps and Charts of whole Countries, (that being thought a Piece of Knowledge, proper only for Princes and great Generals) 'tis now a mighty Defect in the modish Accomplishments of the Age to be otherwise; and every Body is so much a Politician, Statesman and Warriour, that there is no conversing in the World without an intimate Acquaintance with all the four Quarters of the

Globe. 'Tis not my business at present to furnish out Instructions for the speedy Attainment of this kind of Learning; nor to explain Gazettes and Monthly Mercuries: that's done abundantly by other Hands. The sole design of this Chapter is the pointing at such ancient and modern Writers, as have describ'd (at large, and by wholesale) the Lands and Territories, Cities and Highways, Natural History, Politicks, Antiquities, &c. of *England*.

PTOLEMY, liv'd (as <sup>a</sup> all agree) in the beginning of the second Century; and therefore we may safely call him the first Geographer that mention'd any thing of the *British* Islands. (For the little florid Accounts which we have

B

from

**PART I.** from *Julius Cæsar* or *Tacitus*, ought not to come into this Reckoning: Nor ought any thing that has been transcrib'd from them by *Strabo* or *Pomponius Mela*, by *Solinus* or *Pliny*, carry any higher Value.) And well he may seem to be so; since the Maps which *Maginus* and others have drawn by his Tables, sufficiently shew, that, when he wrote, Geography was but in its Infancy. So much of him as relates to us, has been lately publish'd by a Dr. *Gale*, who has also given us his own learned Notes upon that part of the Book.

*Antoninus.* IF *Antoninus's* Itinerary were truly the Composure of that great Emperor, whose Name it bears, there would be no Controversy in placing it next to *Ptolemy's* Tables: But <sup>h</sup> *Vossius* gives it too severe Language to deserve the Honour it had sometime gain'd in the World, and (in plain Terms) calls it a Bastard. However, let it be written by *Antoninus*, *Antonius*, or <sup>c</sup> *Æthicus*; 'tis of an ancient Date, and shall here keep the Station and Repute it has gotten among as learned and wise Judges as have hitherto condemn'd it. That part of his Work which concerns *Britain*, has been amply treated on by three of our own Countrymen: Mr. <sup>d</sup> *R. Talbot*, sometime Canon of *Norwich*, whose Manuscript Commentaries (much enlarg'd by Dr. *Caius*) are now in the Library at *Caius-College* in *Cambridge*: Mr. *William* <sup>e</sup> *Burton*, School-master at *Kingston upon Thames*: And Dr. *Tho.* <sup>f</sup> *Gale*, the then Learned and Worthy Master of *St. Paul's* School in *London*, afterwards Dean of *York*.

*Liber Notiarum.* THE *Liber Notiarum* comes next in Order; and the last mention'd <sup>g</sup> Learned Person has oblig'd us with as much of it as is for our Purpose. He has also given us what may seem to have any Relation to this Country, out of an old anonymous Geographer lately publish'd at *Paris*, together with a List of the Hides or Tenements in the several Counties of *England* in the Days of our *Saxon* Kings. And these (I think) are all the Remains of our old Geography, and the Sum of what was penn'd before the Conquest, that look'd this way. For, with what Confidence soever <sup>h</sup> *J. Pitts* may report it, I do not believe that ever venerable *Bede* wrote any Book, *De situ & mirabilibus Britannie*; or that any such Thing is, or ever was to be had in the Library of *Bennet-College*. His Ecclesiastical History (as paraphras'd in the *Englisch Saxon* Tongue, by *Kirg Ælfred*) is indeed there; and the first Chapter in it bears a Title which might impose upon the good Man, or his Informer, who is often guilty of more groundless Mistakes than this.

*Since the Conquest.* FROM the Conquest, down to the Reign of King *Henry* the Eighth; our *Englisch* Geographers have either been few, or the want of Printing has occasion'd the loss of most of them. *Leland* says he once saw, in the Library at *St. Paul's*, a Description of *England* written in the *Saxon* Tongue by *Coleman*; who (if he be the same Man with *Colemanus*, Monk of *Worcester*, Writer of *St. Wulstan's* Life) may justly challenge a Precedence: But *Gyraldus Cambrensis's* four Books of the Topography of *Britain* and his Itinerary, (both which <sup>i</sup> are said to be in *Bennet-Library*) are the first I can otherwise hear of. And I doubt I shall only hear of them; for they seem to be the same with his Itinerary and Topography of *Wales*. *John Leland* <sup>k</sup> says also, he does not question but there was such a Book as the former of these. But all his Industry could not ferret it out. *Ralph de Diceto's* Treatise <sup>l</sup> *de mirabilibus Angliæ* seems to be as rare a Piece as either of the former; and is perhaps, laid up with

<sup>a</sup> Append. ad Hist. Brit. p. 735. & 787. <sup>b</sup> De Hist. Lat. in vitâ Livii. <sup>c</sup> Vide Usserii Hist. Eccl. Brit. p. 47. <sup>d</sup> MS. in Coll. Ben. Cantab. & Bibl. Cott. de quo vid. Hist. & Antiq. Oxon par. II. p. 135. & *J. Pict's*, p. 737. <sup>e</sup> Fol. London 1658. <sup>f</sup> Append. ap Hist. Brit. p. 787. <sup>g</sup> Id. ib. p. 744, 746, 748. & 470. Lond. 1709. Op. Posth. <sup>h</sup> Pag. 136. <sup>i</sup> Id. p. 280. <sup>k</sup> Assert. Arthur. fol. 33 a. <sup>l</sup> Pitts, p. 283.

with *John Horningers*'s <sup>a</sup> Commendations of *England*, or (as *Bale* calls it) *de divitiis & deliciis Angliæ*. Of the same Stamp, I fancy, is *William Thorn's* <sup>b</sup> Chronicle of all the Countries (as well as Bishopricks and Abbeys) in *England*; *John de Trevisa's* <sup>c</sup> Description of *Britain*; and *William Buttower's* <sup>d</sup> Antiquities, collected out of the old Charters, Leiger-Books, Epitaphs, &c. of the whole Kingdom. *Caxton's* is the only thing in its kind, which I can assuredly say we have; as being long since publish'd with his <sup>e</sup> Chronicle or *Fructus Temporum*. Will it be any inducement to the Reader to peruse this Author's Work to hear him recommended by <sup>f</sup> *Bale*, under the Character of *vir non omnino stupidus aut ignavia torpens*?

SINCE the beginning of *Henry* the Eighth's Reign, our eldest general Geographer or Antiquary, is said to be <sup>g</sup> *Tho. Sulmo* (some call him *Sulmanus*, others *Soltmountes*) a *Guernsey* Man, who dy'd at *London*, A. D. 1545. The Year following a much greater Man of the profession (*Sir Thomas Eliot*, one of King *Henry's* Ambassadors and *Sir Thomas More's* Friends) <sup>h</sup> dy'd also, and left behind him a learned and judicious Commentary *de rebus memorabilibus Angliæ*. This Work gain'd him the Repute of a most accomplish'd Antiquary in the opinion of <sup>i</sup> *J. Leland*, who is almost immoderate in his Praises. But *Humphrey* <sup>k</sup> *Lhuys* (being a little disgusted at his *Pytannia*) could only allow him the modest Character of *vir non contemnendæ eruditionis*. Contemporary with these two, was *George Lilly* (Son of *William Lilly*, the famous Grammarian) who liv'd sometime at *Rome* with Cardinal *Pool*; and publish'd the first exact <sup>l</sup> Map that ever was drawn of this Island.

THE chief Ornament of this King's Reign, was *John Leland*, his Library- Keeper and Canon of *Christ-Church*, of whom we shall have occasion to speak more largely elsewhere. Among the many voluminous Writings he left behind him, those that have any relation to the general Description of *England*, are his <sup>m</sup> Itinerary in Five Volumes (which <sup>n</sup> *J. Pits* seems to have subdivided into a great many other Treatises) and his <sup>o</sup> *Cygnæ Cantio*. The latter of these is a Poetical Piece of Flattery, or a Panegyrick on King *Henry*; wherein the Author brings his Swan down the River of *Thames*, from *Oxford* to *Greenwich*, describing (as she passes along) all the Towns, Castles and other places of Note within her view. And the ancient Names of these, being sometimes different from what the common Herd of Writers had usually given, therefore (in his Commentary on this Poem) he Alphabetically explains his Terms; and by the bye, brings in a great deal of the ancient Geography of this Island. His Itinerary is lately publish'd (in a deal of thin Volumes) by Mr. *Hearne*; who gives the Reader good Diversion with some learned Discourses and Letters of his own. His Authors Notes are dry and sapless: And will abundantly convince the World that *Mr. Camden* could not (had he been so dispos'd) fish any thing out of so beggarly a Store-House.

PERSONS of greatest eminence in this sort of Learning, under Queen *Elizabeth*, were *Humphrey Lhuys*, *John Twyne*, *William Harrison*, and *William Camden*. The first of these was born at *Denbigh*, where he afterwards practis'd Physick, and wrote many excellent Treatises. He was an intimate Acquaintance of *Ortelius*, whom he assisted in the Edition of his Ancient Geography, furnishing him with Maps of *England* and *Wales*. And because he therein

B 2

disagreed

<sup>a</sup> Id. p. 398. <sup>b</sup> Id. pag. 529. <sup>c</sup> Id. pag. 567. <sup>d</sup> Id. p. 646. <sup>e</sup> Fol. Lond. 1515. <sup>f</sup> Cent. 8. cap. 43. <sup>g</sup> J. Pits, p. 733. <sup>h</sup> Id. p. 734. <sup>i</sup> De Encom. <sup>j</sup> *Virorum illustr.* p. 18. <sup>k</sup> Fragment. fol. 5. a. b. <sup>l</sup> J. Pits. p. 740. <sup>m</sup> M. S. in Bibl. Bodl. <sup>n</sup> Pag. 743, 744. <sup>o</sup> 4°. Lond. 1545. 8°. 1658. <sup>p</sup> 8°. Oxon 1710. &c.

PART I. disagreed from the Opinions of some former Antiquaries, in the Position of several of the old Cities, Forts and Rivers, he sent him also his *Commentarioli Britannicæ descriptionis fragmentum*; which gives Reasons for all the uncommon Assertions he had there laid down. He shews in it how imperfect all the Accounts of this Island are, which we have from the *Roman* Writers, and how dark, for want of a little skill in the old *British* Language. From thence he derives most of our ancient Names; and herein he is much follow'd by *Camden*, as himself (in other Matters) is a great follower of *Leland*. *John Twyne* Schoolmaster, and sometime <sup>b</sup> Mayor of *Canterbury*, was so considerable in Antiquities, as to deserve a very high Place among *J. Leland's* <sup>c</sup> Worthies; and appears indeed to have been a Man of extraordinary Knowledge in the Histories and Antiquities of this Kingdom. The only thing of his that's publish'd is his Treatise <sup>d</sup> *de rebus Albionicis, Britannicis atq; Anglicis*: But his Grandson *Bryan* gave several other of his Manuscript Collections to *Corpus Christi* College in *Oxford*; where they still remain. *William Harrison* (Chaplain to Sir *William Brook* Lord Warden of the Cinque-Ports) with great Pains and good Judgment collected, *A Description of the Island of Britain, with a brief Rehearsal of the Nature and Qualities of the People of England, and such Commodities as are to be found in the same*. Which in Three Books, has been <sup>e</sup> several times printed together with *R. Holinshead's* Chronicle. Besides these, 'tis said, *George Coryat* (Rector of *Odcombe*, and Father to *Thomas Coryat* of famous Memory) wrote a <sup>f</sup> Description of *England, Scotland and Ireland*, in *Latin* Verse, which he Dedicated to Queen *Elizabeth*.

W. Camden's *Britannia*.

BUT the Glory of this Queen's Reign, as well as her Successor's, and the Prince of our *English* Antiquaries, was *Mr. Camden*, whose Life has been written at large by *Dr. Smith*, *Mr. Wood*, and *Dr. Gibson*. So that I need not here mention any of its particulars. His *Britannia* is the Book which chiefly respects the Subject of this Chapter; and may honestly be styl'd the common <sup>g</sup> Sun, whereat our modern Writers have all lighted their little Torchies.

In *Latin* it had many <sup>h</sup> Editions during the Life of its Author, who continually polish'd and improv'd it; 'Twas first Translated into *English* by *Philemon Holland*; who gave two <sup>i</sup> Editions of it in that Language. The former of these appearing while *Mr. Camden* himself was alive, I am apt to believe (with *Tho. Fuller*) that many of the Additions and Interpolations, which were then charg'd on the Translator, might not only come in by the Author's own Permission and Consent, but were also placed there by his Directions, and are as truly his proper Work as any other part of the Text. But, in the second, *Holland* himself frequently turns Antiquary, taking upon him to correct, add, and explode what he pleases. These Corruptions have been all noted in a late <sup>j</sup> *English* Edition of the Work; wherein, 'tis hoped, effectual Care has been taken to do the great Author all the Honour and Justice he has Merited from his Countrymen. Some early Attempts were made by an envious Person, one <sup>m</sup> *Brook* or *Brookmonth*, to blast the deservedly great Reputation of this Book; but they perish'd and came to nothing; as did likewise the terrible Threats given out by *Sir Symonds D' Ewes*, that he would discover <sup>n</sup> Errors in every Page. As little to be regarded is that scurrilous Invective, which *Fuller* has most unworthily inserted into his Church-

<sup>a</sup> 8<sup>o</sup> Colon. Agrip. 1572. & Anglice (*The Breviary of Britain*.) 8<sup>o</sup>. Lond. 1573. <sup>b</sup> Athen. 1607. <sup>c</sup> Fol. Lond. 1610, 1637. <sup>d</sup> Worthies of Oxon vol. I. p. 160. <sup>e</sup> 8<sup>o</sup>. Encom. Viror. illustr. Engl. p. 128. in *Warwickshire*. <sup>f</sup> Ath. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 411. <sup>g</sup> See *A. B. Ulmer's Letters*, p. 496. <sup>h</sup> 8<sup>o</sup>. Lond. 1582. 85, 87. 4<sup>o</sup>. Ib. 1590. 94. Fol. Ib. <sup>i</sup> Fol. Lond. 1610, 1637. <sup>j</sup> Fol. Lond. 1695. <sup>k</sup> Hist. & Antiq. Oxon. par. II. p. 141. <sup>l</sup> Vid. *H. Spelm. Gloss. in voce Heraldus*.



Church-History: a Work wherein (if the Author had been capable of any such thing) a Man would have expected nothing but what look'd like Truth and Gravity. There is now no danger of his Suffering by the Injuries done him by *Holland*; and, I think, very little from the <sup>a</sup> unskillfull Epitome of the Book drawn by *Vitellius* a Foreigner, and long since publish'd at <sup>b</sup> *Amsterdam*. The excellent Publisher of this last Edition has, in his Pardon right to himself as well as his Author; in acquainting the Reader with the Method and Rules observ'd in his Great Undertaking. Mr. *Camden's* Text, he assures us, is preserv'd Entire; freed from the Interpolations of his first Translator, which nevertheless are still submitted to their Sentence apart, in the bottom of each Page. Our *British* Antiquary was doubtless one of the most Consummate Writers in his Way, and carry'd on his Work to a greater Degree of Perfection than any Foreigner ever did on the like Subject: But it was not begun and perfected at once; it had many Improvements from his own hand, and we assuredly know that he would have gratefully accepted such new and farther Discoveries as are here made. How heartily thankful (for Example) would the good Man have been for Mr. *Lbnyd's* fresh Treasure of Antiquities in *Wales*, or for Mr. *Ray's* Notice of the Plants peculiar to each County in *England*! In a word; Sir *Robert Cotton* was not a better Friend to his Person, than Dr. *Gibson* has been to his Memory.

PART I

To this we must here add another Work, which is now generally ascribed to Mr. *Camden*; but at first carry'd only in its Title Page the two last Letters (*M. N.*) of both his Names. This is his *Remains concerning Britain, its Languages, Names, Surnames, &c.* Afterwards 'twas enlarg'd by *John Philpot*; *Somerſet-Herald*, it has had many <sup>c</sup> Impressions, and has been confidently, and without any scruple, father'd upon our great Antiquary. There are in it a deal of good Collections touching the Languages, Money, Surnames and Apparel of our *British* and *Saxon* Ancestors: but his List of proper Names might be considerably enlarg'd and corrected by what <sup>d</sup> *Scottelius* and <sup>e</sup> Dr. *Gibson* have written on that Subject. As for his Allusions, Rebus and Anagrams, he himself fear'd they would pass for *Foolish Fopperies*; and I do not care for thwarting, without good reason, any of his Opinions. The conceits in Impresses, Apophthegms, Poems, Epigrams and Epitaphs are endless, and therefore hardly worth registering in a Work of this Nature.

Camden's Remains.

WITH this fancyful Treatise let me joyn *Mich. Drayton's Poly-Olbion*; which affords a much truer Account of this Kingdom, and the Dominion of *Wales*, than could well be expected from the Pen of a Poet. The first <sup>f</sup> Eighteen of these Songs had the Honour to be publish'd with Mr. *Selden's* Notes; the other <sup>g</sup> Twelve being hardly capable of such a Respect.

To our late Antiquaries, Mr. *Camden* has been the same thing as *Homer* was of Old to the Poets of *Greece*. They have usually borrow'd or stoln their whole stock from him. *J. Speed*, 'tis true, was a Person of extraordinary Industry and Attainments in the Study of Antiquities; and seems not altogether unworthy the Name of *summus & eruditus Antiquarius*, given him by <sup>h</sup> one who was certainly so himself. His Maps are extremely well; and make a noble Apparatus (as they were design'd) to his History. But his Descriptions of the several Counties are mostly short Abstracts of what *Camden* had said before

J Speed, and other late Antiquaries.

(\*) Vid. Not. in Ælfr. mag. vit. p. 33. <sup>b</sup> In Saxon. <sup>c</sup> Fol. Lond. 1612. <sup>e</sup> Fol. Ib. 1622. <sup>h</sup> 12<sup>o</sup> 1639. <sup>c</sup> 4<sup>o</sup> & 8<sup>o</sup>. Lond. 637. <sup>d</sup> De Ling. Sheringham de Angl. Orig. p. 42. Germ. lib. 5. tract. 2. <sup>a</sup> In Append. ad Chron.

PART I. before him, saving only that of *Norfolk*, which (he owns, tho' he is not always so civil to his chief Benefactor) he had from Sir *Henry Spelman*. I am apt to believe he was not much in Sir *Henry's* Debt; since 'tis likely the *Villare Anglicum* (afterwards publish'd in Sir *Henry's* Name, and said to be compos'd by him and Mr. *Dodsworth*) was chiefly drawn out of Mr. *Speed's* Alphabetical Tables on the back of his Maps. The like must be said of *Edw. Leigh's* short Treatise of <sup>a</sup> *England describ'd*, &c. which is a small handful of Gleanings out of the same common Field. Of the like Complexion is a good Share of *Fuller's* <sup>b</sup> *Worthies*, which pretends to give an account of the Native Commodities, Manufactures, Buildings, Proverbs, &c. of all the Counties of *England* and *Wales*; as well as of their great Men in Church and State; tho' this latter looks like the principal Design, and makes up the greatest part of the Volume. It was huddled up in haste, <sup>c</sup> for the procurement of some moderate profit for the Author, tho' he did not live to see it publish'd. It corrects many Mistakes in his Ecclesiastical story; but makes more new ones in their stead. The best things in it are the Catalogues of the Sheriffs, and the Lists of the Gentry, as they were return'd from the several Counties (twelve only excepted) in the 12th. year of *Henry* the VI. His chief Author is *Bale*, for the Lives of his eminent Writers; and those of his greatest Heroes are commonly mis-shapen Scraps, mix'd with tattle and Lyes. But the boldest Plagiary in the whole pack, is *R. Blome*, the pretended Author of the mock <sup>d</sup> *Britannia, or A Geographical Description of the Kingdoms of England, Scotland and Ireland*, &c. a most entire Piece of Theft out of *Camden* and *Speed*. Mr. *Ogilby* design'd a most Noble Description of *England* in Three Volumes; the first whereof (which only is <sup>e</sup> publish'd) contains an Ichnographical and Historical Account of all our great Roads, on 100 large Copper Cuts. The Second was to have given us the like View of our Cities; and the Third should have afforded us a Topographical Description of the whole Kingdom.

AL. S. Collections.

BESIDES these Volumes in Print, there are many vast Bundles of Collections, relating to the general Geography and Antiquities of this Nation, which still remain in Manuscript; and are the peculiar Treasure of our publick and private Libraries. Such are those of *H. Ferrers*, Esq; a great Friend and Assistant to <sup>f</sup> Mr. *Camden*; one large Volume whereof (relating to the Pedigrees of our Nobility and Gentry) is now in the Heralds Office at *London*, and others are scatter'd in private hands. Many more of the like kind are refer'd to by Sir *William Dugdale*: as those of <sup>h</sup> *R. Glover*, <sup>i</sup> *Jo. Hanson*, <sup>k</sup> *S. Kniveton*, <sup>l</sup> *A. Vincent*, Sir <sup>m</sup> *Hen. Spelman*, Sr. *R.* <sup>n</sup> *St. George* and others; and he has also left a fair number of his own Composure, which were kindly deposited by himself in his Son *Ashmole's* Museum at *Oxford*. His Copartner *Dodsworth's* are in *Bodley's* Library. The Late Sr. *John Marsbam* took good pains in Writing an Historical List of all the Burroughs in *England*, which send Members to the Parliament; and it lyes (ready for the Press) in the Hands of his Brother, Sir *Robert Marsbam*. We are likewise indebted to them that have been at the Expence of making Surveys of the whole Kingdom, in order to the affording us more accurate Maps than those which had formerly been drawn at Random. After the useful endeavours of *Saxton* and *Speed*, great Summs were expended this way by *Seller* and *Morden*, at whose charges some pilfering Interlopers have set up to vend more correct Maps of *England* (as they call them) which are in nothing different from

111pt.

(<sup>o</sup>) 8<sup>o</sup> Lond. 1659. <sup>b</sup> Fol. Lond. 1662. <sup>c</sup> P. 2. | 869, &c. <sup>i</sup> Ib. p. 41. <sup>k</sup> Ib. p. 50. 184. 607. <sup>l</sup> Ibid. <sup>m</sup> Ibid. p. 85. <sup>n</sup> Ibid. p. 72. 154. 198. 449. 506. <sup>o</sup> Ibid. Britan. in *Warwickshire*. <sup>p</sup> Ath. Oxon. Vol. I. pag. 78. 196. 642. <sup>q</sup> 504. <sup>r</sup> Monast. Angl. Tom. II. p. 18. 66. 246, 851.

from theirs, but in some few Changes of the Bearings of Towns, new Currents<sup>PART I.</sup> of Rivers, &c. all of the same Value, and discover'd by the same Art, with the Painter's Wife's Island. Mr. Adams's large Map, with the Contraction of it afterwards must also be acknowledg'd to be done with good Pains, Judgment and Exactness. 'Twere to be wish'd his *Index à Villariv* had no more Errors nor Omissions in it; But we are not without Hopes, but that the mighty Improvements which have been made upon this, by the Industrious and Learned Mr. Aubrey<sup>b</sup>, may shortly be Publish'd.

THE Natural History of *England* was a thing never dream'd of till the Viscount of St. Albans (Sir Francis Bacon) began to publish his own Discoveries in Experimental Philosophy; and, by his great Example and Success, set some lesser Heads a working. 'Twas this great Man who first observed to our *English* Philosophers, that we wanted two Parts in three of a just Natural History; which he calls *Expiatio Nature & c. Artis*. Under the former he ranks all the uncouth and uncommon Occurrences in Simple Nature; and, under the other, her several Modifications (and the many Useful and Instructive Discoveries that are made of Her) in Arts Mechanical. And yet what is it (upon the whole) that we have hitherto had on either of these Subjects? Dr. Childrey's<sup>d</sup> *Britannia Beconica* does promise an Historical Account of the Natural Rarities of *England, Scotland* and *Wales*; with Observations and Deductions answerable to the Rules laid down by the Lord Bacon: But his Volume (not to say a hard thing of him) is manifestly too small for the Performance. There are two small Tracts about our *English* Mastiffs, and other extraordinary Animals (as well as Plants) written by Dr. Caius; which are Printed with his Treatise<sup>e</sup> *de Libris propriis*. Sir Hugh Platt's<sup>f</sup> *Jewel House*, and Dr. Merret's *Pinax*<sup>g</sup> are also rather short Catalogues of our Natural Curiosities, than just Treatises upon 'em: For no such thing has yet appear'd. We have indeed a pretty good Stock of Materials towards the raising of such a Fabrick; if we could but meet with a Judicious and Daring Architect. The late Honourable and Famous Mr. Boyle has (in several of his Tracts) made large Discoveries of the Nature of our Frosts, Snow, Hail, and other Meteors. Our flying and creeping Insects have been carefully marshall'd and examin'd by Dr. Lister<sup>h</sup>; who also has notably inform'd us of the most abstruse *Phenomena* in our Springs and<sup>i</sup> Mineral Waters (as Dr. Plott likewise has<sup>k</sup> done) and has reduced our Land and<sup>l</sup> Sea-shells into the best Classes that are any where extant. Our<sup>m</sup> Fowl, <sup>n</sup> Fish, and <sup>o</sup> Quadrupeds are well Trib'd by Mr. Willoughby and Mr. Ray. Our Earths, Metals, and other Fossils, have been enquir'd into by<sup>p</sup> Mr. Webster, and others. Our form'd Stones, which have been strangely neglected by the Naturalists of former Ages, will (we hope) shortly be very thoroughly and satisfactorily treated on by the Ingenious Dr. Woodward; who, by what he has already<sup>q</sup> publish'd on that Subject, has rather rais'd our Expectations than remov'd our Doubts. To supply our present Want of his *Larger Work* (which I know to be in a great Forwardness towards the Press) the late Mr. Lhwyd oblig'd us with his Methodical<sup>r</sup> *Lithophylacij Britannici Ichneographia*; wherein he has happily Tribed these amusing Curiosities under the following Heads: 1. *Lapides ChrySTALLINI, iisque affines*; amongst which he reckons our *Bristol-Dia-*

<sup>a</sup> Fol. Lond. 1680. <sup>b</sup> MS. in Museo Ashmol. 86. 3c. ad 1691. <sup>m</sup> Willoughby's Ornithology. Fol. Oxon. <sup>n</sup> De Augment. Scient. Lib. 2. Chap. 7. Lond. 1678. <sup>o</sup> His Ichthyology. Fol. Oxon. <sup>p</sup> Job. <sup>d</sup> 8vo. Lond. 1661. <sup>e</sup> 12mo. Lond. 1652. <sup>f</sup> 4to. Lond. Raii Synopsis Anim. &c. 8vo. Lond. 1693. <sup>g</sup> 1652. <sup>h</sup> 8vo. Lond. 1665. <sup>i</sup> Tract. de Aran. & <sup>l</sup> Metallographia. 4to. Lond. 1671. <sup>q</sup> Nat. Hist. Not. in Goldart. <sup>r</sup> De Fontibus Medicat. Angl. of the Earth. 8vo. Lond. 1695. <sup>s</sup> 8vo. Lond. 8vo. Lond. 1684. <sup>t</sup> De Orig. Fontium. 8vo. Oxon. 1699. <sup>u</sup> 1695. <sup>v</sup> Hist. Conchyliorum. Fol. Lond. 1695.

PART I. Diamonds and other Spars, *Selenite* or *Muscovy-Glass*, Talc, Petrifying Incrustations, &c. 2. *Lapides Corallini*. 3. *Lithophyta*; under which Title are comprehended the Mineral Impressions of Ferns and other Plants, upon Cole and Slate-Stones, as well as the Resemblances of several parts of the Trunks of Trees and Solid Wood. 4. *Fossilia Turbinata*; spiral or wreath'd Shells of the Sea and Rivers, whereof the astonishing Varieties of the Sailors (*Nautili* or *Cornua Ammonis*) are the most considerable. 5. *Bivalvia*; Fossil-Oysters, Scallops, Cockles, &c. 6. *Crustacea punctulata*; The Sea-Urchin and Star-Fish, with the Spikes (Dr. Plot's *Lapides Judaici*) and other Parts of both. 7. *Tabulose*; the Vermicular Kind. 8. *Malacostraca*; Fossil-Lobsters or Crabs, or parts of either: Very rare. 9. *Ichthyodontes Cuspidati*; Sharp-pointed Teeth of Sharks and other Dog-Fish. 10 *Ichthyodontes Scutellati*; the Grinders of the same, miscalled by the Antients *Bufo* (or Toad-Stones) *Siliquastra*, &c. 11. *Xylostea*; Bones of Fishes, which fall not under the foregoing or following Title. 12. *Ichthyospondili*; single *Vertebrae* or Joynts in the Back-Bones of Fishes, call'd by some of our Rusticks *Fairy-Saltfellers* and Hour-Glasses. 13. *Effigiata Anomala, sive incertae Classis*; into which he throws (for the present) the *Belemnite* or Thunderbolts, *Crines Veneris*, &c. He confesses that this Draught being hastily made, ought not to be admitted as just and complete; protesting, that he only offers it as a Sketch, to be enlarg'd or abridg'd as future Observations shall direct. The Book concludes with Six Letters, in Elegant *Latin*. on the Nature and Origin of these odd Substances; with 21 Tables of Copper Cuts, representing to the Readers View, the choicest Rarities describ'd in the several foregoing *Classes*. Mr. *Beaumont* ought also to be reminded of the Thoughts he once had of <sup>a</sup> setting forth a particular *Traкт* to this Purpose: No Man being better qualify'd for such a Performance. Mr. *Ray* has put our Botanists upon daily Searches after new Plants; since his <sup>b</sup> *Synopsis* has told them what numerous Discoveries have been lately made by Mr. *Lhmyd* in *Wales*, Mr. *Lawson* in the Northern Counties of *England*, &c. The like Encouragements our Naturalists have from his (and Mr. *Willughby's*) Ornithology to make further Enquiries after the many hitherto undiscover'd Species of Birds; since 'tis easily observable, that the Authors of that Work having had the greatest Assistance from Mr. *Johnson* and Mr. *Jessop*, (both *Yorkshire Men*) there are in it more Discoveries of new Kinds from the *North* than from any other Quarter of the Kingdom. To all these must be added the many Ingenious Informations communicated, from most Parts of the Nation, in our Philosophical Transactions; especially from some of the fore-mention'd chief Naturalists of this Age, Dr. *Plott*, Dr. *Lister*, and Mr. *Ray*.

Govern-  
ment.

SOME general Accounts have been given of our *English* Polity and Frame of Government; wherein our Historian ought to be well vers'd and conversant; especially in those that are written by Statesmen, and such as may be presum'd to have well understood the Affairs they treat on. Sir *Thomas Smith's* <sup>c</sup> *Commonwealth of England* has met with good Applause; having been frequently printed both in *English* and *Latin*. There was also another small Treatise (intitul'd, *The Authority, Form and Manner of holding Parliaments*) lately <sup>d</sup> publish'd in his Name; but some have question'd, whether it be rightly father'd. Upon this latter Subject we have a printed Account of the Opinion of Mr. *Camden*

<sup>a</sup> Consid. on the Theory of the Earth. p. 4. | publish'd in *English* 4°. Lond. 1583. <sup>d</sup> 8° Lond.  
<sup>b</sup> *Synopsis Method*, 8°. Lond. 1690. <sup>c</sup> First | 1685.

den<sup>a</sup>; together with those of *Doderidge*, *Arthur Agard* and *Francis Tate*. Sir *Walter Raleigh* has likewise written (as he used to do on all other Subjects) most judiciously and<sup>b</sup> acutely upon the Prerogatives of our Parliaments; and Sir *Robert Cotton's*<sup>c</sup> *Posthuma* are full of Learning on the same Topick. Innumerable almost are the Treatises on the Powers and Constitution of these Great Councils; whereof those that follow have been reckon'd of chief Authority. 1. *Hen. Elsing's*<sup>d</sup> Antient Method and Manner of holding Parliaments in *England*. 2. *Henry's*<sup>e</sup> *Scobel's* Remembrances of the Methods, &c. in the House of Lords. 3. Mr. *John*<sup>f</sup> *Selden's* Privileges of the Baronage of *England*, when they sit in Parliament. 4. *W. Hakewel's*<sup>g</sup> *Modus tenendi Parliamentum*, &c. 5. *Arthur*, Earl of<sup>h</sup> *Anglesey's* Privileges of the House of Lords and Commons Stated. 6. *Thomas*<sup>i</sup> *Hunt's* Argument for the Bishop's Rights in Judging in Capital Cafes. 7. Letter of a<sup>k</sup> Gentleman, &c. shewing that the Bishops are not Judges in Capital Cafes. 8. Dr. *Stillingfleet's* Answer to the said Letter. Reprinted in the Second Part of his<sup>l</sup> *Ecclesiastical Cafes*. 9. *Lex*<sup>m</sup> *Parliamentaria*, of the Law and Custom, &c. By G. P. A good Abstract of all the rest. Dr. *Chamberlain's* Present State of *England* has been so well receiv'd, as to admit of a new Edition almost Yearly, ever since 'twas<sup>n</sup> first publish'd. It has been indeed, of late, very coarsly treated by a Nameless Scribler, of Observations on the Times: But he seems to have been hir'd to the Drudgery of penning such unmannerly Reflections, by a Gentleman who had newly publish'd another Book (much fuller of Mistakes) under the like Title.

As to what concerns our Nobility and Gentry, all that come within either of those Lists, will allow that Mr. *Selden's*<sup>o</sup> *Titles of Honour* ought first to be well perus'd; for the gaining of a general Notion of the Distinction of Degrees, from an Emperor, down to a Country-Gentleman: And, after this, the Volumes of Sir *William Dugdale's*<sup>p</sup> *Baronage of England*; which gives an Account of the Lives and Prowess of all our *English* Nobility, from the coming in of the *Saxons*, down to the Year 1676. Whatever relates to the Knights of the most Noble Order of the Garter, is completely shewn us by Mr. *Ashmole*, in his most Elaborate and Perfect<sup>q</sup> Work on that Subject. For inferior Ranks we have 'em in the Books of Heraldry that have been publish'd by *Wyrley*, *Brooks*, *Vincent*, *Dugdale*, and (especially) *Guillim*; of the<sup>r</sup> two last Editions of whose Book 'tis observ'd, That *R. Blome* has so disguis'd and spoil'd it, that if the Author, or Authors of it were Living, they could scarce know it. What is missing in these, will be abundantly supply'd out of the great Treasury of MS. Collections in the Heralds College at *London*; wherein are innumerable Inscriptions, Arms, Epitaphs, Pedigrees, Lists of Precedence at Coronations and Funerals, &c. as likewise in the *Cottonian* and *Harleyan* Libraries.

C

CHAP

<sup>a</sup> High Court of Parliament, 8°. Lond. 1658. <sup>b</sup> Ibid. 1704. <sup>c</sup> 8vo. Ibid. 1698. <sup>d</sup> 8vo. Lond. 1668  
<sup>e</sup> Vid. Hen. Spelm. Gloss. pag. 451. <sup>f</sup> 8°. Lond. <sup>g</sup> Fol. Lond. 1672. <sup>h</sup> Fol. Lond. 1675, and 1676  
<sup>i</sup> 1679. <sup>j</sup> 12°. Lond. 1675. 3d Edit. <sup>k</sup> 8°. Ib. <sup>l</sup> Fol. Lond. 1672. <sup>m</sup> Fol. Lond. 1669, and  
<sup>n</sup> 1689. <sup>o</sup> 8°. Ib. 1642. <sup>p</sup> 12. Ib. 1671. <sup>q</sup> 8°. Ib. 1679.  
<sup>r</sup> 1702. <sup>s</sup> 8vo. Ibid. 1682. <sup>t</sup> 8vo. Ib. 1679. <sup>u</sup> 8vo. Ib.

## C H A P. II.

## Of particular Descriptions of Countries; with their Cities and great Towns.

**T**IS so much the general Humour of Mankind to be fond of their Native Soil, and Places of their chief Residence and Abode, that Historians must not pretend to be so far of a different Composition from their Neighbours, 'as not to be subject to the common Frailty. They are as liable to discover their Dotage, in this Particular, as other ordinary Mortals; and thence it comes that *Ingulphus's* History is so full of *Crowland*, *W. Neubrigensis's* of *Yorkshire*, *M. Paris's* of *St. Albans*, &c. whenever any Shadow of an Opportunity is offer'd. 'Tis from the same Principle that we have few Counties in *England*, whose Records have not been carefully sought out, and Endeavours us'd to preserve them, by some of their Sons; who have usually prov'd more happy in such Undertakings (as having gone about them with most hearty Zeal and Application) than any of our more general Writers. Those that I have met with of this Kind, are here drawn into Order and Rank; according to the following Alphabetical Lists of our several Counties.


*Berks.* BERKSHIRE has not hitherto, that I know of, had its general Antiquities (nor its Natural History) collected by any Body. Only, the Castle and Chapel of *Windzor*, have been at large treated on by the excellent Pen of *Elias Asmole*, Esquire, in his History of the Knights of the Garter, before mention'd. In that Work he told us, That he design'd a more compleat History of the Castle; and that he had made Collections in Order to it: Which Collections are now in his *Museum* at *Oxford*; where are also very considerable Materials (of his own gathering) for a General History of *Berkshire*.

*Bedford.* BEDFORDSHIRE is under the like Misfortune; though the History of *Dunstable* (of which in its proper Place) and other Records are not wanting, to furnish out Materials for such a Work.

*Bucks.* BUCKINGHAMSHIRE has had the Happiness to have some of its Borders (about *Ambrosden*, &c.) curiously describ'd, and its Antiquities preserv'd, by the Ingenious <sup>a</sup> Dr. *Kennet*, whose *Parochial Antiquities* will be duly valu'd, as long as Ecclesiastical History bears any Repute amongst us.

*Cambridge* CAMBRIDGSHIRE. A little of both the Natural History and Antiquities of this County is touch'd on by Sir *William Dugdale*, in his History of the <sup>b</sup> Imbanking and Draining of divers Fenns and Marshes, both in Foreign Parts, and in this Kingdom. A Catalogue of the Indigenous Plants of *Cambridgeshire*, was long since publish'd by <sup>c</sup> Mr. *Ray*; augmented afterwards by Mr. *Stonestreet*, and Mr. *Dent*. There is also a MS. History of this County by Mr. *Laire*, of *Shephred*, near *Roylton*; whose Son intends to deposite

<sup>a</sup> 4to. Oxon. 1695. <sup>b</sup> Fol.—Lond. 1662. <sup>c</sup> 8vo. Lond. 1660.

site it in some of the College Libraries in Cambridge. The Writers upon the PART I. Affairs of the Univerfity belonging to another Place. 

CHEESHIRE was long fince defcrib'd by *Lucian*, a Monk, foon after the Conquest; whose Work is cited by <sup>a</sup> *Camden*, as a piece of great Rarity, and good Value. *S. Erdeswick* (the great Antiquary of *Staffordshire*) seems to have written also something of the History of this County; as is intimated by his MS. Book in the Hands of several Gentlemen of *Staffordshire*, which begins thus; <sup>b</sup> *Having disposed with my self to take a further View of the Shires of Staffordshire and Chester, &c.* A third Description of this County (Geographical and Historical) was written by *W. Smith, Rouge-dragon*, Pursuivant at Arms, and left in the Hands of *Sir Ranulph Crew*, sometimes Lord Chief-Justice of the *King's-Bench*; whose Grandchild (*Sir R. Crew*) afterwards publish'd it. A Fourth was compiled by *W. Webb*, M. A. and sometime Town-Clerk of *Chester*; which was thought worthy the publishing by that Judicious Antiquary, *Sir Simon Archer*, of *Tamworth*. These two last were afterwards printed together (under the Title of *The Vale Royal of England*) by *Daniel King*; who took Care to have the Work beautify'd with several Cuts of Heraldry and Topography. The Accounts given of this *King* by <sup>d</sup> *Mr. Fuller*, and the <sup>e</sup> *Oxford* Antiquary, are very widely different: So that whether he was *Lux Patriæ*, as the former Stiles him, or (in the others plain *English*) *a silly Fellow, and an errant Knaave*, I know not. *Sir Peter* <sup>f</sup> *Leicester's* Historical Antiquities were also (no doubt) chiefly intended to do Honour to this County: For though the first Book pretends to treat of the general Affairs of *Great-Britain* and *Ireland*, its true Design was to Introduce (what alone comes to be handled in the Second) the Antiquities of *Cheshire*, and chiefly of *Bucklow* Hundred. The Contests which hereupon happen'd 'twixt *Sir Peter* and (his Kinsman) *Sir Thomas Marnwaring*, are not worth the remembering, as belonging rather to the Men of the Law than History. There's an old MS. History of the Earldom of *Chester*, quoted (out of *Bennet-Library*) by *Mr. s Selden*; the Sum whereof, I imagine, has been publish'd by Judge *Doderidge*, in the History he <sup>h</sup> wrote of the Ancient and Modern Estate of this Earldom, together with that of the Principality of *Wales*, and Duchy of *Cornwall*. In this Treatise *Sir John*, with a great deal of Industry and Exactness, calculates the Ancient and Present Revenues of this Palatinate; but is not so curious in clearing up its original History. This Defect is since very much supply'd by the Labours of the late <sup>i</sup> Ingenious *Mr. Harrington*, who has left behind him several excellent Remarks on that Subject, together with other good Collections relating to the Antiquities of this County. Several Books (says <sup>k</sup> *John Pitts*) were written by *Henry Bradshaw* (a Benedictine Monk, who died *A. D. 1513*) *De Antiquitate & Magnificientia Urbis Cestriae*. All which, I am apt to believe, are swallow'd up by another Work (says that Gentleman) his *Life of St. Werburg*, which is still to be had in several of our Libraries.

CORNWALL. The Survey of this County is so exactly taken by <sup>1</sup> *R. Carew* *Cornwal.* Esquire, that there will be only Occasion for Posterity carefully to continue a Work so excellently begun; and to which *Mr. Camden* acknowledges himself indebted for the chief Light he had in these Parts. This Book, with large Additions, was lately in the Possession of *Mr. Chiswell*, Bookseller in *London*;

C 2

who

<sup>a</sup> *Britan.* in *Chesh.* MS. in *Bibl. Bodl.* <sup>b</sup> *Athen.* | *Hon.* p. 729. <sup>h</sup> 4to. *London.* 1630. <sup>i</sup> See *Camd.*  
*Oxon.* Vol. I. p. 275. <sup>c</sup> *Fol.* *London.* 1656. <sup>d</sup> *Wor-* | *Brit. N. E.* p. 566. <sup>k</sup> *Pag.* 690. <sup>l</sup> 4to. *London.*  
thies of *Engl.* p. 184. in *Chesh.* <sup>e</sup> *Athen.* *Oxon.* | 1602.

Vol. II. p. 163. <sup>f</sup> *Fol.* *London.* 1673. <sup>g</sup> *Titles of*

**PART I.** who propos'd to oblige us with a new Edition. It's now (amongst many other valuable Curiosities of the like kind) in Mr. *Rawlinson's* Library. There was also an Historical Account of this County in MS. pen'd by *J. Norden* (who Mr. *Camden*<sup>a</sup> tells us, did sometime travel into this part of the Kingdom) in the Hands of the Learned Dr. *Gale*. Sir *John Doderidge's* History of the Dutchy has been already mention'd in *Chefbire*.

*Cumber-  
land.*

**CUMBERLAND.** There's a Manuscript Description of this County (written by one Mr. *Denton* of *Carden*, about Fifty or Sixty Years ago) which seems to be done with good Care and Judgment; Copies whereof are in the Hands of several of the Gentry. It chiefly treats of Families, Pedigrees, Conveyances of Estates and Mannors, &c. but occasionally handles some other Antiquities of a more general Nature and higher Date. Some Observations have also been made lately, relating to the Natural History of *Cumberland*; which may very probably, e'er long, come into as many Hands. The Antiquities of the City of *Carlisle* are collected by Dr. *H. Todd*, Prebendary of that Church; and are now (or should be) in the Possession of the Mayor and Aldermen.

*Derby.*

**DERBYSHIRE.** The Mines of this County should (methinks) invite some of our Inquisitive Naturalists to give us as particular an Account of the Metals and Minerals, as *Ed. Manlow* (sometimes Steward of the Works) has done of the Miners, in his Book, entituled, <sup>b</sup> *Customs of the c Barge-Moot-Court*; which has been improv'd by *T. Houghton* in his <sup>d</sup> *Collection of the Laws, Liberties, &c. of the Mines and Miners* of Derbyshire. I should also think the Wonders of the *Peak* are as proper a Subject for a Philosopher to write on in Prose, as they can be for the most exalted Poetry of either <sup>e</sup> Mr. *Hobbs* or <sup>f</sup> Mr. *Cotton*; and that *Buxton-Wells* deserve a better describer than Antiquated <sup>g</sup> *John Jones*. There's a MS. in the *Museum* at *Oxford*, which bears the Title of *Phil. Kynder's* Natural History of *Derbyshire*: But 'tis only (as the Author himself there calls it) a short *Prolusion* to an intended *future* History, and has little in it worth the consulting, or looking after.

*Devon.*

**DEVONSHIRE.** - - - *Northcot* Baronet, is reported to have written a Description of *Devonshire*; the Manuscript whereof is all along quoted by *Tho. Fuller* (in his *Worthies*) when he comes to treat of that County; tho' he says nothing of him amongst its Writers. *Tho. Risdon's* Survey, or *Chorographical Description* of Devonshire, was common in MS. among the Gentry of that County: And is now publish'd in Print 8vo. London, 1713. 'Tis said one <sup>h</sup> *Westcote* either wrote another Survey; or, at least, had a Hand in that which was compos'd by *Risdon*. I wish this *Westcote* be not the same Man with Dr. *Fuller's Northcote*: for he's often further mistaken than from *West* to *North*. The Remarkable Antiquities of the City of *Exeter* were publish'd by <sup>i</sup> *Richard Isaac*; but (as a <sup>k</sup> worthy Person observes) the Book is a dry Collection, and full of Mistakes; there being nothing (worth the Perusal) which had not been before remark'd in *J. Hooker's* Description, Reprinted in *Holinshed's* Chronicle.

*Dorset.*

**DORSETSHIRE.** Unless Mr. *Etrick* (who oblig'd the late Publisher of the *Britannia* with some of his Remarks) will furnish us with the Antiquities

<sup>a</sup> *Camd. Epist. p. 72.* <sup>b</sup> 8vo. Lond. 1663. <sup>c</sup> *Berge-*  
moot is the truer Writing <sup>d</sup> 12vo. Lond. 1687.  
<sup>e</sup> *De Mirabilibus Pecci 4ms. Lond. 1666.* <sup>f</sup> 4to  
Lond. 1681. <sup>g</sup> Lond. 1572. <sup>h</sup> Athen. Oxon. | Vol. I. p. 517. <sup>i</sup> 8vo. Lond. 1681. <sup>k</sup> *Wh. Ken-*  
*net's* Life of *Somn.* pag. 20. V. *Holinsh. Chron.* p.  
1007. p. 1028.



quities of this County, I cannot tell from what Quarter we are to expect them. Mr. *Rawlinson* will assist the Undertaker with Two Volumes of MS. Extracts of Records; with several Pedigrees of its chief Families.

DURHAM. Dr. *E. Wilson*, has furnish'd us with a Taste of its Natural History in his *a Spadacrene Dunelmensis*: But the Collections made by Mr. *Mickleton*, are perhaps the only Papers extant which treat of the Civil Affairs of this County, as distinct from the Ecclesiastical; and indeed (considering the whole was anciently, and the greatest Part is still, the Church's Patrimony) the Matter is not much to be wonder'd at. The City of *Durham* is describ'd in a MS. old *Englisb* (or *Saxon*) Poem, in *b Sir John Cotton's* Library; wherein are great store of Materials for the History of this City and County.

ESSEX. There is a Report of *J. Norden's* having written a Survey of this County (a thin Folio MS. in *Sir Edm. Turner's* Library) and that Mr. *Strangman* has attempted the Collection of its Antiquities: But (whatever their Performances may have been) we had Cause to hope for good Things on that Subject, from Mr. *Ousley*, who has given a Specimen of his Work in what he has communicated in the New Edition of *Camden*: But he's Dead, and in what Hands his Papers are left, I know not. The *Description of Harwich with all its Appurtenances and Antiquities* was written by *Silas Taylor* (Author of the History of *Gavelkind*) who was a Store-keeper at that Port, *A. D. 1665*. The Book was never Printed; and where 'tis to be had in Manuscript, my Author does not inform me; but Mr. *Samuel Dale* can tell the curious Reader.

GLOUCESTERSHIRE. Whether the *Chronicon Claudioestriæ* (writ. *Glocestre-* ten by *d Andrew Horn*, a suppos'd Citizen of *Gloucester*, God knows when) speaks wholly, or at all, of the Affairs of this County, is mighty uncertain: But we are pretty sure that *e Sir Matthew Hales* made large Collections to that Purpose, though he did not live to fit them for the Press. Proposals were also long since Publish'd, for Printing the Antiquities of *Gloucestershire*, by Mr. *Abel Wantner*; who, meeting with the Discouragements that were suitable to the Man's busie meddling in Things beyond his Sphere, was content to enjoy the Fruits of his Labour himself, the Publick not admitting of his Services. The City of *Gloucester's* Military Government has been accounted for by *g John Corbet*; and the Laws and Customs of the Miners in the Forest of *Dean* by an *h Anonymous* Writer. The late *Sir Robert Atkins*, Knight, left behind him a *durable Monument* (so says his Epitaph) in the *i Antient and Present State of Gloucestershire*: Many of the Material whereof were (to my own certain Knowledge) gathered by Dr. *Robert Parsons*, late Chancellor of the Diocese, in the Alphabetical Order of Parishes, wherein they now stand; and he had also Transcripts of the Charters of Foundation and Endowment of the Bishoprick, the like of the Dean and Chapter, of *Tewkesbury*, and other Monasteries, of *St. Bartholomew's Hospital*, &c. which makes so large a Figure in the whole Work: Though perhaps the Copy of King *Charles the Second's* to the City, and some other Records relating to the *Present State*, may be *Sir Robert's* proper Collection. The Prospects of the Seats (and Draughts of the Arms) of the Nobility and Gentry, are also valuable Ornaments, entirely owing to the worthy Gentleman himself.

H A M P.

*a* 8vo. Lond. 1675. *b* Vitellius, D. 20. *c* Ath. | Lincoln. *f* A. D. 1683. *g* 8vo. Lond. 1675.  
Oxon. vol. II. p. 465. *d* J. Pitts, p. 823. *e* See | *h* 12mo. Lond. 1687. *i* Fol. Lon. 1712.  
his Life, by Dr. Burner. MS. in Bibl. Hosp.

## PART I.

Hampshire.

**HAMPSHIRE.** The County is yet undescrib'd: But a Description of the City of *Winchester*, with an Historical Relation of divers Memorable Occurrences touching the same, is said to have been written by <sup>a</sup> *John Trussel*; who was himself sometime Alderman of that City, and continu'd *S. Daniel's* History. I guess it to be too Voluminous to appear in Print, rather than (as <sup>b</sup> *Dr. Kennet* presumes it) too imperfect. Something to the same Purpose, was likewise written by *Dr. Bettes*; whose Book is still in MS. As are also, I suppose, *Mr. Butler's* Remarks on the Monuments in this Antient City. A General Survey of the Isle of *Wight*, (part of this County was written by <sup>c</sup> *Sir Francis Knollis*, Knight of the Garter, and Privy-Counsellor to Queen *Elizabeth*: a Manuscript Copy whereof, was in the Library of the late Earl of *Anglesey*. There is also a <sup>d</sup> Fragment (of Seventeen *Quarto* Pages) Entitul'd, *Antiquitates Insulae Vecta*, in *Bodley's* Library, among the MSS. of *Richard James* (Fellow of C.C.C. in *Oxford*) an Eminent Antiquary; who dy'd at *Sir Thomas Cotton's* in *Westminster*, A. D. 1638, an imperfect Piece, T. T.

Hartford.

**HARTFORDSHIRE.** A <sup>c</sup> Chorographical Description of this County was published by *John Norden*, Gentleman; whom we shall again meet with in *Kent* and *Middlesex*, as we have had already occasion to mention him in other Counties. Its <sup>e</sup> *Historical Antiquities* have been, with great Labour and Cost, Collected and Published by *Sir Henry Chauncy*, Kt. Serjeant at Law; who, in the Course of his Practice, had frequent Opportunities of viewing the Patrimonial Records of the most Antient Families in his Neighbourhood. This gave the first Rise to his Design; which he afterwards carried on by a farther Search into more Publick Evidences in Leiger Books, and other old Manuscripts, as high as *Domesday*. After a General Description, with Lists of their Earls, Sheriffs, &c. he travels through every particular Parish of each *Hundred*; and gives the History of the Mannors, Advowsons, and Endowments of the Churches, Succession of their Incumbents, &c. Some Digressions, a little Foreign to his Purpose, have increased the Bulk of his Work; but he hopes that every good Christian Reader will excuse his being in a Religious Transport, when he sets his Foot on Holy Ground; and more particularly, when he comes to the Place of the Sufferings of (our first Martyr) *St. Alban*. The *Swan's Tale*, written by *Vallance*, is lately reprinted by *Mr. Hearne*; wherein some Parts of *Hartfordshire* are Briefly and Elegantly described, in Imitation of *Leland's Cygnaea Cantio*.

Hereford.

**HEREFORDSHIRE.** *Silas Taylor*, (beforemention'd in *Essex*) spent Four Years in Collecting the Antiquities, Pedigrees, Epitaphs, &c. of this County; and his Papers are now in the Famous *Harleian* Library. The <sup>s</sup> Ranfack he made, during the Times of Ufurpation, in the Libraries of the Cathedral Churches of *Hereford* and *Worcester*, might furnish him with a greater Plenty of Materials than (it may be) a Man will easily meet with at this Day: And therefore his Collections are justly recommended as a good <sup>h</sup> *Apparatus* for any that shall hereafter write on the same Subject.

Huntingdon.

**HUNTINGDONSHIRE.** *Sir Robert Cotton* is reported to have <sup>i</sup> written that Description which *John Speed* has publish'd of this County. But the late learned Publisher of *Sir Robert's* <sup>k</sup> *Life*, says, 'tis only probable (from

<sup>a</sup> Ath. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 380. <sup>b</sup> Life of Somn. p. 21. <sup>c</sup> Ath. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 248. <sup>d</sup> Id. ib. p. 525. <sup>e</sup> 4to. Lond. 1593. <sup>f</sup> Fol. Lond. 1700. <sup>g</sup> Oxon. Part. II p. 368. <sup>i</sup> Tho. Fuller's Ch. Hist. lib. 6. p. 295. and Hist. of Waltham. p. 12. <sup>k</sup> T. Smith, vit. D R. Cotton, p. 23. Vid. & Bibl. Cot. Athen. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 455. <sup>h</sup> Hist. & Antiq. Tiber. E. 8. 81.

from the great Store of Collections that he had made out of *Domesday*, &c. PAR. I. to that Purpose) that he had projected such an History. He does not believe that he ever finish'd any Thing of that Nature.

KENT. Let this be observ'd for the Honour of Kent (says an <sup>a</sup> Ingenious and Learned Gentleman, Native of this County) that while other Counties (and but few of them) have met with single Pens to give the History and Description of them; ours has had no less than four Writers to celebrate the Glories of it, Lambard, Somner, Kilburn, and Philpot. He will not, I hope, take it ill, if we enlarge the Catalogue. Both *Bale* and *Pitts* expressly reckon the *Itinerarium Cantie* among *John Leland's* Compoſures; so that I should think he bestow'd something of more Care than ordinary in disposing the Remarks he made on this County. *W. Lambard's* Perambulation of *Kent*, was indeed the first Account which was <sup>b</sup> publish'd; and it was not only highly applauded by *Camden*, and other Chief Judges of such Matters, but gave the Hint to many more Men of Learning, to endeavour the like Services for their several Counties. 'Twas not well approv'd by the Gentlemen of the *Roman* Communion. *Reiner* <sup>c</sup> particularly, censures it as a Work undertaken, and carry'd on with a Design to expose the Lewdnesses and Debaucheries of the late Inhabitants of the Monasteries of that County; in describing whereof (he thinks) many Things are spitefully misrepresented. Mr. *Somner* <sup>d</sup>, it appears, fully propos'd to have given us the Antiquities of the whole County; and had certainly made very great Progress towards the completing the Work, as appears by his Manuscripts, now in the Library of the Cathedral Church of *Canterbury*. 'Tis not doubted but he would mightily have enlarg'd *W. Lambard's* Perambulation; and he gives us some Specimen of his Design to correct also his Errors, by marking such as came in his Way, in some of his <sup>e</sup> Treatises already publish'd. However, we are not wholly depriv'd of this great Work, some part of it having been lately publish'd under the Title of <sup>f</sup> *A Treatise of the Roman Ports and Forts in Kent*; wherein (and in *Dr. Gibson's* Notes upon it) we have as entire a Discourse as we could wish for on that Subject; rectifying a great many Mistakes in *Camden*, *Lambard*, *Philpot*, &c. and discovering the true Situation of those ancient Places. *Philpot's* <sup>g</sup> *Villare Cantianum*, was not written by *Thomas Philpot*, whose Name it bears, but by (his Father) *John, Somerset Herald*; who is only own'd to be Author of the Additional History of the High-Sheriffs of the County: And, what Faith (a Learned <sup>h</sup> Countreyman of his puts the Question in my Mouth) can be given to him that could afford to rob his own Father of the Credit of his Book. *Kilburn's* <sup>i</sup> *Survey of Kent* (you may take <sup>k</sup> *Dr. Kennet's* Word for it) is all Modern and Superficial. Another Survey of the County (in Proportion to the rest of the same Author's) was drawn by *John Norden*; which none have hitherto thought worth the handing to the Press, and few have reckon'd so considerable as to mention it. To these, I think, we may add *John Weever's* <sup>l</sup> *Funeral Monuments*; a great Share of 'em having been collected in the Dioceses of *Canterbury* and *Rocheſter*. But let the Reader never forget the Remark made on him by <sup>m</sup> *Mr. Wharton*; that he has most scandalously mistaken the Numeral Letters and Figures in most of the Inscriptions he transcrib'd: which makes it hazardous for an Antiquary to rely upon his

Autho-

<sup>a</sup> Kennet's Life of Somn. p. 28. <sup>b</sup> 4to. Lond. <sup>c</sup> Fol. Lond. 1659, and 1664. <sup>d</sup> Kennet's Life of 1570, 1596, &c. <sup>e</sup> Apost. Bened. in Angl. p. 162. <sup>f</sup> Somn. p. 37, 38. <sup>g</sup> 4to. Lond. 1659. <sup>h</sup> Life of <sup>i</sup> Kennet's Life of Somn. p. 33, 34, 35. <sup>j</sup> Antiq. <sup>k</sup> Somn. p. 37. <sup>l</sup> Fol. Lond. 1631. <sup>m</sup> Angl. Sacr. of Canterb. p. 77, 88, 381. <sup>n</sup> 8vo. Oxon. 1693. <sup>o</sup> Par. I. p. 668.

**PART I.** Authority. Both Mr. Somner's Excellent <sup>a</sup> Treatise of *Gravelkind*, and *Silas Taylor's* <sup>b</sup> History of the same, ought also to be refer'd to the Catalogue of this County's Historians and Antiquaries; as explaining an Ancient Custom, whereof there are now hardly any Remains elsewhere within the King's Dominions. The History of the City of *Canterbury* seems to have been penn'd long since by *Will. Gillingham*, a Benedictine Monk of that Place; who is <sup>c</sup> said to have written *De Rebus Cantuariensibus*, about the Year 1390. *John Tynne* <sup>d</sup> mentions some Collections that he had made tending to Illustrate the Antiquities of this City: But Mr. Somner assures us, he could no more meet with them than with those of *Tho. Spott*, mention'd by *Bale*. But its everlasting Monument is *W. Somner's* <sup>e</sup> *Antiquities of Canterbury*; or, *a Survey of that ancient City, with its Suburbs and Cathedral*: A Work which secur'd the Honour of all that the Title-page mentions from the Levelling Fury and Madness of the Time wherein 'twas publish'd, and is deservedly recommended, (both by the Author's Enemies and Friends) as a Piece most exquisitely Perfect in its Kind. This Book was <sup>f</sup> publish'd again, some Years ago, by the late industrious Mr. *N. Battely*; with such Additions and Corrections, as the Author thought necessary to leave behind him: But these are not so considerable, as the learned Writer of Mr. Somner's Life had represented them. This was fit to be premis'd, that the worthy Publisher might not be defrauded of the due Reputation of (what is entirely his own) the *Second Part* of this Volume; which bears the Title of *Cantuarvia Sacra*, and (relating wholly to the Affairs of the Church) will have its Place amongst our Ecclesiastical Writers. However, there's an Elegant Posthumous Discourse (written by this Gentleman's Brother, the late Archdeacon *Battely*) which is call'd <sup>g</sup> *Antiquitates Rutupinae*; and properly belongs to this Part. It gives the Reader a most entertaining Account of the Antient *Rutupia* and *Regulbium*, with other Cities and Ports on the Coasts of *Kent*, well known to the *Romans*, whose Money, and other Utensils, is here daily discovered, and was plentifully collected by the curious Author. The *Spaw-Waters at Tunbridge*, are treated on by *Lod. Rowzee* and *P. Madan*, *MM. DD.* And the Chronicle of *Rocheſter* (collected chiefly from the *Textus Roſſenſis* mention'd elsewhere) is written by *Edm. Bedenham*, Esq; *MS.*

*Lancaster.* LANCASHIRE. A few Years ago Dr. *R. Keurden* sent out Proposals for the Printing his *Brigantia Lancastriensis Restaurata*, or, a History of the Honourable Dukedom or County Palatine of *Lancaster*: which (he told us, was compos'd, and laid ready for the Press, in Five Volumes. I know not how the Design came to miscarry; but do imagine that the Vastness of the Undertaking slacken'd its Pace. 'Twere to be wished the Industrious Author would oblige us with an Abstract of such Discoveries in it as are purely New to us, and his own. There can hardly be any Danger of his meeting with better Encouragement and Success upon such a fresh Attempt: Whereas it could not well prove otherwise than a very clogging Method to propose the taking off a Volume or two of General Preliminaries, before we came at (the main Business) the Antiquities of *Lancashire*. Some Particulars relating to the Antiquities of the Northern Parts of this County were communicated to the Undertaker of the new <sup>h</sup> Edition of *Camden*, by Sir *Dan. Fleming*, Kt. who was a Person of great Curiosity and Judgment in these Matters, and made much larger Collections than could be brought within so small a Compass as the

<sup>a</sup> 4to. Lond. 1660. <sup>b</sup> 4to. Lond. 1663. <sup>c</sup> 7o. | Lond. 1610. <sup>f</sup> Fol Lond. 1703; <sup>g</sup> 8vo. Lond. Pitts, p. 552. <sup>d</sup> Comment. de Reb. Albion. <sup>e</sup> 4to. | <sup>h</sup> Britan. Camd. N. E. p. 302.

the Nature of that Work would admit of. Its Natural History is compiled PART I  
 by Dr. *Charles Leigh*; who took upon him to furnish us with that of <sup>a</sup> *Lancashire*, *Cheshire*, and the *Peak of Derbyshire*. The Field seem'd to be large and wide, and every body hoped for a proportionable Crop: But either the Soil was barren, or the Husbandman unskilful, beyond Comparison. The Author had, some Years before, sent abroad some Discourses in *Latin*, under the Titles of <sup>b</sup> *Phthisiologia Lancastriensis* and *Tentamen Philosophicum de Mineralibus Aquis in eodem Comitatu observatis*; which, meeting with a pretty kind Reception, would (he believ'd, if floridly Translated, and dish'd up with a little Additional Garniture) bear a Second Edition, under the bewitching Title of *The Natural History*, &c. 'Tis indeed very little that we have in his Book, besides the foremention'd Treatises newly vamp'd; together with some Side-Reflections on his Contemporary Physitians, Dr. *Lister*, Dr. *Pierce*, Dr. *Guidot*, &c. Only Sir *John Floyer* and Dr. *Woodward*, were in his good Graces when his Book enter'd the Press; but the latter (notwithstanding his being a Learned and Ingenious Writer, and of a Charming Style) lost Ground afterwards, upon some Rufflings which our Author met with (at *Oxford*) from some of the Dr's. Friends. To pass by his Opinion of Fossil-plants (as he calls them) being purely *Lusus Nature*, it must be granted that some Discoveries are entirely new, and the Man's own: As, in the Naturalist's Part of his Work, that there are some Serpent-Stones which still retain the Head and Teeth of the Aboriginal Viper; and, in the Antiquary's, that the *Brigantes* were *Phanicians*, and the City of *Chester*, the Work of *Magnus* the Grandchild of *Japhet*. I wonder, that in his *Expatiating* on Fishes, he did not hit upon the Story of the *Herring-Hogg*; which was found on the Shore near *Wirehall*, by Sir *John Bridgeman*, Chief-Justice of *Chester*, as he was Riding his Lent-Circuit, in the Year 1636. It was Twenty Yards and a Foot in Length, and Five Yards high. Its Cry was heard Six or Seven Miles; and so hideous, that no Body (for some time) durst come near it: This is as well attested, as the most Authentic in his Collection. To this may be added Dr. *Edm. Burlace's* <sup>c</sup> *Latham Span*, with some Remarkable Cases and Cures effected by it; and <sup>d</sup> a short Treatise touching the manner of making Salt of Sea-sand in this County. The Town of *Manchester* has its particular History written by one *Richard Hollingworth*, an active Presbyterian Preacher, in the beginning of our Civil Wars: which may be seen in MS. in their College-Library.

LEICESTERSHIRE is nobly described by *William Burton*, Esq; a Native Leicester.  
 of this County, and Barrister at Law. His <sup>e</sup> Description runs in an Alphabetical Order of the Villages; and his Method has been observ'd by many more that has since endeavour'd the like Services for other Counties. The Work consists chiefly of Descents, Pedigrees and Moot-Cases: But the Author was afterwards sensible of its main Defect, and therefore very much enlarg'd and enrich'd it with an Addition of *Roman*, *Saxon*, and other Antiquities. This appears from his own Letter to Sir *Robert Cotton*, still extant; and the Book itself, thus improv'd, is <sup>f</sup> said to have been lately in the Possession of *Walter Chetwind*, of *Ingestree*, near *Stafford*, Esq; who had also other Manuscripts of the said Mr. *Burton's* Composure.

LINCOLNSHIRE wants an Historian of Skill and Courage answerable to the vast Store of Materials (of all Kinds) which are there to be had. Its Fens and Marshes are indeed pretty largely treated on by Sir *William Dugdale*, in his <sup>g</sup> History of Imbanking; and (in the Year 1671.) Lincoln.  
 there

D

<sup>a</sup> Fol. Oxon. 1700. <sup>b</sup> 8vo. Lond. 1694. <sup>c</sup> 8vo. | <sup>e</sup> Fol. Lond. 1621. <sup>f</sup> Arch. Oxon. vol. II. p. 36. Lond. 1670. <sup>d</sup> Ray's Engl. Words, &c. p. 209. | <sup>g</sup> Fol. Fond. 1662.

**PART I.** there was publish'd a short Relation of great Damages done by a Tempest and Overflowing of the Tides in this County and *Norfolk*: But its main Body lies yet undescrib'd, to the Reproach of all those Persons of Learning and Ingenuity that are its Natives. *R. Butcher's Survey of Stamford* is often quoted by *Tho. Fuller*, (in his *Worthies*) when he comes to speak of *Lincolnshire*; as it is likewise, very frequently, by *J. Wright*, in his *Antiquities of Rutland*. It was Printed in the Year 1646.

*Middlesex.* **MIDDLESEX.** *John Norden* <sup>a</sup> published a Description of this County about the same time that he wrote his other (somewhat shorter) of *Hartfordshire*. Both these Surveys are mention'd by <sup>b</sup> *John Stow*, as undertaken (and publish'd) in Imitation of *W. Lambard's* Perambulation of *Kent*. The Funeral Monuments within the Diocese of *London*, were Collected (after his Fashion) by *J. Weever*; and we were lately encouraged to hope for the Natural History of the County by *Dr. Plott*, who dy'd before he had perfected his Design. *Tho. Johnson's* little short Account of the Plants that grow wild on <sup>c</sup> *Hampsted-beath*, is the only Thing publish'd that looks this Way; and 'tis so inconsiderable as hardly to deserve mentioning. The first Description of the Famous City of *London*, (now Extant) was written by one *W. Stephens* or *Fits-Stephens*, (a Monk of *Canterbury*) about the Year 1190. 'Tis a small Tract of about Ten Pages in *Quarto*; and is publish'd by *J. Stow*, (as an Appendix to his Survey) under the Title of *Stephanides*. *Robert Bale*, (Recorder of the City, *A. D.* 1461) is also said to have written several Treatises on that Subject; which were long kept as choice Rarities in the Publick Library of the Lord-Mayor and Aldermen, and whereof my <sup>d</sup> Author reckons up the Titles of these Three: 1. *Londinensis Urbis Chronicon*. 2. *De Consulibus & præfectis ejus*. 3. *Instrumenta Libertatum Urbis*. The same Gentleman makes *R. Fabian* write a couple of Treatises upon the Affairs of *London*; But I suppose all he ever penn'd of that Kind, is in his Printed Chronicle. *John Stow* (we are sure) wrote and <sup>e</sup> publish'd a *Survey of London*; and owns himself put upon the Undertaking by *Mr. Lambard's* general Invitation to the several Antiquaries of this Kingdom, to write the Histories of their Native Counties. The Account he gives is very particular and full; running through every one of the Twenty-six Wards, and affording a good View of the Government of this City (together with *Westminster* and *Southmark*) Ecclesiastical and Civil; the Churches, Hospitals, and other Religious Houses; a Catalogue of their Mayors and Sheriffs, down to the Fortieth Year of *Queen Elizabeth*, &c. The whole is Collected out of our best Historians, and most Authentick Records; and discovers a deal of Industry and Accuracy in the worthy and honest Author. It appears he had perus'd the small Treatise call'd the *City-Law* in its Original: So that there was little Occasion for the Translation and Publishing of that <sup>f</sup> afterwards. But, because the State of this mighty City is wonderfully chang'd since his Time, we are in daily Expectance of a new Edition of this Book; with very considerable Additions and Improvements. *Sir George Buck's* Treatise of the Inns of Court (under the Title of the *Third University of England*) we have in the end of *Stow's* Chronicle: And *James Howell's* <sup>g</sup> *Londinopolis*, has very little in it more than what he has Copy'd from the foremention'd Survey; nor is *De Laun's* pretended Present State of the City, much different from what we have there. Indeed, several new Discoveries and Observations touching its mighty Growth and Number of its Inhabitants (proving that they are more than in *Rome*, *Paris*

<sup>a</sup> 4to. Lond. 1593. <sup>b</sup> Survey of Lond. in Epist. | <sup>c</sup> 4to. Lond. 1598. <sup>f</sup> 8vo. Lond. 1647. <sup>g</sup> Fol. Ded. <sup>e</sup> 8vo. Lond. 1632. <sup>d</sup> *Jo. Pitts*, p. 654. | Lond. 1657.

Paris and Roan; that they are above 696000 People, &c.) have been advanced, in some <sup>2</sup> Essays in Political Arithmetick, by (one of the most eminent Mathematicians and Virtuoso's of this Age) Sir William Petty, who was also the chief Director and Author of a Piece publish'd sometime before by one John Graunt, and Entitul'd, *Natural and Political Observations on the Bills of Mortality in London*. The dreadful Fire which hapen'd in this Famous City, in the Year 1666, will for ever remain one of its chief Epoches; and of this we have <sup>d</sup> two Historical Narratives: One according to the Reports made to a Committee in Parliament; and another publish'd by Edward Waterhouse. The Epitaphs of our Kings, Princes and Nobles, that lie bury'd in the Abbey-Church at Westminster, were first Collected by John Skelton, a famous Poet; who (for making too bold with Cardinal Woolsey, in some of his Satyrs) ended his Days miserably within the Precincts of the *Asylum* of that Church, A. D. 1529. These were afterwards enlarg'd by <sup>d</sup> Camden; and completed by H. Kesp, under the Name of *Monumenta Westmonasteriensia*. The Monuments of St. Paul's (the Cathedral of this Diocese) will be treated on elsewhere. MS. Treatises, touching the State of London, *Bibl. Cott. Nero, A. VI. Vesp. D. XVI.*

NORFOLK. The Pen was long since drawn in Defence of this County <sup>Norfolk.</sup> by one John de S. Omero (or Saintemer) a Norfolk-man, and <sup>f</sup> Student in Cambridge about the Year 1219, when a certain Monk of Peterborough, taking upon him to Libel the Inhabitants of that County in Latin Doggrel, was answer'd in his own Way by this John. The Epitaphs here, with some other Antiquities, were collected by J. Weever who <sup>g</sup> refers us for further Satisfaction, to Sir Hen. Spelman's *Iceni*; which is now publish'd by <sup>h</sup> Dr. Gibson. Something relating to the Natural History of Norfolk may be had from Sir William Dugdale's Imbanking; and in a little Treatise entitul'd, *Mercurius Centralis*, or, a Discourse of Subterranean Cockle, Muscle and Oyster-shells, found in digging a Well at Sir William Doyle's in this County. 'Tis a Letter from one Tho. Laurence, M. A. to Sir Thomas Brown. To which may be added the (already mention'd) Relation of the Damages done by a Tempest on the Coasts of this County and Lincolnshire, The City of Norwich was describ'd by Alexander Nevil, whose Book is quoted by <sup>k</sup> Sir Henry Spelman; and was long since publish'd, with its Author's Treatise, *De Furoribus Norfolcensium Ketto Duce*, Quarto Lond. 1575. We have Sir Tho. Brown's <sup>l</sup> *Urn-Burial*, or, a Discourse of Sepulchral Urns lately found in Norfolk; and <sup>m</sup> his *Repertorium*, or, an Account of the Tombs and Monuments in the Cathedral-Church of Norwich. To this are added some Letters which pass'd between him and Sir William Dugdale, on Matters of Antiquity; as also a Discourse, *de Schola Regia Norwicensi*, with Catalogues of the Bishops, Priors, Deans, &c. of the Cathedral-Chureh. It was long since promis'd, and I know not what Occasion Sir Thomas has ever given any body to suspect, that ought of his Penning should <sup>n</sup> rather fear, than deserve an Edition. Sir Symon Dewes once thought of publishing a <sup>o</sup> Survey of the County of Norfolk; but how far he advanced in his Design, I know not. Enquire at the Harleyan-Library. The late Publisher of Camden, makes Tho. Fuller the Reporter of Dr. Caius's having written the Antiquities of Norwich; but I suspect there's some Mistake in that Matter, since Fuller (in the <sup>p</sup> Place where he should especially have noted

D 2

such

<sup>2</sup> 8vo. Lond. 1686, 87. <sup>b</sup> Both Printed A. D. 1664. <sup>k</sup> In Epist. Ded. ad Tom. I. Council. Angl. 1667. <sup>c</sup> Jo. Pitts, p. 702. <sup>d</sup> 4to. Lond. 1606. p. 3, 4. <sup>l</sup> 8vo. Lond. 1658. <sup>m</sup> Inter MSS. Ant. <sup>o</sup> 8vo. Lond. 1682. <sup>i</sup> Joh. Pitts, p. 294. <sup>f</sup> Fun. a Wood. Edit. <sup>n</sup> 8vo. Lond. 1712. <sup>g</sup> See the Pref. Mon. sub fin. <sup>h</sup> Fol. Oxon. 1698. <sup>j</sup> 12mo Lond. to his Journal, &c. <sup>p</sup> Worthier, in Norw. p. 275.

PART I. such a Thing, says nothing of it. *Nasb's*<sup>a</sup> Account of the Growth of great *Tarmouth*, the History of the *b* burning of *East Derham*, and *c* Sir *R. W's* *Norfolk Furies*, may possibly contribute some small Helps towards the Illustration of the Antiquities of these Parts: But seem to be of too great (or too little) Age to be very valuable. *Petrus le Neve*, Esq; *Norroy*, King at Arms, has had the Description and History of this (his Native) County, a good while under *d* Consideration: And he's a known Master of all the Qualifications requisite for such a Performance.

*Northampton.*

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE. *Augustine Vincent* (*Windfor-Herald*) collected some Materials for a Survey, and the Antiquities of this County, which were lately in the Possession of *e* Mr. *Wood*. He frequently quotes *Fran. Tate's Nomina Hydarum in Com. Northampton*. The State of the Town of *Northampton*, from the beginning of the Fire, *Sep. 20. 1675. to Nov. 5.* following, was publish'd in a *f* Letter to a Friend: And we had its *g* *Fall and Funeral* first in a *Latin* Elegy, and afterwards (with some Variations and Additions) in *English*. The *h* *Natural History* of the County, with a concluding Chapter on its Antiquities, is lately made Publick by the Reverend Mr. *John Morton*, Rector of *Oxendon*, and Fellow of the Royal-Society. The Author guides himself wholly by Dr. *Plot's* Method; and chiefly by Dr. *Woodward's* Hypothesis. Every Chapter shews his Indefatigable Industry; and that he spared no Pains, either in viewing the Remains of Old Forts and High-ways, or the extraordinary Productions of Nature, in the most distant Corners of his Province. If any thinks him too minute in his Descriptions of the various Soils, and the Tillage used in each of them, let it be remember'd that this Part of his Work was intended for the Service of the *English* Farmer; who is the most proper Judge of Omissions and Redundancies on such a Subject. His Examination of several Mineral Springs, by the Critical Rules of Specifick Gravity, looks nicely Artificial; as his tracing the Original of the more common ones, from the Distillation of, warm Vapours, appears to be highly probable and Ingenious. His Authorising of Mr. *Lbnyd's* Descriptions, in his *Lysbophylacium*, pleases me very much; and I have met with nothing in the Book, which I thought could justly displease any other Reader.

*Northumberland.*

NORTHUMBERLAND. *John Pitts* says, That the Genealogies of the Earls of *Northumberland*, were drawn up by one *i* *Tho. Otterburn*, a Franciscan Friar, about the Year 1411, and that *k* *John Currar* (he knows not when) drew up a List of Seventy-eight Castles in this County, with the Pedigrees of their several Owners. These are Uncertainties. But we know that Sir *Robert Shaftoe*, and Mr. *Clavering* (both now Living) have really made large Progresses in its Antiquities; and we hope they will be so just to the Publick, and themselves, as shortly to communicate 'em. The Town of *Berwick*, with some other Places of Note in this County, are describ'd in a MS. in the Earl of *Carlisle's* Library at *Noward*. But *Newcastle* still wants a just Description and History. For *Grey's* *l* Chorographical Survey comes short of its present Glory; and *Ralph Gardiner*, in his *m* *England's Grievances in Relation to the Coal-Trade*, &c. is too much confin'd in his Subject, to answer the Expectations of a Curious Reader. What was the Antient State of these utmost Limits of the *English* Kingdom, may be seen in *n* *Leges Marchiarum*; wherein

<sup>a</sup> Lond. 1599. <sup>b</sup> Ib. 1582. <sup>c</sup> Ib. 1615. <sup>d</sup> Hist. | Lond. 1712. <sup>e</sup> J. Pitts, p. 593. <sup>k</sup> Id. p. 871.  
Bibl. Cotton. p. 42. <sup>f</sup> Athen. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 349. | <sup>l</sup> Excus. A. D. 1649. <sup>m</sup> 4to. Lond. 1656. <sup>n</sup> 8vo.  
<sup>g</sup> 4to. Lond. 1675. <sup>h</sup> 4to. Lond. 1677. <sup>i</sup> Fol. | Lond. 1705.



wherein are several Original Treaties made by the Commissioners of our Kings PART I. and those of *Scotland*, for the Preservation of the common Peace and Commerce.

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE'S Antiquities were first attempted by Serjeant *Nottingham*, who only transcrib'd what related to this County out of *Dooms-day*, adding some short Notes at every Town. This was completed into a fair<sup>a</sup> Work by his Son-in-law, *R. Thoroton*, M. D. at the instance of Sir *William Dugdale*. He owns 'tis capable of Improvements out of the Archbishop of *York's* Registry, and other Records in private hands, which he had not an opportunity of consulting. But the Work, as it is, shews a good Industry in its Author; who, being a Physician of eminent Practice, had a free access to the Evidences of most of the considerable Families. The Author had not the curiosity to intermix any Observations relating to the *British, Roman and Saxon* Antiquities, writing only after the printed Copy of *Mr. Burton's Leicestershire*.

OXFORDSHIRE. Vast Collections, relating to the Antiquities of this *Oxford* County, were made by *Randal Catherall* (who dy'd A. D. 1625.) and were sometime in the Custody of Bishop<sup>b</sup> *Sanderfon*: But, upon the<sup>c</sup> strictest Enquiry that could be made after 'em, they are not now to be found. Dr. *Plois*'s<sup>d</sup> Natural History of *Oxfordshire* was the first Essay made in that kind by its excellent Author; who has made us acquainted with so many Physical Discoveries, as well as notable Improvements in Trade and Manufactures, that the Work has met with an Universal Applause. And as this County had the happiness to have its Natural History set, by that worthy Person, as a Pattern to the rest of the Kingdom; so it now affords a new Example of having some of its Parochial Antiquities consider'd (in the<sup>e</sup> History of *Ambrosden, Burcester*, and other adjacent Towns and Villages) by a very Learned Antiquary, Dr. *White Kennet*. Some of the Annals of the City of *Oxford* seem to be drawn up in their *Red Book*, which is quoted by<sup>f</sup> *Mr. Wood*, who had a Design of obliging the Town in the same<sup>g</sup> manner he had done the Univerfity.

RUTLANDSHIRE is extremely indebted to *J. Wright*, who has<sup>h</sup> publish'd the History and Antiquities of that County. The Author being himself a Barrister at Law, propos'd *Mr. Burton* (a person of the same Profession) for his Pattern: So that here, as in *Leicestershire*, we have the Towns and Villages in Alphabetical Order; the intermixture of some few remarkable Law-Cases; the Inscriptions on Tombs and Grave-stones; Pedigrees of Families, &c. Sir *Wingfield Bodenham* had, as he owns, drawn together a great many Materials out of the vast Collections of *R. Dodsworth*, whereof he had the perusal: The rest we owe to his own pains; which, he says, had been to better purpose, if he had not met with many of the Gentry (a Mishap which will always attend Men that engage in these Matters) very shy in discovering the Evidences and Conveyances of their several Estates.

SHROPSHIRE'S Antiquities have been hitherto (as far as my acquaintance reaches) neglected, both by its *British* and *English* Inhabitants. There's usually in Border-Countries that Emulation and Jealousie among the different Nations, which encourages (or provokes) the Ingenious on both sides, to preserve and maintain the old Honour of their several Ancestors: So that the want of such particular Histories in this Country is a good Argument of the perfect and

<sup>a</sup> Fol. Lond. 1677. <sup>b</sup> Ath. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 731. <sup>c</sup> p. 57. <sup>d</sup> Athen. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 28. See his MS. <sup>e</sup> Kennet's Life of Somn. p. 42. <sup>f</sup> Fol. Oxon. 1677. <sup>g</sup> Collect. in *Antiquo Athol.* <sup>h</sup> Fol. Lond. 1684. <sup>i</sup> 4<sup>to</sup> Oxon. 1695. <sup>j</sup> Hist. & Antiq. Oxon. Part I.

PART I. and happy Union of all its Natives into one People, tho' not of their extraordinary Affection to Books and ancient Learning.

Somerset.

SOMERSETSHIRE. The Natural History of this County has been long look'd for from <sup>a</sup> Mr. *Beaumont*, who is a person of that known Ingenuity, that the World has just cause to hope for a most excellent Performance. I wish his late <sup>b</sup> *more noble Considerations* (as he calls them) have not enlarg'd his Thoughts too much for the finishing a Work of so narrow a compass. The Laws, Customs, &c. of the Miners in the King's Forest of *Mendip*, are drawn <sup>c</sup> together in a short Manual; and Mr. *Beaumont* has given us a Specimen of his fore-mention'd large Design, in the Account we have <sup>d</sup> from him of *Ooky-hole*, and other subterranean Grottoes in those Hills. The City of *Bath* (and its hot Baths) has been beheld to *Jo. Caius*, the famous *Cambridge* Antiquary, who wrote <sup>e</sup> *De Thermis Bathoniensibus*; as did also <sup>f</sup> Dr. *Mayor*, tho' Mr. *Wood* (which I wonder at) has not observ'd it in the <sup>g</sup> Account he gives of his Works. Nay, and Dr. *William Turner*, a famous Physician in Queen *Elizabeth's* Reign, wrote <sup>h</sup> largely on the same Subject. The Learned Dr. *Jordan's* Discourse (*of Natural Baths and Mineral Waters*) was not so general, but that it was all apply'd to this Place, and publish'd a <sup>i</sup> third time by Dr. *Guidot*, who has since very greatly enlarg'd his own Observations upon both the <sup>k</sup> Antiquities and Natural Curiosities of the Town, and has also given us a <sup>l</sup> Register of two hundred notable Cures wrought there within the time of his own Experience. *John Chapman's* <sup>m</sup> *Thermæ Redivivæ* are on the same Subject; and have also an Appendix (in *Covriat's* Rhimes) amongst the Antiquities of this City. To all which we must add Dr. *Thomas Johnson's* History of both kinds, annex'd to his <sup>n</sup> *Mercurius Botanicus*; wherein the Reader will find as entertaining a Discourse as could well be expected from any Man in so little room. Above all, Dr. *W. Oliver* has furnish'd us with a full and finish'd <sup>o</sup> *Practical Discourse on Bath-Waters*; wherein the most curious Physician (or Naturalist) may find his nicest Doubts resolv'd.

Stafford.

STAFFORDSHIRE had its Antiquities and Records preserv'd by *S. Erdeswick* of *Sandon*, Esq; who began his Collection *A. D.* 1593. and <sup>p</sup> continu'd it to (the time of his Death) the Year 1603. His Manuscript Papers fell happily into the hands of *Walter Chetwind* of *Ingestree* (in the same County) Esq; a person exactly of Mr. *Erdeswick's* own Temper, (*Veneranda & Antiquitatis Cultoris maximi*) and as piously dispos'd to the Founding, as he to the Rebuilding of Churches; from whom we had reason to hope for a <sup>q</sup> finishing stroke to the Enterprize, if Death had not unhappily interven'd. The Natural History of this County is written by the same <sup>r</sup> worthy Hand, and in the same Method with that of *Oxfordshire*; and the Performance is answerable to the Experience and Knowledge we may easily imagin so industrious an Author would gain in nine Years Study and Travel. It had been happy if the Doctor's Health and Occasions would have allow'd him to have gone on through the rest of the Counties of *England*, as he seem'd once to <sup>s</sup> promise: But in the Conclusion of this Book, he seem'd to be weary, resolv'd to rest, and to leave some part of the Glory of this great Work to others; and accordingly, soon after this, he withdrew to his Long Home.

SUFFOLK.

<sup>a</sup> *Plat's* Staffordsh. p. 251. <sup>b</sup> *Confid.* on *Burnet's* Theory, in Ep. Ded. <sup>c</sup> 12<sup>o</sup>. Lond. 1687. <sup>d</sup> *Philos. Transact.* 1681. Numb. 2. <sup>e</sup> *J. Pitts*, p. 758. <sup>f</sup> 1691. <sup>g</sup> Lond. 1694. <sup>h</sup> 8<sup>o</sup>. Lond. 1673. <sup>i</sup> 8<sup>o</sup>. Lond. 1634. <sup>j</sup> 8<sup>o</sup>. Lond. 1707. <sup>k</sup> *Athen. Oxon.* Vol. I. p. 275. <sup>l</sup> *Cambd. Brit.* in Staffordsh. <sup>m</sup> See <sup>n</sup> *Plat's* Oxfordsh. p. 42. <sup>o</sup> *Athen. Oxon.* Vol. II. <sup>p</sup> *Plat's* Nat. Hist. of Staff. p. 392. <sup>q</sup> *Fol. Oxon.* 1686. p. 477. <sup>r</sup> *De Thermis Bathon.* *Fol. Colon.* 1562. <sup>s</sup> 8<sup>o</sup>. <sup>t</sup> *Nat. Hist. of Oxf.* in Epist. Ded. <sup>u</sup> *T. Guidot de Therm.* *Brit.* 4<sup>o</sup>. Lond.

SUFFOLK's Topography is said to have been <sup>a</sup> attempted by (Mr. *Selden's* great Friend) Sir *Simon d' Eves*; but where his Collections now are, I cannot tell, unless (perhaps) amongst *R. Dodsworth's* Papers in the Publick Library at *Oxford*. A good Friend of mine could not meet with them there; but he first acquainted me (what was much better worth the Hearing) that Dr. *John Battely*, the late Archdeacon of *Canterbury*, had made a great Progress in the History of the Town and Abby of *St. Edmundsbury*. His Papers are now in the Hands of the Author's Executors; who have <sup>b</sup> kindly invited any other Person, that thinks of prosecuting the Service, to a free Perusal of them.

SURREY. A Survey and the Antiquities of this County were sometime <sup>c</sup> threatened by Sir *Edward Bisbe*: But whether any Advances were ever made (in good Earnest) by him, towards such a Work, I have not yet learnt.

SUSSEX is not only famous for several Monasteries (mention'd by *Bede*, <sup>suff.</sup> and others) in the Days of the *Saxons*; but also for the remarkable Battle which put a stop to the Glories and Government of that People, and brought in the *Norman Conquerour*. And yet none of its Inhabitants, that I know of, have taken the pains to collect its Antiquities, notwithstanding the just Claim that some of them have to be register'd by the most skillful Historian.

WALES. *Gyraldus Cambrensis* (Bishop Elect of *St. Davids*, about the Year <sup>Wales.</sup> 1200.) is the oldest Topographer of this Principality, and is every-where quoted at large by Mr. *Camden*, as an Author of undoubted Credit and Reputation. His *Itinerary* and *Description* were both publish'd by <sup>d</sup> Dr. *Powell*, with his own most Learned Notes upon them. The former contains a Journal of the Expedition of Archbishop *Baldwine* (*A. D.* 1188.) in collecting the Contributions of *Wales*, for the carrying on of the Holy War. Together with the Topography, we have a mixture of Popish Miracles and Tales; which the Publisher thought himself oblig'd, in strictness of Justice, to give us entire: And we have this Advantage by them, that they do not only divert the Reader, but afford also an opportunity to the Learned Publisher of communicating a deal of his own Critical Knowledge. The Description that follows is General; being, in the main, a Panegyrick on the Sweetness of the Soil, and the good Humour, strict Morals, and exemplary Piety of the Inhabitants. There's a second Part of this Description, (*De Illaudabilibus Wallie*) which the Doctor thought it not convenient to publish, but has been set out lately in Print by <sup>e</sup> Mr. *Wharton*; for which the *Welchmen* are not very much oblig'd to him. *Gyraldus's* Map of *Wales* (mention'd by <sup>f</sup> *John Pitts*, and frequently by himself) is to be seen in a MS. Copy of some of his Works, in the Library at *Westminster-Abbey*. After him, *David Morgan* (Treasurer of the Church at *Landaff*, *A. D.* 1480.) is <sup>g</sup> said to have written the Geography and Antiquities of *Wales*; and <sup>h</sup> *Arthur Kelton* (an ingenious *Welch* Bard, in the Top of his Fame, about the Year 1548.) wrote several *English* Accounts, both in Verse and Prose, of the Glories of his Country; most of which he dedicated to Sir *William Herbert*. Another Description of *Wales* was written by Sir *John Price* in the Reign of *Edward VI.* perfected by *Humphrey Llwyd*, and prefix'd to his <sup>i</sup> Translation of the *Welch History*. This *Humphrey* <sup>k</sup> himself gives also a more large Account of (his own Country) *Wales*,

<sup>a</sup> *W. Kennet's* Life of *Somn.* p. 41. <sup>b</sup> See the | p. 447. <sup>e</sup> *J. Pitts*, p. 280. <sup>g</sup> *Id.* p. 696. <sup>h</sup> *Id.* p. Pref. to his *Antiq. Rutup.* <sup>c</sup> *Ath. Oxon.* Vol. II. p. | 736. <sup>i</sup> 420. *London.* 1584. <sup>k</sup> *Comment. Brit. Des-* *scrip. Fragm. de quo supra.*

PART I. *Wales*, than any other part of *Britain*; and enlarges often, sometimes corrects, the Description given by *Gyraldus*. The History of the Ancient and Modern State of the Principality is well written by <sup>a</sup> Sir *John Doderidge*; and the latest (and incomparably the best) Account of its Antiquities is <sup>b</sup> publish'd by Mr. *Edward Lhwyd*. The same excellent Person was also projecting (together with his *Archæologia Britannica*, of which hereafter) a complete Collection of the Ancient Monuments throughout this whole Country; and (lastly) a *Natural History of Wales*. In order to the performance of so Noble an Undertaking, he had travell'd in that Principality four or five Summers, and likewise made one Journey into *Cornwall*, another into *Ireland* and the High-lands of *Scotland*, and a third into *Basse-Bretagne*, for parallel Observations as to their Language, Names of Towns, Rivers, Mountains, &c. But Death unhappily seiz'd him before his Work was perfected; which, we still hope, will (by the help of his *Adversaria*) yet be done by some of his ingenious Countrymen. These Hopes are abundantly strengthen'd in me, by a late delightful Perusal of a very learned Treatise in MS. under the Title of *Mona Antiqua Restaurata*; written by the Reverend Mr. *Henry Rowland*, Vicar of *Llan-Idan* in the Isle of *Anglesey*: Wherein the Incomparable Author gives an *Archæological* Account of the Original Descent and Language, Religion and Laws of the Antient *Britains* in general; and, in particular, of the many notable Monuments and Remains of the *Druids* in this County, the chief Place of their Residence in *Great-Britain*. This he divides into Twelve Sections, or Chapters. 1. Of Islands in general; in which are several Philosophical and Curious Remarks on the first Subsidence of the Earth at the Creation. 2. Of the River *Menai*, dividing *Anglesey* from the Continent of *North-Wales*; which he probably shews to be now deeper and wider than it was antiently. 3. Of the Original Form of this Island, and the Alteration wrought in it by the *Universal Deluge*; as great Trees bury'd in the Mudd, Moors, and Fens. That this Change happen'd in our *Autumn*, he thinks evident from the ripe Nuts, &c. found in these Beds; but assures us (which seems most strange) that there are no Marine Remains dispers'd in the Inland-Soil. 4. Of the first Inhabitants of *Mona*; who are acknowledg'd to be a Colony of *Celts*, landing very early in *Britain*, hewing and hunting forwards, till they came to this *Western Termination*: Which they call'd *I von ynys*, i. e. the hindermost Island; or *y von wlad*, the lowermost Country; *Bon* being the Radical of *Mon*, and signifying *Caudex*, or *pars posterior*: whence also *Dannonium*, *Cornwall*; *Modena*, the Isle of *Man*; *Mown*, or *Momonnia*, *Munster* in *Ireland*, &c. 5. Of the Manner of its being first Planted and Peopled; some Foundations of the *Celtic Cottages* still remaining, and being known by the vulgar Name of *Cyttie'r Gwyddlelod*: By which is commonly understood, the Houses of *Irishmen*; but *gwydd-belgd* signifies also *Homines Sylvestres*, or (if you please) *Aborigines*. A more fix'd and settled Habitation, they call'd *Bod*, according to the present Signification of the Word: And these, for Distinction's Sake, had either the Addition of the Founder's Name, as *Bod-eon*, *Bod-enryyd*, *Bod-edern*, Names very Antient and Barbarous; or of some Accident, as *Bodlew*, *Bodychen*, *Bod-vilog*, &c. 6. Of its first Language; where (in a Comparative Table of Primitive Words) we have an entertaining View of the Descent of the present *British*, and its dependent Dialects, from the old *Gomarian*; and of that from the Original *Hebrew*, spoken by God himself, before the Creation of *Adam*, and by the Serpent to *Eve*, at their first Meeting. 7. Of its primitive Laws and Religion: Which are also proved to have had

<sup>a</sup> 4to. Lond. 1630. <sup>b</sup> Edit. Novis. Brit. Caudev.

had a great Affinity with those of the Sons of *Noah*. Many of the old Altars PART I. are yet to be seen, and are call'd *Crom-lecha*; which seems (Name and Thing) to come from the *Hebrew* Word, *Cherem-laach*, a Devoted Stone. 8. Of the *Druids*, their Philosophy and Discipline; and of their Choice of the Isle of *Mona* for their principal Seat and Habitation: Which, from this its Antient Metropolitan Right, had first the Name of *Mam Gynry*. 9. Of the Removal of these Priests, upon the Conquest of *Anglesey* by the *Romans*, into the Isle of *Man*: Which happily adjusts the Difference and Dispute betwixt *Humphrey Lloyd* and *Heſtor Boetius*. From the last mention'd Island, the Patriarch or Primate of the *British* *Druids* (having here fix'd his own Residence) sent Colonies of his Inferior Orders into *Ireland*; where a cunning Fellow or a Wizard, is to this Day call'd *Droet* or *Druid*. 10. Of the Division of the County into *Cantreus*, *Commots*, *Treus*, *Rhandyrs* and *Gavels*: In which the Author occasionally discourses (at large) on the Payments made to the old Lords and Princes of these several Divisions in Rents, Services, Suits, Mulcts or Fines, and Personal Attendance; most of which are now taken off by the Charter of *North-Wales*. 11. Of the most remarkable Occurrences, from the Time of the foremention'd Invasion by the *Romans*, to the fixing of the *British* Sovereignty at *Aberſraw*; at which Period commences the General History of *Wales*: To which our Author refers his Reader for the remaining Part of this County's Story, having first presented him with an Instructive Chronological Table (both Civil and Ecclesiastical) of the Contents of this excellent Chapter. 12. Of the Etymology of the Commot of *Menau*: Which he brings from *Main-au*, i. e. a Narrow Water; supposing the *French* Word *au* to be originally *Celtic*, and not borrow'd from the *Latin*, *Aqua*, which rather sprang from it. This Conjecture is supported by the Initial Syllable of *au* in the old Names of *Avernus*, *Avignon*, *Aude*, *Aube*, *Avern*, *Amy Duff*, &c. and in the Terminations of *Manau*, the Isle of *Man*; *Llydaw*, *Armorica*; *Gene-au*, *Geneva*, or the Mouth of the Lake; &c. Remains of the Word *Mane*, (which signifies *Fretum*, or a narrow Strait in the Sea) we have in or near the three narrowest Channels about all the Coasts of *Great-Britain*; as, 1. *Portus Limanis*, or *Ptolemy's Limene*, on the *Kentish-Shore*. 2. *Minevia*, on the short Passage betwixt *South-Wales* and *Ireland*; opposite to which lived the *Menappij*, in their chief City *Menappia*, now *Wexford*. 3. That by the *Mul* of *Galoway* into *Ireland*, on the *Æstuarium Abraveni* of *Ptolemy*; which may probably be derived from *Abervene*, or *Abermene*, as bordering on that narrow *Fretum*. The Hundreds of *Meansborough*, *East-Mean* and *West-Mean*, (all three on the *Frith*, betwixt *Hampshire* and the *Isle of Wight*) are also good Proofs of the Justness of this Etymology. Mr. *Rowland* has likewise compos'd a *Second Essay*, in Answer to some Objections rais'd against several Particulars in his former; wherein he makes his Defence (in a very Rational Method) by Propositions and Inferences: Upon which (as he rightly observes) as strong Arguments may be rais'd on the various *Phænomena* in History and *Humane Actions*, as on those of the like changeable and fitting *Frame of Nature*. This, 'tis to be hoped, will be incorporated with the other; and the whole Work (as it highly deserves) communicated to the World in Print.

WARWICKSHIRE'S Antiquities are truly <sup>a</sup> Illustrated by Sir *William Dugdale*, who was Master of all the Advantages requisite for such a Performance: And no Man can so well judge of the great Labour and Pains bestow'd on the bringing of this excellent Work (the Author's <sup>b</sup> Master-piece) to perfection, as he that has view'd the many <sup>c</sup> Volumns of Materials which he gather'd in order

E der

<sup>a</sup> Fol. Lond. 1636. <sup>b</sup> Ath. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 700. <sup>c</sup> In Museo Ashmol. Oxon.

der to the compiling of it. His great Zeal against the Sacrilegious Destruction of some Religious Structures, carry'd his Searches into every Corner of the History that related to that Matter; and his early Inclination to the Study of Heraldry, oblig'd him carefully to preserve whatever might be grateful (on that Head) to the Nobility and Gentry of the County. The History of the Earls of *Warwick* was long since written by *John Ross*, or *Rouse*, a noted Antiquary, who dy'd at *Warwick* (or *Guy's Cliff*, within a mile of the Town) *A. D.* 1491. A Noble Manuscript Copy of this Book, with the Pictures of the several Earls, their Coats of Arms, &c. is now in the Archives of the publick<sup>a</sup> Library at *Oxford*. *John Pitts*<sup>b</sup> makes him write four distinct Volumes of the *Antiquities* and *History of Warwick*: but this is all that more credible Enquirers could meet with. The Life of the famous Earl *Guy* was first written by *Walter of Exeter* (a Dominican Friar) about the Year 1301. There is a sort of Spaw-Water at *Ilmington* in this County, the History whereof is publish'd by *Sam. Derham*, an ingenious Physician.

*Westmorland.*

WESTMORLAND. Mr. *Thomas Machel*, late Rector of *Kirkbythore* in this County, had (with a great deal of Pains) collected its Antiquities; but never met with Encouragement enough, to oblige him to publish them. His Papers were left (in Confusion) to me; and I have taken the best care I can to preserve them (bound in six Volumes in Folio) for the use of Posterity. That Part of its Story which more nearly concerns the Nobility and Gentry, has been well preserv'd by Sir *Dan. Fleming* of *Rydale*, K<sup>nt</sup>. who has thereby done his own ancient Family a great deal of Right, and has also approv'd himself an eminent Benefactor to those of his Neighbours.

*Wiltshire.*

WILTSHIRE. *John Aubrey*, Esq; (Fellow of the Royal Society) had made some Collections towards the *Antiquities* of this Shire; But<sup>d</sup> Dr. *Tanner* (whose extraordinary Proficiency in these Studies will quickly be made known to the World) designs to survey the whole County, and to give us a complete Work, in the Method of Sir *William Dugdale's Warwickshire*. The Monument of *Stonehenge* in *Wiltshire* has engag'd several Antiquaries in disputing the Original of so famous and admirable a Structure; and they have advanc'd almost as many different Opinions about it. Mr. *Samms*<sup>e</sup> in a particular Treatise, endeavours to fetch its Original from the *Phœnicians*, his only Darlings, and clears the Point as fairly as he does all the rest wherein he's singular. Mr. *Inigo Jones* (King *James I's* Learned Architect) believes it to be a<sup>f</sup> *Roman* Temple, and strongly proves that the Fabrick is of the *Tuscan* Order. His Scheme, however false in it self, is also learnedly defended by<sup>g</sup> Mr. *Webb*, his Son-in-law. <sup>h</sup> Mr. *Aubrey* and others think they can evidently prove 'tis *British*; and<sup>i</sup> Dr. *Charlton* is very sure that 'twas erected by the *Danes*. No Author, that hitherto has consider'd it, has so much as dream'd of its being a *Saxon* Monument. And yet (if the true old writing of the Name be *Stan-Hengest*, as the<sup>k</sup> *Monasticon* seems to tell us) I cannot see why that People may not have as just a Title as any to the Honour of it. Possibly the<sup>l</sup> MS. Treatise that is said to be written on this Subject by *John Gibbons*, may place it here. Mr. *Rawlinson* has a MS. Survey (in Vellom) of several Manours in this County, which appears to have been taken in the Reign of *Henry VIII*.

*Worcester.*

WORCESTERSHIRE. There is now a large MS. Description of this County in the hands of *Thomas Abingdon*, Esq; written by his Grandfather, an able

<sup>a</sup> Vid. Hist. & Antiq. Oxon. Part II. p. 77. <sup>b</sup> J. Pitts, p. 683. <sup>c</sup> 8<sup>vo</sup> Lond. 685. <sup>d</sup> Vid. Camd. Brit. N. E. p. 107. <sup>e</sup> Samm. Britan. p. 395. <sup>f</sup> Stonehenge Restord, Fol. Lond. 1658. <sup>g</sup> Vindicat. of

Stone-henge Rest. ib. 1665. <sup>h</sup> Camd. Brit. N. E. p. 109. <sup>i</sup> Stone-henge Restord to the Danes, 4<sup>to</sup> Lond. 1663. <sup>k</sup> Monast. Angl. Tom. I. p. 97. <sup>l</sup> Vid. Pref. ad Edit. Nov. Camd.

able and industrious Antiquary; wherein if there be any Defects, they may be supply'd by a present Prebendary of the Church of *Worcester*, who (when his Modesty will give him leave) can effectually complete such a Work. PART I.

YORKSHIRE. There are some Collections in <sup>a</sup> Sir *John Cotton's* Library, relating to this County, gather'd by one *Thomas Talbot*, who was some time Clerk of the Records in the *Tower*, and was alive <sup>b</sup> *A. D.* 1580. These, and whatever else looks this way, we must believe to have been long since seen and perus'd by Dr. *Nathaniel Johnson* of *Ponfret*, who (as he said) spent thirty years in amassing together Materials for the illustrating the Antiquities and Natural History of *Yorkshire*. In the former of these he intended to write after Sir *William Dugdale's* Copy, and in the latter after Dr. *Plot's*; and to finish the whole in five Volumes. I am pretty well assur'd that he was not (as <sup>c</sup> Mr. *Wood* was inform'd) weary of the Work: but I verily believe, that if he had liv'd to publish it, his Readers would have been so. *Henry Keep* (mention'd before in *Middlesex*) is <sup>d</sup> reported to have made some Collections towards the Antiquities of the City of *York*; and Sir *Tho. Widdrington* (sometime Recorder there) did certainly make a very great Progress in a learned and exact Description of it. Some distast given him by the Citizens, obstructed his allowing of his Papers to be publish'd, and they are now (I am told) *sub sigillo*, in the Custody of Mr. *Fairfax* of *Menston*. A lean Catalogue of the Mayors, Sheriffs, &c. (from the Reign of *Edward I.* to the Year 1664.) is publish'd by the late Recorder of *Heddon*, <sup>e</sup> Mr. *Christopher Hildyard*; and some learned Observations on a *Roman* Wall, and multangular Tower, in that City, have been made by <sup>f</sup> *M. Lister*. The Tower of *St. Mary's* in *York* was the best furnish'd with ancient Charters and Records of any Place in the North of *England*, as appears from the many Transcripts which are thence inserted in the two first Volumes of the <sup>g</sup> *Monasticon*: But the barbarous Rage of our late days of Rebellion laid It and Them in Ashes. Mr. *Dodsworth* happily copy'd all or most of 'em before those Times of Destruction came upon us; and his large Collections were afterwards as happily deposited in *Bodley's* Library, where they now remain. The *Registrum Feodorum* de *Richmondshire*, is quoted both by <sup>h</sup> Mr. *Camden* and <sup>i</sup> Sir *William Dugdale*. It seems to be the same which is cited by <sup>k</sup> Mr. *Selden*, under the Name of an old Genealogy of the Earls of *Richmond*. The Parish of *Leeds* will shortly be describ'd, and have its Antiquities publish'd, by my ingenious and industrious Friend, Mr. *R. Thoresby*. The Spaw-Waters in *Yorkshire* have occasion'd the publishing of several learned and ingenious Treatises on that Subject. *Knaresbrough* is particularly oblig'd to *Mich. Stanhope's* <sup>l</sup> *Knaresbrough-Spaw*; to Dr. *Edm. Dean's* <sup>m</sup> *Spadacrene Anglica*; and to Dr. *French's* <sup>n</sup> *Yorkshire-Spaw*. Dr. *Wittie's* *Scarborough-Spaw* (publish'd both in <sup>o</sup> *English* and <sup>p</sup> *Latin*) met not with so much quiet as the three former, being briskly encounter'd by two several Champions. The first that engag'd it was *W. Simpson*, in his <sup>q</sup> *Hydrologia Chymica*; to which the Doctor made a sharp Reply under the Title of *Pyrologia Mimica*. His next Opposer was Dr. *Tonstall*, who wrote <sup>r</sup> *Scarborough-Spaw Spagirically Anatomiz'd, together with a New-years-gift for Dr. Wittie*: But whether he was ever vouchsafed any Answer, I know not.

THE Reader may expect a further Account of the Affairs of our several Counties, from those that have treated of the History of our Cathedrals and Monasteries; and whatever Writers fall under those Heads, will be remembered elsewhere.

E 2

C H A P.

<sup>a</sup> *Vespasian. D.* 21. <sup>b</sup> *Ath. Oxon. Vol. I.* p. 88. <sup>c</sup> *Ath. Oxon. Vol. II.* p. 699. <sup>d</sup> *Id. ib.* p. 623. <sup>e</sup> *Monast. Angl. Tom. I.* p. 877. <sup>f</sup> *Præf. ad 10 Script. Bibl. Cott. Faustina B. 7.* <sup>g</sup> *Tom. I.* p. 386, 393, 394, 395, 399, 427, 496, 497, 498, 501, 511, 554, 565, 587, 599, 661, 758, 776, 778, 798, 799, 827, 834, &c. <sup>h</sup> *Tom. II.* p. 35, 97, 98, 99, 104, 148, 151, 153, 166, 192, 348, 350, 369, 371, <sup>i</sup> 402, 556, 557, 798, 808, 820, 824, 976, 999. <sup>j</sup> *tan. in Richmondsh.* <sup>k</sup> *Monast. Angl. Tom. I.* p. 877. <sup>l</sup> *Præf. ad 10 Script. Bibl. Cott. Faustina B. 7.* <sup>m</sup> *8<sup>o</sup> Lond. 1632.* <sup>n</sup> *8<sup>o</sup> Lond. 1625.* <sup>o</sup> *8<sup>o</sup> ib. 1652.* <sup>p</sup> *8<sup>o</sup> Lond. 1660.* <sup>q</sup> *8<sup>o</sup> Lond. 1678.* <sup>r</sup> *8<sup>o</sup> Lond. 1669.* <sup>s</sup> *8<sup>o</sup> Lond. 1672.* <sup>t</sup> *8<sup>o</sup> Lond. 1669.*

## C H A P. III.

## Of the Histories that relate to the Times of the old Britains and Romans.

**T**HIS is a very discouraging Censure which Sir *William Temple* passes upon all the Accounts given us of the Affairs of this Island, before the *Romans* came and Invaded it. *The Tales* (says <sup>a</sup> he) we have of what pass'd before *Cæsar's Time*, of *Brute and his Trojans*, of many *Adventures and Successions*, are cover'd with the *Rust of Time*, or involv'd in the *Variety of Fables*, or pretended *Traditions*; which seem to all Men *obscure or uncertain*, but to me *forged at Pleasure*, by the *Wit or Folly of their first Authors*, and not to be regarded. And <sup>b</sup> again; I know few *antient Authors* upon this *Subject* (of the *British History*) worth the *Pains of Perusal*, and of *Dividing or Refining so little Gold out of so much coarse Oar*, or from *so much Dross*. But some other *Inferior People* may think this worth their *Pains*; since all Men are not born to be *Ambassadors*: And, accordingly, we are told of a very <sup>c</sup> *Eminent Antiquary*, who has thought fit to give his *Labours* in this *Kind* the Title of *Aurum ex Stercore*. There's a deal of *Servile Drudgery* requir'd to the *Discovery* of these *Riches*, and such as every *Body* will not stoop to: For few *Statesmen and Courtiers* (as *One* is lately said to have observ'd in his own *Case*) care for *Travelling in Ireland, or Wales*, purely to learn the *Language*.

Records  
list.

A diligent *Enquirer* into our old *British Antiquities* would rather observe (with *Industrious* <sup>d</sup> *Leland*) that the poor *Britains*, being harass'd by those *Roman Conquerors* with continual *Wars*, could neither have *Leisure* nor *Thought* for the penning of a *Regular History*: And that afterwards their *Back-Friends*, the *Saxons*, were (for a good while) an *Illiterate Generation*, and minded nothing but *Killing and taking Possession*. So that 'tis a wonder that even so much *Remains* of the *Story* of those *Times*, as the sorry *Fragment of Gildas*; who appears to have written in such a *Consternation*, that what he has left us looks more like the *Declamation of an Orator*, hired to expose the *miserable Wretches*, than any *Historical Account* of their *Sufferings*. Besides, 'tis not to be imagin'd, but another long and calamitous *War* (with the *Picts* and *Saxons* afterwards) that demolish'd their *Churches* as well as *Libraries*, would sweep away even the very *Ruins of Religion and Learning*. Some have thought that there are considerable *Reliques of the British History* among the *Refugees of Britany in France*; and that they have *Manuscripts of much elder Dates* than the *Lives of some Antient Saints*, which have been had from thence. We are sure there are many such *Books*, of a very great *Age*, that still remain in *Wales*; a good *Collection* whereof, was lately made by a notable *Antiquary*, *Mr. Maurice of Kevnybreach* in *Denbighshire*, and is now (as I am inform'd) fallen into the *Hands of Sir William Williams*.

Language.

BUT 'twill be to no *Purpose* for a *Man* to seek out these *Venerable Remains*, unless he be able to understand the *Meaning* of what he meets with; and

<sup>a</sup> *Introduct. to the Hist. of Eng.* p. 19. <sup>b</sup> *Ib.* p. | <sup>d</sup> *Affert. Arch. Eol.* 25. b.  
51. <sup>c</sup> *R. Talbot. Vid. Athen. Oxon. Par. I.* p. 88.



and therefore 'tis requisite that our Antiquary furnish himself with a competent Skill in the *British* or *Welsh* Language. The Thing will be of no great Difficulty, if the Antient Tongue be so far perish'd, that (as Dr. *Bernard* has observ'd) the Words in Dr. *Davies's* Dictionary, are one half *Latin*, a quarter *English*, and only another quarter *Welsh*: But I dare not promise that this will be found to be a true and punctual Account. Mr. *Edward Llwyd* (who took the Pains to examine into the Matter) says, There are about 10000 Words in that Dictionary; whereof 1500 are indeed like the *Latin*, and 200 like the *English*: So that not a sixth Part can be so much as suspected to be *Latin*, nor a fortieth *English*. For, tho' the *Welshmen* grant 1500 Words to be like the *Latin*, yet they will not allow that their Original is owing to that Language; since many of 'em are also used (in the like Signification) by other Nations, who are confess'd to have borrow'd none from thence. Mr. *Sheringham* takes Notice that *Brutus*, coming from *Italy*, (which I do as verily believe, as that *Romulus* came from *Mars* and *Rhea Sylvestra*) must necessarily have had a Language near-a-kin to what was spoken there; and that hence are so many Words in the *Welsh* which look like the *Roman*, and not from the Corruption of it by the Conquering *Romans* afterwards. *Tacitus* himself confesses, the *Britains* zealously kept their Language unmix'd: And Dr. *Davis* says, their old Laws expressly forbid the *Bards* to introduce any new Words into their Rhimes. Mr. *Sheringham* further observes, That the *Britains* have many Words nearly related to such old *Latin* ones as were grown obsolete even before *Cæsar's* Time; and that many of the *Roman* Proper Names may be handsomely deriv'd from the *British* Tongue, which have no Foundation in the Modern *Latin*. As to that Part of the Language which Dr. *Bernard* invidiously tells them they owe (*Domini Angli*) to their Masters, the *Saxons*, Mr. *Llwyd* will not allow that they are so indebted for one Moyety of the 200 Words observ'd to agree in Sound and Signification with the *English*; since above half of 'em are found in the *Armorican* Vocabulary, publish'd by *Ivon Quillivere*. Now, 'tis certain the *Britains* went hence to *Armorica*, in the Year 384, whereas the *Saxons* came not in before 450.

If then our *English* Antiquary be not a Native of *Wales*, 'tis indispensably necessary that (to compleat himself in this Study) he gain a good Acquaintance with the *Welsh* Tongue; which he may pretty readily do with the Assistance of such Grammars as have been compos'd for that Purpose. The first of these was publish'd by *W. Salesbury*, sometime a Member of *Lincoln's-Inn*, under the Title of *A plain and familiar Introduction, teaching how to pronounce the Letters in the British Tongue, &c.* The next was Sir *Edward Stradling's*, which seems to have given Occasion to (the Third) that of *J. Dav. Rhese*, Printed (together with a large Preface by *H. Prichard*) by the Name of *Cambro-Britannicæ Cymræcæve Lingvæ Institutiones & Rudimenta, &c. ad Intelligend. Biblia Sacra nuper in Cambro-Britan. Sermonem eleganter versâ*. The Fourth and Last was written by Dr. *Davies*, and bears the Title of *Antiquæ Lingvæ Britannicæ, nunc communiter dictæ Cambro-Britannicæ, à suis Cymræcæ vel Cambricæ, ab aliis Wallicæ, Rudimenta, &c.*

THERE are also several Dictionaries publish'd in that Language; which will be of singular Use and Advantage to a true Antiquary of this Kingdom. *Will. Salesbury* (before-mention'd) compos'd one in *English* and *Welsh*;

\* In Epist. ad G. Hicestum, in fine Gramm. Anglo-fax. ° De Angl. Orig. p. 108, 109, &c. ° In Vit. Agric. Cap. 21. ° In Præfat. ad Gram. Brit. | ° 8vo. Paris 1521. ° 4to. Lond. 1550, & 1557. | ° Fol. Lond. 1592. ° 8vo. Lond. 1621.

**PART I.** *Welsh*; which was first privately presented to King *Henry the Eighth* (his very kind Patron) and afterwards <sup>a</sup> Printed. The Sum and Substance of this (as likewise what was afterwards written in the same Kind by Bishop *Morgan*, *H. Salesbury*, *H. Perry*, and *Tho. Williams*) was publish'd in Dr. *Job. Davies's* most Elaborate Work, entitul'd, <sup>b</sup> *Antiquæ Linguae Britannicæ*, &c. *Dictionarium duplex*: A Book which shews its excellent Author to have been perfectly acquainted with all the Learned Languages, as well as his own Mother-Tongue. *John Leland* is also reported by *Pitts*, to have written a *Dictionarium Britannico-Latinum*. But I suspect there's no more grounds for such a Story, than only this: *Leland*; publish'd a *Latin Poem* upon the <sup>c</sup> Birth of the Prince of *Wales*, afterwards King *Edward the Sixth*; and, taking occasion to use some hard Words in it, added to it *Syllabus & Interpretatio Antiquarum Dictionum, quæ passim per Libellum Lectori occurrunt*. And this, I believe, is all the *Welsh* Dictionary that will be found of this Composure. The Defects of all former *British* Lexicographers is now amply supply'd by the *Archæologia Britannica* of the late admirable <sup>d</sup> *E. Lhwyd*; who has divided his excellent Work into Ten Parts or *Titles*, whereof I shall give such an Account as I have either from himself, or his worthy Friend <sup>e</sup> *Mr. W. Baxter*. 1. The *Comparative Etymology*, consists wholly of Parallel Observations relating to the Origin of Dialects, and the Affinity of the *British* with other Languages; which, says *Mr. Baxter*, is admirably projected by the best Canons, as well of *Critique* as of *Grammar*. 2. The *Comparative Vocabulary* was first intended for no more than a Table of *Irish* Words, agreeing with some Dialect or other of the *Welsh*; but, with much Labour and Judgment, was afterwards improved into a most Noble *Promptuarium* of all the *British* Dialects. 3. and 4. The *Armoric Grammar* and *Vocabulary*, were written in *French* by Father *Julian Manoir*, a Jesuit; transcrib'd in a Convent in *Bass Brittany*; and translated by *Mr. Williams*, from whom (by the way) we shortly hope for a new Edition of Dr. *Davies's* Dictionary. 5. *Welsh* Words omitted by Dr. *Davies*; a good many of which were communicated by *Mr. Baxter*, and others, collected by the Publisher out of old Glossaries. 6. The *Cornish Grammar* has happily preserv'd an Expiring Language; and shew'd us the Changes of its Orthography in several Centuries. 7. The *Catalogue of British Manuscripts*, is mostly in *Welsh*, and partly in *Latin*; and I am sorry the Collector thought the *Englishing* of it unnecessary. 8. The *Essay towards a British Etymologicon*, was compos'd by *Mr. Parry*, our Author's Fellow-Traveller and Assistant in all his Labours; who modestly compares the *British* Radicals with Foreign Words, leaving the Point of Precedence in Antiquity to be determin'd by more vain Etymologists. 9. The *Introduction to the Irish, or Antient Scotch Language*, is only an Extract of *Latin-Irish Grammar*, publish'd by Father *O. Molloy*, at *Rome*, in 1677, and collated with another in MS. written at *Lovain* in 1669. The Compiler encourages us to hope, that its Defects will be shortly supply'd by a *Scotch* Gentleman, who has Thoughts of drawing up another more Complete; both in the *Syntax*, and in the Variation of Nouns and Verbs. 10. The *Irish-English Dictionary*, seems the most Elaborate of all; and will prove to be of unconceivable Use to our *British* Antiquaries. The Author, (in his *Welsh* Letter to his Countrymen, whereof he was so kind as to send me an *English* Translation) observes that *Ireland* was Antiently Inhabited by two Colonies of very different Nations, *Guydhels* and *Scots*; whereof the former were the Off-spring of the *Britains*, as the other were of the *Spaniards*: Which sufficiently

<sup>a</sup> 476. Lond. 1546. <sup>b</sup> Fol. Lond. 1638. <sup>c</sup> Ge- | 1707. <sup>e</sup> Phil. Transact. Vol. 25. p. 2438.  
nethliacon, &c. 476. Lond. 1543. <sup>d</sup> Fol. Oxon. |

ciently intimates how reciprocally helpful the *Welsh* and *Irish* Languages must be to one another, in the Discovery of their respective Etymologies. PART I.

WITH these Helps a Man may venture upon those most <sup>a</sup> Antient and Authentick Writings of the old *Bards*; wherein he shall have exact Genealogies of all the *British* Kings and Princes up to *Brute*, and from thence to *Adam*. This very Account is given of those famous Songsters by *Lucan*; *Strabo*, *Diodorus Siculus*, and *Am. Marcellinus*: <sup>b</sup> And almost all other History (among the *Chaldeans*, *Greeks*, and *Romans*) had its first Foundation in Poetry. Whether he will find the Rules of their *Proſodia* to agree with those that are laid down by Captain *Middleton*, in his <sup>c</sup> *Bardoniaeth*, or Art of *Welsh* Poetry, I know not: But how methodically they order'd their *TTLWTTHS*, or Tribes, <sup>d</sup> *Sylas Taylor* has at large inform'd us: Nor were they content to preserve the Pedigrees of their own Princes and great Men, but were also so good-natur'd, as to do the like Services for the *Saxons*. Thus we are told that *S. Benlanus*, (who is sometimes quoted by the Name of <sup>e</sup> *Samuel Britannus*, and liv'd about the Year 600) was a curious Enquirer into the Genealogies of many <sup>f</sup> *English* Families; some whereof he carry'd as high as the Flood. 'Twas customary to sing these Compoſures in the Presence of their Nobles, and at their chief Festivals and Solemnities. And, truly, if the Story of one of these *Bards* canting the Praises of King *Arthur* before *Henry II.* and giving a Hint to the Monks of *Glassenbury* for the Discovery of that *British* King's Body, be fairly true (and have nothing of Legend in it) a very great Regard is to be had to these Historical Ballads. Be that Matter as it will, we ought here to observe, that *Sam. Beaulanius*, or *Britannus*, was (as himself owns) Scholar to *Beaulanus Presbyter*, who was the Genealogist; and that neither of them lived in the Beginning (or perhaps any Part) of the Seventh Century. *Britannus* (as we shall see anon) did certainly write Notes upon *Nennius*, and therefore must have flourish'd after him. 'Tis likewise very improbable that he ever medled with any of the *Saxon* Genealogies; since, in one of those Notes, he says expressly *Cum inutiles Magistro meo, id est, Beaulano Presbytero, visa sunt Genealogiae Saxonum & aliarum Genealogiae Gentium, nolui ea scribere, &c.*

AMONGST these *Bards* is to be reckon'd their famous *Merlyn*; whose true Name (says <sup>h</sup> *Humph. Lhuid*) is *Merdhyn*, so called from *Caermarthen* [*Mari-dano*] where he was Born. This was so mighty a Man in his Time, that our Writers have thought it convenient to split him into three. The first of these (Godfather to the two following) they call *Merlinus Ambrosius*, or *Merdhyn Emrys*; who liv'd about the Year 480, and wrote several Prophetical Odes, turn'd into *Latin* Prose by *Jeffrey* of *Monmouth*. The next is *Merlinus Caledonius*, who liv'd *A. D.* 570, wrote upon the same Subject with the former, and had the same Translator. The Third is *Sirnam'd Avalonius*, who liv'd under King *Malgocanus*, (they might as well have made him Secretary to *Joseph* of *Armathea*, says our great <sup>i</sup> *Stillingsfleet*; and yet my <sup>k</sup> Author goes gravely on, and affirms that he) was an Eminent Antiquary, but seems to mix too many Fables with his true Story. They write this last indeed *Melchynus*, *Melkinus* and *Mewynus*, and make him to live some Time before the latter *Merlyn*: But all this is Stuff, and he's manifestly the same Man; or nothing. The most Learned of the *British* Antiquaries agree, that this *Myrdhyn*

<sup>a</sup> Vid. Gyrald. Cambr. Descrip. Cambr. cap. 3. <sup>b</sup> Sheringham de Angl. Orig. p. 165. <sup>c</sup> 470 Lond. 1. 93. <sup>d</sup> Hist. of Gavelk. p. 20, 21, &c. <sup>e</sup> J. Le-land. Assert. Arth. Fol. 11. a. <sup>f</sup> J. Pitts, p. 104.

Vid. etiam. Uffer. Hist. Eccles. p. 206. <sup>g</sup> Vid. Nenn. Edit. Gal. p. 115. <sup>h</sup> Commentar. Fragm. Fol. 64. <sup>i</sup> Orig. Brit. p. 9. <sup>k</sup> J. Pitts, p. 97.

**PART I.** *Myrdhyn ap Morvryn* (call'd from the Country he liv'd in *Caledonius*, and *Sylvestris* from his Humour of leading a retired Life in the Woods) wrote a Poem, call'd *Avallenau*, or the Apple-Trees, to his Lord *Gwendholen ap Keidio*; who was slain in the Battle of *Arderyth*, in the Year 577. Some Fragments of this Poem were found at *Hengwyr* in *Meirionysshire*, by <sup>a</sup> Mr. *Lhmyd*; who long since observ'd to me, that from hence the Poet himself got the Surname of *Avallonius*. If so, there's a happy Discovery made of one of the many foolish Impostures of the old Monks of *Glassenbury*: Who, to secure this famous Prophet to themselves, have made King *Arthur's* Tomb, and their own Monastery, to stand in *Insula Avalloniâ*. Soon after him came *Ambrosius Thaliessin*; whom *Bale* and *Pitts* make to live in the Days of King *Arthur*, and to Record his Story. Sir *John Prise* <sup>b</sup> quotes a certain Ode of his, call'd *Hannes Thaliessin*, or *Thaliessin's Errors*; which he says is to be seen in several of their old Manuscripts. See more of this in *E. Lhmyd's* Treatise on the *Welsh MSS.* Page 258, 261.

*Gildas.*

THE most Antient *British* Historian now extant, is *Gildas*: For the Chronicle that bears the Name of *Brutus*, mentions the <sup>c</sup> Legend of King *Lucius*, and is apparently a late contriv'd Piece; and <sup>d</sup> *Sylvius* is much of the same Authority with the Writings of <sup>e</sup> *Samothès*. This Gentleman has had the same Respect paid to his Memory, that we have already noted of *Merlyn*: Since *Gildas Cambricus*, *Albanicus* and *Badonicus*, are made by the Generality of our Writers) three several Persons. It does not well appear that there was ever more than one Historian of this Name, whatever they that <sup>f</sup> *love to multiply Authors, as well as Books*, have said to the contrary: And therefore (notwithstanding Archbishop <sup>g</sup> *Usher's* great Authority on the other Side) I shall venture to consider him in a single Capacity. He was Monk of *Bangor*, about the middle of the Sixth Century; a sorrowful Spectator of the Miseries, and almost utter Ruin of his Countrymen, by a People, under whose Banners they hop'd for Peace. His Life is written at large by <sup>h</sup> *Caradoc of Llan-carnvan*; and by an Anonimous Author, publish'd by <sup>i</sup> *John à Bosco*. His lamentable History *De Excidio Britanniæ*, is all that's Printed of his Writing; and perhaps all that is any where Extant. *Bale*, *Pitts*, and others, reckon up some other Matters, whereof they make this *Gildas Badonicus* (as they distinguish him) to be the Author: But Archbishop *Usher* is peremptory in it, that this is the <sup>k</sup> *Unicum quod restat Opusculum*; for he makes it and the Epistle to be all one Thing. It was first Publish'd and Dedicated to Bishop *Tunstall*, by <sup>l</sup> *Polydore Virgil*; whose imperfect and corrupt Copy, was Reprinted in the <sup>m</sup> *Bibliotheca Patrum*. Afterwards there was another Edition of it by *John Josseline*, who made Use of another Manuscript, but not much more correct than the former. The latest and best is, that we have from <sup>n</sup> Dr. *Gale*, who had the Advantage of a more Antient and much better Copy than either of the two former had seen. If he did write any Thing more, 'tis now lost. *Leland* is mighty desirous to believe that there is somewhere such a Treatise as his *Cambreis* in Verse; that 'twas stolen and carry'd into <sup>o</sup> *Italy*; and that the Poet *Gildas*, and the Historian, were <sup>p</sup> two several Persons. But 'tis now fear'd we shall never meet with any other Poetical Treatise, bearing his Name, save only that which *Leland* himself calls *Gildas fictitius*; and which Archbishop *Usher* frequently quotes by the Name

of

<sup>a</sup> See his *Archæol. Brit.* Tit. 7. p. 263. <sup>b</sup> In Deffenf. Hist. Brit. <sup>c</sup> *Ufferii* Hist. Eccles. p. 72. <sup>d</sup> *J. Pitts*, p. 86. <sup>e</sup> *Bale*, Cent. I. Cap. 1. <sup>f</sup> *Stillingf.* Orig. Brit. p. 209. <sup>g</sup> Hist. Eccles. Brit. p. 237. <sup>h</sup> *Stillingf.* Orig. Brit. p. 207. <sup>i</sup> *Uffer.* Hist. Eccles. p. 23, 250. <sup>j</sup> In Biblioth. For. <sup>k</sup> Hist. Eccles. p. 278, 279. <sup>l</sup> 8vo Lond. 1525. Basil. 1541. 12mo Lond. 1568. & Angl. 12mo. Lond. 1638. <sup>m</sup> Fol. Paris. 1610. Tom. V. Col. 477. <sup>n</sup> Hist. Brit. Tom. I. Traët. 1. <sup>o</sup> Assert. Arch. Fol. 32. b. <sup>p</sup> Comment. in Cygn. Cant. voce *Britannia*.

of <sup>a</sup> *Pseudo-Gildas*. His Book *de Victoria Ambrosii* is of the same <sup>b</sup> base Metal; PART I. out of which have been coin'd *John Pitts's Regum Britannorum Historia*; *De primis Insule incolis*; *Lites Luddi & Nennii*, &c.

THE next *British* Historian of Note, is *Nennius*. The first of this Name <sup>Nennius.</sup> that is said to have taken care of the Antiquities of his Country, was (if we are not impos'd on) Son to King *Helius*. and Brother to *Ludd* and *Cassibelane*, who had the Honour to die of a Wound given him by *Julius Cæsar's* own hand. 'Twas He, they <sup>c</sup> say, who first wrote a Book of the *British* History in his own Tongue; which was afterwards translated into *Latin* by his Name-fake, Abbot of *Bangor*. This same Abbot *Nennius* is generally suppos'd to be one of the Fifty Monks that were so wise as to skulk at *Chester*, when Twelve hundred of their Brethren fell a Sacrifice to the Pride of *Augustine*, the first Planter of the *Romish* Principles and Practices in our Isle, and to have flourish'd about the Year 620. Which will not agree with what is attested by himself in the best Copies of his <sup>d</sup> Book that he wrote, *A.D. 858. an. 24<sup>o</sup>. Mervini Regis*. Tho' here also there seems to be some mistake; for the first <sup>e</sup> *Mervin* dy'd in the Year 843. and the second did not begin to reign till 885. It's therefore most probable that the Words ought to be read, *Anno 828. Anno 4<sup>o</sup>. Mervini Regis*. He is said to have left behind him several Treatises, whereof all that's publish'd is his <sup>f</sup> *Historia Britonum*. This is the same Book that *Bale* and *Pitts* have register'd under the stile of *Eulogium Britannicæ*, and the only Piece that must answer for what those Gentlemen mention by the Titles of his *Collections Historiarum*; *Antiquitates Britannicæ*; *Chronicon*, &c. In most of the MS. Copies it is erroneously <sup>g</sup> ascrib'd to *Gildas*. *John Leland* mentions an ancient Copy of this History, which (he says) he borrow'd from his Friend *Thomas Solme*, Secretary for the *French* Tongue to King *Henry VIII.* in the Margin whereof were the Additions of *Sum. Beaulanius*, or *Britannus*. He has <sup>h</sup> transcrib'd several of these Marginal Annotations, which (as it appears) were afterwards inserted in the Body of the History, and are so publish'd by *Dr. Gale*. The Doctor, indeed, in his Notes, mentions *Samuel* as the Scholiast upon his *Bennet* Copy: But *Leland* has a great many other things, as *Excerpta* out of *Beaulanius*, which are not there observ'd to be only in the *Scholion*. There is also in *Bodley's* Library a MS. of this *Nennius*, which cannot be less than 500 Years old, wherein the Prefaces, and all those Interpolations, which are by *Leland* said to be this *Samuel's*, are wanting. This History says nothing of the other brave *Nennius* above-mention'd, whom later Commentators have made so Great in Story. I am of Opinion, that the Contrivance of this Heroe is one of the best things in all *Jeoffrey of Monmouth's* Romance. It looks like a grateful Acknowledgment to the Person that had oblig'd him (or his Author) with the Ground-work of his whole Fabrick: to whom he could not pay a more decent Complement, than by making him Godfather to one of his chief Knights Errant.

NEXT after *Nennius*, follow *Hoel Dha's* Laws, which were enacted about <sup>Hoel Dha.</sup> the middle of the Tenth Century; whereof those that relate to Ecclesiastical Affairs have been publish'd by <sup>i</sup> Sir *Henry Spelman*. Of these there are <sup>k</sup> several Copies, both in *Welch* and *Latin*, still extant; among which is a very old one (written on Parchment) in *Jesus* College at *Oxford*. The Preface to this last will not allow that King *Hoel* abrogated (as *Mr. Camden* <sup>l</sup> says he did) all the  
F Laws

<sup>a</sup> Hist. Eccles. p. 27, 30, 37. <sup>b</sup> Ib. p. 12. <sup>c</sup> Bale Cent. i. cap. 15, & 59. Edit. r. <sup>d</sup> Vid. Usser. Hist. Eccl. p. 217. & Edit. Galei, p. 93. <sup>e</sup> Vid. Suceff. R. R. Wallie, præfix. Angl. Sac. Tom II. <sup>f</sup> Dr. Gale's Hist. Brit. p. 93. <sup>g</sup> Vid. Usserii Hist. Eccl. p. 107. & J. Leland Assert. Arth. fol. 3. b. <sup>h</sup> Cöllest. MS. Vol. II. p. 46. <sup>i</sup> Concil. Tom. I. p. 408. <sup>k</sup> Vid. Humph. Lhuic. Comment. Brit. Frag. fol. 53. <sup>l</sup> a. & Henr. Spelm. Gloss. in voce *Adelingus* & *Lex*. <sup>m</sup> Brit. in Carmardenth.

PART I. LAWS of his Ancestors; but expressly tells us, That <sup>a</sup> according to the Advice of his Council, some of the ancient Laws he retain'd, others he corrected, and some he quite disannull'd, appointing others in their stead. Dr. Powell will not agree that any new Statutes were ordain'd by this King <sup>b</sup>: but that his Commissioners (according to the Powers given them) retain'd only those ancient Laws that were good and useful, explain'd the ambiguous, and abrogated the superfluous. For we are to know, that (full Fourteen hundred Years before *Hoel's* Time) the *Britains* had a whole Body of Municipal Laws, enacted by King <sup>c</sup> *Dunmollo Molmutius*, which were soon afterwards enlarg'd by Queen *Martia*. All these, says *Bale*, were translated into *Latin* by *Gildas*, and into *Saxon* by King *Ælfred*. Nay, some wise Writers will needs affirm, That a certain part of our *English* *Saxon* Laws, which they call *Lex Merciorum*, had its denomination from these *Leges Martiæ*: and this Childish Fancy has been embrac'd by several of our <sup>d</sup> grave and ancient Historians. Others think it improbable that so Great a Prince as *K. Ælfred* should ever trouble his head with translating any of the Laws either of *Molmutius* or *Martia*, who were only antiquated Legislators among his Enemies, and Heathens. But (since the *Britains*, as *Affersus* and others tell us, voluntarily submitted to him) it seems as wise in Him to give them their own Laws in his Language, as 'twas in *William* the Conquerour to grant us the *Saxon* Laws in *French*. Many of them (we have already been told) were abolish'd even by the *Britains* themselves, after they became Christians: But Mr. *Sheringham* thinks 'tis evident from several Law-Terms (such as <sup>e</sup> *Murder*, *Denizon*, *Rout*, &c.) which are purely *British*, that some of them were taken into the Body of our *English* Laws. *Hoel's* are said to have been first translated into *Latin* by (a Gentleman with a very hard Name) *Blegabride* <sup>f</sup> *Largauride*, Doctor of Laws, and Archdeacon of *Landaff*, in the Year 914. which (if the *British* History do not misinform us) was about 26 Years before that King began his Reign. It appears, indeed, from the Preface of this *Hoel's* Laws (in most of the *Latin* & *Welch* Copies) that *Blegorede*, or *Blegwrt*, was one of the Commissioners appointed to draw up that Code, or Abstract; and 'tis also probable, seeing he was the only Ecclesiastick among them, that he penn'd it: But, whether he did it in the *British*, or *Latin* Tongue, is wholly uncertain. I believe the Observation, which I find under *Fr. Tate's* Hand in the end of one of the Copies of these Laws, to be very just: <sup>h</sup> *Nemo in aliquo uno Volumine omnes Legeſ Wallenſium reperiet*. There came lately to my hands a *Latin* Manuscript-Copy (in Parchment) of these Laws; in the end whereof (in a later Hand) is written, *Iſtum librum Tho. Powell, Joanni Da. Rhæſo Med. Doctori dono dedit menſe Auguſti, 1600*. This has now the Honour to be deposited in the Noble *Harlejan* Library. Sir *William Dugdale* <sup>i</sup> reckons up several Manuscript Collections of the old *British* Laws, besides those we have already mentioned: As, 1. *Kyſnerth ap Morgan*. 2. *Gronu vab Moredidg*. 3. *Lhyſrhen y tui Gwyn*. 4. *Gwair mab Ruon*. 5. *Lhyſr Prawf*. 6. *Prawſyneit*; a Collection (he says) out of the Four first. 7. *Lhyſr Kyghawſſed*. The Third of these is undoubtedly the same with *Hewel Dha's*, as will easily appear from the Title of those Laws. All the rest (whereof the Fifth and Sixth seem to be the same) are now at <sup>k</sup> *Henegwrt*, except only the Fourth, which is suppos'd to be amongst Mr. *Maurice's* Manuscripts. There we are likewise to enquire for that eminent Antiquary's *Deddf-grawn*, or *Theſaurus Juridicus*; wherein are the various Readings of above Thirty ancient Copies of the *British* Laws: To which we may possibly add the

*Liber*

<sup>a</sup> Observat. Ed. *Lhwyd* in novam Edit. Camd. p. 625. <sup>b</sup> In Aoditament. ad Hist. Cambr. <sup>c</sup> *Bale* (E. dit. I.) Cent. 1. cap. 8, & 10. <sup>d</sup> Vid. R. Higden, lib. 1. cap. 50. & Hist. Jona. p. 38. <sup>e</sup> *Shering.* de Orig. Gentis Angl. p. 125, 126. <sup>f</sup> *Bale* Cent. 2. cap. 23. <sup>g</sup> Bibl. Cott. Caligula, A. 3. Vitell. E. 11. Titus, D. 2. 9. Cleopatra, E. 5. Vide & Archæol. Brit. p. 258. <sup>h</sup> *Kyareth Ejuel*. <sup>i</sup> Bibl. Cott. Titus, D. 2. <sup>j</sup> Orig. Jurid. p. 54. <sup>k</sup> Vid. E. *Lhwyd* Archæol. Brit. Tit. VII.

*Liber Cardiffe*, being a Treatise upon the ancient Customs of *Wales*, in the *Welsh* Language. PART I.

AND these, I think, are all the *British* Historical Writers, that liv'd before the *Norman* Conquest; whose Books are now to be met with in any of our *English* Libraries. I know not how to direct the Reader to seek for the Histories of *Elbodus*, or <sup>a</sup> *Elvodugus* (for they are both the same Man) from whom *Nennius* is made to borrow a good Part of what we now have under his Name; nor for those of <sup>b</sup> *Worgresius* and *Mawornus*, Abbot and Monk of *Glaffenbury*; nor for the Genealogies drawn up by the Famous *Bard* in King *Edgar's* Days, <sup>c</sup> *Saliphilax*. When these are retriev'd, I would have them all carefully bound up with the *Deflorationes Historiæ Britannicæ*; which (as *Jo. d Caius* has learnedly prov'd from *Stow* and *Languet*) were written by King *Gurguntius*, about 370 Years before Christ. The *Welsh* MS. cited frequently in *Camden's Britannia*, by the Name of *Triades*, seems not to carry Age enough to come within this Class. 'Tis the same, I suppose, which he <sup>e</sup> elsewhere calls the *British old Book of Triplicities*; running all upon the Number Three, as appears from his Quotation out of it: *Welshmen love Fire, Salt and Drink; Frenchmen Women, Weapons and Horses; Englishmen Good-Cheer, Lands and Traffick*. See Mr. *Lhwyd's* Epistle Dedicatory to the *Welshmen*, p. m. 12. & *Arch. Brit.* Tit. 7. p. 264.

WE are not to expect any such Assistance for the ascertaining the History of these Times, as *Aster-Ages* afford us, from *Charters*, *Letters-Patents*, &c. And yet 'tis too forward an Assertion, to say there were no such Things in the Days of our *British* Kings, if all be true that *Leland* <sup>f</sup> tells us of King *Arthur's* Seal: But I am not, I confess, so much in Love with that Venerable Relique, as he seems to have been. It might indeed be brought (as he guesses) from *Glaffenbury*; where I do believe 'twas hung at a forg'd Charter by some Monk, who was a better Mechanick than Antiquary. The Inscription easily discovers the Cheat: *PATRICIUS ARTURIUS BRITANNIÆ, GALLIÆ, GERMANIÆ, DACIÆ IMPERATOR*. He is certainly call'd *Patricius* here, (and no where else) out of the abundant Respect that Monastery had for their Guardian Saint *Patrick*; and not, as *Leland* fancies, upon any Account of a *Roman* Fashion.

ANOTHER Help is here wanting, which exceedingly conduces towards the Illustrating the Antiquities of other Nations; and that is the Light that is often gain'd from the Impresses and Inscriptions upon their old *Coins* and *Medals*. The Money us'd here in <sup>g</sup> *Cæsar's* Time, was nothing more than *Iron Rings*, and *Shapeless Pieces of Brass*: Nor does it well appear that ever afterwards their Kings brought in any of another Sort. *Camden* <sup>h</sup> says he could not learn that, after their Retirement into *Wales*, they had any such Thing among them: None of the Learned Men of that Principality having yet been able to produce so much as one piece of *British* Coin, found either in *Wales*, or any where else. And, is it likely that a Royalty of this Nature (of so great Benefit to their Subjects, as well as Honour to themselves) would have been laid aside by the *Cambrian* Princes, if formerly enjoy'd by any of their Ancestors? *J. i Leland* tells us, he never (in all his Travels, throughout the whole Kingdom of *England*) could meet with one *British* Coin, among the many Thousands of those of the *Romans* found in

F 2

this

<sup>a</sup> *J. Pitts*, p. 103, 175. <sup>b</sup> *J. Pitts*, p. 107. <sup>c</sup> *Id.* p. 175. <sup>d</sup> *De Antiq. Cantab.* lib. 1. <sup>e</sup> *Camd.* m. 199, 200. <sup>f</sup> *Commentar.* lib. 5. <sup>g</sup> *Remains*, p. <sup>h</sup> *Comment.* in *Cygn.* Cant. <sup>i</sup> *Assert.* Arth. fol. *Britannia*.

**PART I.** this Nation. And the Reason, he says, was, because (as he proves out of <sup>a</sup> *Gildas*) the *Romans* would not allow any of our Metal to be stamp'd with any other Image or Superfcription, save only that of *Cæsar's*, that is, some of their own Emperors. However, we now have several Antient Coins in our Publick and Private Libraries, which are generally reputed to be *British*: Though 'tis very hard to determine in what Age of the World they were Minted. My late very Learned and Ingenious Friend, Mr. *Lvhyd* believed that, before the coming in of the *Romans*, they had Gold Coins of their own; because there have been frequently found (both in *England* and *Wales*,) thick Pieces of that Metal, hollow'd on one Side, with Variety of Unintelligible Marks and Characters upon them. These, said he, cannot be ascrib'd either to the *Romans*, *Saxons*, or *Danes*; and therefore 'tis reasonable we should conclude them to be *British*. And the Reason why he thought they were Coin'd before the *Romans* came, is this: If the *Britains* had learn'd the Art from them, they would (though never so inartificially) have endeavour'd to imitate their Manner of Coining; and, in all Likelyhood, have added Letters, and the Head of their Kings. Here's a fair and probable Opinion against the express Testimony of *Julius Cæsar*; who could hardly be impos'd on in this Part of the Account he gives of our Ile. *Camden*<sup>b</sup> rather thinks, that after the Arrival of the *Romans*, the *Britains* first began to imitate them, in their Coining of both Gold and Copper: But his Stories of *Cunobeline* and Queen *Brundvica*, are much of a Piece with those of Doctor <sup>c</sup> *Plot's Prasutagus*; all of 'em liable to very just, and (to me) unanswerable Objections. For my own Part, I am of Opinion, that never any of the *British* Kings did Coin Money: But that even their Tribute-Money (like the *Dane-Gelt*, and *Peter-pence* afterwards) was the ordinary Current Coin which was brought in (or Minted here) by the *Romans* themselves, as long as this Island continu'd a Province. The most (if not all) of the foremention'd Pieces, which are not Counterfeits, I take to be *Amulets*; whereof *Tho.*<sup>d</sup> *Bartholine* gives this sensible Account: *Habuerunt Veteres in Paganismo res quasdam portatiles, ex Argento vel Auro factas, Imaginibus Deorum, facie humanâ Expressorum signatas, quibus Futurorum Cognitionem explorabant, & quarum possessione felices se & quodam quasi Numinis præsidio tutos judicabant.* These were in Use among the *Romans* a good while <sup>e</sup> after they came into *Britain*: And the *Amula* (from whence they had their Name) was a little drinking <sup>f</sup> Cup, most probably of this very Fashion. If any Man dislikes my Conjecture, I am willing Sir *John Pettus* should Umpire the Matter between us; and his Supposition (that *Coin* is an <sup>g</sup> Abstract of *Cynobeline*, who first coin'd Money at *Malden*) will for ever decide the Controversie.

GEOF-  
FREY  
of Mon-  
mouth.

AFTER the Conquest, The first Man that attempted the Writing of the old *British* History, was *Geoffrey*, Archdeacon of *Monmouth*; and he did it to some Purpose. This Author liv'd under King <sup>h</sup> *Stephen*, about the Year 1150. He had a peculiar Fancy for Stories surmounting all ordinary Faith: Which inclin'd him to pitch upon King *Arthur's* Feats of Chivalry, and *Merlyn's* Prophecies, as proper Subjects for his Pen. But his most famous Piece is his *Chronicon sive Historia Britonum*; which has taken so well, as to have had several <sup>i</sup> Impressions. In this he has given a perfect Genealogy of the Kings of *Britain*, from the Days of *Brutus*: Wherein we have an exact Register of above Seventy Glorious Monarchs that rul'd this Island, before ever *Julius Cæsar* had the good Fortune to be acquainted with it. The first Stone

<sup>a</sup> Vid. *Hist. Gildæ*, §. 5. <sup>b</sup> Remains, p. m. <sup>c</sup> Rhodig. Antiq. Lect. lib. 27. cap. 27. <sup>d</sup> Glofs. ad 199. <sup>e</sup> Nat. Hist. of Oxfordsh. cap. 10. <sup>f</sup> Antiq. Flet. Min. voce *Coin*. <sup>g</sup> J. Pitts, p. 217. <sup>h</sup> Apud Dan. p. 466. <sup>i</sup> Vid. *Spartian*. in *Caracal*. <sup>j</sup> Cœl. Jo *Badium* A. D. 1508, & *Hydelb*. 1587, &c.



Stone of this fair Fabrick, was laid by *Nennius*: But the Superstructure is all PART I. Fire-new, and purely his own. They that are concern'd for the Credit of this Historian, tell us, That he had no further Hand in the Work, than only to translate an Antient *Welsh* History, brought out of *Britany* in *France*, by *Walter Calenius*, Archdeacon of *Oxford*; who was himself an eminent Antiquary, and added a <sup>a</sup> Supplement to the Book. The Translation of the whole he committed to the Care of his Friend *Geoffrey*; who (says <sup>b</sup> *Matt. Paris*) approv'd himself *Interpres verus*. And there I am willing to let the Matter rest. The Translator might have employ'd his Time better, yet may be an honest Man: But the Author (whoever he was) has basely impos'd upon the World, and was certainly something of another Nature. The best Defence that can be made for it, is that which was written by Sir *John Prife*; and is publish'd under the Title of <sup>c</sup> *Historie Britannicæ Defensio*: To which something further is added by <sup>d</sup> Mr. *Sheringham*, who is always very loth (if it could be help'd) to part with any Thing of an old Story, that looks gay, and is but even tolerably well contriv'd. As to the Regard (says the ingenious Mr. <sup>e</sup> *Lhwyd*) due to this History in general, the judicious Reader may consult Dr. *Powel's* Epistle, <sup>f</sup> *De Britannicâ Historiâ rectè Intelligendâ*; and Dr. *Davies's* Preface to his *British Lexicon*, and Ballance them with the Arguments and Authority of those that wholly reject them. I am not for wholly rejecting all that's contained in that History, believing there is somewhat of Truth in it, under a mighty Heap of Monkish Forgeries: But, for the Main, I am of <sup>g</sup> *Camden's* Judgment; and I hope my Friend will allow me to think the Arguments and Authority of that *Writer*, and common Sense to be as Weighty (in these Matters) as those of the two greatest Doctors in Christendom. *Ponticus Virunnius*, an *Italian*, <sup>h</sup> Epitomiz'd it; and indeed 'tis of a Complexion fitter for the Air of *Italy*, than *England*.

CONTEMPORARY with this *Geoffrey*, was *Caradocus*, Monk of *Lancarvan*; who contented himself with the Writing of a History of the Petty Lancarvanensis. Kings of *Wales*, after they were driven into that Corner of the Island by the *Saxons*. This History (which was written originally in *Latin*, and brought as low as the Year 1156, by its Author) was afterwards translated into *English* by *Humphrey Lhurd*; and enlarg'd and publish'd by <sup>i</sup> Dr. *Powel*. Lately (*Oftavo*, 1697.) by *W. Wyn*; with a Learned Preface. There are Three MSS. of good Note, mention'd by <sup>k</sup> Archbishop *Usher*, which seem to reach much higher than *Caradocus* pretends to go, all which I guess to have been written about the same Time. The first is in *Welsh*, in Sir *John Cotton's* Library, reported to be the same that was translated by *Geoffrey* of *Monmouth*. The Second is in old *English*, by one <sup>l</sup> *Lazimon* (or *Lazamon*, a Priest, born at *Ernlere*, on the *Severn*) from *Brute* to *Cadwalader*, and the Third (as I take it) in *Latin*, by *Giraldus Cornubiensis*. The Truth is, as Mr. *Wanley* has made it very plain to us, this *Lazimon's* Book, and *Monmouth's*, are the very same; and the former seems only to have Translated *Geoffrey's* Book into *Norman-English*, in which Condition we have it twice in the *Cottonian* Library. However, the Translator pretends to have had the Original from its prime Author, one *Wate*, (or *Walter*) a *French* Clergyman, who, as he says, first presented his *Latin* Composure to Queen *Elianus*, King *Henry* the Second's Consort. Several Copies there are of <sup>m</sup> *Geoffrey's* History, Translated into

<sup>a</sup> *J. Pitts*, p. 198. <sup>b</sup> *Ad An.* 1151. <sup>c</sup> 4to. *Lond.* 1573. <sup>d</sup> *De Orig. Gentis Angl.* p. 124. ad 134. <sup>e</sup> *Camd. Brit. N. E.* p. 603. <sup>f</sup> In calce Editionis sue *Pont. Viran.* <sup>g</sup> *Britan.* in *Monmouthsb.* <sup>h</sup> 8vo. *Lond.* 1585. curante *D. Powel.* <sup>i</sup> 4to. *Lond.* 1584.

<sup>k</sup> *Hist. Eccl. Brit.* p. 29, 31. <sup>l</sup> *Bibl. Cotton. Catalog. A.* 9. *Vid. & Catalog. MSS. Anglo-Sax. H. Wanley*, p. 228, 237. <sup>m</sup> *Archæol. Brit. Tit.* 7. p. 265.

PART I. into *Welch*; and, amongst the rest, one that pretends to be the very Work of Archdeacon *Walter*: For thus it concludes, *Myri Gualther, &c. i. e. Ego Gualterus, Archidiaconus Oxoniensis, hunc librum è Britannico Latine interpretatus sum; & postea gravioribus annis denno Britannicum feci.* Which is a Flam too gros to be consider'd.

*Arthur.* KING *Arthur*, and his Knights of the Round-Table, made so considerable a Figure in the *British* History, that many Learned Men have been at a great deal of trouble to clear up that Prince's Title, and to secure that part of *Jeoffrey's* Story, whatever Fate might attend the rest. The first Stickler (against *Will. Neubrigenfs, &c.*) was one *Grey*, the suppos'd Author of *Scaechronicon*, whom <sup>a</sup> *Pitts* calls *John*, and says he was Bishop of *Norwich*, and Elect of *Canterbury*; and that he dy'd *An. Dom. 1217.* Bishop <sup>b</sup> *Jewel* calls him *Thomas*. About 200 Years after him, *Thomas Malory* (a *Welch* Gentleman) wrote King *Arthur's* Story in *Englisb*; a Book that is, in our days, often sold by the Ballad-singers, with the like Authentick Records of *Guy of Warwick* and *Bevis of Southampton*. This was first publish'd (as *Jeoffrey* of *Monmouth's*, under the Title of a Translation) by *William Caxton*; who finish'd the mighty Work at *Westminster*, on the last day of *July, 1485.* But, about the middle of the last Century, his chief Champions appear'd on the Stage, in Defence of him, against *Polydore Virgil's* fierce Attack. These were <sup>c</sup> Sir *John Prise* and <sup>d</sup> Mr. *Leland*; the latter whereof was as able as any Man alive to give the Story all the Light which the Kingdom could afford it: And yet this Treatise is the most liable to Exception of any thing he ever publish'd. Many of the Authors he quotes are only *Jeoffrey* of *Monmouth's* Echoes; others come not up to the Question; and some are too Modern. These, and more Objections, are rais'd against this History, by our most Learned Bishop <sup>e</sup> *Stillingfleet*, who nevertheless confesses that he has sufficiently prov'd that there was such a Prince. So that, it seems, there is something of <sup>f</sup> plain Stuff in the Story, whatever Embroidery may be introduced by the Spanish Vein of Romancing. *Arthur Kelton's* Chronicle of the <sup>g</sup> *Brutes*, and <sup>h</sup> *H. Lyte's* Records, &c. are such whimsical and imperfect Pieces, as not to deserve the being nam'd with the last-mention'd Authors, though they treat much on the same Subject. *John Bale*<sup>i</sup> makes *W. Caxton* write King *Arthur's* History in no less than One and twenty several Books; which, if they could have been found, might have sav'd *Richard Robinson* the trouble of translating <sup>k</sup> *Leland's* *Affertio, &c.* into *Englisb*. But, in truth, honest *William* was only *T. Malory's* Printer, as has been already observ'd.

*Robert Vaughan.*

AFTER King *Charles II's* Restauration, Mr. *Robert Vaughan* (a Learned Gentleman of *Meryonidshire*) publish'd his <sup>l</sup> *British Antiquities Reviv'd*; where-in are a great many very pretty Remarks and Discoveries. The Author, it appears, was well known to Archbishop <sup>m</sup> *Usher*; by whom he was much countenanc'd and encourag'd in these Studies. In one of his Letters to that Renowned Primate, he says, he had now finish'd his *Annals of Wales*; which he then sent to be perus'd by his Grace, and to receive his Approbation (if worthy of it) for the Press. What became of that Work, I cannot tell: but it has not yet appear'd so publickly as the Author (it seems) long since intend-ed it should. His Executors owe Him and Us the Justice of sending abroad whatever they have of his that's compleat: For he left also behind him a large Collection of other Manuscript Papers, relating to the same Subject, which were

<sup>a</sup> *J. Pitts*, p. 680. <sup>b</sup> *Def. Apolog. Par. I. p. 11.* <sup>c</sup> 1547. <sup>d</sup> *Ath. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 293.* <sup>e</sup> *Cent. 8.*  
<sup>f</sup> *Ibif. Brit. Def. 4.* <sup>g</sup> *Lond. 1573.* <sup>h</sup> *Affert. Reg. cap. 42.* <sup>i</sup> *Lond. 1582.* <sup>j</sup> *Oxon. 1662.* <sup>k</sup> *See*  
<sup>l</sup> *Arch. 4.* <sup>m</sup> *Lond. 1544.* <sup>n</sup> *Orig. Brit. p. 339, &c.* <sup>o</sup> *Aichbif. Usher's Letters, p. 261, 270, &c.*  
<sup>p</sup> *Su W. Temple's Introd. p. 51, 52, 53.* <sup>q</sup> *Lond. .*

were sometime in the Possession of Sir *William Williams*. The forementioned PART I. Learned Primate made also some choice Collections, in his Retirement at *St. Donat's*, relating to the *British* Antiquities; which were afterwards in the hands of <sup>a</sup> Dr. *Parr*, his Grace's Chaplain: And, from the like Helps in the Library at *Llantarnam*, Mr. *Pierce Enderby* collected his <sup>b</sup> *Cambria Triumphans*, or Ancient and Modern *British* and *Welsh* Histories, from *Brute* to *Charles I. Nich. Lambert's Britanneis* (Ten Books whereof are now in MS. in *Bodley's* Library) comes no lower than the Conquest.

AFTER him came forth *Aylet Sammes*, with his <sup>c</sup> *Britannia Antiqua Illustrata*; wherein he fetches the Original of the *British* Customs, Religion, and Laws, from the *Phœnicians*. This Conceit (which is all that looks new in his Book) is wholly borrow'd from *Bochartus*; as his long Discourse of the Offspring of the *Saxons*, from *Sheringham*. As for his own part, 'tis visible he equally understood the *Phœnician*, *British*, *Gothic*, *Saxon*, and *Islandic* Languages; and, if left to himself, could as easily have brought the *Britains* from *New Spain*, and the *Saxons* from *Madagascar*. Upon the first publishing of this Book, Mr. *Oldenburg* (Secretary to the Royal Society) gave a very obliging <sup>d</sup> Character both of the Work and its Author; who (by what the <sup>e</sup> *Oxford* Antiquary has since told us) was every way unworthy of such a Complement. Whether his Uncle or himself was the true Author of what he was pleas'd to publish under his own Name, is not worth our while to enquire: But, if we believe Mr. *Wood*, that *Aylet* had never so much as heard of *John Leland* before the Year 1677. he's the most unaccountable and ridiculous Plagiary and Buffoon that ever had his Name in the Title-Page of any Book whatever. For that which he pretends to be his, was printed the Year before; and (in the Preface to it) we are told, That 'twas *John Leland's* asserting that the main Body of the *Welsh* Language consisted of *Hebrew* and *Greek* Words, which first put the Author upon his Search into the Stories of the *Phœnician* Voyages. So that it's very probable, that good Master *Sammes* never read so much as the Preface to his Book; or else, either He or Mr. *Wood* must be under the Misfortune of a very treacherous Memory.

SOMETHING of Value might have been expected from the many Years Labours and Collections of that excellent Antiquary *John Aubrey*, Esq; John Aubrey. Fellow of the Royal Society, if the Proposals he lately made for the publishing of his *Monumenta Britannica* had met with a suitable Reception. The World is not come to that Ripeness we hope for, as duly to relish Works of this Nature: But how well His have deserv'd a better Encouragement than hitherto they have met with, is apparent from the little Tastes we have of them in the late Edition of the *Britannia*; especially in *Wiltshire*, *Herefordshire*, and *Wales*. He would have given us (if we had been so kind to our selves as to have accepted his Pains) a good View of the Temples, Religion and Manners of the ancient *Druids*; of the Camps, Castles, Military Architecture, &c. of both *Britains* and *Romans*: But we rejected his Offers, and may possibly too late repent of our Folly.

As to the *Roman* Writers, there are hardly any that treat of the Affairs Roman Hist. of this Isle any otherwise than occasionally only, and by the Bye. The De- Brian. sign of *Cæsar's* Commentaries, is to give the World an Account of the most glo-

<sup>a</sup> See his Life of A. B. U. 160. <sup>b</sup> Fol. Lond. | 124. p. 596. <sup>c</sup> Ath. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 879. 1661. <sup>d</sup> Fol. Lond. 1676. <sup>e</sup> Philof. Tranfact. Num. |

PART I. glorious Passages of his own Life; and what he says of *Britain*, (as well as *Germany*) is apparently what he could pick up from uncertain Tattle and Hear-say. Something better bottom'd, are the Stories we meet with afterwards in *Tacitus*, *Dio Cassius*, *Suetonius*, *Eutropius*, *Spartianus*, *Capitolinus*, *Lampridius*, *Vopiscus*,<sup>a</sup> &c. who may all be suppos'd to have had the Perusal of such Memorials as were, from Time to Time, sent to the Emperors from their Lieutenants (and other chief Officers) in this Province. In the Use of these, the Reader ought to take a deal of Leisure and Caution. For most of 'em seem to have been loose Indigested *Adversaria*; such as had not the last Examination and Thoughts of their Authors; and do therefore want the Regard that should be had to Order and Time. Besides the several Tracts are not well ascertain'd to their Genuine and Proper Writers; the not heeding whereof, may draw one unawares into very dangerous Mistakes. These Defects are happily supply'd by the Famous Mr. *Dodwell*, in his late Learned *Prælectiones*<sup>b</sup> *Camdentanae*; which will be highly serviceable to all such as shall hereafter engage in these Studies. Indeed *Tacitus's* Life of *Agriкола* (especially as improv'd by<sup>c</sup> Sir *Henry Savil's* most admirable Translation and Learned Notes) looks something like a just Treatise upon that great General's Conduct here; and is done with that Fairness and Respect to the Natives, that I cannot see but *Galgacus* is made to talk as bravely, Gracefully and Eloquently, as the best of his Enemies. Many Defects in these Accounts have been likewise supply'd (as well as good store of Conjectural Mistakes, in more Modern Authors, rectify'd) by the *Roman* Inscriptions and Coins found in several Parts of our Island; and there are daily new Discoveries of both these Sorts.

Inscriptions.

SINCE the acceptable Services done to the Students of Antiquities by *Gruterus* and *Reyæsius*, the Inscriptions on Altars, and other Monuments, have carry'd a very high Price; and (among others) the Antiquaries of our own Nation have fancied that our History has had great Improvements from such as have been discover'd here. These that Mr. *Camden* met with, were all preserv'd (as choice Ornaments) in his *Britannia*; and some few have been added in the late Edition of that Work. Many more might undoubtedly be had for seeking after: And 'tis no small Unhappiness, that, among the many Advancements of Learning in this Age, the Recovery of these precious Treasures should be so much neglected. The Persons employ'd in these Searches, ought to be Men of Probity, as well as Knowledge, Religiously scrupulous in obtruding any Thing upon the World, under the Venerable Name of Antiquity, which has not an honest Title to that Character. *Annius of Viterbo's* scandalous Project of raising the Credit of that City, by some forg'd Inscriptions (which he had caus'd to be hid in the Neighbouring Fields, and afterwards discover'd in a Boasting Triumph) has been justly resent'd and exploded by all true Lovers of Ancient Learning: But the Inclinations of all Men are so naturally bent upon doing Honour and Service to their Native Country, in their own Way, (and the Temptations that we meet with in these Studies, are so many and strong) that a very great Share of Integrity is requisite to the making of a Complete Antiquary.

Mr. *Camden*<sup>d</sup> tells us, That from the Time of *Claudius*, to that of *Valentinian*, (about Four Hundred Years) the *Roman* Coin only was current in this Nation:

<sup>a</sup> Vid. Hist. August. Scrip. Edit. à *Fred. Sylbur-* | 1652. Fol. Lond. 1598. <sup>d</sup> Remains, P. M. 279, in 2 Vol. Fol. Francof. 1588. <sup>b</sup> 8vo. Oxon. | 1799.

Nation: And that (whereas all Money for this Part of the World was, for PART I a long Time, Coin'd either at *Rome*, *Lions* or *Treves*) *Constantine* the Great erected a Mint at *London*. Some of his Pieces, which were there Coin'd, I have in my poor Collection; and they are not uncommon in many of the *Musea* in *England*. But, long before his Days, his Predecessors took Occasion to magnify their Exploits in this other World of *Great-Britain*, on the Reverse of their Coins; from whence several good Illustrations of that Part of our History may be had. What are given us of this Kind, in the *Britannica*, are very valuable: But their Numbers might be further enlarg'd; and we are the more encouraged to look after those we want, because I have not yet heard that our Traiterous *English* Money-makers have hitherto busy'd themselves in Counterfeiting any Coin of so Antient a Date. Such Rogueries are common in *France* and *Germany*; where most of their old Medals have been Copy'd (and many New Ones of the first *Cæsar's* Stamp'd and Minted) by Modern Artifts: And yet, even there, those that relate to the Affairs of this Isle are always allow'd to be True and Genuine.

## C H A P. IV.

*Of the Histories, and other Monuments, that relate to the Times of the Saxons and Danes.*

THE Dispatch that Sir *William Temple* makes of the *Saxon* Times, is very short and pithy; and the Character he gives of their Writers is so full of Contempt, that (if we were sure it came from a proper Judge) 'twould save an Antiquary a great deal of Trouble and Pains. *The Authors* (he says) of those barbarous and illiterate Ages are few and mean; and perhaps the rough Course of those Lawless Times and Actions, would have been too ignoble a Subject for a good Historian. The Times were not so Lawless, nor the Authors so Few and Mean, as he imagines. A great many of the Records of those Days, we own are lost: But there are still more remaining than any of our Neighbour-Nations can pretend to shew, relating to the Transactions of those Ages. We know not what's become of the Book King <sup>b</sup> *Ælfred* wrote against Corrupt Judges; of his Collection of the old *Saxon* Sonnets; of St. *Aldhelm's* Hymns, and other Musical Composures, &c. And yet we have a pretty good Stock of their Laws, and Historical Treatises; and those that have been conversant in 'em, do not think they have thrown away their Time upon so ignoble a Subject, as some may fancy it.

BEFORE a just Sentence could be pass'd in this Case, the Judge ought Grammar. to have had the Leisure and Patience to have made himself a perfect Master of the *Saxon* Language; which he might do, either in the Method prescrib'd by <sup>c</sup> *Mr. Lambard*, or <sup>d</sup> *Dr. Hicke*s. To this Purpose, it had been convenient that he had furnish'd himself, in the first Place, with a *Saxon Grammar*, since our Tongue is now very much alter'd in the Construction and Termination

G

nations

<sup>a</sup> *Introduc.* pag. 1. <sup>b</sup> *Vid. Ælfred. Mag. Vit.* [<sup>d</sup> *Præf. ad Gram. Saxon.* p. 12, 13, p. 82, 92, 93. <sup>c</sup> *Archaion. Præf. ad Lect.* p. 2.]

**PART I.** nation of such Words as we still retain, from that of our Ancestors. Whether the Monks of *Tavistoke* (who, as <sup>a</sup> *Camden* tells us, had a *Saxon* Lecture in their Monastery) ever compil'd any thing of this kind, is not known; tho' it has been lately <sup>b</sup> reported, that in the beginning of the Civil Wars there was such a Grammar there printed. The first Attempt towards it, that we hear of, was by Mr. *John Josseline*, Archbishop *Parker's* Secretary; who drew up a Specimen, which is now hardly to be met with. Mr. *Somner* prefix'd some short Grammatical Rules to his Dictionary: but Mr. *Junius* did not (as far as I could ever learn) bend his Thoughts that way. Bishop *Fell* was earnest with Dr. *Murray* (late Rector of *Lincoln-College*) to draw up a Grammar; and he devolv'd the Work upon one much more unfit for the Employment, who had made some Collections to that purpose. His Endeavours were superseded by the excellent Performance of Dr. *Hickes*, who first publish'd his *Institutiones* <sup>c</sup> *Grammaticæ Anglo-Saxonicae*, &c. The Book discovers an Accuracy in this Language beyond the Attainments of any that had gone before him in that Study, and will be of most necessary Use to such as shall apply themselves to the right Understanding of the ancient History and Laws of this Kingdom. But, as all first Draughts of any sort are usually imperfect, so there seem'd to be some Defects in it that might have been supply'd. For Example: There wanted a Chapter of the variety of Dialects, which might have been had out of the Northern interlineary Versions of the Gospel, mention'd by <sup>d</sup> Dr. *Marshall*; one whereof is peremptorily affirm'd to have belong'd to St. *Cuthbert*, as the other (in all likelihood) did to Venerable *Bede*. All these Defects are now amply supply'd by the Great Author, in his <sup>e</sup> *Linguarum Vett. Septentrionalium Thesaurus Grammatico-Criticus & Archæologicus*; which has had so many just Praises given it, at home and abroad, that few *English* Readers can be Strangers to its Contents. They are these: 1. The *Preface*; which shews the Usefulness of this sort of Knowledge, and the Mistakes of many eminent Writers for want of it. 2. The *Saxon*, and (as he first suppos'd it to be) the *Mæso-Gothic* Grammars, enlarg'd and corrected: Several Chapters, concerning the Dialects and Poetry of our Ancestors, being added in this Edition; wherein also are a great many curious Remarks on their Alphabets, Charters, &c. 3. The *Francic* Grammar, out of the ancient Writings of *Rabanus Maurus*, *Osfred* of *Witfenberg*, *Willeramus* Abbot of *Orsberg*, &c. 4. *R. Jonas's Islandic* Grammar; which (saving the additional Ornament of some *Runic* Alphabets, in several fair Tables) stands as it did in the former Edition. 5. A larger Dissertation (at the request of the late Sir *Bartholomew Shower*) de præstantia *Linguarum Septentrionalium*; wherein he more fully demonstrates how serviceable they are in illustrating many dark Passages in the Laws and Customs of this Realm, in discovering the Cheats of counterfeit Grants and Indentures, in correcting the Errors of the most Learned Glossographers, &c. Every part of the Book is a sure Proof (if any such Proof we needed) that the Author is incomparably the greatest Master of his Subject that ever yet appear'd in Print.

*Dictiona-  
ries.*

AFTER the Grammar is well and carefully perus'd, the next Enquiry ought to be after such Dictionaries as have been written in the *Saxon* Tongue; whereof we shall meet with as great Plenty as we did in the *British*. We find, that even in those barbarous Ages they had some few Men of Learning, who collected several Vocabularies in *Saxon* and *Latin*, for the Use of their School-boys. Some of these are still remaining, having been carefully pick'd up and transcrib'd by Mr. *Junius*. The Chief of them are the Two that bear the Name

<sup>a</sup> Britan. in *Devon.* <sup>b</sup> N. E. *Camd. Brit.* p. 38. | p. 491, 492. <sup>c</sup> Fol. Oxon. 1705.  
<sup>e</sup> 4<sup>o</sup>. Oxon. 1689. <sup>d</sup> *Observat. in Verf. Anglo-Sax.* |

Name of the Learned *Alfrie*; whereof the worſe was printed, with his Gram-<sup>PART I.</sup>mar, in the end of Mr. *Sommer's* Dictionary; the better ſtill continuing in Manuſcript (notwithſtanding <sup>a</sup> Mr. *Wharton's* Remarks to the contrary) both in *Cotton's* Library, and in that of St. *John's* College in *Oxford*, as well as amongſt *Junius's* Tranſcripts. Out of theſe, and other Helps, the moſt Induſtrious of our *Engliſh* Antiquaries have compil'd their *Saxon* Dictionaries, very ſerviceable towards the carrying on of thoſe intricate and uſeful Studies. All that I have heard of in this kind, are: 1. That which was drawn up by *Laurence Noel*, Dean of *Litchfield*, in the beginning of Queen *Elizabeth's* Reign: whoſe Original Manuſcript fell into the hands of Mr. *Selden*, and is now in *Bodley's* Library, as a fair Copy of it is amongſt *Junius's* Manuſcripts. 2. *John Joſſeline's*, ſaid to be in <sup>b</sup> *Cotton's* Library, tho' Dr. *Hickes* does not mention it in his Catalogue. 3. *William Sommer's*, which was <sup>c</sup> publiſh'd at the earneſt Requeſt and Charges of ſome of the moſt Learned Men in this Kingdom. The chief Additions he made, to what was done to his hand by the two forementioned Gentlemen, were out of *Cædmon's* Paraphraſe, and the Medicinal Manuſcript in the King's Library; together with two old Gloſſaries in Sir *John Cotton's*. 4. That moſt Elaborate One of *Fr. Junius*, who has infinitely outdone all that went before him. His large Gloſſary or Lexicon of the Five Old Northern Languages (whereof the *Saxon* has the Preference) may be ſeen in the Author's own Manuſcript in *Bodley's* Library, and a fair Tranſcript of it (in Eleven Volumes, at the Charge of the late Pious Biſhop *Fell*) in the ſame place. It was deſign'd for the Preſs by that moſt Excellent Prelate; and may be yet hop'd for, as ſoon as it ſhall pleaſe God to vouchſafe to us the Eſtabliſhment of Peace, together with (one of its certain Conſequences) the Encouragement of Induſtry and good Learning. We may likewiſe then expect the ſame Author's *Etymologicum Anglicanum*, a Work completely finiſh'd, in two Volumes; which will be alſo of ſingular Uſe to our *Engliſh* Antiquary. After theſe, I can hardly think it worth the while to take notice of the imperfect Collections made by Sir *William Dugdale*, in *Saxon* and *Engliſh*; nor of two Anonymous Fragments, of the like kind, in the Libraries of Sir *Thomas Bodley* and *Bennet-College*.

To theſe Dictionaries ought to be added the Gloſſaries of Sir *Henry Spel-* <sup>Gloſſaries.</sup>  
*man* and Mr. *Sommer*; which explain the hard and obſolete Words frequently occurring in our ancient Hiſtories and Laws. The former of theſe was firſt <sup>d</sup> publiſh'd imperfect: but in the <sup>e</sup> Second and Third Editions that Defect is ſupply'd. That the whole is the true genuine Work of its pretended Author, appears from the Uniformity of the Style in both Parts; from the Quotations of the ſame Manuſcripts; References in both to the Readings of his Grandfather Sir *John Spelman*, &c. 'Twas a great Miſfortune, that the late Publiſher of it was not made acquainted with the Notes and Enlargements upon the whole, amongſt *Sommer's* Manuſcripts in the Library at *Canterbury*. The other Gloſſary was long after compil'd by *W. Sommer*, and annex'd to the <sup>f</sup> *Decem Scriptores* publiſh'd by Sir *Roger Twiſden*; who acknowledges, that without it that Work had been a very dry and uſeleſs Performance. Out of theſe Two, *Du Freſne* uſually tranſcribes whatever he has in his <sup>g</sup> Great Work, which relates to the difficult Paſſages in our Old Laws, &c. Dr. *Wats* has added a Gloſſary to his Edition of *Matth. Paris*, which may be very ſerviceable to a young *Engliſh* Antiquary: And <sup>h</sup> Mr. *Wheloc* promis'd one of his Compoſure.

<sup>a</sup> Auſt. Hiſt. Dogm. *Uſſerii*, p. 377, 378. <sup>b</sup> *Titius*: <sup>c</sup> Gloſſar. ad Script. Med. & Inſim. Latin. 3 Vol. of Hon. p. 82. <sup>e</sup> Fol. Oxon. 1659. <sup>d</sup> Fol. Lond. 1626. <sup>f</sup> Paris. Fol. 1678. <sup>g</sup> In Præf. ad *Archæon. Guil. Fol. Lond. 1664, & 1687.* <sup>e</sup> Fol. Lond. 1652. | Lambardi.

## PART I.

Coins.

THEIR'S not much to be learn'd from any Coins we have of our Saxon Kings, their Silver ones being all of the same Size, and generally very flowenly Minted. In this Metal they Coin'd only *Pennies*, worth about Three Pence of our present Money. But they had also (as appears from the Saxon<sup>a</sup> Gospels) Half-pennies and Farthings, which perhaps were of a baser Matter. They had also Half-Farthings, (Eight to a Penny, like the *Liards de France*) which they call'd<sup>b</sup> *Sticas*: Of which Kind I take those Brass Pieces to be, which were lately found near *Rippon* in *Yorkshire*, and by Sir *Edward Blacket* (into whose Possession they first came) kindly communicated to several curious Antiquaries in that County. The rest of their Money-Terms are Names of Accounts and Weight; which are thus stated by<sup>c</sup> *Camden*.

	l.	s.	d.
1. THEIR Shilling was Five of their Pennies, in our Money,	0	1	3
2. THEIR Pound was their Forty-eight Shillings, our	3	0	0
3. MANCA, Mancusa or Marca, about	0	1	0
4. MANCA of Gold, their Thirty-pence, our	0	7	6

THIS Computation (though not exact) comes near the Truth; and is as much, or more, than we have Occasion for at present. *Camden* here omits their *Thrimfa*; which Sir *Henry Spelman* takes to have been Three Shillings; Mr. *Selden* thinks it was the Third Part of a Shilling; and Mr. *Sommer* modestly owns he knows not what it was. As far as I am able to judge, King<sup>d</sup> *Aethelstan's* Laws make the *Thrimfa*, *Peninga* and *Sceat*, all one Thing. They tell us, a King's *Weregild* was Thirty Thousand *Thrimfa's*: That is (say they) One Hundred and Twenty Pounds. Now, one of their Pounds being allow'd to be about Three times the Weight of ours, this Sum will amount to about Three Hundred and Sixty Pounds of our Money; and, there being Eighty-six Thousand and Four Hundred Pence in our Three Hundred and Sixty Pounds, it follows that a *Thrimfa* is somewhat more than our Three-pence; which is the same with their *Peninga* or *Sceat*. Our English Antiquaries are eternally oblig'd to (the most worthy and accomplish'd Gentleman) Sir *Andrew Fountaine*, Knight, for his<sup>e</sup> *Numismata Anglo-Saxonica, &c.* wherein we have no less than Ten large Tables of those Coins, the greatest Part whereof are now first offer'd to Publick View. The Learned Publisher (in his Dedication, and following Remarks) shews, that he well understood the true Use of this Venerable Treasure. Let his Observations ever be attended by the<sup>f</sup> *Nota in Anglo-Saxonum Nummos*, as was desired by their Ingenious Author, the late Mr. *E. Thwaites*; who is very happy in most of his Conjectures.

Charters.

IN several<sup>g</sup> Libraries, and in many Register-Books of our oldest Monasteries, we have a deal of Charters granted (and pretended to be granted) by our Saxon Kings: But they are very cautiously to be admitted and allow'd of. The most Antient that we meet with, are those that are said to have been granted by<sup>h</sup> *Ethelbert*, King of *Kent*, about the Year 605, and some of them have such Marks of Forgery upon them, as would make a Man jealous of meddling with any others of the like Kind. The Records of the very Church of *Canterbury*, to which these Grants are said to have been made, assure us, that King *Withered* (who Reign'd almost a whole Century after *Ethelbert*)

<sup>a</sup> Luc. 12. 6. 21. 2. <sup>b</sup> Marc. 12. 42. <sup>c</sup> Remains p. m. 200. <sup>d</sup> Vid. LL. *Aethelstan*. R. edit. *Whiteloc* p. 55. <sup>e</sup> Bibl. Cot. Tiber. A. 13. Nero, E. 1. 131, & 132. &c. <sup>f</sup> Fol. Oxon 1705. <sup>g</sup> 8vo. Ib. 1708. <sup>h</sup> H. Spelm. Concil. Tom. 1. p. 118, 119, 120.



*Ethelbert*) was the first that gave out Charters in Writing, his Predecessors PART I. thinking their bare Word sufficient to secure any of their Gifts and Benefactions. Nay, one of their own <sup>a</sup> Monks acquaints us, that his Brethren were eminent Artists at Coining of Charters; and we have all the Reason in the World to take his Word for it. The Cheat may commonly be discover'd, by a strict Enquiry after, and comparing of their Dates, and the Times of such Witnesses (Bishops, Abbots, &c.) as are brought in to attest their Truth. Mr. *Wharton* <sup>b</sup> says, he could rarely observe one *Saxon* Charter, penn'd in their own Tongue, to have been counterfeited: And the Reason he assigns, is, because all the Forgery came in after the Conquest; when the hungry *Normans* put the Monks and others, upon proving their Titles to their Lands and Houses, or otherwise made bold to seize them into their own Hands. Now, what was written in the *Saxon* Tongue being generally slighted, it was necessary they should produce their Grants in *Latin*, if they expected that their new Masters would ever regard, or cast an Eye on them. Another Occasion was afterwards taken, of feigning Charters, upon *William* the Conqueror's extraordinary one to his new erected Monastery at *Battle-Abbey*; whereby he exempted the Abbot there, and his Monks, from all Episcopal Jurisdiction. This set the Religious, in other Parts of the Kingdom, upon grasping at the like Immunities; and, to that end, they frequently framed the like Grants from former Kings. *R. Fabian* <sup>c</sup> will tell us, that the first Charter the Citizens of *London* ever had, was granted by King *William* the First; which (notwithstanding the great Antipathy which he is said to have against it) is written in the *Saxon* Tongue, seal'd with *Green Wax*, and express'd in *Eight or Nine Lines*.

A GREAT many of their Laws have been Publish'd; and we are not <sup>Laws.</sup> without Hopes, but that a good deal more, which hitherto have lain in private Hands, will shortly appear Abroad. The first Attempt towards so good a Service to the Kingdom, was made by *L. Novel*, who collected all he could find, and left them to be Translated by his Friend *W. Lambard*. He accordingly made them <sup>d</sup> Publick; but his Translation is so false and affected, that the best Judges of such a Performance, have not been satisfy'd with it. For which Reason <sup>e</sup> Mr. *Junius* recommends the old Translation in *John Brompton's* History, as much more correct, and better to be rely'd on. Mr. *Sommer* took the Pains to review the Book, and to correct his Errors; adding the several Laws omitted by *Lambard*, and giving a <sup>f</sup> double Translation in *Latin* and *English*, to the whole. These are now, with what else of that Kind was left unpublish'd by that industrious Person, in the Custody of the Dean and Chapter of *Canterbury*. Mr. *Junius* took the like Pains with the Book; and his Emendations are to be had at *Oxford*. But still there are several *Saxon* Laws in Manuscript, which we have good Hopes will e'er long be Publish'd. At least, those of 'em that relate to the Affairs of the Church, will be given us in a better Edition of Sir *Henry Spelman's* Councils: Of which more hereafter.

By the Way, I am not satisfy'd with the Opinion of *Camden*, *Lambard*, *Deneleg*, *Spelman*, (and, generally, all our *English* Antiquaries and Historians, who have treated of these Matters) that there were in this Kingdom, before the Conquest, Three Codes, or Digests of Laws; which, from the several Countries wherein they first prevail'd, were rightly named the *West-Saxon*, *Mercian*

<sup>a</sup> Gervaf. Dorob. ad an. 1181. <sup>b</sup> Pref. ad Angl. | 470. Lond. 1568. & Fol. Cantab. 1644. <sup>c</sup> In Pref. Secr. par. 2. p. 3. <sup>d</sup> Vol. 1. p. 310. <sup>e</sup> Archaion. | ad Gloss. Goth. <sup>f</sup> Kennet's Life of Somn. p. 52.

PAKT I. *Mercian*, and *Danish* Laws. This Conceit is deriv'd down, without Contradiction or due Examination, from the most early Translators of our *Saxon* Records; who took it for granted, that *Laga* (in *Wessexena laga*, *Myrcena laga*, and *Dena laga*) was a Word of the same Import and Signification with the *Norman Ley*: whereas, in truth, *Laga* or *Lage* is properly a Country or District; and so, 'tis very evident, it ought to have been translated in the Laws of <sup>a</sup> *Ethelbert*, <sup>b</sup> *Cnute*, and <sup>c</sup> *Edward* the Confessor, even in those very parts of 'em which have occasion'd all these Mistakes.

*Saxon*  
*Chronicle.*

IT appears there were some Historians who wrote of the *Saxon* Affairs before Venerable <sup>d</sup> *Bede's* Time; and I am inclinable to think that a part of their old Chronicle (which has had so <sup>e</sup> *much Honour* of late done to it by Dr. *Gibson*) is of that Age. The first Publisher of this Noble Monument was *Ab. Wheloc*; who translated it, and caus'd it to be printed at the end of his <sup>f</sup> *Saxon Bede*. He made use only of two Manuscript Copies; one in *Cotton's* Library, the other in that of *Bennet-College*: whereof the former ended with the Year 1001, and the latter with 1070. *Cotton's*, he says, had been compar'd with a Third; which the Collator (whom he supposes to have been Mr. *Josseline*) calls the *Book of Peterburgh*. Dr. *Gibson* had the Advantage of Three Copies more: 1. *Laud*. a fair one in Vellum, given by Archbishop *Laud* to the University of *Oxford*; which corrects those that *Wheloc* had seen, and continues the History down to the Year 1154. This, he fancies, did anciently belong to the Monastery of *Peterburgh*, because it often largely insists upon the Affairs of that Place. But if it did so, 'tis plain it cannot be the same wherewith Mr. *Wheloc's* *Cottonian* Manuscript had been compar'd, tho' its Variations from it are not very considerable, being mostly in Words, and not in Sense. 2. *Cant.* another Gift of the same A. B. to the publick Library at *Oxford*. 'Tis a Paper-transcript (now lost) differing from all the rest, and sometimes explaining their dark Passages, and supplying their Defects: It ends with the Year 977. 3. *Cor.* a better Copy than it had been Mr. *Wheloc's* Fortune to meet with in the *Cottonian* Library; which was accurately compar'd with *Wheloc's* Edition by *Fr. Junius*, and ends A. D. 1057. Out of all these we have the Text made up as entire and complete as 'twas possible to give it us; with an elegant and proper <sup>h</sup> Translation, void of all affected Strains and unlucky Mistakes, which used to abound in Works of this kind. If some few Passages have a little puzzl'd the ingenious Publisher, let it be consider'd, That in these, *Florence of Worcester* and *Matthew of Westminster* (who liv'd nearer the Times wherein they were penn'd) were much more lamentably gravell'd. Perhaps some further Enlargements and Additions might yet be made to this Work, out of such Manuscripts as came not early enough to Dr. *Gibson's* View and Knowledge. Of this Number I take to be, 1. The *Saxon* Chronicle from *Julius Caesar* down to the Reign of King *Edward* the Martyr, in <sup>i</sup> Sir *John Cotton's* Library: For (if it ends, as Mr. *Wharton* <sup>k</sup> says it does, A. D. 975.) it must be different from what was perus'd by *A. Wheloc*. 2. Another in the same <sup>l</sup> Library from *Julius Caesar* down to the Conquest: which was transcrib'd by *Sommer*, and is now (under the Title of the *Chronicle of Abingdon*) amongst his Manuscripts at *Canterbury*. 3. A Third, in *Latin* and *Saxon*, in the same <sup>m</sup> Place; which is frequently refer'd to by <sup>n</sup> Mr. *Wharton*, and seems to have recorded many Particulars

<sup>d</sup> Archaion. Edit. *Wheloc* p. 88 On Wyncenland, ap̄ten ſengla laga. Quæ male Lambard. *Mercia*, quæ legibus Anglorum gubernatur. Rectius—quæ postea ditio Anglorum. <sup>b</sup> Ib. p. 10. On Denalaga, & on Engla laga. i. Intra Ditiones Danicas & Anglicas. <sup>c</sup> Ib. p. 149. Erat Lex Danorum, Norfolk.&c. Quam

ob omni sensu alienum! Pro Lex itidem hic Locī Ditio sive Provincia substituenda est. <sup>a</sup> Vid. Bed. Eccl. Hist. lib. 3. c. 1. <sup>b</sup> Life of *Somm* p. 53. <sup>c</sup> Fol. Cantab. 1643. <sup>d</sup> Tiber. B. 4. <sup>e</sup> 4. <sup>f</sup> Oxon. 1672. <sup>g</sup> Tiber. A. 6. <sup>h</sup> Angl. Sac. Par. 1. p. 176. <sup>i</sup> Tiber. B. 1. <sup>j</sup> Domit. A. 8. <sup>k</sup> Angl. Sax. Par. I. p. 332, 558, 791, 796.

particulars of Note not mention'd by any of the rest. This Book was given to PART I Sir Robert Cotton by Mr. Camden, says <sup>a</sup> Archbishop *Usher*; who also mentions <sup>b</sup> a Copy of his own, worth the enquiring after. 4. The Book of *Peterburgh*, which was never thoroughly compar'd with any Copy hitherto publish'd, and <sup>c</sup> differs from them all. May we not also bring into this List those hinted at by <sup>d</sup> Dr. *Kennet*, and that which <sup>e</sup> Mr. *Sommer* had from Mr. *Lambard*? I think we may.

THE History that is written by *Bede* is so purely Ecclesiastical, that it will Historians. not fall under our Consideration in this Chapter: but some of his Contemporaries are said to have recorded the Civil Transactions of their Times. Thus *Cimbert* (first Monk, and afterwards Bishop of *Lincoln*) is the <sup>f</sup> reputed Author of the Annals of his own Time; and *Daniel*, Bishop of the *West-Saxons*, is <sup>g</sup> said to have written four or five Historical Treatises. I suppose there was no other Grounds for dubbing these Men Historians, save only *Bede's* grateful Acknowledgments of his being indebted to both of 'em for the Informations and Assistances they gave him towards the compiling his Ecclesiastical History; and if he quotes them in twenty particulars, 'tis enough for either *Bale* or *Pitts* to make them Authors of as many Books.

TO *William Caxton*, I suppose, good Mr. *Fox* was oblig'd for the Account K. Ælfred. he gives us of *King* <sup>h</sup> *Ælfred's* compiling a Story in the Saxon Speech, &c. But *Bale* and *Pitts* have bravely <sup>i</sup> enlarg'd upon the matter; assuring us, that he did not only write *Collectiones Chronicorum*, but also *Acta suorum Magistratum*. The *Miroir des Justices* (written in the days of *Edward I.*) would incline us to believe the latter-part of the Story; giving so very punctual an <sup>k</sup> Account of Forty and four of his Judges, executed in one Year, for corrupt Practices. But all that now remains of that Great Monarch's Works (which relates to History) is only his Paraphractical Translation of *Bede*, and a short Genealogy of the Kings of the *West-Saxons*. The former of these will be treated on <sup>l</sup> hereafter, and the other may be seen among the *Appendices* to the *Oxford* Edition of his Life.

THE earliest Account we have of the Reign of this Excellent Prince, is owing to *Asserius Menevensis*, who liv'd in his Court, and is said to have been promoted by him to the Bishoprick of *Sherbourn*. This Treatise was first publish'd by Archbishop *Parker*, in the old Saxon Character, at the end of his Edition of <sup>m</sup> *Thomas Walsingham's* History. This he did to invite his *English* Readers, and to draw them in unawares to an acquaintance with the Hand-writing of their Ancestors, in hopes to beget in them (by degrees) a love for the Antiquities of their own Country. *Asserius* wrote his Sovereign's Life no further than the 45th year of his Age, which, according to his Computation, fell in the Year of our Lord 893. So that, tho' the Book (as 'tis publish'd) continue his Story to his Death, yet that part is borrow'd from Authors of a later time; particularly, the Copy of Verses, by way of Epitaph, is *Henry of Huntingdon's*. He shews, through the whole, a great deal of Modesty, especially in the Account he gives of his own being call'd to Court, and his Reception there. He mentions nothing of the Visionary Dialogue betwixt King *Ælfred* and St. *Cuthbert*; which all the rest of our Historians largely insist on, together with the good Effects it had upon the Diocese of *Lindisfern*. He is exactly copy'd by *Florence* of

<sup>a</sup> *Ufferii* Hist. Ecclef. p. 20, 218. <sup>b</sup> *Ib.* p. 182. <sup>c</sup> Cent. 1. cap. 89. <sup>d</sup> *Pitts* p. 144. <sup>e</sup> *Bale* Cent. 1. c. 91. <sup>f</sup> *Angl. Sacr.* p. 405. <sup>g</sup> *Life of Somn.* p. 30, 66. <sup>h</sup> *Martyrol.* ad An. 872. <sup>i</sup> *Pitts* p. 170. <sup>j</sup> *Bale* Cent. <sup>k</sup> *Roman Points*, &c. p. 32. <sup>l</sup> *Vid. etiam D. Hickeff.* 2. cap. 7. <sup>m</sup> *Ælf.* Mag. Vit. p. 82, 83. <sup>n</sup> *Chap. 7.* *Catal. Lib. Sept.* p. 177. <sup>o</sup> *J. Pitts*, p. 127. <sup>p</sup> *Bale* <sup>q</sup> *Fol. Lond.* 1574.

**PART I.** of *Worcester*, and others, when they come to treat of the great Things of this Reign. As to what relates to the Truth or Falshood of that Memorable Passage in this Book, mightily asserting the Antiquity of the University of *Oxford*, I shall not meddle at present; that Matter having been sufficiently canvass'd by <sup>a</sup> those whose proper Business led them to it. The best Thing this Contest could do for us, was the putting Sir *John Spelman* upon writing a New <sup>b</sup> Life of this King; which he seems to have undertaken, chiefly upon a Design to vindicate the University of *Cambridge* from the Reflections which he apprehended were cast upon it by the Use that had been made of that Passage. The most elaborate Piece in his whole Book <sup>c</sup> is on this Subject; and his zealous Management has afforded us some good Remarks of his own, and others of the learned Translator and Publisher of his Work. Mr. *Hearne* has lately (8vo. *Oxon*, 1709.) Publish'd this Life in *Englsh*, from the Author's Original Manuscript; together with several useful and learned Remarks of his own. Whether St. *Neot* ever wrote (as some have reported) the Life of King *Ælfred*, Sir *John Spelman* justly <sup>d</sup> doubts; and I am not able to resolve him, unless the next Paragraph will unravel the Matter. But I do know that there was a short Life of this Great King, publish'd by <sup>e</sup> *R. Povel*, a Lawyer, who has been at no contemptible Pains to make up a Parallel betwixt *Ælfred* and *Charles* the First.

*Pseudo-*  
*-Asserius.* ANOTHER Piece has been Publish'd, under the Title of <sup>f</sup> *Asserius's Annals*, by Dr. *Gale*; who tells us, that the Manuscript Copy which he used, is now in the Library of *Trinity-College* in *Cambridge*. *Jo. Brompton* <sup>g</sup> indeed cites several Things relating to the Story of King *Offa*, out of *Asserius's* Writings, which are not in his Life of *Ælfred*. Hence some have concluded that he might possibly have been impos'd upon by those that had given the Name of that Author to such Anonymous Collections, as they knew not how truly to Father; and the Jealousie may still continue, for any Thing which this Book discovers to the contrary. For King *Offa* is hardly named in it; and therefore *Brompton* must have hit upon a <sup>h</sup> spurious Piece, how genuine soever this may prove. The learned Publisher does not <sup>i</sup> question but 'tis the true Off-spring of *Asserius*; and its insisting chiefly on the Fortunes of King *Ælfred* seems to Countenance his Opinion. *Leland* calls it the Chronicle of St. *Neot's*, because he found it in that Monastery. *Marianus Scotus* had also met with it somewhere, for he transcribes it by Wholesale.

*Ethelwerd.* THE next *Saxon* Historian now Extant, is *Ethelwerd* or *Elward Patricius*, descended (as himself <sup>k</sup> attests) of the Blood Royal; who liv'd till the Year 1090, but did not continue his Chronicle so far. His Work consists of Four Books; which are Publish'd by <sup>l</sup> Sir *H. Savil*. The whole is a Translation of a very false and imperfect Copy of the *Saxon* Chronicle: And therefore *William* of *Malmesbury* has modestly (out of Deference to his Family) <sup>m</sup> declin'd the giving a Character of this Writer's Performance. If he had done it truly, he ought to have told us that his Style is boisterous, and that several Parts of his History are not so much as hardly Sense. It appears from what we have noted above, that both <sup>n</sup> *Malmesbury* and <sup>o</sup> *Camden* are mistaken, when they affirm him to be our most Antient Historian after *Bede*. *J. Pitts* <sup>p</sup> will tell you that we had two other *Ethelwerds* of the same Royal Extraction, who, long before this Man's Time, wrote each of 'em a Chronicle or History

<sup>a</sup> Vid. Hist. & Antiq. Oxon. lib. 7. p. 9, 10. Et Vit. Ælfr. R. p. 141, 142, 143, &c. <sup>b</sup> Fol. Oxon. 1678. <sup>c</sup> Ibid. <sup>d</sup> Vit. Ælfr. p. 3, 4. <sup>e</sup> 8vo. Lond. 1634. <sup>f</sup> Fol. Oxon. 1691. <sup>g</sup> Inter X. Script. p. 173. <sup>h</sup> Lib. 4. cap. 2. <sup>i</sup> Inter 5. Scrip. post Bed. Fol. Francof. 1601. <sup>j</sup> Prolog. ad Lib. 1. de Gest. Reg. <sup>k</sup> Id. ib. <sup>l</sup> Britan. in val. Pitt. <sup>m</sup> J. Pitts, p. 173. <sup>n</sup> Vid. Angl. Sacr. par. l. p. 330. <sup>o</sup> Præf.

History of our *English* Affairs. The Elder of these he makes Son to King *Part I.*  
*Ælfred*, and the other his Grandson. Nay, and *St. Ethelwold* (Bishop of  
*Winchester*) was likewise most certainly Senior to this *Ethelwold Patricius*, dying  
in the Year 984. Now, he (says the same <sup>a</sup> Author) wrote Two Books  
*De Regibus*, &c. *totius Angliæ*, and *De Tempore Regum Britannorum*: For Co-  
pies of both which, he sends us to the Publick Library at Cambridge.

MANY Things relating to the Civil Government of these Times, are <sup>Lives of</sup>  
dispers'd in some particular Lives of their Saints and Kings; the latter where-  
of may be here mention'd, though the former will fall under another Head.  
The Life of *Offa* (frequently referr'd to by <sup>b</sup> Sir *Hen. Spelman*) has been pub-  
lish'd by <sup>c</sup> Dr. *Watts*: That of King *Oswin* was somewhere met with by  
<sup>d</sup> *John Leland*: King *Ethelwolph's* is said to have been written by <sup>e</sup> *Wolstan*,  
a Famous Monk of *Winchester*, much commended by *William of Malmesbury*:  
*Edward*, the Confessor's, written by Abbot *Ealred*, has had <sup>f</sup> several Editions:  
And Queen *Emma's Encomium* is also made <sup>g</sup> Publick.

AFTER the Conquest, *J. Pike* is <sup>h</sup> said to have written *De Regibus* <sup>Since the</sup>  
*Anglo-Saxonum*, and *De Danis in Anglia dominantibus*: But it seems to be a <sup>Conquest.</sup>  
<sup>i</sup> Mistake. Upon the same Credit we are assured, That <sup>k</sup> *John Mercius*, un-  
der the Reign of King *Stephen*, publish'd an Historical Account of the *Mercian*  
Kings, which got him his Sir-name: That <sup>l</sup> *Coleman*, the wife ( *John Harding's*  
great Friend ) wrote most copiously and clearly of the *Saxon* Heptarchy, their  
uniting afterwards into a Monarchy, the *Danish* Incursions and Cruelties,  
&c. And that <sup>m</sup> *Gyraldus Cambrensis* penn'd the Story of the *West-Saxon*  
Kings.

*R. Verstegan's* <sup>n</sup> *Restitution of decayed Intelligence in Antiquities*, docs espe- <sup>R. Verste-</sup>  
cially relate to the Language, Religion, Manners and Government of the <sup>gan.</sup>  
Antient *English-Saxons*. This Writer being of *Low-Dutch* Extraction, a  
Romanist, and something of an Artist in Painting, had several Advantages  
for the making of some special Discoveries on the Subject whereon he treats;  
which is handled so plausibly, and so well illustrated with handsome Cuts,  
that the Book has taken and sold very well. But a great many Mistakes  
have escap'd him. Some whereof have been noted by Mr. *Sheringham*;  
As, his Fancy of the <sup>o</sup> *Vitæ* being the Antient Inhabitants of the *Ile of Wight*;  
Of the <sup>p</sup> *Saxons* being in *Germany*, before they came in the more *Northern*  
Countries; Of <sup>q</sup> *Tuisco's* coming from *Babel*, his giving Name to <sup>r</sup> *Tuesday*, &c.  
The rest have been carefully corrected by Mr. *Sonner*, who has left large  
Marginal <sup>s</sup> Notes upon the whole.

Mr. SELDEN was a Person of vast Industry, and his Attainments in  
most Parts of Learning were so extraordinary, that every Thing that came  
from him, was always highly admir'd and applauded. Though, I must con-  
fess, I cannot think he was that Great Man in our *English* Antiquities, which  
some have taken him to be: His *Analecta* <sup>t</sup> do not so clearly account for the  
Religion, Government and Revolutions of State, among our *Saxon* Ancestors,  
as they are <sup>v</sup> reported to do. The Laws he quotes in his *Janus Anglorum*,

H are

<sup>a</sup> Id. p. 1-8. <sup>b</sup> Concil. Tom. I. p. 302, 303, &c. <sup>c</sup> 281. <sup>d</sup> Quarto Antwerp. 1605. Oxf. Lond. 1653,  
Gloss. p. 296. <sup>e</sup> In Edit. *M. Paris.* <sup>f</sup> Vid. Monast. 1674. <sup>g</sup> *Sheringb. de Angl. Gent. Orig.* p. 35, 36,  
Angl. Tom. I. p. 334. <sup>h</sup> *J. Pitts*, p. 181. <sup>i</sup> Apud &c. <sup>j</sup> Id. p. 75, 149, 247. <sup>k</sup> Id. p. 85. <sup>l</sup> Id. p.  
*Capgraviun, Surium*, &c. *Optima autem inter* 10. <sup>m</sup> 317. <sup>n</sup> Kennet; *Life of Somn.* p. 63, 120. <sup>o</sup> Quarto  
Script. <sup>p</sup> Edit. Paris. 1619. <sup>q</sup> *J. Pitts*, p. 195. <sup>r</sup> Francof. 1615. <sup>s</sup> *Deg. Whar.* Method. Legend.  
<sup>t</sup> Vid. *H. Wharton, Præf. ad Angl. Sac. par. II.* p. <sup>u</sup> Hist. p. m. 133  
28, 29. <sup>v</sup> *J. Pitts*, p. 213. <sup>w</sup> Id. p. 266. <sup>x</sup> Id. p.

PART I. are as faulty, as if his whole Skill in them reach'd no higher than *Lambard's* Translation; and seem to want *Will. Somner's* Emendations, as much as those he has publish'd of *William the Conqueror*, in his <sup>a</sup> *Spicilegium in Eadmerum*.

R. Sher-  
ingham.

THE very best Performance that I know of, relating to the prime Antiquities of the *Saxons*, is Mr. *Sheringham's* Treatise <sup>b</sup> *De Anglorum Gentis Origine*. Our Civil Wars sent this Author into the *Low-Countries*, where he had the Opportunity of coming acquainted with Dr. *Marschal*, and the *Dutch Language*; both inclining him to such Studies as this Book shews him to have delighted in. He appears to have been a Person of great Modesty, as well as Industry and Learning. Hence some will conclude him to be too credulous; and that several of his Authors (particularly <sup>c</sup> *Lazius's* Tattle about the *Hebrew* Inscriptions found at *Vienna*) have not been sufficiently consider'd. But his Collections out of the *Greek*, *Roman*, and (chiefly) the *Northern* Writers, are highly commendable; and, for the most Part, very well put together. A short Chronicle of our *Englisch-Saxon* Kings, from *Hengist*, to the End of the Heptarchy, was written in *Latin* by *Dan.* <sup>d</sup> *Langhorn*; whose chief Authors are those Publish'd by Sir *Henry Savil*, and Sir *Roger Twisden*. He had formerly given us the <sup>e</sup> *Antiquities* of this Island, previous to the Arrival of the *Saxons*; wherein (amongst other Remains of those dark Times) we have a Catalogue of the *Pittish* Kings. 'Tis said that the Continuance of this History is <sup>f</sup> much desired by *Learned Men*: And it's fit that such, if possible, should be gratify'd.

German  
Writers.

OUR *Saxon* Antiquary ought also to be Skill'd in the Writings of those *Learned Germans*, who have made Collections of their old Laws; or have written such Glossaries, or other *Grammatical* Discourses, as may bring him acquainted with the many Antient Dialects of our Ancestors and Kinsmen in that Part of the World. Of the former Sort, those I would chiefly recommend to his Use, are the large Volumes of *Goldastus* and *Lindenbrogius*; *S. Meichner's* *Kayserlich und Koniglich Land und Lehnrecht*; The *Frisian* Laws, amongst *F. Junius's* Books, in *Bodley's* Library; and (above all) the <sup>g</sup> *Sachsen Spiegel*, or *Speculum Saxonicum*, which is a notable Manuel of the old Laws of the Antient *German Saxons*. For the acquiring a sufficient Knowledge of the Language, a Man ought not only to be conversant in the *Francic* Pieces that are collected by <sup>h</sup> *Junius*, and others, publish'd by <sup>i</sup> *Lambecius*; but also (and most especially) to be familiarly intimate with the most elaborate and exquisite Work of <sup>k</sup> *J. G. Schottelius*, who has all that can be wish'd for on that Subject.

Danes.

'T WAS the Opinion of <sup>l</sup> Sir *Henry Spelman*, That our *British* Historians have more largely treated of the Antient Affairs of *Denmark*, than the *Danes* themselves. But this seems to have been a little unadvisedly written; and before his Correspondence with *Wormius* had better inform'd him. I know that some of the most Eminent Antiquaries of that Kingdom, bewail a mighty Breach in the Thred of their History, of no less than Three Hundred Years together, and that in such Centuries as their Records ought to be most serviceable to us. But <sup>m</sup> *Pontanus* has happily remov'd that *Pannick* Fear; shewing, that the Story is entire enough, and only the Chronological Part

<sup>a</sup> Fol. Lond. 1623. <sup>b</sup> Octav. Cantabr. 1670. <sup>c</sup> biot. Vindobon. <sup>k</sup> Von der Teutchen Haupt-  
<sup>e</sup> Cap 4. <sup>d</sup> 8vo. Lond. 1679. <sup>e</sup> 8vo. Ib. 1673. <sup>f</sup> Sprach, Sc. Lib. V. 420 Brunfw. 1663. <sup>l</sup> In  
<sup>g</sup> See Mr. Bohun's Addit. to D. Whear, p. 134. <sup>h</sup> Epist. ad D. P. Rosæcran. Mon. Dan. p. 159. <sup>m</sup> Hist.  
<sup>i</sup> See Engl. Atlas, vol. II. p. 113, 114. <sup>j</sup> Vid. Dan. lib. 1. p. 37.  
<sup>k</sup> Hickee Catal. Lib. Sept. p. 177. <sup>l</sup> Comment. in Bi-

Part (which is a Fault common to all the Antient Histories of the whole PART I  
World) a little dark and troubled.

THE *Scaldri* or *Runæ*, were Men of the same Fashion among the *Danes*, *Scaldri*. and the other *Northern* Kingdoms, as the *Bards* in *Great-Britain*. They were the profest Historians and Genealogists of their severall Countries; always in Attendance on their Kings, both in Peace and War, and ready to celebrate every remarkable Occurrence in everlasting Rhimes. This was their Office: And 'twas of that Consideration in the State, and so acceptable to the Monarchs themselves, that those Poets were always the chief Courtiers and Counsellors; as being perhaps the only Men of Letters. Out of their Compositions is fetch'd all the Antient *Danish* History for some Centuries; as both <sup>a</sup> *Saxo* himself, and all the rest of their Historians, have acknowledg'd. The Art is still in great Vogue and Credit with the Modern *Ilanders*, who are justly reputed the main Preservers of the *Northern* Antiquities, notwithstanding that a late <sup>b</sup> Learned Person has affirm'd, that their Country produces nothing but Apparitions, Ghosts, Hobgoblins and Fairies. Mighty are the Commendations which they that pretend to Skill in these Venerable Sonnets, have given us of them. They will not allow any Thing that was ever Penn'd by *Homer* or *Virgil*, to come in Competition with them: Assuring us, That the <sup>c</sup> happiest Flights we can meet with in the *Greek* and *Roman* Poets, are dull Trash, if compar'd with the Seraphick Lines of a true *Cimbrian Scald*.

THE Language wherein the foremention'd Rhimes were compos'd, was *Asamal*. (by the *Northern* Nations themselves) call'd *Asamal*, or the *Asian* Tongue; being suppos'd to be brought out of *Asia* by *Woden* or *Odin*, the first great General that led a Colony into these Parts. The best Remains of this (as I long since <sup>d</sup> acquainted the *English* Reader) are now amongst the Inhabitants of *Iland*: Who have preserv'd their Antient Language in the greatest Purity; both by being least acquainted with Foreign Commerce, and by taking Care to Register in it, the Publick Transactions of their own and the Neighbouring Nations. The same old Tongue was also call'd <sup>e</sup> *Rune* *Maali*, from the Characters wherein 'twas written, and which they term'd *Runer*: Of the Original of which Word, and its proper Signification, *Wormius* has given us a large Account. The Characters themselves were first (he shews) call'd *Runer*; though afterwards that Word came to acquire some new Significations: As, 1. *Enchantments*; because they were perform'd by the Help of these strange Letters. 2. *Learned Men*, whose Business it was, by the Help of the same Alphabet, to compose Epitaphs for their great Ones, and to make Inscriptions on their Monuments.

'TIS well worth our Observation, That among the several *Runic* Alphabets reckon'd up by <sup>f</sup> *Arngrim Jonas*, there's one which he calls *Ira Letur*, or *Irelandorum Literæ*. Now, it appears indeed that the *Danes* were long in Possession of the Kingdom of *Ireland*, or (at least) a good Share of it: And yet we have not hitherto met with any Remains of their Antient Learning, which have been discover'd in that Iland. But the Thing is not much to be wonder'd at. As all Reformations in Religious Matters, are zealous and warm; so we have Reason to believe that to have been, wherein these Pagan Nations were first converted to Christianity. Care was taken to

<sup>a</sup> Vid. Præf. ad *Sax. Grammat. Hist. Dan.* <sup>b</sup> Sir [Atlas. vol. I. in *Denn.* p. 49, 70. <sup>c</sup> *Ol. Worm.* Lit. *Tho. Craig's* *Scotlands* Sovereign. p. 121. <sup>e</sup> Vid. S. | Run. cap. 5. <sup>f</sup> In *Epist. ad Olavum* ibid. *Joh. Steph.* Not. in *Sax. Gram.* p. 11, 12. <sup>d</sup> *Engl.* |

**PART I.** abolish the very Ruins of their former Worship; and their first Apostles, bringing generally their Commissions from the Court of *Rome*, thought the Papal Conquest never to be effectually finish'd, till even the *Italian* Characters and Way of Writing had been wholly admitted into Practice by their *Northern* Converts. which was the more easily brought about, by reason of the ill Use which had been some Time made of their *Runic* Letters: For the Suggestion was obvious, That, as long as these were at Hand, it would be difficult to preferre Men from trying some of their old Magical Conclusions; and, by Degrees, relapsing into Idolatry and Paganism.

*Runic Monuments.*

THE *Danes* (as all other Antient People of the World) Register'd their more considerable Transactions upon Rocks; or on Parts of them, hewen into various Shapes and Figures. On these they engrav'd such Inscriptions as were proper for their Heathen <sup>a</sup> Altars, Triumphal Arches, Sepulchral Monuments, and Genealogical Histories of their Ancestors. Their Writings of less Concern (as Letters, Almanacks, &c.) were engraven upon Wood: And because Beech was most plentiful in *Denmark*, (though Firr and Oak be so in *Norway* and *Sweden*) and most commonly employ'd in these Services, from the Word *Bog* (which in their Language, is the Name of that sort of Wood) they, and all other *Northern* Nations, have the Name of *Book*. The poorer Sort used Bark; and the Horns of Rain-Deer and Elks were often finely Polish'd, and shaped into Books of several Leaves. Many of their Old Calendars are likewise upon Bones of Beasts and Fishes: But the Inscriptions on Tapestry, Bells, Parchment and Paper, are of later Use.

*Unletter'd Monuments.*

SOME other Monuments may be known to be of a *Danish* Extraction, though they carry nothing of a *Runic* Inscription. Few of their <sup>b</sup> Temples were cover'd; and the largest observ'd by *Wormius* (at *Kjalernes* in *Island*) was One Hundred and Twenty Foot in Length, and Sixty in Breadth. Their Altars stood in a Sort of Chappel, or Chancel, in the End of these Temples; being only large broad Stones, erected on Three Bulky Supporters, on the top of a Hillock, surrounded with Rows of lesser Stones. These Altars are usually Three of 'em found together; being Consecrated to their Three Chief Deities. They buried their Princes and Great Men (as the old *Greeks* and *Romans* also did) in Hills, rais'd sometimes to a considerable Height, surrounded with one Row of Stones about the Bottom, and another near the Top; and, on some pompous Occasions, having a Third Row (in a Square) at some Distance from the lower of the two former Coronets. They likewise Antiently burn'd their Dead, and enclos'd their Ashes in Urns, which were reposit in the foremention'd Barrows, together with the choicest Jewels, Treasure, and valuable Accoutrements of the deceas'd. The Places wherein they fought their Duels, were sometimes Squares, lined out with Rows of Stones; sometimes round Pits, with convenient Posts (at a due Distance) for the By-standers. Thus fought <sup>c</sup> *Ubbo* with the *Scalvonian*. Their Courts of Judicature (which they call'd *Tinge*) were also certain Plots of Ground, either <sup>d</sup> Oval or Square, environ'd with great Stones; and having one larger than the rest in the Middle. Near a-kin to which, were the Places assign'd for <sup>e</sup> Election of their Kings; being Circles of such Stones (usually Twelve in Number) with the Bulkicst in the midst.

*Edda.*

THE next Monument of Age is their *Edda Islandorum*; the Meaning of which Appellation, they that publish the Book, hardly pretend to understand.

<sup>a</sup> Vid. Lit. Run. cap. 1. & 25. Mon. Dan. lib. 5 | 7. <sup>c</sup> Sax. Gram. Hist. Dan. lib. 3. <sup>d</sup> Mon. Dan. p. 344, 345, & 438. <sup>b</sup> Mon. Dan. lib. 1. cap. 3, 6, | lib. 1. cap. 10. <sup>e</sup> Ib. cap. 12.



stand. As far as I can give the Reader any Satisfaction, he is to know that PART I. *Island* was first inhabited (in the Year 874) by a Colony of *Norwegians*; who brought hither the Traditions of their Forefathers, in certain Metrical Composures, which (as is usual with Men transplanted into a Foreign Land) were here more zealously and carefully preserv'd and kept in Memory, than by the Men of *Norway* themselves. About 240 Years after this (*A. D.* 1114.) their History began to be written by one <sup>b</sup> *Sæmund*, Sir-nam'd *Frode*, or the Wise; who (in Nine Years Travel through *Italy*, *Germany* and *England*) had amass'd together a mighty Collection of Historical Treatises. With these he return'd full Fraught into *Island*; w<sup>ere</sup> he also drew up an Account of the Affairs of his own Country. Many of his Works are now said to be lost: But there is still an *Edda*, consisting of several *Odes*, (whence I suspect its Name is derived) written by many several Hands, and at as different Times, which bears his Name. The Book is a Collection of Mythological Fables, relating to the Antient State and Behaviour of the Great *Woden* and his Followers, in Terms Poetical, and adapted to the Service of those that were employ'd in the Composure of their old Rhymes and Sonnets. Another *Edda* (publish'd by <sup>c</sup> *Resenius*) was written by *Suorro Sturlesonius*, who was born (*A. D.* 1179.) above a Hundred Years after *Sæmund*; and liv'd to be an Eminent Lawyer in his own Country. His Work is thought to be only an Epitome of the former: But I rather look upon them as two several Collections of *Islandic* Tales and Ballads; out of which may be pick'd a deal of good History, and the best View of the Religious Rites of the *Northern* Nations that is any where extant. 'Tis plain *Saxo* had seen many Sonnets that are not touch'd upon in either of these; and thence the Report comes of an Elder *Edda* much larger (a Thousand Times, says Bishop <sup>d</sup> *Br. Suenonius*) than both of 'em put together. Nor is it indeed improbable but that a Thousand Times more Songs of this Kind, might have been had for seeking after, whatever Scantiness they may now be reduc'd to. *Magnus Olavus* collect'd many of 'em for *Wormius's* Use; which he was also so kind as to translate and explain to him: And, near Twenty Years ago, I met with a much more perfect *Edda*, than *Resenius's* in the Famous Library of the Duke of *Brunsvic-Wolfembuttel*. Whether it was a Copy of *Sæmund Frode's* I am not now able so much as to conjecture; but I remember the Library-keeper (Mr. *Hanfsius*) was so much a Stranger to its Contents, that he had entitul'd it an old *Moscovian MS.* To the *Edda* is always annex'd the *Scalda*, which is the old *Danish* or *Islandic Profodia*, teaching how to compose their several Sorts of Meter.

OUR *Danish* Antiquary should be also acquainted with the best *Islandic* Islandic Historians. Historians; the most Antient whereof is *Aras Frode*, Contemporary with *Sæmund*. He first wrote a Regular History of *Island*, from the first Planting of the Country down to his own Time: Wherein he gives an Account also of the Affairs of *Norway*, *Denmark*, and *England*, intermix'd with those of his own Nation. Part of this fell happily into the Hands of <sup>e</sup> *Tho. Bartholine's* Friend, the Bishop of *Scalholt*, who took Care to have it Published, *A. D.* 1689. Since his Time the *Islandic* Historians have not had any great Occasion to meddle with the Transactions in *Britain*, excepting only <sup>f</sup> *Arngrim Jonas*, who touches upon some Passages which we have also in others already mentioned. And indeed, most of 'em are written with so little Judgment (confounding the true and fabulous Sonnets of their *Scaldri*) that they

<sup>a</sup> *Arng. Jonas*, in *Chrymog. lib. 1. cap. 2.* <sup>b</sup> *Tho. Bartholin. Antiq. Dan. lib. 1. cap. 11. p. 192.* <sup>c</sup> *Quarto Hafn. 1665.* <sup>d</sup> In *Epist. ad S. Joh. Ste-*

*phan.* <sup>e</sup> *Tho. Bartholin. Antiq. Dan. p. 197, 198.* <sup>f</sup> *Chrymogæa. 4to. Hamb. 1610.*

PART I. they are not to be read without some Caution and Acquaintance with those Poetical Writers, who are own'd to be their chief Authors: And the Emulation that daily appears to be betwixt the Antiquaries of the Two Neighbouring Kingdoms of *Sweden* and *Denmark*, (for the gaining the Honour of Precedence to their several Countries) seems to threaten us with further Corruptions in the Editions of their Manuscripts. A Misfortune this is, which is too frequently observable (though very highly scandalous) in Historians and Learned Men; who ought not to be byas'd by any, even the most Natural Affections.

Norwegian  
Writers.

THERE is likewise extant, a couple of *Norwegian* Histories of good Authentick Credit, which explain a great many Particulars relating to the Exploits of the *Danish* Kings in *Great-Britain*, which our own Historians have either wholly omitted, or very darkly Recorded. The former of these was written soon after the Year 1130, by one <sup>a</sup> *Theodoric*, a Monk, who acknowledges his whole Fabrick to be built upon Tradition, and that the old *Northern* History is no where now to be had, save only *ab Iflendingorum antiquis Carminibus*. The other was compil'd by *Snorro Sturlasonius*; who confesses he drew it out of the Ballads of the *Scaldri*, which he verily believes to contain nothing but what may be firmly rely'd on as most unquestionable Truth, And *Arvgrim Jonas* so far concurs with him, as to <sup>b</sup> assure us that the Songsters of those Days were far from Flattery; and knew nothing of the more Modern Poetical Licence, of Fable and Rhodomontade, in recording the Story of their Princes and Patrons. This Book was Translated into the Vulgar *Danish* Language, by *Pet. Undallensis*; and so <sup>c</sup> Publish'd by *Wormius*.

Danish Hi-  
storians.

NOR do I know of any more than Two *Danish* Historians which are necessarily requisite to be in our Antiquary's Library; and those are *Saxo Grammaticus* and (his Contemporary and Fellow-Servant) *Sueno Aggonis*. Before *Stephanius's* excellent <sup>d</sup> Edition, *Saxo's* History had been thrice Publish'd, but very faultily. He is commonly reckon'd the most Antient (as well as most Polite) Historian of *Denmark*; dying Provost of the Cathedral-Church at *Roschild*, A. D. 1204. *Saxo* himself says, he <sup>e</sup> compil'd a good Part of his History out of the *Icelandic* Ballads; yet *Arn. Jonas* (as quoted by <sup>f</sup> *Stephanius*) assures us that he did not deal fairly in that Matter, nor make such good Use of those Authorities as he ought to have done. *J. Lyfcaender* <sup>g</sup> quarrels him upon the like Bottom, and seems to intimate that he had a greater Care of the Style, than Matter of his Book. *Sueno* dy'd before he could bring his Work (which is also <sup>h</sup> Publish'd by *Stephanius*) to Perfection: But what we have, is of as good and valuable a Kind, as the fore-mention'd: For, as *Saxo* Framed his History out of the old Rhimes, so he declares that his is mostly taken from the Tales and Traditions of old People. Out of these Two is borrow'd the most of what we meet with, relating to those Times, wherein the Affairs of *Denmark* and *Britain* were chiefly interwoven, in *Huitfeld*, *Pontanus*, *Mearsius*, and all other later Historians of that Kingdom.

O. Wormius.

THE great Restorer of the decay'd Antiquities of *Denmark*, was *Olaus Wormius*, who has also enabled us to make many new Discoveries in those of our own Nation. His <sup>i</sup> *Literatura Runica* was the first happy Attempt made

<sup>a</sup> 8vo. Amstelod. 1684. <sup>b</sup> In Supplement. ad Dan. Serm. 8. <sup>c</sup> Soræ 1643. <sup>d</sup> 4to. Hafn. 1556. <sup>e</sup> Hist. Norvag. <sup>f</sup> 4to. Hafn. 1633. <sup>g</sup> Fol. Soræ, & Fol. ibid. 1651. <sup>h</sup> 1645. <sup>i</sup> In Epist. Dedi. <sup>j</sup> Proleg. p. 37. <sup>k</sup> Antiq.

made towards the right explaining of the old *Cimbrian* Monuments: Which, PART I. till his Time, had layn neglected and unknown to the Learned World; not only in those *Northern* Kingdoms, but in several Parts of *Italy*, *Spain*, and other *European* Countries, where the *Gothic* Arms and Letters had gain'd a Footing. The whole Treatise is divided into Twenty-nine Chapters; largely treating of the Name, Number, Figure, Powers, &c. of the *Runic* Characters. His <sup>a</sup> *Monumenta Danica*, affords a Noble Collection of the scatter'd *Runic* Monuments through all the several Provinces of the *Danish* and *Norwegian* Kingdoms: An Undertaking fruitlessly attempted before him, and a Work that was so much despair'd of, that some of the best Pieces were put to the most vile Uses. Out of this Misery he recover'd them, and has now rais'd himself an everlasting Monument out of them all. The whole Book is of singular Use to any Man that pretends to write upon any Branch of our *English* Antiquities; some whereof are <sup>b</sup> particularly Illustrated by the worthy Author himself. To these we must add his <sup>c</sup> *Lexicon Runicum* and <sup>d</sup> *Fasti Danici*: Nor is the <sup>e</sup> *Museum Wormianum* so full Fraught with Physical Rarities, but that it will supply us with some Curiosities in *Northern* Antiquities, worth our seeking after. *Job. Mejerus* made some Gleanings in the same Field; which still remain in Manuscript. And several *Suedes* were, by his Example, induced to pay the like Respect to the long neglected Monuments of their Ancestors. Among whom <sup>f</sup> *Bureus*, and <sup>g</sup> *Verelius* have already appeared in Publick; and *Job. Hadorphius's* more complete Work (*de Sepultura Sueco-Gothorum*) has been long since promis'd.

**THO. BARTHOLINUS** (Son to the Famous Physician of that T. Barthol. Name) has lately given us an <sup>h</sup> Addition to *Wormius's* Discoveries; enquiring into the Reasons that induced the Antient *Danes* to contemn Death, and carry on the most dangerous Exploits with so much Courage and Bravery. In Pursuance whereof, he gives us a notable Account of their Belief of the Soul's Immortality; their Deifying of *Woden*, *Thor*, *Fro* and other Heroes; their Hopes of enjoying a Sensual and *Turkish* Eternity in *Valhalla*, or *Woden's* Elysium, &c.

SOME few more Writers there are (of a lower Form) that have treated on the same Subject, which may be useful to our *English* Antiquary. But for these I must refer him to *Alb. Bartholine's* Treatise <sup>i</sup> *de Scriptis Danorum*; being not very well dispos'd (at present) for the Writing of dry Catalogues.

## C H A P.

<sup>a</sup> Fol. Hafn. 1644. <sup>b</sup> Mon. Dan. p. 326, &c. | 1664. <sup>c</sup> *Runographia Scandinica*. Fol. Upsal. 1675  
339, 341. <sup>d</sup> Fol. Hafn. 1650. <sup>e</sup> Fol. Hafn. 1626, | <sup>h</sup> *Antiquitates Dan.* 4to, Hafn. 1689. <sup>i</sup> 8vo. Hafn.  
& 1651. <sup>f</sup> Fol. Lugd. Bat. 1655. <sup>g</sup> 8vo. Upsal. | 1666.

## C H A P. V.

## Of our English Historians since the Conquest.

TO give an exact and full Register of these, would be a tedious Work; and require a much better Acquaintance with our Publick and Private Libraries than I can pretend to. Sir *William Temple* has rightly observ'd, That though, since this great Period, the Face of Affairs <sup>a</sup> has not been drawn by any one skilful Hand, or by the Life; yet 'tis represented in so clear a Light, as leaves very little either obscure or uncertain in the History of our Kingdom, or Succession of our Kings: And 'twill be enough for my present Purpose, to pick out the chief of these Limners, and to give the Reader a View of 'em in their proper Colours. This I shall endeavour to do as briefly as is possible; ranking them in the several Centuries wherein they wrote.

1066. THE first of our English Historians, after the Conqueror's Arrival, was *Ingulphus*: Who (because he chiefly treats of the Affairs of *Crowland*, though he occasionally intermixes the Story of our Kings) will be more properly placed elsewhere. The Relation he bore to King *William*, does manifestly byass him in the ill Account he gives of *Harold*; pelting that Prince with a Volley of hard Names, all in a Breath, *Contempor praesitæ fidei, ac nequiter oblitus sui Sacramenti, Throno Regio se intrusit, &c.* About the same Time wrote *Marianus Scotus* (a Monk of *Mentz* in *Germany*) who brought down our English History, interwoven with a more general one of *Europe*, as low as the Year 1083. This Work met with such an universal and great Applause in our Monasteries, that there was hardly <sup>b</sup> one in the Kingdom that wanted a Copy of it, and some had several. The frequent transcribing it, gave Occasion to a deal of Errors and Mistakes; and the Interpolations were so many and confused, that (when it came to be <sup>c</sup> prepar'd for the Press) some of its Genuine and fairest Branches were lopp'd off, for Morbose Tumours and Excrecencies. Nor will the Reader meet with a Word of our English Affairs in that lame Edition of *Marianus's* Chronicle by <sup>d</sup> *Pistorius*: Whose Business 'twas only to Publish the Antient Writers of the *German* History; and therefore he designedly omitted all that concern'd this Kingdom. The best, and most <sup>e</sup> complete Manuscript Copy, is in the Publick Library at *Oxford*.

1101. THE earliest <sup>f</sup> History in the Twelfth Century, was written by *Florence* (a Monk) of *Worcester*, whom I know not whether to call an Epitomizer, or Transcriber of *Marianus*. He seems to give <sup>g</sup> himself the latter Character; though it must be acknowledg'd that he has added very many Collections out of the *Saxon* Chronicle, and other Writers, with much Care and Judgment. His Book ended with his <sup>h</sup> Life, in the Year 1119, but 'twas continu'd Fifty Years farther by another Monk of the same Monastery. He so <sup>i</sup> scrupulously adheres to his Authorities, that he sometimes

<sup>a</sup> *Introduit to Hist. of Engl.* p. 319, 320. <sup>b</sup> *Angl.* | <sup>c</sup> *Fol. Francof.* 1601. <sup>d</sup> *Ad Ann.* 1043. <sup>e</sup> *J. Pitts,*  
*Sacr. Tom. I. Præf.* p. 24. <sup>f</sup> *Vid. H. Leuid Fragm.* | p. 197. <sup>g</sup> *Præf. ad Chron. Sax.* p. 6. <sup>h</sup> *Et Præf. ad*  
*Brit. Defcr. f. 27. a.* <sup>i</sup> *Fol. Francof.* 1583. <sup>j</sup> *See* | *Vit. Ælfst. R.* p. 3.  
*J. Gregory's Notes on Ridley's View, &c.* p. 171.

times retains even their very Mistakes; and yet I must do him the Justice PART I. to say, he is not guilty of all the Contradictions that have been laid to his Charge. An ingenious Person has lately observ'd, that he makes his Friend *Marianus* die in the Year 1052, and yet affirms, that the same Man was made a Presbyter (Seven Years after) *A. D.* 1059. But, in truth, the Gentleman himself is more upon the Blunder than his Author. The Phrase of *Saeculum reliquit*, does not (as he imagines) import the same Thing with *mortuus est*: But signifies only (as it does, in the same Year, and on the same Occasion, in *Mart.* of *Westminster*, and others) the Man's leaving the Concerns of this World, *Secular* Affairs, to turn Regular and Secluse. 'Tis a scandalous Reproach, and not worth the answering, which Sir *Thomas Craig* gives of him: That <sup>a</sup> *He led his Followers into Error, like so many Cattle breaking over a Ditch.*

*EADMERUS*, a Monk of *Canterbury*, is our next Historian, whose *Hist. Eadmerus. via Novorum, &c.* was <sup>b</sup> published by Mr. *Selden*, and contains the Story of the Two *Williams*, and *Henry* the First, from the Year 1066, to 1122. 'Tis a Work of great Gravity, and unquestionable Authority. It affords no Fooleries of Miracles, so very rife in the Writings of other Monks; unless perhaps the Story of the *B. Virgin's* <sup>c</sup> Hair have a smack of the Cloister. He had Temptations enough (being an intimate Acquaintance of Archbishop *Anselm*) to take the Pope's Part, in the mighty Dispute of his Time about Investiture; and yet he approves himself a Person of that steady Loyalty to his Country, as to give a fair Account of the Management on both Sides, and the unanswerable Arguments made in Defence of the Regal Power. His comparing of our Saviour's Commission to *St. Peter*, and Pope *Gregory's* to *Avrahan* the Monk (for the establishing of the Primacy of *Canterbury*) is notable; and either clears that of *Canterbury*, or clouds that of *Rome*. The Character which *Selden* himself gives of him is, that his Style equals that of *Milton*, his Matter and Composure exceeds him. His Contemporary *Alfred*, (Monk and Treasurer of the Church) of *Beverly*, seems to be no more than an Epitomizer of *Jeffrey* of *Monmouth*: So that all the Four <sup>d</sup> general Treatises said to be written by this Author, may probably well bear the Name of *Defflorationes Galfredi*. But in this I dare not be positive. *Leiland* saw this Author's entire History; which ended *Anno* 21. *Hen. I.* He has made Collections out of it; wherein (as some Passages cited by *R. Hiden*) there are several Things not found in *Jeffrey*. Which (considering wihal that *Alfred* may probably be reckon'd as early a Writer as himself) is one of the most cogent Arguments, as far as I know, to prove that this *Monmouth* was not the first Author of all the Fabulous Part of the *British* Story.

BUT *William*, (Monk and Library-Keeper) of *Malmesbury*, was a Person *William of Malmesbury.* of another Figure; and has had the highest Commendations imaginable given him by some of our best Criticks in *English* History. One calls him an <sup>e</sup> *Elegant*, Learned, and Faithful Historian: Another says he's the <sup>f</sup> only Man of his Time, that has honestly discharg'd the Trust of such a Writer: And the Third calls him the <sup>g</sup> Chief of all our Historians. What falls under our present Consideration, is his Account <sup>h</sup> *De Gestis Regum Anglorum*, in Five Books; with an *Appendix* in Two more, which he styles *Historie Novellæ*. In these we have a judicious Collection of whatever he found

I

<sup>a</sup> *Scotland's Sovereignty. Assert.* p. 47. <sup>b</sup> *Fol* *Savil.* In *Epist. Ded. ad* <sup>c</sup> *Script.* <sup>d</sup> *Usher.* in *Ep. Lond.* 623. p. 88. <sup>e</sup> *J. Pitts.* p. 204. <sup>f</sup> *J. Le-* *Ded. ad Eccles. Hist.* <sup>g</sup> *Fol.* *Francof.* 1601. *land.* *Assert. Arth.* *Fol* 4. b. & *Fol.* 8. a. <sup>h</sup> *D. Hen.*

PART I. found on Record, touching the Affairs of *England*, from the first Arrival of the Saxons, concluding his Work with the Reign of King *Stephen*; to whom he shews himself as hearty an Enemy, as (his Patron) *Robert*, Earl of *Gloucester*, could possibly be. We shall have Occasion to mention this Author in several of the following Chapters; and therefore I shall now only add, that I think himself has given an honest Account of this Part of his Labours, when he tells us, <sup>a</sup> *Privatum ipse mihi, sub ope Christi, gratulor, quod continuam Anglorum Historiam ordinaverim post Bedam vel solus vel primus.* And again: *Ego enim veram Legem secutus Historie, nihil unquam posui nisi quod à fidelibus Relatoribus vel Scriptoribus addidici.* Pitts says he was epitomiz'd by <sup>b</sup> *W. Horman*, sometime Master of *Eaton-School*: But whether all his Works, or some Part of 'em only, were so contracted, he does not tell us. Possibly, he only transcrib'd what <sup>c</sup> *Simeon Dunelmensis* had before drawn up to his Hand.

*Simeon  
Dunelm.*

THIS *Simeon*, and (his Contemporary) *Ealred*, Abbot of *Rievaulx*, are our next Historians of Note in this Century, and have both deserv'd to be remember'd in several Parts of this Treatise. The former was Monk and Precentor of *Durham*, A. D. 1164, and might justly be reckon'd one of the most <sup>d</sup> Learned Men of his Age. But his Two Books *De Gestis Regum* (which alone are now to be mention'd) are not his Master-pieces: Being only a few indigested Collections, chiefly out of *Florence of Worcester*, whose very Words he frequently copies. Abbot *Ealred* (not of <sup>e</sup> *Revesby* in *Lincolnshire*, but of *Rievaulx* in *Yorkshire*) gives us a short Genealogy of our Kings; but enlarges chiefly on the Praises of *David*, King of *Scots*, Founder of a great many Abbies for the *Cisterciacs*. His other Books (of the Life of *Edward the Confessor*, &c.) are treated on elsewhere. I doubt Sir *George Mackenzys* <sup>f</sup> *Baldredus Abbas Rynalis*, is this very Author: Notwithstanding the great Pains he is at to distinguish them.

*Henry of  
Huntingdon.*

ABOUT the same Time flourished *Henry*, Archdeacon of *Huntingdon*, whose Eight Books (concluding with the Reign of King *Stephen*) were Published by <sup>g</sup> Sir *Henry Savil*. In the Preface he owns himself a Follower of *Bede*, in the main, for the Time he wrote in: But says (withal) that he added many Things met with in old Libraries. His first Lines will easily convince the Reader that he does really follow *Bede*; for he Copies him to a Word. But I am not satisfy'd that he has added any great Matters, as far as that Author goes. He has indeed a great many Lyes out of *Jeffrey* of *Monmouth*, which *Bede* never heard of; and which the World might have wanted well enough. After *Bede's* Time, he has many Particulars out of the *Saxon Chronicle*, which had been omitted by our Historians before him. He is pleas'd to take Notice of one great Truth, that he writes very <sup>h</sup> confusedly. All the Transactions of the Heptarchy, he reduces to the several Reigns of the *West-Saxon Kings*: But has not adjusted them so well as he ought to have done. At the same Time liv'd *John Serlo* (Abbot of *Fountains*) who, (as *John* <sup>i</sup> Pitts tells us) wrote a Treatise *De Bello inter Scotiæ Regem & Angliæ Barones*. We are not so well assur'd of this, as that he wrote a History of the Foundation of his own Monastery; for which he shall be remember'd in a proper Place. The general Histories written by *Richard* of the <sup>k</sup> *Devises*, and *John* of <sup>l</sup> *Tilbury*, (a *London-Divine*) before the

<sup>a</sup> In Prolegom. ad Libb. 5. de Gest. Reg. <sup>b</sup> J. Pitts, p. 723. <sup>c</sup> Id. p. 228. <sup>d</sup> Vid. J. Selden. <sup>e</sup> Fol. Francof. 1601. <sup>f</sup> Lib. 2. <sup>g</sup> J. Pitts, p. 224. <sup>h</sup> Id. p. 255. <sup>i</sup> Id. p. 258. <sup>k</sup> Id. p. 255. <sup>l</sup> Id. p. 258.

the end of this Age, are of the same Authority; and that's all I have to say PART I.  
concerning either of 'em.

WILLIAM of *Newburg* was so call'd from a Monastery in *Yorkshire*, of that Name, whereof he was a Member, though his true Sir-name was *Little*,<sup>a</sup> whence he sometimes styles himself *Petit* or *Parvus*. His History ends at the Year 1197, and therefore (though he is said to be alive <sup>a</sup> A. D. 1220) he ought to be reckon'd among the Historians of this Age. *John Pitts*<sup>b</sup> thinks he appears too much a flatterer of the Grandees at Court to write a true History: But, by the Account he gives of the beginning of it, a Man would be tempted to believe he never read it. He was a most violent Persecutor of *Jeffrey of Monmouth*, of whose History he gives this sharp Character, that it contains only *pro expiandis Britonum maculis ridicula signenta, &c.* But <sup>c</sup> Dr. *Powel* gives the Reason of this Bitterness of Spirit. It appears, he says, from some of their Histories of good Credit and Antiquity, that this *William* (whom those *Welsh* Historians call *Gwilym Bach*, i. *Gulielmus Parvus*) put in for the Bishoprick of *St. Asaph*, upon the Death of the said *Jeffrey* (Bishop there) about the Year 1165, and, being disappointed, fell into a mad Humour of decrying the whole Principality of *Wales*, its History, Antiquity, and all that belongs to it. He is large <sup>d</sup> in his Account of the Life, Manners, &c. of *Hugh*, Bishop of *Durham*. His *Latin* Style is prefer'd to that of *M. Paris*, and equall'd with those of *Eadmerus* and *William of Malmesbury*, by <sup>e</sup> Dr. *Wats*.

1201: THE Thirteenth Century begins with *Gervase*, a Monk of *Can-* Cent. 13.  
*terbury*, who <sup>f</sup> is reported to have been a most judicious Antiquary, and Methodical Historian, and to have made excellent Collections of the *British* and *English* Story, from the coming in of the *Trojans*, down to the Year 1200. 'Twere to be wish'd these dormant Tomes could be discover'd: For the Reigns of Three Kings (which are the only Part of our General History, of this Author's penning, now <sup>g</sup> Extant) are done with Judgment enough. So much Encouragement we have to look after the whole, that we are sure *Leland* had the Perusal of an entire Copy; the Prologue whereof he has <sup>h</sup> transcrib'd, as likewise many following Passages relating to the Affairs of the *Britains* and *Saxons*. About the same Time *Nicholas de Fly*, Bishop of *Durham*, is <sup>i</sup> said to have written an Historical Treatise; wherein he relates that Memorable Passage (mentioned also by some other Historians) of one *Simon Thurvay's* forgetting all that he had learned, which was to a good pitch of Eminence, and turning perfect Blockhead. 'Tis to be fear'd we shall hardly meet with this History, till we find the Historian himself (which is more than either Bishop *Godwin*, or Mr. *Wharton*, could do) amongst the Bishops of *Durham*.

CONTEMPORARY to these two (and a much greater Historian than R. Hor-  
both of 'em join'd) was *Roger de Hoveden*, who seems to have been Chap- den.  
lain for some Time to King *Henry* the Second. His History was <sup>k</sup> Published by Sir *H. Savil*: But (as Sir *H.*<sup>l</sup> *Spelman* observes) there are many Errors in that Foreign Edition of this, and all our other Historians; and therefore he well cautions the *English* Reader attentively to consider the Spelling of such Words as are of our own Growth, as very frequently mistaken by  
I 2 Printers;

<sup>a</sup> *D. Wear*, Method. Leg. Hist. p. 138. <sup>b</sup> *J. Pitts*,  
*Pitts*, p. 271. <sup>c</sup> In Epist. Ded. ad Pontic. Virun.  
<sup>d</sup> *8vo*. Paris, 1610. <sup>e</sup> Præf. ad M. Paris, Hist.  
<sup>f</sup> *J. Pitts*, p. 889. <sup>g</sup> Fol. Lond. 1652. inter X |  
Script. <sup>h</sup> Collect. MS. Vol. I. p. 105. <sup>i</sup> *J. Pitts*,  
p. 268. <sup>k</sup> Fol. Francof. 1601. <sup>l</sup> Glossar. in voce  
*Frithborga*.

PART I. Printers that are Strangers to our Country and Language. 'Tis a heavy Censure which *Leland* has given of this Author, <sup>a</sup> *Qui Scriba Simeonis, suppresso ejus nomine, strenue compilavit, & aliena pro suis, gloriæ avidulus, supposuit.* Mr. *Selden* justifies him <sup>b</sup> against this sharp Sentence; and Sir *Henry Savil* gives a quite different Character of the Man and his Writings: <sup>c</sup> *Huntingdoniensis & Hovedenus* (says he) *Authores cum primis boni & diligentes, verissimiq; Superiorum temporum Indices.* And indeed *Leland* himself was afterwards of the like Opinion: For (in his Book <sup>d</sup> *de Scriptoribus*) he says nothing of his being a Plagiary, but gives him this great Character, (*Mortuo Henrico [Rege Jc. ejus nominis Secundo] omne Studium suum ad Historiam scribendam contulit; in quo Negotio si diligentiam, si sanctam fidem, spectes, non modo quotquot Seculis rudibus quidem præcesserunt Scriptores, verum etiam seipsum, superavit.*) He may possibly have borrowed something from *Simeon of Durham*: But, if he did, he has improv'd his Story, adding the Years to many Things confusedly related in that Writer. After the Year 802, he falls indeed a little into Confusion himself; jumbling a great many Things touch'd on before, without any Manner of Form or Order. But, after Three or Four Pages, he comes to himself again, and goes on regularly enough. There are in his Book many Letters, Speeches, &c. relating to Ecclesiastical Affairs, which are good Materials towards a General Church-History of this Kingdom. In the Year 1291. King *Edward* the First is said to have caus'd diligent Search to be made in all the Libraries in *England*, for *Hoveden's* History, to adjust the Dispute about the Homage due from the Crown of *Scotland*: Which (says my <sup>e</sup> Author) it clears effectually. At the same Time *Joh. Oxfordius* (Bishop of *Normich*) is <sup>f</sup> reported to have compil'd an *English* Chronicle; and we may look for some good Remarks from a Person employ'd (as he was) on an Embassy to *Rome*, there truly to represent to his Holiness, an Account of Archbishop *Becket's* Behaviour. *Hector Boethius* pretends to have seen his History, and applauds him as a Writer next to his mighty *Jeffrey* of *Monmouth*, in Authority as well as Time.

R. de Diceto.

THE next Historian of Note and Figure, is *Ralph de Diceto*, or *Disseto*, Dean of *London*; who wrote about the Year 1210. He sometimes refers to a <sup>g</sup> Chronological Account of our *British* Kings, of his own Composition, which must have reach'd much higher than any Thing hitherto Published under his Name. And such a Work in several Parts (containing a *British* Chronicle from *Brute* to *Cadvallador*, and an *English* one from *Henrist* to King *Harold*) the industrious Mr. *Wharton* <sup>h</sup> says, he had seen and perus'd in the *Norfolk*-Library. This *British* Chronicle is probably the same that's Printed by <sup>i</sup> Dr. *Gale*; and seems to be wholly transcrib'd out of the Works of a former Author, whom he calls *Brome*. This may be the same with *Jo. Bromius*, or *Bramus*, quoted sometime by Dr. *Caius*, and <sup>k</sup> *Fran. Thynne*; but must be different from *Jo. Bramis*, the Friar of *Gorleston* (with whom he's confounded by *Bale* and *Pitts*) because the Friar wrote not till about 1440, and our Historian must live before *Ralph de Diceto*, and was moreover (as *Thynne* observes) a Monk of *Thetford*. The Two Treatises which concern us at present, and are already <sup>l</sup> Printed, are his *Abbreviationes Chronicorum*, and his *Imagines Historiarum*: The former whereof contains an Abstract of our History (but chiefly in Church-Matters) down to the Conquest; and the latter gives the Portraitsures of some of our Kings, more at Length,

<sup>a</sup> Comment. ad Cygn. Cant. voce *Dunelm.* | 677. <sup>b</sup> Præf. ad Par. II. Angl. Sac. p. 77. <sup>i</sup> Inter  
<sup>c</sup> Præf. ad X Script. p. 2. <sup>e</sup> Epist. Ded. ad 5. | 15. Script. p. 553. <sup>h</sup> *Holinhead's* Hist. Vol. II. p.  
 Script. <sup>d</sup> MS. in Bibl. Bodl. p. 183. <sup>f</sup> J. Pitts, | 1589. <sup>l</sup> Fol. Lond. 1652. Inter 10. Script.  
 p. 272. <sup>g</sup> Id. p. 265. <sup>k</sup> Angl. Sacr. Par. II. p. |



Length, ending with the first Years of King *John's* Reign. Mr. *Selden* is PART I much in the Praises of this <sup>a</sup> Author, and his Works: Though all that is here remember'd, is usually copy'd out of other Writers, who are often transcrib'd *verbatim*. Dr. *Gale* met with a better Copy of his Abbreviations than had fallen into the Hands of Sir *Roger Twissden*; and has taken Occasion (in discoursing <sup>b</sup> upon that Subject) to shew how mischievously the Old Monks of *Canterbury* us'd to corrupt their Manuscripts. *Diceto's* Talent lay mainly towards Church-History; and, on that Topick, we shall hereafter meet with him more than once. If *Gyraldus Cambrensis* ever wrote any such Thing as an <sup>c</sup> *English* Chronicle, it ought to come in the same Rank of Time with these of *Diceto's*: But I very much suspect the Truth of that Report. Hither also must be refer'd the Famous <sup>d</sup> *Exchequer-Man*, King *Henry* the Second's Nephew, *Geruase of Tilbury*; who (besides the *Black-Book*, to be remember'd hereafter) is said to have written a large Historical Commentary upon *Jeffrey of Monmouth*, under the Title of <sup>e</sup> *Illustrationes Galfredi*, which he Dedicated to the Emperor *Otho* the Fourth. Here likewise Notice ought to be taken of *John Wallingford's* Chronicle, Publish'd by <sup>f</sup> Dr. *Gale*; if the Abbot of *St. Albans* of that Name (who dy'd in the Year 1214,) was, as the Learned Editor guesses, the Author of it. But he seems to be a different Person from the Historian, who carries down his Work Forty Years after the Abbot's Death. The Doctor, indeed, makes *R. Wendover*, Author of the latter Part of that History: But, if he had look'd into the next Treatise to this Chronicle (in the *Cottonian* Manuscript, from whence he had it) he would have met with another *John Wallingford*, who was made Monk of *St. Albans*, in the Year 1231, and might bring down this History to 1258, without the Assistance of *Wendover*.

*WALTER*, Monk of *Coventry*, deserves a more particular Remembrance, Walter Coventriensis. as perhaps very well meriting the Account given of him by *John & Leland*, who says the two main Ornaments of an Historian (*Sincera fides & lucidus ordo*) are to be had in him. Upon the Strength of this Authority, *Bale* tells us he was <sup>h</sup> *Immortali Vir dignus memoria*. But his Three Books of *Chronicles*, and *Annals* (for which these Men send us to *Bennet-College*) are all one; being chiefly Collections out of *Jeffrey of Monmouth*, *R. Horveden*, and *H. Huntingdon*. Some few Things of Note and Consequence he has, which are not to be met with in those Authors. He is said to have liv'd in *Coventry*, *A. D.* 1217. and therefore *Alexander* <sup>i</sup> *Essobienfis's* Epitome of our *English Annals*, *Peter* <sup>k</sup> *Henham's* History, and *R.* <sup>l</sup> *Niger's* (continued by his Namesake <sup>m</sup> *Ralph*, Abbot of *Coggeshal*) are of the same Date.

SOON after these, appear'd *Matthew Paris*, a Monk of *St. Albans*; one of Mat. Par. the most Renown'd Historians of this Kingdom. His *Historia Major* contains viz. the *Annals* (at large) of Eight of our Kings; from the beginning of the Reign of *William* the First, to the Conclusion of that of *Henry* the Third. 'Twas first Publish'd at *London*, *A. D.* 1571, and the <sup>n</sup> *Zurich* Edition only copy'd from that. It was again *verbatim* Reprinted (the Errors of the Press being only Corrected) by <sup>o</sup> Dr. *Wats*, who beautify'd it with Additions of various Readings; the Author's large *Addimenta*, and his Lives of the Abbots of *St. Albans*; a good Glossary of his own Composure, &c. Among other Reasons that prevailed with him to publish the very Words of the former Edition,

<sup>a</sup> In Præf. ad 10. Scrip. <sup>b</sup> Præf. ad Hist. Brit. <sup>i</sup> Vid. Hist. & Antiq. Oxon. Par. I. p. 15. <sup>k</sup> J. Pitts, p. 297. <sup>l</sup> Id. p. 292. Bibl. Cott. Cleop. c. 10. <sup>m</sup> Id. p. 301. Bibl. Cott. Vesp. D. 10. <sup>n</sup> Fol. 16. 6. <sup>o</sup> Fol. Lond. 1640.

PART I. Edition, he thought he should hereby effectually stop the Mouths of the *Remains*, (who pretended that the Hereticks had vilely corrupted that Historian) when they should see their Case was not better'd, by comparing it with all the Manuscript Copies that could be had of it. From the Year 1259, (wherein *M. Paris* dy'd) to King *Henry* the Third's Death, it was continu'd by *Will. Rishanger*, a Monk of the same Fraternity, as some inform us. Others will needs affirm, that *Paris* himself had a very small Hand in the whole, having only begun at the Year 1235, the rest being done to his Hand by one *Roger de Windlesbore*, or *Windsor*, (the MS. Copy of his History in *Cotton's* Library calls him *Rogerus Wendover de Wendover prior de Bealveir*) one of his Predecessors in the same Monastery. Before that Time, (they<sup>a</sup> tell us) there are only some few Interpolations of *M. Paris's*, who (for some Reasons best known to himself) did not break off at the Year 1250, as it appears he design'd, but continued Writing to his Death. The Author (whoever he was) did certainly begin his Chronicle at the Creation, though we now have lost all that went before the Conquest; unless, as the<sup>b</sup> Publisher of him guesses, that which now goes under the Name of *Matthew of Westminster*, be (in Reality) the true Work of *Mat. Paris*. This, undoubtedly, is as much the Off-spring of *Roger de Wendover*, as that following Part now Published, is the genuine Work of *M. Paris*, as will sufficiently appear to any that shall take the Pains to consult the above-mentioned Manuscript Copy. The whole Book manifests a great deal of Candour and Exactness in its Author, who furnishes us with so particular a Relation of the brave Repulses given by many of our Princes, to the Usurping Power of the *Roman* See, that 'tis a Wonder how such an Heretical History came to survive thus long. *Quam fuit animo insensissimum in Apostolicam Sedem quivis facile potest intelligere*, says Cardinal<sup>c</sup> *Baronius*. The *Englisb* whereof is only this; he was a Writer of a singular Courage, and one that durst maintain the Prerogatives of his Sovereign's Imperial Crown against the Usurpations of the Papal Crozier. And yet he is as kind to the Pope, as he is either to the King himself, or the Abbot of *St. Albans*; for he indiscriminately lashes (upon Occasion) every body that comes in his Way. The same Author wrote an Abstract of the foremention'd Work, to which he gave the Title of *Chronica*, and *W. Lambard* first Christen'd it *Historia Minor*. It begins, as the former, with *William the Conqueror*, and ends *A. D.* 1250, having in it several Particulars of Note omitted in the larger History. The fairest Copy of this Book (suppos'd to be written by the Author's own Hand) is in the King's Library at *St. James's*. One *John Shepshed* is<sup>d</sup> supposed to have liv'd at the same Time with *M. Paris*; and is, by *John Ston*, asserted to be the Author of an<sup>e</sup> *Englisb* History. We may probably bring in also *Robert* of *Gloucester*, for another of his Contemporaries, since Archbishop<sup>f</sup> *Usher* and<sup>g</sup> Mr. *Camden* are both positive, that he liv'd some Time in the Reign of King *Henry* the Third. His Rhyming Chronicle is in<sup>h</sup> *Englisb*; and the Reader may have a Taste of it, (as much, it may be, as ever he'll desire) either from<sup>i</sup> Mr. *Selden*, or<sup>k</sup> Mr. *Wood*.

*Chronicle of Mailros.*

THE Chronicle of<sup>l</sup> *Mailros* (though its Title may seem to rank it among the Records of another Kingdom, yet) may justly challenge a Place among our *Englisb* Historians, since it chiefly insists upon the Affairs of this Nation. The Abbot or Prior of *Dundrainand* (in *Galloway*, a Nursery under *Mailros*) is thought

<sup>a</sup> Vid. *D. Watsii* Præfat. <sup>b</sup> In Præf. ad Editionem *Tigurin.* <sup>c</sup> *Annal. Eccles. ad An. 996.* <sup>d</sup> *J. Pitts*, p. 313. <sup>e</sup> Extat in *Bibl. Cott. Faustina. B. 6.* <sup>f</sup> *Ubi tamen dicitur Willielmus de Shepshed Monachus.* <sup>g</sup> *Fol. Oxon. 1684.* <sup>h</sup> *de Crokyden.* <sup>i</sup> *Hist. Eccles. Brit. p. 29.* <sup>k</sup> *Remains*, p. m. 8. <sup>l</sup> *Bibl. Cott. Caligula A. 11.* <sup>m</sup> *Titles of Hon. p. 535.* <sup>n</sup> *Hist. & Antiq. Oxon. Par. I. p. 112.*

thought to have been the first Compiler of the Work; which was afterwards continued, by several Hands, down to the Year 1270. There's very little relating to the Northern History of this Kingdom, before the Year 1142, (when the little Convent of *Dunratmand* was Founded) save what is borrow'd from *Florence of Worcester*, and *Matthew of Westminster*: So that it must be after that Time that the Character which the Publisher gives of this Chronicle, (*exhibet Principum, Procerum, Episcoporum, Albatum, in Porelibus istis oris successiones*) is most agreeable. From the Year 1262, the Continuator (whoever had the Turn to be Register at that Time) is as Dull and Whimsical as any Monk needs be. 'Twas his Business to draw the Picture of *Simon Monfort*, the Famous Earl of *Leicester*; and he has so overdone the Matter, that he thought himself oblig'd, in the Conclusion, to instance in a great many Authors of Note that had publish'd some Stories a little Romanick, and yet had found the Favour to be believ'd.

THE rest of the General Historians of this Age, are of a much lower Form, and less Weight, than these already mention'd. Such were *Elias de Evesham*, and (his Namesake) *Elias de Trickingham*; who are both said to have flourish'd about the Year 1270. There is a Copy of the latter's Chronicle among my Lord *Clarendon's* Manuscripts, which ends *A. D.* 1268. *Peter Ickeham* (a *Kentish* Man Born, and sometime a Student in the University of *Paris*) about the Year 1264, collected the *British* and *English* Histories, from the Coming in of *Brute*, and continued them to the Reign of *Edward the First*. This Chronicle is said to have been sometime in the Possession of Sir *Symonds D' Ewes*, and perhaps is the same Book which Mr. *Wharton* acquaints us is now at *Lambeth*. *John Buriensis* (Abbot of *St. Edmundsbury*, where he dy'd, *A. D.* 1280.) wrote also *English Annals*, wherein he treats at large of the Disputes betwixt Pope *Innocent the Fourth*, and *R. Grosstest*, Bishop of *Lincoln*. Possibly this *Buriensis* may be the same with *Burgenis*; and all one with *John*, Abbot of *Peterborough*, whose MS. Chronicle is quoted by Mr. *Wharton*. And then he should have been reserv'd till the next Century, about the middle whereof that Abbot certainly flourish'd. Or, it may be, the Chronicle that was written by *John de Taxton*, (or *Taxter*, a Monk of *Bury*) which ends at the Reign of *Edward the Third*, is the same Thing with these *Annals*. *John de Oxenedes*, (a Monk of *Hulm*, whose Chronicle is cited by Mr. *Wharton*) lived about the same Time.

1301. THO. WIKES, (call'd by *Leland Vicarius*, by others *Wiccus*) ought to begin the Fourteenth Century, though both *Bale* and *Pitts* bring him within the foregoing; for his History (which begins at the Conquest) ends at the Death of *Edward the First*, *A. D.* 1304. The Author was Canon Regular of *Osney* near *Oxford*; and writes as clearly and fully (especially in some Passages relating to the Barons-wars) as so compendious a Chronicle as his is, would allow him to do. We are indebted to Dr. *Gale* for the publishing of this History, together with others of good Value, that had long laid in private Hands. *John Caistorius* (call'd also *Fiber* and *Bever*) was a Monk of *Westminster* about this Time, and wrote a Chronicle, still extant in some of our *English* Libraries. *Leland* commends him as an Historian of good Credit; and he is also cited, with Respect, by *John Stow*, in his *Survey*.  
He

<sup>a</sup> J. Pitts, p. 350. 351. <sup>b</sup> Id. p. 354. <sup>c</sup> Bibl. Cott. Julius, A. 1. <sup>d</sup> Angl. Sac. Vol. 1. p. 405, 410. <sup>e</sup> Domitian. A. 3. <sup>f</sup> Bibl. Bodl. inter MSS. <sup>g</sup> Laud. <sup>h</sup> Hist. Angl. Vol. II. Fol. Oxon. 1687. <sup>i</sup> J. Leland, <sup>k</sup> E. Gibson Catal. Bibl. Tennison. p. 26. <sup>l</sup> Angl. Assert. Arch. fol. 30. a. <sup>m</sup> Bibl. D' Ewes, Monast. <sup>n</sup> Sacr. Par. I. p. 116. <sup>o</sup> J. Pitts, p. 361. <sup>p</sup> Id. p. Angl. Tom. I. p. 177. <sup>q</sup> 448. <sup>r</sup> Angl. Sacr. Par. I. p. 115. <sup>s</sup> Bibl. Cott.

**PART I.** He begins with the coming in of *Brute*, and ends at his own Time. *W. Rishanger*, (who dy'd very old, about the Year 1312,) has been mentioned already; and *Rid. Baldoc*, (who dy'd the Year following, and whose History is quoted by *Leland*, and Archbishop <sup>a</sup> *Usher*) seems hardly to deserve it. Of the like Kind is the compendious Chronicle of *Tho. Haskinone*, Canon Regular of *Leeds* in *Kent*, whom both *Bale* and *Pitts* have fix'd at the Year 1321. But <sup>b</sup> *J. Weever*, from a Passage in his Book, which gives an Account of the Victories of the Black Prince, shews that he must have liv'd pretty late in the Reign of *Edward* the Third, if not under (his Grandson) *Richard* the Second.

*N. Trivet*. OF something better Value are the *Annals* of *Nicolas Trivet*, (Son of Sir *Tho. Trivet*, Lord Chief-Justice) who was Prior of a Monastery of Dominican Friars in *London*; where he was bury'd *A. D.* 1328. An excellent Copy of his History (which *John Pitts* <sup>c</sup> subdivides into three several Treatises) is now in the Library at *Merton-College* in *Oxford*, whence several of our most eminent <sup>d</sup> Antiquaries have had very remarkable Observations. 'Tis in *French*, and bears the Title of *Les Gestes des Apostoles*, (or, the <sup>e</sup> Popes) *Empereurs à Rois*. *Roger Cestrensis* (who was a Benedictine Monk of *St. Werburg's* in *Chester*) was *Trivet's* Contemporary, and wrote a large Account of the Affairs of this Nation. This Work he entitl'd *Polycratia Temporum*, and began it with the coming in of the *Romans*. He continu'd it at first no lower than the Year 1314, but added <sup>f</sup> afterwards a Supplement of Fifteen Years more. In the *Harleyan* Library, there are several MS. Copies of this Work; one whereof is frequently mark'd by *Bale's* own Hand. By comparing these with those of *R. Higden*, in the same Noble Repository, it's manifest that *Ralph* stole his pretended Work from *Roger*; disguising it only with his own Superfcription: For, 1. One of the Copies of the *Polycraticon*, is plainly the Numerical Book describ'd by *Pitts*, under the Name of *Higden*. 2. Another of them has *Ran. Cestr.* in a modern Hand, on its Title, instead (as Mr. *Wanley* probably conjectures) of *Rog. Cestr.* ras'd out. 3. The Forgery is most evident, from comparing a Passage relating to the Two *Caerleons*, to one whereof (*Chester*) the true Historian takes Notice of his being particularly related; which *Ralph* literally transcribes, adding *Sicut per Capitales hujus primi libri aptes clarius patet*. Which is ascertaining the whole Chronicle to himself; according to the Villainous Contrivance which we shall mention anon. 'Tis probable the Chronicle of *Joh. Londinensis* (who lived about the <sup>g</sup> same Time) is still Extant: For 'tis quoted in *Lambard's* Preface to his *Archaenomia*, and amongst *R. James's* Collections, there are several Things extracted out of it.

*J. Brompton*.

**A B O U T** the same Time (as Mr. *Selden* probably <sup>h</sup> conjectures) liv'd the Author of that Chronicle, which goes under the Name of *John Brompton*, sometime Abbot of *Joreval* (or *Jorvaux*) in the County of *York*, which begins (with the coming in of *Augustine* the Monk) *A. D.* 588, and ends with the Death of *Richard* the First, 1198. 'Tis not indeed likely, that this History was written by any Member of the Abby of *Joreval*, since it takes no Notice of the Foundation of that Monastery, &c. But only procur'd by Abbot *Brompton*, and (by him) bestow'd on his Monastery. The Author (whoever he be) is very full in his Collections for the *Saxon* Times, but takes no Notice of the Chronological Part in the whole Story of the Heptarchy. In this he has not been very inquisitive; ending (for Example) *Northumberland*, where

*Bede's*

<sup>a</sup> Hist. Eccles. Brit. p. 21. <sup>b</sup> Fun. Mon. p. 206 | *Wheloc. Bed. Hist. p. 115.* <sup>c</sup> *Spelm. Gloss. in voce*  
<sup>d</sup> *J. Pitts*, p. 422. <sup>e</sup> Vid. *H. Spelman. Council. postolici.* <sup>f</sup> *J. Pitts*, p. 438. <sup>g</sup> *J. Pitts*, p. 878.  
<sup>h</sup> Pref. ad X. Script. inter quos *J. Brompton.*  
 Tom. 1. p. 111. Hist. Oxon. lib. 2. p. 392. & *Ab*

Bede's History leaves him. He gives the *Saxon* Laws at large, and translates PART I them pretty honestly. In what he borrows from the old *Cluonicle*, in that Language he is not altogether so correct; otherwise he had never told us such a rare Story of one <sup>a</sup> *Sumwled*, a *Danish* Tyrant, who sack'd *Reading*, &c. His chief Author is *Roger Hoveden*. Of *Walter Henningford* the Reader needs no further Account than what has been already given of him by his worthy <sup>b</sup> Publisher; nor have I any more to say of *Richard of Chichester* than what *John Pitts* has told me, <sup>c</sup> that he was a Monk of *Westminster* A. D. 1348. that he travell'd to most of the Libraries of *England*, and out of his Collections thence compil'd a notable History of this Kingdom, from the coming in of the *Saxons* down to his own Time.

*Ran. Higden* (Monk of *St. Werburg's* in *Chester*, where he dy'd very aged, R. Higden. A. D. 1377.) was (as has been already observ'd) a downright Plagiary; and yet, *Unicuique Aulorum suorum honorem integrum servans*, says *Bale*. The Character might be true for any thing (perhaps) he knew: but 'tis that Writer's way to give Accounts of Men and their Labours at random. It is very evident, that, on the contrary, he falls foul on *William of Malmesbury* in many places; and yet that Person is thought to have deserv'd a Respect, and is usually better treated by all our other Historians. He is pleas'd to stile his Work <sup>e</sup> *Polychronicon*; and, if you spell the first Letters of the several Chapters that begin it, you read *Presentem Chronicam compilavit Frater Ranulphus Monachus Cestrensis*. 'Tis observable, that the Plagiary picks out such Capitals, and enlarges them, as are for his wicked purpose, and omits the rest; which is another notorious Proof of his Knavish Forgery. What he wrote relating to the Times of the *Britains* and *Saxons*, has been lately <sup>f</sup> publish'd by *Dr. Gale*, who commends him for preserving many Remains out of ancient Chronicles, now wholly lost or mislaid. (I have a Parchment Manuscript of this History, which seems to be a better Copy than what the Learned Doctor made use of.) The rest was first translated into *English* by *John de Trevisa*, (a <sup>g</sup> *Cornish*-man born, and sometime Vicar of *Berkeley* in *Glocestershire*) who illustrated the whole with Annotations of his own, says my Author: But they <sup>h</sup> that know the matter better, have observ'd aright, that the many Interpolations and Additions in *William Caxton's English* Edition are the Publisher's, and not *Trevisa's*; and so is also the Continuation down to the Year 1460. For *Caxton* expressly takes it upon himself, tho' our famous <sup>i</sup> *Selden* says 'twas the Work of *Trevisa*, who (if the great Man were not mistaken) must have penn'd it near a hundred Years after his Death.

*John*, Vicar of *Tinmouth*, (whence he is always call'd *Tinmuthensis*, tho' he Johan. Tin- was afterwards <sup>k</sup> Monk of *St. Albans*, A. D. 1366.) was a mighty Collector of muthensis. our *English* Histories, which he has left digested into three very large Volumes, whereof there are now fair Copies in the Libraries at *Oxford*, *Lambeth*, &c. This Work he was pleas'd to call *Historia Aurea*, and for that reason the Author himself is by <sup>l</sup> *Leland* named *Chrysiistoriographus*. Out of this large Mass many notable Remarks have been made by the Learned Men of this Age: But, because they chiefly relate to the doughty Feats and Miracles of our *English* Saints, as well as his other Works that more professedly treat on that Subject, we shall defer the further Consideration of him to another place.

K

To

<sup>a</sup> Vid. *Joh. Spelm. Vit. Ælfr. R. p. 18.* <sup>b</sup> *Tho. Gale,* Hist. Brit. & Angl. Vol. II. in Præfat. p. 8, 9, 10. <sup>c</sup> *J. Pitts* p. 438. <sup>d</sup> *Ira J. Pitts*, p. 517. *Verum Ba-* <sup>e</sup> *lanus*, anno 1363. <sup>f</sup> *Fol. Westmon. Apr. 13. 1495.* <sup>g</sup> *Hist. Brit. Vol. I. Fol. Oxon. 1691.* <sup>h</sup> *J. Pitts*, p. 567. *Bibl. Cot. Tiberius, D. VII.* <sup>i</sup> *Vid. Offerii Hist. Dogm.* <sup>j</sup> *Edit. ab H. Wharton*, p. 157, 439. <sup>k</sup> *In Præfat. ad 10.* <sup>l</sup> *Script. h. J. Pitts*, p. 500. <sup>m</sup> *Allert. Arth. & alibi.*

## PART I.

Marsh of Westminster.

To humour *Bale*, *Pitts*, and *Vossius*, we shall here place *Matthew* (a Benedictine Monk) of *Westminster*, who, they tell us, flourish'd in the Year 1377. 'Tis more probable that he hardly outliv'd the Year 1307. in which he<sup>a</sup> ended his History, tho' 'twas afterwards (as we shall see anon) continu'd by other hands. He was a choice Collector of the Flowers of former Historians, from whence, and from the Title of his Book, he is usually stil'd *Florilegus*. His chief Benefactor is *Matthew Paris*, whom he so accurately transcribes, that he cannot be persuaded to leave him, even when he warmly treats of the Particulars of his own Monastery of *St. Albans*; nay, he sometimes refers (in *Paris's* very words) to that Author's *Additamenta*, as to a Work of his own compofure: And hence some have concluded that the whole, even that part which precedes the Conquest, was borrow'd from the same hand; but I can hardly agree to that, since the same heedless way of writing (unbecoming the Accuracy of *Matth. Paris*) runs through both of 'em. Hence<sup>b</sup> *Unde Reges Cantix usque hodie Aeskynges vocantur*, with a thousand more of the like. 'Tis most likely (as has been already observ'd) that *R. de Wenderover* was a common Parent to both the *Matthews*, and the main of what is publish'd under both their Names came from that hand. There was an Edition of *Westminster's* History before that of<sup>c</sup> *Francfort*, but abominably corrupt and imperfect, especially after the Year 1245; the Author's punctual Relation of the brisk Behaviour of our Kings and Nobility, in opposition to the Encroachments of the *Roman See*, being wretchedly mangl'd and purloin'd. Upon this bottom, *John Pitts* divides the History into two<sup>d</sup> several Works; whereof the former he calls *Historia ampla*, which (says he) is that which was publish'd at<sup>e</sup> *London*; and the other, *Historiarum Flores*. The Distinction he had from *Bale*, tho' the Application be his own. This Report seems to have had some slender Foundation, since we are told, that amongst my<sup>f</sup> Lord *Clarendon's* Manuscripts there's another Historical Work which bears the Title of *Flores Historiarum*, which is very different from the printed Copy, and is continu'd near Forty Years further. But the Reader ought to know, that there are many anonymous Historians in this Kingdom, who (beginning at the Year 1307.) manifestly shew that they chiefly intended to continue the Work of *Matthew of Westminster*. The most Eminent (indeed) of his Continuator was *Adam Merimuth*, Canon-Regular of *St. Paul's*, and an eminent Civilian, who, in the latter-end of his days, gave himself wholly to the reading and writing of *English* History. He begins his Work at<sup>g</sup> 1302, and his first Part reaches only to 1343; (which, I suppose, makes the Enlargement in my Lord *Clarendon's* Copy) but the second continues the Story to (in all likelihood the Year of his own Death) *A. D.* 1380. 'Tis observable, that his History commences at *Michaelmas*, and for that reason he always afterwards begins the New Year at that Feast.

John Stafford, &c.

A FEW more, of an inferior Rank, may probably be reckon'd amongst the Historians of this Age: As, 1. *John Stafford*, a Franciscan Friar, who is<sup>h</sup> suppos'd to have written an *English* History about the Year 1380. *Thomas Fuller*<sup>i</sup> observes very well, that the exact time when he wrote (or liv'd) is not known; only, being a Franciscan (and that, I doubt, is not very certainly known neither) he must have flourish'd after the Year 1226, when that Order first came into *England*; and, being quoted by *John Ross*, must come in before 1480. 2. *William de Packington*, Secretary and Treasurer to the Black Prince in

<sup>a</sup> Vid. *H. Wharton Præf. ad Angl. Sax. Par. I. p.* 32, 33. <sup>b</sup> Ad ann. 489. <sup>c</sup> Fol. A. D. 1601. <sup>d</sup> *J. Pitts* Quotation runs, in his *Ancient Rights of the Commons*, &c. p. 30. <sup>e</sup> *Pitts*, p. 523. <sup>f</sup> *Worthies* in p. 1. <sup>g</sup> So says *Pitts*, 531. And yet *ex Chron. Ad Staffordshire*, p. 45.

in *Gascoigne*, wrote a *Chronique* in *French*, from the ninth Year of King *John*, PART I.  
down to (his own Time) 1380. out of which several Collections have been  
made by <sup>a</sup> *Leland*, <sup>b</sup> *Stow*, and others. 3. *Henry de Kynghton*, one of the Canons  
of *Leicester*, whose <sup>c</sup> History may be said to begin at the Conquest, since  
he has only a short Abstract of the *Saxon* Affairs in his first Book. It is continu'd  
down to the Year 1395. He fairly owns what he transcribes from *Ralph Higden*,  
whom he imitates also in the Crotchet of making the fifteen first Chapters of his  
second Book give his Name in their initial Letters, thus:

## HENRICVS CNITTON.

'Tis plain, that neither *Leland*, *Bale*, nor *Pitts*, had ever seen this Work.  
An encouragement to the industrious Antiquaries of this Age to continue their  
Enquiries after such Histories as are presum'd to be irrecoverably lost. 4. *Galf.*  
*Lingius* (a *Franciscan* of *Norwich*, about the Year 1390.) is also <sup>d</sup> said to have  
compl'd a History of this Kingdom from the coming in of *Brutus* down to his  
own Time. To these we may probably add the Author of the MS. <sup>e</sup> *Eulogium*,  
who begins his Story at *Brute*, and ends at the Year 1367. The beginning of  
the Book ('tis likely) may be *Nennius's*; but the rest seems to have been  
penn'd by a Monk of *Canterbury*, by his calling *St. Thomas Becket* his Patron.

1401. THE fifteenth Century was one of the most rude and illiterate Ages, <sup>Cent 15</sup>  
and therefore we are not to look for a large Harvest of Historians, in a Dearth <sup>Sir John</sup>  
and Scarcity of Persons eminent in other parts of Learning. *Sir John Froissart* <sup>Froissart</sup>  
(sometime Canon <sup>f</sup> and Treasurer of *Chimay*, in the Diocese of *Liege*) justly de-  
serves to be plac'd first, as having ended his Life and Story about the begin-  
ning of it. His Work contains a General History of the Affairs of *France*,  
*Spain*, and other parts of *Europe*, as well as *England*; tho' it chiefly insists on  
those of this Nation. The Author was a *French*-man born, but was brought up,  
in his Youth, in the Court of our K. *Ed. III.* and, many years after, famili-  
arly conversant in that of King *Richard II.* He wrote in his own Native Lan-  
guage, which was also, in his Time, the <sup>g</sup> Court-Language of *England*. The  
Copies that were taken of him in *French* (as well Manuscript as in <sup>h</sup> Print) are  
generally faulty and corrupt in Names and Numbers; whereas the Author  
himself, being perfectly acquainted with the *English* Court and Customs, could  
not well mistake. Most of these Errors are corrected in the *English* Edition,  
which was publish'd by *Sir John Bourchier* (Deputy of *Calais*) at the Command  
of King *Henry VIII.* towards the latter-end of his Reign. His Account of Mat-  
ters seems to be plain and honest; and perhaps none gives a better of the Affairs  
of *Edward III.* and (his unfortunate Successor) *Richard II.* *Sleidan* epitomiz'd  
his History in <sup>i</sup> *Latin*; but has not done it with that impartiality and fairness  
that might have been expected from a Man of his great Name. Take the  
Censure which our Learned *Humphry Lhuid* long since gave of that Piece and  
its Author: <sup>k</sup> *Dum Gallico Nomini nimium faveret, Anglorum nobilissima Gesta aut*  
*silentio prateriit, aut, ab Authore dissentiens, aliter, quam à Froissardo scriptum est,*  
*litteris commendavit.*

AFTER him follow, down to the middle of the Century, a Sett of very or- <sup>T. 2. Ottob.</sup>  
dinary Scriblers, such as, 1. *Thomas Otterburn*, a *Franciscan* Friar of some of <sup>burn, &c.</sup>  
our *English* Monasteries, about the Year 1411. whose <sup>l</sup> MS. History is <sup>m</sup> said

K 2

to

<sup>a</sup> MSS. Tom. 1. p. 657. <sup>b</sup> Chron. in RR. 706. | Tit. of Hon. p. 635. <sup>c</sup> Fol. Paris. 3 Vol. 1505. &  
Ed. I. &c. <sup>d</sup> De Eventibus Angliæ, Fol. Lond. 1652. | 2 Vol. ibid. 1559, & 1574. <sup>e</sup> 4<sup>th</sup> Heydelberg, 1787.  
inter 10. Scrip. <sup>f</sup> J. Pitts, p. 556. <sup>g</sup> Bibl. Cott. Galba, | <sup>h</sup> Comment. Brit. Descript. fol. 27. a. <sup>i</sup> Bibl. Cott  
E. 7. <sup>j</sup> See his Hist. Vol. II. cap. 200. <sup>k</sup> Selden's | <sup>l</sup> Vite, F. 9. <sup>m</sup> Monast. Angl. Tom. II. p. 468

**PART I.** to be in our Publick Library at Oxford. 2. *Thomas Radburn*, Bishop of *St. David's*,<sup>a</sup> and Chancellor of the University of *Oxford*, *A. D.* 1420. He is usually quoted by the Name of *Radburn Senior*, to distinguish him from another little Chronicler of both his Names, who was a Monk of *St. Swithin's* in *Winchester*, and *John Ross's* great Acquaintance. This latter wrote two Books of our General History; the one whereof he stiles<sup>b</sup> *Breviarium Chronicorum*, which begins at *Brute*, and ends *A. D.* 1234. After the Conquest he copies most from *Matthew Paris*, and is very unhappy in his Chronological Part. His<sup>c</sup> *Historia Major* (as he calls his other Work) consists of a large Collection out of other common Historians, save only in what relates to the Church of *Winchester*. 3. *John Sherburn*, a Monk, who wrote<sup>d</sup> *Chronica Britannorum*, from the first coming in of the *Trojans*, to the Reign of *Henry VI.* 4. *John Henfield*, a Monk of *Battle-Abby*, who drew an<sup>e</sup> Abstract of our Chronicles down to the same time. 5. *John Langden*,<sup>f</sup> Bishop of *Rochester*, who possibly is all one with *John Langton*, (another of the same<sup>g</sup> authentick Gentleman's Historians) a *Carmelite* Friar, who is said to die at the Council of *Basil*, *A. D.* 1434.

*Tho. Walsingham.*

**THO. WALSINGHAM**, a Benedictine Monk of *St. Albans*, (and very probably *Regius Professor* of History in that Monastery, about the Year 1440.) made something a better Figure than the last-mention'd; and accordingly, both his *Historia Brevis*, and his *Hypodigma Neustrie*, have had the Honour to be publish'd by Archbishop<sup>h</sup> *Parker*. His short History begins at the conclusion of *Henry III's* Reign, where *Matthew Paris* ended his; and he might well seem to be *Paris's* Continuator, were his Language answerable to his Matter. The Account he gives is well enough, and we are indebted to him for many things not taken notice of by any other Writer of those Times. Indeed, his Reign of King *Edward II.* is wholly borrow'd from *Sir Thomas de la More*. His *Hypodigma Neustria* (as he calls it) has a more particular regard to the Affairs of *Normandy*; giving an Account (at large) of that Dukedom, from the time it came first into the hands of *Rollo* and his *Danes*, down to the sixth Year of *Henry V.* wherein the Reader will find many Occurrences not elsewhere to be met with. About the same time wrote *John Wetherhamstede*, the first<sup>i</sup> Opposer of the Story of King *Brutus*; and *Nicholas Cantelopus* (the *Cambridge* Historiographer) who is also reported to have penn'd a<sup>k</sup> General Chronicle of *England*.

*John Harding.*

**THE** next Historian of Note was *John Harding*, a Northern<sup>l</sup> *Englishman*, and an inveterate Enemy to the *Scottish* Nation, against whom he carry'd Arms in several Expeditions. He collected out of all our Histories whatever might tend to the Proof of the ancient Vassalage of that Kingdom to the Crown of *England*; and, hearing there was in *Scotland* an old Record that put the Matter beyond dispute, he went (with great hazard) thither in Disguise, and, with much-ado, brought it away, and shew'd it to *Hen. V. Hen. VI. Ed. IV.* To the last of these he dedicated his<sup>m</sup> two Books of Chronicles in *English Rhime*; whereof the curious Reader may have a taste in some of our modern<sup>n</sup> Writers. It appears he was living (tho' very old) in the Year 1461: So that *Nicholas Montacute* (about that time<sup>o</sup> Master of *Eaton-School*, and a Collector of *English* History) may be reckon'd his Contemporary; as may also *Roger Albanus*, a<sup>p</sup> *Carmelite* of *London*, who drew up the Genealogies of some of our Kings.

WIL-

<sup>a</sup> *Godwin de Præsul.* in *St. David.* <sup>b</sup> MS. Bibl. Cott. Nero. A. 17. <sup>c</sup> MS. in Bibl. Lambeth & Coll. Ben Cantab. <sup>d</sup> MS. inter Codd. D. Com. Clarendon <sup>e</sup> 8. MS. in Bibl. D. Com. Carliol. <sup>f</sup> *John Pitts*, p. 607 <sup>g</sup> Id. p. 625. <sup>h</sup> Fol. Lond. 1574. <sup>i</sup> *John Stow's* Pref. to his Chron. <sup>k</sup> *Pitts*, p. 635. <sup>l</sup> Id. p. 653. *Bale*, Cent. 8. cap. 30. <sup>m</sup> 4<sup>o</sup>. Lond. 1543. <sup>n</sup> Vid. *Ælfr.* Mag. Vit. p. 63. <sup>o</sup> *John Pitts*, p. 656, 657. <sup>p</sup> Id. p. 644. Bibl. Coll. Reg. Oxon.



WILLIAM CAXTON (of whose Continuation of *Trevisa* something has been noted already) seems to challenge the next Place after *Harding*. He was a menial Servant, for Thirty Years together, to *Margaret* Dutcheſs of *Burgundy* (Siſter to our King *Edward IV.*) in *Flanders*. He afterwards return'd into *England*; where finding, as he ſays, an imperfect Hiſtory (begun by one of the Monks of *St. Albans*, ſays *John Pitts*, very <sup>a</sup> unadviſedly) he continu'd it in *Engliſh*, giving it only the *Latin* Title of <sup>b</sup> *Fructus Temporum*. How ſmall a Portion of this Work is owing to this Author, has been obſerv'd before; but he now uſually bears the Name of the Whole, which begins with the firſt Inhabiting of this Iſland, and ends (the laſt Year of *Edward IV.*) *A. D.* 1483. The Opportunities he had of being acquainted with the Court-Transactions of his own Time, would encourage his Readers to hope for great Matters from him; but his Fancy ſeems to have led him into an Undertaking above his Strength.

JOHN ROSSE, or *Rous*, was a Perſon ſomewhat better qualified to write *John Roſſe*. Hiſtory, being a Man of tolerable Parts, and ſingular Industry. He was born at *Warwick*, <sup>c</sup> and bred at *Oxford*. He travell'd over the greateſt part of *England*; and having made large Collections out of the Libraries where he came, relating to the Hiſtory and Antiquities of this Kingdom, he at laſt retir'd to *Guy's Cliff* (about a Mile from *Warwick*, on the Banks of *Avon*) where he ſpent the remainder of his Life, and dy'd *A. D.* 1491. His Hiſtory of our Kings is ſtill <sup>d</sup> extant; wherein are many Collections illustrating the Antiquities of our Universities. Hereupon he is frequently quoted by our *Oxford*-Antiquary, who nevertheleſs will not allow that his Judgment equal'd his Pains.

1501. THE firſt Poſt in the ſixteenth Century is due to *Robert Fabian*, an *Cent. 16.* Eminent Merchant (and ſometime Sheriff) of *London*, where he dy'd *A. D.* 1512. *R. Fabian.* Both *Bale* and *Pitts* ſubdivide his Hiſtorical Writings into a great many ſeveral Treatiſes: but, I preſume, what they call his *Historiarum Concordantie* is the Sum of all. This Chronicle is <sup>e</sup> publiſh'd, and does indeed conſiſt of Seven Parts: whereof the Six firſt bring down his Story from *Brutus* to *William* the Conquerour, and are chiefly taken out of *Jeffrey* of *Monmouth*; and the Seventh gives an Account of our ſeveral Kings, from the Conqueſt to *Henry VII.* He is very particular in the Affairs of *London*, many good things being noted by him (which concern the Government of that great City) hardly to be had elſewhere. He gives the Names of all the Bailiffs, Mayors, and Sheriffs, with the chief Transactions in their ſeveral Years; but, in other matters he is a great Follower of *R. Higden*. He mixes all along the *French* Hiſtory with the *Engliſh*, but in different Chapters. He translates his Authors very literally; whence *Monmouth's* Phraſe of *Ferro & Flamma vaſtare*, is render'd <sup>f</sup> *to waſte with Iron and Fire*, &c. In the beginning of his Seventh Part he obſerves *Higden's* Method of making his Years commence at *Michaelmas*; by which the Reader will underſtand how *William* the Conquerour comes to begin his Reign in *October* 1067. Cardinal *Woolſey* is ſaid to have procur'd all the Copies of this Hiſtory, that he could meet with, to be burn'd; becauſe (ſays my <sup>g</sup> Author, who is not infallible either in his Reaſons or Relations) the Church's Patrimony was thereby too plainly diſcover'd. This Cardinal's menial Servant (*John Skuiſh*, *Squiſus*, or *Squiſius*) is <sup>h</sup> reported to have compil'd a notable Epitome of

<sup>a</sup> *John Pitts*, p. 670. 671. <sup>b</sup> Fol. Lond. 1515. | 1559. <sup>f</sup> P. 42, &c. <sup>g</sup> *Bale*, Cent. 8. cap. 61. <sup>h</sup> Id. <sup>c</sup> Vid. Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon. Par. II. p. 77. <sup>d</sup> MS. | Cent. 9. cap. 19. & *J. Pitts*, p. 709. <sup>e</sup> Bibl. Cotton. & Coll. Ben. Cantabr. <sup>f</sup> Fol. Lond.

PART I. of our Chronicles about the Year 1530. but I am not able to direct the Reader where to meet with it.

*Polydore  
Virgil.*

POLYDORE VIRGIL was the most accomplish'd Writer, for Elegancy and clearness of Style, that this Age afforded. So much the <sup>a</sup> severest Enemy he had has acknowledg'd of him; and, on this score alone, <sup>b</sup> some have unreasonably extoll'd him. But there's so little of the other more Necessary Qualifications of a good Historian (Truth and Fair Dealing) in all his <sup>c</sup> Twenty-six Books, that he has been justly condemn'd by our Criticks; and 'tis no wonder that some of them have express'd an Indignation fuitable to the Abuses put upon their Country. *Bale* <sup>d</sup> reports that Sir *Brian Tuke* wrote a Chronicle, purposely to vindicate the Honour of the *English* Nation against those Aspersions, which *Virgil* had cast upon it in his History. Sir *Henry Savil* is warmer on this occasion than usual with him. <sup>e</sup> *Polydorus* (says he) *ut homo Italus, & in rebus nostris Hospes, & (quod Caput est) neque in Republicâ versatus, nec magni alioqui vel Judicii, vel Ingenii, pauca ex multis delibans, & falsa plerumque pro veris complexus, Historiam nobis reliquit cum cætera mendosam, tum exiliter sanè & jejune conscriptam.* Some have fancied that the severe Character which Sir *Henry* is here pleas'd to give of this Author, might chiefly be apply'd to the History of *Henry VIII.*: And that a great many Passages in that Reign may be darkly or falsely represented by him, by reason of his being unacquainted with the *English* Tongue; which could not but very much obstruct his Knowledge in Modern Transactions. Other things, say <sup>f</sup> they, have fallen from him under a borrow'd Light and Colour, out of the Respect he had for *Queen Mary*, and his great Inclinations to serve the Interests of that Princess. But does not even this Apology carry a deal of Invective in it? Sir *Henry Savil* is far from being singular in the severest part of his Censure. Some of our late <sup>g</sup> Writers have agreed to it; and his Contemporary *Humph. Lhuyd* out-throws him a Bar or two. For, what think you of these <sup>h</sup> Expressions? *Nominis Britannici gloriam non solum obscurare, sed etiam Britannos ipsos mendacissimis suis Calumniis infamare totis viribus conatur. --- Homo Ignotus & Exterus. --- Vir perfrictæ frontis --- Invidiâ & odio tumens. --- Infamis Homunculus. --- Os Impudens.* Nor ought any thing of this to be attributed to an over-boying of honest *Humphrey's Welsh* Blood, if the other Matters he's accus'd of be true. He is said to have <sup>i</sup> borrow'd Books out of the publick Library at *Oxford*, without taking any Care to restore them: Upon which the University (as they had good reason) declin'd lending any more, till forc'd to it by a Mandate which he made a shift to procure from the King. In other places he likewise pillag'd the <sup>k</sup> Libraries at his pleasure; and, at last, sent over a <sup>l</sup> whole Ship-load of Manuscripts to *Rome*. And yet when this Publican himself left *England* (when there was no further occasion for his <sup>m</sup> Collecting the Papal Revenues) King *Edward VI.* is said to have dismiss'd him with several handsome Presents: Which we are not to look upon as a *Reward*, as a certain <sup>n</sup> late Writer expresses it; but rather to consider, that the young King being about to take his final leave of the Pope, and all that belong'd to him, resolv'd to do it as courteously as was possible.

*John Ra-  
fal. &c.*

THE other Historians of his Time have been much Eclips'd by the glaring Lustre of this Foreigner; insomuch that some of their Writings have hardly ever

<sup>a</sup> *J. Leland. Comment. ad Cygn. Cant. voce Istr.* <sup>b</sup> *Comment. Brit. Descrip. Frag. fol. 6, 17, 19 & c.*  
<sup>c</sup> *Sir Tho. Craig Scotl. Sovereignty. p. 27, 38, 44, 181.* <sup>d</sup> *Hist. Oxon. Lib. 2. p. 50.* <sup>e</sup> *S. Taylor's Gavelk.*  
<sup>f</sup> *Fol. Basil. 1531. Par. 2. p. 103.* <sup>g</sup> *Epist. Ded. ad* <sup>h</sup> *p. 83, 84.* <sup>i</sup> *Th. Gale, Præf. ad Hist. Angl. Tom. I.*  
<sup>j</sup> *Script. post Bedam* <sup>k</sup> *Vid. Mantiff. ad Deg. Whear.* <sup>l</sup> *Rymcr. Tom. XIII. p. 515, 516.* <sup>m</sup> *Ant. Har-*  
<sup>n</sup> *Method. &c. p. 143.* <sup>o</sup> *Not. in Ælfr. R. Vit. p. 152.* <sup>p</sup> *mer, p. 95.*

ever seen the Light. *John Rastal*, a Citizen and Printer in London (who married Sir *Thomas Moo's* Sister, and died A. D. 1536.) wrote an <sup>a</sup> *English Chronicle*; but I know no more where to find it than another of the same Age, written by *Richard Turpin* a *Leicestershire* Gentleman, and an Officer in the Garrison at *Calais*, which I find quoted by his <sup>b</sup> Countryman. *Tho. Lanquet* (who died at London in the twenty-fourth year of his Age, A. D. 1545.) began an Abbreviation of Chronicles, but brought it no lower than the Birth of our Saviour. Its third part, which chiefly relates to this Kingdom, was written by the Learned *Tho. Cowper* (afterwards Bishop of *Winchester*) and by him <sup>c</sup> published. He calls it, as justly he may, an *Epitome of our Chronicles*, and 'tis a Meagre one too, far short of the Performances of the same Author on other Subjects. The like slender Abstract of our *English History* was, about the same time, penn'd by *George Lily* (Son of *William*, the Famous Grammarian) which, together with his short Account of the Wars betwixt the Houses of *Tork* and *Lancaster*, and his Genealogy of our Kings, has had several <sup>d</sup> Impressions. Somewhat bulkier is the Work of *Edward Hall*, who was some time Recorder (if I understand my <sup>e</sup> Author right) of London, where he dy'd A. D. 1547. He wrote a large Account of the foremention'd Wars; which, in a very flattering Epistle, he Dedicates to *Henry VIII.* If the Reader desires to know what sort of Cloaths were worn in each King's Reign, and how the Fashions alter'd, this is an Historian for his purpose; but in other Matters his Information is not very valuable. A great Borrower from this *Hall* was *Richard Grafson*, who (as <sup>f</sup> *Buchanan* rightly observes) was a very heedless <sup>g</sup> and unskilful Writer; and yet he has the honour done him to be sometimes quoted by *Stow* and others.

OF much better Note are the joynt Labours of *William Harrison*, and *Ra. R. Holinshed*, whose <sup>h</sup> Chronicle has been well receiv'd, and still bears a good <sup>bead</sup> Port among our Books of that kind. These Authors are <sup>i</sup> suppos'd to have been both Clergy-men; but 'tis not certainly known where they spent the most of their Days. So remarkably careful have they been to benefit the Publick, without the Vanity of making their own Story known to Posterity! *Holinshed* frequently owns the great Assistance he had from *Fran. Thynne*, sometime (in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*) *Lancaster-Herald*, and an eminent Antiquary. He has been severely treated by <sup>k</sup> Sir *Thomas Craig*, for some Infolencies which that Learned Gentleman suppos'd him guilty of, in Relation to the Kingdom of *Scotland*: Whereas (in Truth) that part of the Book no farther concern'd poor Mr. *Holinshed*, than as the whole was sheltered under his Name. In the second Edition the History was continu'd (to the Year 1586.) by *John Hooker*, alias *Vowel*, of whom we shall have occasion to make some further mention hereafter. The common Books of *Holinshed's* History are visibly Castrated; above Forty Pages (from p. 1491. to 1536.) being omitted. I have seen one <sup>l</sup> Copy, which supplies this Defect; and shews manifestly that it was occasion'd by *F. Thynne's* singular Respects to the Lord *Cobham*, at that Time very unseasonable. All that's left out relates to Royal Grants in favour of that unfortunate Peer and his Ancestors: And his Disgrace happening at the very Time of this Impression, it seems to have been thought Wise in this Continuer to leave out this whole Matter; reserving no more than a single Copy of the whole to himself. I am the rather inclin'd

to

<sup>a</sup> Ath. Oxon. vol. I. p. 38. & *J. Pitts*, p. 726. <sup>b</sup> Burton, Descript. Leic. p. 153. <sup>c</sup> 4to Lond. 1562. <sup>d</sup> 4to Venet. 1548. Francof. 1565. Basil. 1567. &c. <sup>e</sup> *J. Pitts*, p. 735. Vid. etiam *Fuller's Worthies*, p. 219. in London. <sup>f</sup> Hist. Scot. lib. 8.

<sup>g</sup> Fol. Lond. 1569. <sup>h</sup> Fol. Lond. 1577, 1587, &c. <sup>i</sup> Ath. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 189. & 270. <sup>k</sup> *Scotland's* Sover. 8vo. Lond. 1695. per torum. <sup>l</sup> p. D. Episc. *Elmens*.

**PART I.** to make this Conjecture; because this Book is beautify'd with the Blazon of the Arms of the great Men, in the Course of the History, from the Conquest to the latter End of *Edward III.* (in their proper Colours) fairly drawn in the Margin.

**Cent. 17.** 1601. **INDUSTRIOUS** *John Stow* leads the Van in the last Century; And he well deserves to be remember'd with Honour. He was a Member of the Merchant-Taylors Company in *London*, and (as has been already observ'd) a special Benefactor to that City, in enquiring after, and preserving its Antiquities and Records. He Travell'd (on a foot) through a good part of *England*, in search after the Manuscript Historians in the Libraries of our Cathedral Churches, and was very exact and critical in his Collections. Having spent above Forty Years in these Studies, he was put upon the Correction and Publishing of *Reyne Wolf's* Chronicle by Archbishop *Whitgift*; and he had fairly transcrib'd his Work, and made it ready for the Press, when he dy'd, *A. D.* 1605. He always protested (and we may take his honest Word for it) that he never was sway'd by Favour or Fear in any of his Writings; but that he had impartially, to the best of his Knowledge, deliver'd the Truth. This good Opinion the greatest of our later Historians seem to have of him, since even Sir *Francis Bacon*, and Mr. *Camden* (not to mention others of a less Repute) have boldly taken several Things upon his single Credit, and (sometimes) without being so just as to own their Benefactor. Upon his Death, the Revising and Continuation of his Book was committed to *Ed. Hoves*, who says he bestow'd Thirty Years in bringing it into that good Order and Method in which we now see it. He is very unfortunate, if (after so great Pains) he be justly liable to the sharp Sentence that one has pass'd upon him; That he's as far short of Mr. *Stow* in Goodness, as our Age is of the Integrity and Charity of those that went before it. I am abundantly sensible of the Degeneracy of our Age, and how Corrupt our Morals are, beyond the Precedents of former Times: But how applicable this grave Comparison may be to Mr. *Hoves*, I know not: He does indeed say some great Things of King *James* and King *Charles*; and if that be a Fault in him, 'tis transgressing with a Multitude. Not long after Mr. *Stow*, dy'd *R. White* (*Vitus* he calls himself) Canon of *Donay*, who left nine Books of our *English*, or rather *British* History, in a pretty elegant *Latin* Style: His business is to assert the Rights of the Papacy in this Kingdom; and therefore, having settled Religion by *Augustine* the Monk and other Emiffaries, he ends his Story, *A. D.* 800.

**S. Daniel.** OUR next Historian of Eminence was *Sam. Daniel*, some time Groom of the Privy-Chamber to *QUEEN ANNE*. He was a Person of great Wit, a notable Poet, and of an Affable and Winning Conversation. His first and second Part of the History of *England* fell no lower than the end of *Edward III's* Reign; but was penn'd in so accurate and copious a Style, that it took mightily, and was read with so much Applause, that it quickly had several Impressions. It was afterwards enlarg'd, and continu'd to the end of King *Richard* the Third's Reign, by *John Trussel* Alderman of *Winchester*, who has not had the Luck to have either his Language, Matter or Method, so well approv'd, as those of Mr. *Daniel*. About the same Time *Will. Martyn* (Recorder of *Exeter*) wrote his History and Lives of the Kings of *England*, from *William* the Conqueror to *Henry VIII.* This came recommended to the World by the Author's own Sons: But I cannot learn that any other Family in the Nation could

\* See his Chronicle published by *Hoves* p. 811. | *London*. 1618, 1621, &c. † *Fol.* *London*. 1638, &c. ‡ *Fol.* *London*. 1631. § *The Fuller's* Worthies, p. 1. ¶ *Fol.* *London*. 1616. 220, 221. in *London*. † 8vo. *Duac.* ‡ *Fol.* 1602. |

could ever discover so much Worth and Beauty in the Book, as they pretend-<sup>PART I.</sup>  
 ed to see in it. Upon a <sup>a</sup> second Edition, it was enlarg'd (by R. B. Master  
 of Arts) with the Reigns of *Edward VI.* *Queen Mary* and *Queen Elizabeth*,  
 Contemporaries with these were *John Clapham*, *Edward Ayscue*, and *William*  
*Slatyer*; the first whereof left us the <sup>b</sup> History of *Great Britain*; the Second  
 that of the <sup>c</sup> Wars, Treaties, and Marriages with *Scotland*; and the Third  
 his <sup>d</sup> *Palæ-Albion*, in Ten Books of *Latin* and *English* Verse.

*John Speed* (who dy'd at *London* A. D. 1619.) must be acknowledg'd to <sup>7.</sup> *Speed*.  
 have had a Head the best dispos'd towards History of any of our Writers; and  
 would certainly have out-done himself, as far as he has gone beyond the rest  
 of his Profession, if the Advantages of his Education had been answerable to  
 those of his Natural Genius. But what could be expected from a <sup>e</sup> Taylor?   
 However, we may boldly say that his Chronicle is the largest and best we  
 have hitherto Extant: It begins with the first Inhabitants of the Island, and  
 ends with the Union of the Kingdoms under King *James*, to whom it is Dedi-  
 cated. Tho' some <sup>f</sup> say he spent twice Seven Years in compiling the whole,  
 he himself owns he made more haste than he ought to have done; and that  
 he was forced to trust a deal of his Work in the Hands of his Friends and  
 Journey-men. And the Truth of this honest Acknowledgment and Confession  
 is obvious enough to a discerning Reader; who will easily find a mighty Dif-  
 ference in the Style, as well as Matter, of several of the Reigns. Those of  
 King *John* and *Henry II.* were written by Dr. *Barcham*, <sup>g</sup> Dean of *Bocking*, a  
 curious Antiquary, who has done them answerably to the good Opinion which  
 Men of Learning had of him. Several Remarkables in that of *Henry V.* were  
 Collected by <sup>h</sup> *George* (*Carew*) Earl of *Totnes*; as was his Catalogue of the  
 Monasteries by <sup>i</sup> *Will. Burton*, &c. He had also great Assistances from Sr.  
*Robert Cotton*; who perus'd his Copy, and frequently Corrected it both in  
 Matter and Style. See Sir *Robert's* Life by Dr. *Smith*, p. 24.

Sir RICHARD BAKER, (who dy'd in the *Fleet*, A. D. 1644.) was a Per-  
 son of those Accomplishments in Wit and Language, that his Chronicle has  
 been the best Read and Liked, of any hitherto publish'd; which looks as if  
 almost every Body in the Kingdom, as well as himself, believ'd it to be Col-  
 lected with so great Care and Diligence, that if all other of our Chronicles were lost,  
 this only would be sufficient to inform Posterity of all Passages Memorable or Worthy to  
 be known. His Method is New, and seems to please the Rabble: But Learn-  
 ed Men will be of another Opinion; for 'tis the same with that of *Suetonius*,  
 which is justly complain'd of by <sup>k</sup> Mr. *Dodswell*. In the <sup>l</sup> first and second  
 Editions we had nothing more than the Author's own Work, containing the  
 History of our Kings from the *Roman* Government down to the end of King  
*James III's* Reign: But afterwards it was <sup>m</sup> continu'd to the Restoration of  
*Charles II.* by *Edward Philips*; who (having the perusal of some of the Duke  
 of <sup>n</sup> *Albermale's* Papers) might have set that great Revolution in its true  
 Light, had not Ambition and Flattery carry'd him beyond Truth and his  
 Copy. Soon after these Additions were publish'd, the whole Book was ex-  
 amin'd by *Tho. Blount* a Barrister of the Inner-Temple, who <sup>o</sup> printed his  
 Animadversions upon it, and gave the World such a Specimen of its many  
 and gross Errors, as ought to have shaken its Credit. And yet (so little Re-  
 gard

L

<sup>a</sup> Fol. Lond. 1638. <sup>b</sup> 4to. Lond. 1606. <sup>c</sup> 4to. | p. 452. <sup>d</sup> Sir *H. Spelm.* Concil. Tom. I. p. 215.  
 Ib. 1607. <sup>e</sup> Fol. Lond. 1621. <sup>f</sup> So *Fuller* in his <sup>g</sup> *Prælect.* Camden. p. 36. <sup>h</sup> Fol. Lond. 1641, &  
 Worthlies p. 181. <sup>i</sup> *Dig. Wear.* Method. p. 146. <sup>j</sup> 1653. <sup>k</sup> Fol. Lond. 1660, 1671. <sup>l</sup> Ath. Oxon.  
<sup>m</sup> Ath. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 9, 10. <sup>n</sup> Id. Vol. I. | Vol. II. p. 34. <sup>o</sup> 8vo. Oxon. 1672.

**PART I.** **W**ould we for Truth, if a Story be but handsomely told) the Chronicle has been Reprinted since that Time, and Sells as well as ever; notwithstanding that no Notice is taken of the Animadversions, but all the old Faults remain uncorrected. Mr. *Blount* himself spent some Years in writing an <sup>a</sup> *English Chronicle*, which we may believe would (at least) want those Errors which he had descry'd in the Labours of other Men: But where 'tis to be had I know not.

Sir W.  
Churchill,  
&c.

**T**HERE are some later Histories, which are so well known to all that are any thing curious in these Matters, that I need do little more than mention them. Such are, 1. Sir *Winston Churchill's* <sup>b</sup> *Diui Britannici*, which gives the Reader a diverting View of the Arms and Exploits of our Kings, down to the Restoration in 1660. 2. *Fr. Sandford's* <sup>c</sup> *Genealogical History of the Kings of England*, and Monarchs of *Great Britain*, from the *Norman Conquest* to the Year 1677. with their several Effigies, Seals, Tombs, Arms, &c. 3. Let me add Dr. *Hoel's* <sup>d</sup> *Medulla Historia Anglicana*, which, tho' only a very concise Epitome of our History, is done with that great Judgment, that it deserves a Place among the best of our Writers on this Subject. There have been some Additions made to this Treatise since the Doctor's Death, in 1683. which (whatever Relish they may have with some Readers) are not to be laid to his Charge. 4. Dr. *Robert Brady's* <sup>e</sup> *complete History of England*; wherein he endeavours to prove that all our adored Liberties are deriv'd from the Crown, and owing to the *Concessions of our Princes*. He shews that the *Normans* themselves (weary of the Tenure of Knight-Service, and other Drudgeries of the Feudal-Law) rais'd all our Old Civil Commotions in *England*: And that no Antient Rights and Properties of the Subject were any part of the true Controversy. He very well illustrates many dark Passages in our *English-Saxon Laws*; by comparing them with those of the *Old Germans, Franks, Lombards, &c.* His Preface to the *Norman History* largely Accounts for the Customs of that People; and shews what sort of Government and Laws they brought with them into this Kingdom. Afterwards we have a good View of the Seven first Reigns after the Conquest. His chief Author is *M. Paris*, well Epitomiz'd, and confirm'd with Authentick Evidence from Records, a great many whereof are printed (at large) in his *Appendix*. He has also publish'd an Introduction to this History apart; which (treating chiefly of Matters of Law and Government) will be consider'd hereafter. 5. *James Tyrrel Esq;* has made good Advances in his much more Voluminous Undertaking, which he styles <sup>f</sup> *The General History of England, both Ecclesiastical and Civil; from the earliest Accounts of Time, to the Reign of King William III.* This very diligent Writer seems to be as hearty an Advocate for Property, as Dr. *Brady* is for Prerogative; and (having buttres'd his Fabrick with as fair a shew of Authorities) I know not why any Man should doubt of the sincerity of this his solemn Protestation, <sup>g</sup> *I call God to witness, that neither from a vain Ambition of Glory, nor prospect of any Temporal Advantage, nor Design of gratifying any Party or Faction, have I wrote any Thing that may disgust Men of different Principles and Notions.* 6. The Reverend Mr. *Echard* (Arch-deacon of *Stow*, and Prebendary of *Lincoln*) begins his <sup>h</sup> *History*, a good deal lower than Mr. *Tyrrel*, at *Julius Casar's* Entrance into this Island; and brings it down (in the Volume already publish'd) to the Death of King *James I.* which is farther than I have Occasion to follow him. This being chiefly intended for the useful Diversion of the Nobility and Gentry, is put into such a Method as appear'd to be least Irksome to the

<sup>a</sup> Ath. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 34. <sup>b</sup> Fol. Lond. 1675. <sup>c</sup> Lond. 1685. <sup>d</sup> Fol. Lond. Vol. I. 1697. Vol. II. <sup>e</sup> Fol. Lond. 1677. <sup>f</sup> 8vo. Lond. 1679. <sup>g</sup> Fol. 1700. &c. <sup>h</sup> Introd. p. 128. <sup>i</sup> Fol. Lond. 1707.

the Reader; every Reign being divided into so many *Stages* or *Periods*, as PART I. give frequent Opportunities of Pause and Rest. 7. The <sup>a</sup> *Memorials* of Sir *Bulstrode Whitlock*, (one of Queen *Christina's* Knights) have been lately recommended to the publick by Dr. *Welwood*, and Mr. *Penn*, as the best Epitome of the Affairs of *England*, from the suppos'd Expedition of *Brute*, to the End of King *James* Ps. Reign, giving us a True *Idea* of the Legal Power of our Kings, and the Legal Liberties of their Subjects. To me they seem rather a Chronological Abstract of our History, for the Author's private Use; Or, at least, the project of a Work which he did not live to finish. 8. With these great Names allow me to mention an Anonymous Writer of the <sup>b</sup> *History of England* in two Pocket-Volumes; whose Title-Page assures us that his Collection is faithfully Extracted from *Authentick Records, Approved Manuscripts, and the most Celebrated Histories of this Kingdom in all Languages*. This Writer, whoever he be, has hitherto met with a kind Reception; such as might have prevail'd with a very modest Person to unmask: And highly he deserves this Entertainment, since 'tis generally acknowledg'd that he has kept his *one Design* always in View, To *shew the Excellency of our English Constitution, the Danger of departing from it, by inclining to other Models; and the Care that all good Men ought to have, in preserving it in its Antient Glory, Power, Wealth and Magnificence*.

THERE are also many Anonymous Historians, whose Books are said to remain in several of our publick and private <sup>c</sup> Libraries, which ought to be refer'd to in this Chapter. 'Tis true, the Numbers of these might be lessen'd, if they were view'd by proper Persons, before their Titles were sent abroad in our Catalogues; whereas we are now told of Forty Nameless Authors, who (upon perusal) prove only imperfect Copies of *Paris, Westminster, Hoveden*, &c. A few, we are sure, are not of this kind, but appear to be of good Value in themselves, tho' of an unknown Authority. Such are Three Manuscripts of good Esteem in the Library at *Lambeth*, sometimes quoted by <sup>d</sup> Mr. *Wharton*; a Fourth, referred to by <sup>e</sup> Archbishop *Usher*; a Fifth and Sixth by <sup>f</sup> Mr. *Selden*; a Seventh now in the Possession of, my worthy Friend, Mr. *Thoresby* of *Leeds* in *Yorkshire*, &c. To which we might add a large Scrole of those that bear only the Names of such Monasteries as they were penn'd in; But these may happen to be remember'd when we come more particularly to treat of the Registers and Records of those Religious Houses.

## CHAPTER VI.

### *Of the Writers of particular Lives of our Kings since the Conquest.*

THE Historians that have been already mention'd in the foregoing Chapter, have usually treated most Copiously of the Reigns of those Princes that rul'd in their own Times; and are to be most especially consulted in such Transactions as may be suppos'd to have happen'd within the Compass of their

L 2

own

<sup>a</sup> Fol. Lond. 1709. <sup>b</sup> 8vo. Lond. 1702. 2d. | tell. A. 16. E. 4. *Domitian*. A. 4. *Cleop.* D. 2. <sup>c</sup> In  
 Edit. <sup>e</sup> Bibl. Cott. *Julius*. A. 1. 2. 8. D. 6. *Tiber.* | notis ad Vol. I. Angl. Sac. p. 55, 109, 121. <sup>d</sup> Hist.  
 A. 6. 7. B. 1. C. 11. E. 6. 8. *Calig.* A. 10. *Claud.* | Eccles. Brit. p. 72. <sup>e</sup> Tit. of Hon. p. 25, 83.  
 C. 9. *Nero*. A. 6. *Galba*. E. 5. 8. *Orho.* B. 3, 13, Vi-

PART I. own View and Observation. Others have confin'd their Pens to the History of this or the other particular Monarch; and from them (if not manifestly under some Prejudices and Temptations, either to Invective or Panegyrick) we may expect the best and most comprehensive Account, as far as their Subject carries them. Of these I shall give the Reader as full a List as I can; following the Succession down to the Union of the two Kingdoms.

*William  
the Con-  
queror.*

WILLIAM I<sup>st</sup>'s Conquest (or <sup>a</sup> Acquest) of this Kingdom was a Revolution that appear'd so Great and Glorious, that 'tis a Wonder how we come to have so few Writers of his Story, whose Labours have continu'd to this Day: For, 'tis plain, our *English-Men* have been as backward in paying this Complement to his Memory, as they were in acknowledging his Title. Among those that have done it, *William of Poitiers* (*Pitaviensis*) is the largest; and tho' a Foreigner, and under some seeming Obligations to the King's Interests, has so fairly acquitted himself, as to find good Credit with the most of our Historians. Archbishop *Lanfranc* <sup>b</sup> is said to have written his Life also; and he is observ'd to have been so well affected towards the *English* Nation, (tho' a *Lombard* himself) and to have carry'd so even betwixt their New Governour and them, that 'tis very probable he would likewise approve himself an unbiass'd Author. There's a short Anonymous History of this Reign, publish'd by *Silas Taylor*, in the end of his <sup>c</sup> Treatise of *Gavel-kind*. He guesses the Author was a Monk of *Battle-Abbey*: But I see no cogent Reason, in the Treatise itself, to press such a Persuasion. 'Tis plain the Writer liv'd in the Days of *Henry I.* and so might be sufficiently inform'd of the Truth of all he relates. There was sometime in the Library of Sir *Kenelm Digby*, a Manuscript History of the Life and Death of the Conqueror, said to have been written by Sir *Walter Raleigh*; but my <sup>d</sup> Informer reckons it amongst some other Pieces, which he thinks unduly Father'd upon that great Man. Sir *John Hayward's* <sup>e</sup> History of the Three *Norman* Kings was undertaken at the Request of Prince *Henry*; who hardly liv'd to read it, and not to requite the Author's Pains. He calls his Lives of these Monarchs <sup>f</sup> *Descriptions rather than Histories*: And so indeed they are; being only short Portraitsures of 'em, in such a Witty and Humourfome Style and Method, as might better serve to divert the Young Prince than instruct him. I shall give the Reader but one Instance of the Care he took in the Chronological part of his Story. He says <sup>g</sup> *Henry I.* was Crown'd the Second of *August*; which is the same Day whereon (he acknowledges) King *William II.* was Slain, a little before Sun-set in the New-Forest. A small Fragment of the Conqueror's History is among *Camden's Anglica*, &c. and some particulars relating to the Reigns of this and the Two following Kings may be pick'd out of *Guil. Gemeticensis*, and others publish'd by the Learned <sup>h</sup> *And. du Chesne*. But, above all, Sir *William Temple* has lately given us the most excellent and Judicious Account of this <sup>i</sup> King's Reign and Policy; the Old Laws he preserv'd, and the New ones he enact'd; his good Conduct and Success in his many Wars, both in *England* and *France*; several Instances of his Clemency and Wisdom, &c. Upon all which he makes such Reflections as become a Statesman, and a Person so conversant in the Management of publick Affairs, as that Author is known to have been.

*William II.* WILLIAM II. was more Unfortunate (both in his Life and Death) than his Father; and has also been so Unhappy, as to have none to attempt the preserving

<sup>a</sup> Vid. *H. Spelm* Gloss. in voce *Conquestas*. <sup>b</sup> *Bale* pift. Ded. <sup>c</sup> p. 216 and 223. <sup>d</sup> Fol. Paris. 1619. (Edit. 1) Cent. 2. cap. 28. <sup>e</sup> 4to. Lond. 1663. <sup>f</sup> Introd. to Engl. Hist. 8vo. Lond. 1695. <sup>g</sup> Ath. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 373. <sup>h</sup> Lond. 1623. <sup>i</sup> E.



preserving his Memory, in any special History, that I have yet heard PART I.  
of.

HENRY I. (tho' he reign'd much longer than his Brother, and Found-  
ed several Religious Houses in this Realm) met with the like Treatment: Un-<sup>Henry I.</sup>  
less we reckon *Walter de Mapez's* Book *De Nugis Curialium*, to be something of  
that kind; seeing a great many witty Things, relating to the History of this  
King, are quoted out of it by <sup>a</sup> Mr. *Camden*. That Author was Arch-deacon  
of *Oxford*, and a merry good Fellow in the Reign of *Henry II*. There's an  
Old *English* History (in *Saxon* Letters) of the Transactions of some Years of  
his Reign, after 1123, in the <sup>b</sup> *Cottonian* Library.

KING *Stephen's* Memoirs were collected by *Richard*, Prior of *Hexham*; <sup>Stephens</sup>  
whose Book is like to be preserv'd as long as the most durable of our *English*  
Records, having had the Honour to make a part of the noble Edition of our  
<sup>c</sup> *Decem Scriptores*. Mr. *Selden* <sup>d</sup> quotes another Anonymous Writer of his  
Life, who seems to be a voluminous Author. In *Du Chesne's* Collection  
there's a pretty large Life of this King; whose Author, tho' Anonymous,  
seems to have lived in the latter End of this (or the beginning of the next)  
Reign: And *Pitts* assures us that *Ralph de Diceto's* Annals of King *Stephen* are in  
the Library at *Bennet* College.

HENRY II's. long Conteſts with the haughty Archbishop *Becket*, gave <sup>Henry II.</sup>  
Occaſion to vaſt Numbers of Writers to engage on both ſides; So that we  
have ſeveral Pictures drawn of this King, who is repreſented ſometimes as a  
God, and elſewhere as a Devil, according as the Author favour'd the Court of  
*England* or *Rome*. *Gilbert Folioth* <sup>e</sup> Biſhop of *London* (who dy'd before the  
end of this Reign, *A. D.* 1187.) was the earlieſt Stickler for the King againſt  
the Archbiſhop, and wrote ſmartly in Defence of the Prerogative Royal, and  
againſt the Papal and Prelatical Uſurpations of thoſe Times. *Will. Stephens* (or  
*Fitz-Stephens*, the *London* Antiquary) is <sup>f</sup> ſaid to be another Writer of this  
King's Life; but I ſuſpect the Truth of the Story. *Stow* and others quote him  
ſometimes as writing in the *Reign* of *Henry II*. and that's enough for *Pitts*  
to conclude that he wrote his Life. Prior *Richard* of *Hexham* is <sup>g</sup> brought in for  
another; as is alſo <sup>h</sup> *John Oxfordius* Biſhop of *Norwich*. This laſt was ſome-  
time Dean of *Salisbury*; and was certainly ſent by King *Henry* to *Rome*, to  
give the Pope a true Account of *Becket's* Behaviour. But whether he did real-  
ly draw up a Journal of his Embaſſy, with an Apology for his Maſter, I can-  
not aſſuredly inform the Reader; tho' *Heſtor Boethius* pretends to have ſeen it,  
and recommends it as a Treatiſe highly worth the Peruſal. Three of *Gyraldus*  
*Cambrenſis's* many Hiſtorical Books are likewiſe <sup>i</sup> reported to be written on this  
Subject: And Mr. *Wharton* <sup>k</sup> mentions a Manuſcript Hiſtory of the ſame  
Reign by *Benedictus*; whoſe Book (we are <sup>l</sup> ſince told) is full of Notable and  
Political Remarks, and is much follow'd by *Hoveden* and *Brompton*. *Pet.*  
*Bleſenſis* <sup>m</sup> certainly wrote his Life; tho' we know not what's become of it. *Tho.*  
*May* (the Tranſlator of *Lucan*) has given us <sup>n</sup> Seven Books, in *English* Poetry,  
on this Subject: To which is annex'd his Character in Proſe, with a ſhort ſur-  
vey of the Changes in his Reign, and a comparative Deſcription of his two Sons *Henry*  
and *Richard*. Some <sup>o</sup> ſay that the Life of this King, as we now have it in  
Speed's

<sup>a</sup> Remains, p. m. 260, 262, 264. <sup>b</sup> Tiberius, B. | <sup>c</sup> Sacr. Vol. I. p. 169. <sup>d</sup> Bibl. Cotton. Julius, A.  
<sup>e</sup> Fol. Lond. 1652. <sup>f</sup> Tit. of Hon. p. 537. | <sup>g</sup> r. <sup>h</sup> Vid. P. Bief. Epist. 14. <sup>i</sup> 12. Lond.  
557, &c. <sup>j</sup> J. Pitts, p. 251, 252. <sup>k</sup> Id. p. 257, | <sup>l</sup> 1633. <sup>m</sup> Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon. par. II. p. 241.  
<sup>n</sup> Id. p. 259. <sup>o</sup> Id. p. 265. <sup>p</sup> Id. p. 281. <sup>q</sup> Angl.

**PART I.** *Speed's Chronicle*, was composed by Dr. *Barcham*, Archbishop *Bancroft's* Chaplain; and penn'd chiefly in Confutation of one *Bolton* (a Papist) who had newly enlarg'd too far in the Justification of *Becket's* Insolent Carriage to his Prince. These are mostly the King's Friends; and such as engaged on the behalf of our *English* Monarchy. What was to be said, on the other hand, for good Saint *Thomas*, must be learn'd from those that have recorded the Actions, Sufferings and Miracles, of that worthy *Roman* Saint and Martyr: An Account whereof shall be given in their proper Place.

**Richard I.** RICHARD Ist's Meritorious Expedition into the Holy Land, gain'd him so much Repute, that he's as highly extoll'd by the Monkish Writers of that and the following Ages, as his Father is reproach'd for his Persecution of their St. *Thomas*. The chief Remarkables in his Life (that part of it especially which was spent in the *Levant*) are largely treated on by *Rich. a Devifensis*, [i. e. of the *Devifes* in *Wiltshire*] a Monk of *Winchester*; *Walter b Constantiensis*, Bishop of *Lincoln*, who accompany'd him in some of his Travels; *Will. c Peregrinus*, so call'd from the Peregrination he also made in Attendance on this King; and *Rich. d Canonicus* (*Augustine* Canon of St. *Trinity* in *London*) another of his Retinue. *Jos. Ifcanus* (or, of *Exeter*) had the like Curiosity; follow'd the Fortunes of his Prince in the Holy War; and, at his Return, celebrated his Acts in a Book which he thought fit to call *Antiocheis*. 'Tis in Heroick Verse; and in a *e* Stile and Strain of Poetry, much beyond what one would expect to meet with in the Writings of that Age. *John Leland* (who thought himself as great a Master and Judge in Poetry as History) says of this Author, that he was *f Poeta Britannus omnibus numeris Elegantissimus*; and calls his Book *Opus Immortale*. His Life is also said to have been written by *s Stephen Langton* (Archbishop of *Canterbury*) and *h Alexander de Hales* the Famous School-man. But we have not so particular Directions where to look for these as for an *i* Anonymous Manuscript to the same purpose, in the Library of *Magdalene College* in *Oxford*. The Learned *k* Dr. *Gale* has oblig'd us with one of the largest of this King's Journals, taken by one *Jeffrey Vinefauf* (or, *de Vino Salvo*) whom he takes to be the same Man with the foremention'd *Walter Constantiensis*, who sometimes (he says) is also call'd *Walter Oxoniensis*. He likewise believes that *Richard* of the *Devifes*, and *Richard* the Canon were the same Person: So that instead of having our Store enlarged by what he has done for us, we have lost some of our former Stock. But perhaps he's mistaken in that Conjecture; since *Rich. Devifensis* was certainly a Monk of *Winchester*. However, to make up the Number, there's an Old printed Life of this *Ceur de Lyon* in *l English* Meeter, tho' I cannot inform him who was its Author.

**K. John.** KING *John's* Unhappy Reign was not a Subject so taking as that of his Brother; and therefore has not been enquired into by so many Curious Authors. *John de Forda* or *Fordham* (who is ignorantly confounded with *John Fordon* the *Scottish* Historian, by *m John Pitts*) was the first that attempted it; and being this King's Chaplain, had Opportunities enough of knowing the Truth, if he was a Person of such unbiass'd Honesty as to reveal it. *Gyraldus Cambrensis*, living also at the same Time, is *n* said to have likewise penn'd his Story; and we may believe it will discover that warmness of Temper which runs through all that Author's Writings. Some of the Learned Men of the present Age

*f* *a Bale*, Cent. III. cap. 28. *b* *J. Pitts*, p. 263. | *Angl. Scrip.* 5. Fol. Oxon. 1687. *l* 4to. Lond. *c* Id. p. 266. *d* Id. p. 268. *e* *Camd Remains*, p. 1528. *m* *J. Pitts*, p. 277. *vid. Stillingfl.* Orig. Brit. m. 317. *f* *Assert.* Arth. fol. 7. b. *n* *J. Pitts*, p. 249. *o* *J. Pitts*, p. 281. p. 324. *b* Id. p. 316. *i* Id. p. 824. *h* *Hist.*

Age, have thought the Extraordinary Freaks of this Prince worth their CON-PART I.  
sidering; and have therefore bestow'd good Pains in Collecting and Metho-  
dizing the most Notable Transactions of his Reign. Of these, Dr. Barcham's  
History is (as we have already observ'd) publish'd in *Speed's Chronicle*; and  
is so well done, that an Indultrious <sup>a</sup> Antiquary gives this Character of it;  
That it *shews more Reading and Judgment than any Life besides in that History*.  
And another <sup>b</sup> witty Author says, *'Tis the King of all the Reigns of that Book, for  
profound Penning*. The Voluminous <sup>c</sup> *Will. Prynn* has also carefully and large-  
ly inform'd us of the publick Occurrences of this Reign, as well as the two  
next following, in order to the Asserting and Vindicating of the Antient So-  
vereignty of our *English Monarchs*, against all Foreign Incroachments and  
Innovations whatever.

HENRY III's. long Reign might seem to afford Matter enough to em-Henry III.  
ploy one Man's Pen; and yet (till the Disturbances given him, in the latter  
end of his Time, by *S. Monfort* and the other Barons) so few Memorable  
Things happen'd in so many Years, that it has not hitherto been very nicely  
enquir'd into. In a late Edition of the Learned <sup>d</sup> *Sir Robert Cotton's* Remains,  
the Table of the several Discourses reckons the last of the Sixteen *The Life and  
Reign of Henry III. compil'd in a Critical Way*: But the Reader, to his great  
Disappointment, will meet with no such Thing in the Book: Perhaps it is to  
be had in a former Edition of that Treatise, as published by *James Howel*.

EDWARD I. was a brave and Victorious Prince, and his Atchievements Edward I.  
in *Scotland* deserved to be Recorded by some Person of Abilities suitable to so  
Noble an Undertaking. To this purpose he carry'd *Robert Baston*, <sup>e</sup> Prior  
of *Scarborough*, with him into that Kingdom, to describe his Battles, and (par-  
ticularly) the famous Siege of *Sterling*. This was done in pretty Elegant He-  
roicks: But the Author, being the next Year unfortunately taken Prisoner by  
the *Scots*, was (by the over-powering Commands and Severities of *R. Bruce*)  
oblig'd to recant all; and to extol the *Scotch Nation* as highly as he had late-  
ly magnify'd the *English*. *Will. Rishanger* (who was Historiographer-Royal  
during the King's whole Reign) compos'd a special Treatise of the Annals of  
*Edward I.* whereof, I presume, three other Tracts of the same Man's Writing  
(entitul'd by <sup>f</sup> *J. Pitts* and others, *De Joanne Baileolo Rege*; *Super Electione Regis  
Scotorum*; and *De Jure Regis Anglorum ad Scottiam*) are only so many several  
Parts. *Peter de Langetoft*, who drew up an <sup>g</sup> *Épitome* of our Chronicles in  
old *French Rhimes*, bestows one whole Book upon *Edward I.*

EDWARD II's. Misfortunes are very honestly, without either Flattery or Edward II.  
Contempt, written by *Stephen Eiton* or *Eden*, a <sup>h</sup> Canon Regular of *Warter*  
in *Yorkshire*, sometime about the Year 1320. The Annals of the greatest and  
best part of his Reign (from 1307. to 1323.) were digested by <sup>i</sup> *John de Fro-  
kelow* a Monk; as the History of his Treaty of Peace, in the Sixteenth Year of  
his Reign, with *Robert King of Scots*, was by *Henry de Blanesford*. *Walter de  
Heminford's* Life of *Edward II.* is said to have been in the Library of *Bennet-  
College*; which we are not so sure of, as that his Life of *Edward III.* is in that  
of *Magdalene-College* in *Oxford*, as well as in the <sup>k</sup> *Cottonian* at *Westminster*. His  
Life was more accurately penn'd in *French* by *Sir Thomas de la More*, who was  
Knighted

<sup>a</sup> *Anth. & Wood. Ath. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 10.* <sup>b</sup> *Theo.* | <sup>c</sup> *127. Pitts, p. 399.* But the Story is told otherwise  
*Fuller's Worth. p. 276.* in *Devonsh.* <sup>d</sup> *Hist. of K.* | by *Ant. Wood. Hist. Oxon. par. I. p. 101.* <sup>e</sup> *J. Pitts,*  
*Fabr. K. Hen. III. and K. Ed. I. Fol. Lond. 1670.* | <sup>f</sup> *p. 403.* <sup>g</sup> *Bibl. Cott. Julius, A. 5.* <sup>h</sup> *Id. p. 410.*  
<sup>i</sup> *8vo. Lond. 1679.* <sup>j</sup> *Bale (Edit. 1.) Cent. 3. Fol.* | <sup>k</sup> *Ib. Claudius, D. 6.* <sup>l</sup> *Ib. Nero, D. 2.*

PART I. Knighted by <sup>a</sup> Edward I. was Counsellor to Edward II. and liv'd to the beginning of Edward III's. more prosperous Reign. It was first Translated into Latin by <sup>b</sup> Walter Baker, or Swinburn, Canon of *Osney* near *Oxford*; and has been frequently publish'd in *English* by our general Chroniclers. In our Age, Sir *Henry Carey* (Lord Viscount *Faulkland*) wrote the <sup>c</sup> History of this unfortunate Prince; with choice Political Observations on him and his unhappy Favourites, *Gaveston* and *Spencer*. There was also an Historical Poem written about the same time ( tho' it appear'd abroad much <sup>d</sup> sooner) on the same subject, whose Author was *Rich. Hobert*, a younger Brother to Sir *Henry*, who himself made some additional Observations that are <sup>e</sup> of good Use and Ornament to it.

Edw. III. EDWARD III. reign'd long and prosperously; and yet I cannot assuredly inform the Reader of one Antient Writer who has singly treated on those Glories and Successes that attended him. Great Scruples I have upon me as to some *Res Gestæ* of this King, which are said to have been written by *Robert Bale*, sometime Recorder of *London*. And yet *John Pitts* <sup>f</sup> avers, that in his Time such a Treatise was kept (as a choice Rarity) by the Citizens of *London*; in their publick Library; together with some Historical Pieces of the same Author's Penning, which more immediately related to that City. The Victorious Atchievements of the *Black Prince*, falling all within the Compass of his Father's Reign, make up a good Share of its Story: And these were collected, and <sup>g</sup> separately treated on in *French*, by *Will. Packington*, who was Secretary and Treasurer to that Hero, and constantly attended him in the Wars. The *English* Historian will observe, that in this and many of the following Reigns, this Kingdom was so constantly engaged against the United Policies and Forces both of *France* and *Scotland*, that 'twill be convenient for him to consult the Accounts given by the Writers of those Nations, as well as our own; especially, since the Testimony of an Enemy (if to the Advantage and Honour of our Country) is of double Value with that of a Friend. *R. James*, in some Volume of his MS. Collections, reports that *Robert Avesbury* (Registrary of the Archbishop of *Canterbury*'s Court) wrote *Mirabilia Gestæ R. Edw. III. post Conquestum, proceramque suorum, tractis primitus quibusdam gestis de tempore patris sui, D. Edw. 2. que in Regnis Angliæ, Scotiæ & Franciæ, & in Aquitaniâ & Britanniâ, non humanâ sed Dei potentiâ contigerunt.* *Tho. May* (the Poet) has likewise some <sup>h</sup> *English* Raptures upon this King's Life: Nor ought I to forget that *Sr. John Froissard* is said to have written Two Books on that of *Queen Philippa*, the first Glorious Patroness of *Queen's College* in *Oxford*. Above all, *Mr. Joshua Barnes* <sup>i</sup> has diligently Collected whatever was to be had (far and near) upon the several Passages of this great King's Reign. His Quotations are many; and (generally) his Authors are as well chosen, as such a Multitude can be suppos'd to have been. His Inferences are not always becoming a Statesman; and sometimes his Digressions are tedious. His deriving of the famous Institution of the Garter from the <sup>k</sup> *Phœnicians*, is extremely obliging to good *Mr. Sammes*: But came too late it seems, to *Mr. Ashmole*'s knowledge; or otherwise would have bid fair for a choice Post of Honour in his Elaborate Book. In short, this Industrious Author seems to have driven his Work too fast to the Press; before he had provided an *Index*, and some other Accouttements, which might have render'd it more serviceable to his Readers.

RICHARD

<sup>a</sup> So says *Pitts*: But *Sir Thomas* himself says otherwise, see *Stow*, p. 233. <sup>b</sup> *Stow's Chron.* p. 217. <sup>c</sup> *Oxon Vol. I. p. 501. f Pag. 654. g 7. Pitts, p. 530. h 8vo. Lond. 1637. i History of Edw. III. 8vo. Lond. 1681. d 8vo. Lond. 1629. e Ath. Fol. Cantab. 1688. k p. 294, 295.*

RICHARD II's. good Success in *Ireland*, was so far out-balan'd by the other (more unlucky) Adventures of his Reign, that I have not heard of any who have thought it worth their while to write his Life; except only a poor Knight of *John Pitts's* Creation. That Author <sup>a</sup> says, that one Sir *John Gover* (a *Yorkshire* Knight, and Contemporary with the famous *Chaucer*) dy'd in the Year 1402. leaving behind him a deal of Monuments of his Learning, and (amongst the rest) a *Latin* Chronicle of King *Richard II*. There was indeed one Mr. *John Gover*, a noted Poet, who liv'd about the Time he mentions. This witty Person took the Liberty, that has always been allow'd to Men of his Profession, to make Free with his Prince; and Mr. <sup>b</sup> *Stow* (or, his Continuer, *Howes*) has done him the Honour to Translate the Elegy he made on this King's untimely Death. *Richard Maidstone*, (a Learned *Carmelite*) wrote also in *Latin* Verse, what he call'd <sup>c</sup> *Concordia inter Ricardum Secundum & Civis Londinenses*; and *Hen. Knighton's* History of his Deposition is among the *Decem Scriptores*, as another short Account of his Reign is in the <sup>d</sup> *Cottonian* Library. Amongst later Pamphlets on this Subject, the <sup>e</sup> *Idol of Clowns* (or the Insurrection of *Wat Tyler*, as a Parallel with some Occurrences in our later Days of Rebellion) may Balance the exact Account of the Articles and Proceedings, &c. There's another Treatise written and published by <sup>f</sup> Sir *Robert Howard*, which (in the Title-page) is said to be the *History of the Reigns of Edward and Richard II*. But the Author himself seems to have more rightly named it *Reflections* upon some select Passages in them. His Design is to give a Prospect of the Hazard and Madness of a Prince's following the *Misguiding Meteor of Arbitrary Power*: And, by comparing the Misadventures of these two unhappy Kings, with the Triumphs of their Prosperous Predecessors, to shew what <sup>g</sup> *Glory and Safety, Wise and Vertuous Princes have obtain'd, and what Ruin the Cruelty and Folly of others have brought upon Themselves and Subjects*. I have seen an Old *French* MS. in Verse, which treats of the Affairs of this Reign; the Title whereof, in a Hand more modern than the Book itself, is this, <sup>h</sup> *Histoire du Roy D' Angleterre Richard, traitant particulierment la Rebellion des sus Subjects, & prise de sa personne, &c. Composee par un gentil-homme Francois de Marque, qui fut à la suite du dict Roy, avecque permission du Roy de France*. At the End, in a Hand as Old as that of the Book, is Written: *Ce livre de la prise du Roy Richard d' Angleterre est à Monseigneur Charles Damon Conte du Maine & de Mortain, & Gouverneur de Languedoc*. In this Treatise the curious Reader will find that the Doctrines of *Abdication* and the *Vacancy of the Throne* are more Primitive in *England*, than some Learned Men could readily believe them to be. Here (rather than it should be wholly forgotten) let me put the Reader in mind of the Elegant History of our Old Civil Wars; written in *Italian* by Sir *Francis Biondi* (of the Bed-Chamber to King *CHARLES I.*) and Translated into <sup>i</sup> *English* by the Earl of *Monmouth*.

HENRY the Fourth's surprizing and pompous Accession to the Throne, *Henry IV.* was a more proper Subject for a Poet to Descant upon, than the Melancholick Reign of his Predecessor: And therefore we may the more readily believe (what the same Author tells us) that the foremention'd Northern Bard wrote his Panegyrick. *Pitts* also <sup>k</sup> says, That *Rob. Mascall*, Bishop of *Hereford*, was employ'd in several Embassies during the Reigns of this King and his Successor;

L \*

cessor;

<sup>a</sup> Id. p. 576. *Bibl. Cott. Tiberius. A. 4.* <sup>b</sup> *Stow's* | *Lond. 1690.* <sup>c</sup> *Vid. p. 17.* <sup>d</sup> in *Bibl. Harleyen.*  
*Chron. p. 325.* <sup>e</sup> MS. in *Bibl. Bodl.* <sup>f</sup> *Tiberius,* | *Fol. 2. Vol. Lond. 1641, 1646.* <sup>g</sup> *J. Pitts, F.*  
*C. 9. Claudius, B. 9.* <sup>h</sup> 12°. *Lond. 1654.* <sup>i</sup> 8vo. | *598.*

PART I. cessor; and that (dying at *Ludlow*, in the Year 1417.) he left, among other Things, a Treatise *De suis Legationibus*. Sir *John Heyward*, King *James* Ps. Historiographer at *Chelsey*, wrote *Henry IV's* Life among others; and had the Repute (in those Days) of a good clean Pen, and smooth Style, tho' some have since blamed him for being a little too *a Dramatical*. This Piece is certainly the least liable to that Censure of any this Author ever wrote; being the most Elaborate of all his Works, and what looks like a part of what he design'd for just History: But the little that's <sup>b</sup> publish'd should rather be entitl'd the Reign of *Richard II.* since it reaches no farther than his Death, and the Settlement of his Successor in the Throne.

*Henry V.* HENRY V. was a most Heroick Prince; and his single Victory at *Agincourt* might have afforded Matter for more Volumes than (as far as I can yet learn) have been written on his whole Reign. 'Tis said that his Exploits were carefully Recorded by *Peter e Basser*, who was of his Bed-Chamber, and an Attendant on him in all his Triumphs: But what the same <sup>d</sup> Person writes of another (Anonymous) Author who Translated *Livy's* History into *English*, and also wrote the Life of *Henry V.* is such Stuff as is common with him. The Truth is, His Life was written at large by one who call'd himself *Titus Livius*; who, by that Name, Dedicated it to King *Henry VI.* and is still quoted by *Stow* and others. We have to this Day, two good Copies of his Work; one in Sir *John Cotton's* Library, the other in that of *Beaumont College*. Out of these, carefully Collated, a Third was prepared for the Press by <sup>e</sup> the worthy Publishers of the *Decem Scriptores*; which (with several other Historical Treatises, some whereof have been printed) was afterwards purchas'd by that Indefatigable Promoter of all sorts of Learning, the late Pious Bishop *Fell*. This Treatise is abundantly quoted by our General Chroniclers: But no piece of History relishes so well at the second Hand, as it does when we have it from its first Author. It were therefore to be wish'd, that the good Prelate's Executors would do Him and Themselves (as well as the Publick) so much Right as to Print it; together with the like valuable Manuscripts which have thus fallen into their Hands. There's a very fair MS. in *Bowley's* Library, Entitl'd a Translation of *Titus Livius's* Life of King *Henry V.* Dedicated to *Henry VIII.* But 'tis more truly a History of that Prince's Life, compil'd out of a *French* Book call'd *Enguerrant* (which, of all the *French* Chronicles, is said to Treat most Copiously of the Wars betwixt *England* and *France*) and out of *Titus Livius*: To which Book (says the Author, or Translator, in the Prologue) *I have added divers Sayings of the English Chronicles, and to the same Master also divers other Opinions that I have read of the Report of a certain Honourable and Antient Person, and that is the Honourable Earl of Ormond*. There are likewise two several Lives of this King in <sup>f</sup> *Cotton's* Library; whereof the One was Written by *Tho. Elmham* (Prior of *Lenton*) and the other by an Anonymous Author. *Fran. Thyane* (in the Conclusion of *Holinshed's* Chronicle) mentions one by *Roger Wall*, Herald at Arms. Out of some of these, and many other good Authorities, Mr. *Goodwin* compil'd his <sup>g</sup> History of this King's Reign; which, besides the Circumstantial Account that he gives of the Prosecution of the Lord *Cobham* and other *Lollards*, affords us Notices of some remarkable Occurrences in the Civil State, Communicated to the Author by Mr *Rymer* and others. What was done by Sir *George Carew* (Earl of *Totness*) has been already observ'd

<sup>a</sup> Ath. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 824. <sup>b</sup> 4to. Lond. 1599. <sup>c</sup> Tiberius, B. 6. Claudius, A. 8. E. 4. <sup>d</sup> Fol.  
<sup>e</sup> J. Pitt, p. 615. <sup>f</sup> Id. p. 824. <sup>g</sup> See *White*  
*Kenner's* Life of *Somn.* p. 65, 66. <sup>h</sup> *Julius*, E. 4. <sup>i</sup> Lond. 1704.

observ'd to be remitted into *J. Speed's Chronicle*; where the Reader will meet with some Remarks becoming a Statesman, a General and a Scholar. PART I

HENRY the Sixth was as Good as his Father was Great; being as *Henry VI* Convertit in the Holy Scriptures and Books of Devotion, as the other was in Arms and Feats of Chivalry: And yet I do not find that all his strict Piety gain'd so far upon the Monks of his Time, as that there was any great strugling among them, who should most effectually recommend him to Posterity. Archbishop <sup>a</sup> *Usher* tells us of one *John Blackman*, a Carthusian, who was particularly intimate with him, and has left a Collection of the many good Things he had taken Notice of, in the most Secret Passages of his Life. *Tho. Walsingham* (who also liv'd in his Time) took a Journal of his Reign; out of which is compos'd that which some have entitl'd his <sup>b</sup> *Acta Regis Henrici Sexti*. Had the Pope favour'd the Attempt which was afterwards made at the Enshrining or Sainting of this King, 'tis very likely that his Legend would have out-grown his History, and have been penn'd by more Writers than his Life: Since the *Roman* Saints are commonly most Active after their Decease, and the Wonders of their Relicks are usually much greater than those of their Persons.

EDWARD the Fourth can hardly be said to have enjoy'd so much *Edw. IV.* Quiet, during the Twenty Years of his suppos'd Reign, as to have settled the House of *York* in the Throne: So that even the Favourers of Justice and his Cause, have not known what Account to give of the Times; or how to form a Regular History out of such a vast Heap of Rubbish and Confusion. Mr. <sup>c</sup> *Habington* has given us as fair a Draught as agreeably as could be expected from one standing at so great a Distance from the Original.

EDWARD the Fifth had the Name of a King for some few Weeks; and purchas'd the Complement at far too high a Rate. His Accession to the Throne, the *Tower*, and the Grave, (all within the Compass of little more than Two Months) are largely and elegantly describ'd by the Famous Sir *Thomas Moor*, Lord-Chancellor of *England*; who has sufficiently shewn how a short and doleful Tale may be improv'd into a complete History; by a Person of good Skill and Judgment. This Treatise has met with such a general Acceptance, as that it not only finds Admission (by Wholesale) into all our late Chronicles; but has also been <sup>d</sup> separately Printed, without any other Alteration than a small Change of the *English* Orthography, according to the Usage and Mode of the present Age. The short Epitome of this and the Three following Reigns, that was Written <sup>e</sup> and Publish'd by *William Fleetwood*, Serjeant at Law, is so thin a Piece (and refers so peculiarly to the Transactions in the Courts at *Westminster*,) that it has been rather look'd on as a Table or Index to the Year-books of those Times, than any Historical Treatise.

<sup>a</sup> De Script. & Sacr. Vernac. p. 171. <sup>b</sup> *J. Pitts*, <sup>c</sup> Elenchus Annalium RR. Edw. IV. &c. 12041, p. 630. <sup>d</sup> Fol. Lond. 1640. <sup>e</sup> 899, Lond. 1651. } Lond. 1597.

## PART I.

## Rich. III.

RICHARD the Third's short and unfortunate Reign, had its <sup>a</sup> *Tragical History* begun by Sir *Thomas Moor*, who did not bring it to such a final Conclusion, as he had done that of his Nephew and Predecessor. Neither *Bale* nor *Pitts* take notice of any such Thing: But *Vossius* seems to have seen and perus'd it. <sup>b</sup> *Ut fuscè* (says he) *persequitur quibus Sceleribus ille ad Regnum pervenerit; ita quomodo id gesserit non exponit: Ac nec cã parte quam habemus ultimam manum accepit. Præterea Elegantiã Latini Sermonis ab aliis ejusce viri operibus longè vincitur.* Which last Words must refer to Sir *Thomas's* Life of this King; and not to that of *Edward*, which indeed might seem to be an Introduction to this, and would answer all the former Part of *Vossius's* Story: But King *Edward's* was only written in *English*; whereas *Richard's* was in both Languages, and (as appears from <sup>c</sup> *Stow's* Account) was more copiously treated on in *Latin*. Great Additions have been since made by a more Candid <sup>d</sup> *Composer* of his *Annals*; who endeavours to represent him as a Prince of much better Shapes (both of Body and Mind) than he had been generally esteem'd. Various are the Censures which have pass'd upon this Work. I shall only trouble the Reader with that of *Dr. Fuller*: <sup>e</sup> *His Memory* (says he, speaking of King *Richard*) *has met with a Modern Pen, who has not only purg'd but prais'd it to the Highth; and pity it is that so able an Advocate, had not a more meriting Person to his Client.* They that are dissatisfied with any Passages in this Book, may have Recourse to a <sup>f</sup> *Copy* corrected and amended in every Page.

## Hen. VII.

HENRY the Seventh, having most fortunately and wisely united the Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*, continu'd his Reign as prosperously as it began; and is justly esteem'd one of the most Politick Princes that ever sat on the *English* Throne. He is mightily extol'd by *B. Andreas* of *Toulouse*, his Poet-Laureat and Historiographer; who has written <sup>g</sup> Two sufficient Volumes on the most eminent Transactions of his Reign. It appears Sir *Thomas Moor* had once some <sup>h</sup> faint Thoughts of writing this King's Life, whilst he was in Hand with those of his immediate Predecessors: But I know not whether he ever liv'd, or not, to digest them. Sir *James Ware* has industriously Collected and <sup>i</sup> Published such Occurrences of this Reign, as relate to the Affairs of *Ireland*: And a Poetical History of the whole has been <sup>k</sup> Printed by *Charles Aley*. But this good Work was the most effectually undertaken and completed by the incomparable <sup>l</sup> *Sir Francis Bacon*, who has bravely surmounted all those Difficulties, and pass'd over those Rocks and Shallows, against which he took such Pains to <sup>m</sup> caution other less experienc'd Historians. He has perfectly put himself into King *Henry's* own Garb and Livery, giving as spritely a View of the Secrets of his Council, as if himself had been President in it. No trivial Passages, such as are below the Notice of a Statesman, are mix'd with his Sage Remarks: Nor is any Thing of Weight or Moment flubber'd over with that careless Haste and Indifferency, which is too common in other Writers. No Allowances are given to the Author's own Conjecture or Invention; where a little Pains and Consideration will serve to set the Matter in its proper and true Light. No Impertinent Digres-

<sup>a</sup> 8vo. Lond. 1651. <sup>b</sup> De Hist. Lat. lib. III. cap. p. 459 col. 1. <sup>c</sup> In Append. ad Disquisit. de Hibernia, 8vo Lond. 1658. <sup>d</sup> 8vo Lond. 1638. <sup>e</sup> Fol. Lond. 1679. <sup>f</sup> De Augment. Scient. lib. 2. cap. 5. <sup>g</sup> *Bibl. Cott. Julius, A. 3, 4. B. 12.* <sup>h</sup> *Stow's Chron.*



Digressions, nor fanciful Comments, distract his Readers: But the whole PART I. is written in such a Grave and Uniform Style, as becomes both the Subject and the Artificer.

HENRY the Eighth was a Prince of great Virtues and Accomplish-Hen VIII.ments, and as great Vices: So that the pleasing Varieties that were in his Life and Reign, might have tempted many more Writers, than we know of, to engage in the Composure of so entertaining an History. *Edmund Campian* wrote a Narrative of the most remarkable Passages relating to his Divorce of Queen *Katharine*, which is Printed at the end of *Nich. a Harpesfield's Church-History*, and is written with the true Spirit and Heart (as well as Eloquence) of a Jesuit. *Fran. Godwin*, (Bishop of *Landaff*, who will be remember'd at large amongst our Ecclesiastical Historians) compil'd also the <sup>b</sup> *Annals* of this and the Two following Reigns: Whereof <sup>c</sup> one of our Criticks gives this just Character, That his Book is penn'd, *Non magis succinctâ quàm laudabili brevitate*. The Author was a perfect Master of the *Latin* Tongue, and wrote in that Language: But his *Annals* were translated into *English* (and so have been frequently publish'd) by his Son *Morgan Godwin*, LL. D. Sir *Robert Cotton* had drawn together some Notes and Collections, as Materials for a future History of this King's Reign: But these fell unfinish'd into the Hands of *John Speed*, who has taken Care to preserve them, as orderly as he could, in his *Chronicle*. I suppose that which was written in *Greek Verse* by *George Etheridge*, sometime *Regius Professor* of that Language in *Oxford* (and by him <sup>d</sup> presented to Queen *Elizabeth*) was intended only for the Use of Her Majesty, and its Author; and, for that reason, has ever continu'd in Manuscript, & *sub Noctibus Atticis*. Above all, *Edward*, Lord *Herbert of Cherbury*, may be truly said to have written the Life and Reign of King *Henry* the Eighth; having acquitted himself with the like Reputation as the Lord-Chancellor *Bacon* gain'd by that of *Henry* the Seventh. For, in the *Politick* and *Martial* Part this Honourable Author has been admirably Particular and Exact, from the best Records that were Extant: Though, as to the Ecclesiastical, he seems to have look'd upon it as a Thing out of his Province, and an Undertaking more proper for Men of another Profession. The *Oxford Antiquary* <sup>e</sup> tells us, That he had seen four thick Volumes (in *Folio*) of Collections, which this Lord had furnish'd himself withal; as Materials necessary for the firm erecting of so noble a Structure. Out of these, and other Helps, he (at last) finish'd his excellent History; the Original Manuscript whereof he was pleas'd to bestow on the University of *Oxford*, in whose Archives it still remains. It has been frequently Printed, and the several Impressions as greedily bought up: But the <sup>f</sup> last Edition is indeed (what is always Pretended) the Best and most Correct.

EDWARD the Sixth. The most Considerable Transactions of this Edw. VI. Reign, are (it may be) as well Register'd by the Young King himself, as any other Historian, in the Diary, written with his own Hand, and still preserv'd in Sir *John Cotton's* Famous Library; from whence our Learned Bishop *Burnet* transcrib'd and <sup>g</sup> publish'd it. There was a Notable

<sup>a</sup> Fol. Duaci, 1622. <sup>b</sup> 4to & Fol. Lond. 1616, | 225. <sup>c</sup> Athen. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 19. In Bibl. Coll. 1628, &c. <sup>d</sup> *Dog. Whar.*, Method. p. 144. <sup>e</sup> Vid. *Jesu. Oxon.* <sup>f</sup> Fol. Lond. 1687. <sup>g</sup> In Append. ad Hist. & Antiq. Oxon. Lib. I. p. 289. & Lib. II. p. | Vol. II. Hist. Reform.

**PART I.** table Discourse, touching the State of the Time in this King's Reign; written by (a Person admirably well Skill'd in the Antiquities and Laws of England,) Dr. Gerard Langbaine, Provost of *Queen's-College* in *Oxford*; which he publish'd, by Way of Preface, to Sir *John a Check's True Subject to the Rebel*. As for Sir *John Hayward*, He is the same Man in his <sup>b</sup> Life of *Edward the Sixth*, that we have already observ'd him to be in that of *Henry the Fourth*: Only, his Style is here sometimes too Sharp and Pungent; especially when he comes to give Characters of the Nobility, Ministers of State, &c. where an Intelligent Historian ought no more to be Clownish, than he needs turn Courtier when he Converſes with Plowmen.

**Q. Mary.** QUEEN MARY'S Reign had Blemishes in it, which have discourag'd some sort of Writers from attempting its Story; though I cannot but wonder that others have not thought themselves oblig'd to endeavour to Represent it as Advantageously to Posterity, as Art can do it. A slender Historical Account of *Wiat's* Rebellion, was sent out by one <sup>c</sup> *John Proctor*, School-master of *Tunbridge*; who (for any Thing I have yet learn'd) must be look'd upon as the only particular Historian of this Reign.

**Q. Eliza-  
beth.** QUEEN ELIZABETH, in a long and Prosperous Reign, gave the World very ample Proofs of her Sex's being Capable of Government, and the most gallant Achievements. Her blasting the longing Hopes of *Spain*, after an Universal Monarchy in Temporals, and putting a final Period to that of *Rome* in Spirituals, together with her Personal Endowments, were such Extraordinary Glories as tempted a great many Artists to try how fairly they were able to take the Features of such an Original in all Points of Sovereignty. Her Establishment of the Reformation, and Executing the Laws upon some few Turbulent Persons of the *Romish* Communion, whetted the Style of that Party against her; and (particularly) provok'd *Tho. Bourchier*, a Franciscan Doctor of the *Sorbon*, to write a History of the <sup>d</sup> Martyrdom (as he terms it) of the Men of his Order. The Life and <sup>e</sup> Martyrdom of *Mary Queen of Scots*, was also written by *Robert Turner*, sometime Scholar to *Edward Campian*, who was afterwards Dr. of Divinity at *Rome*, and Secretary to *Ferdinand* Arch-duke of *Austria*. Some of her better Subjects have furnish'd us with more agreeable Accounts of the chief Passages in her Reign. Sir *Henry Unton* has drawn up a Journal of his Embassy in *France*, giving a full Register of his Commission, Instructions, Expences, &c. a Manuscript Copy whereof is now in the Publick Library at *Oxford*. *Heyward Townesbend*, an Eminent Member of the House of Commons, preserv'd the Debates in Parliament of her last Fourteen Years; which, long after the Author's Death, were publish'd under the Title of <sup>f</sup> *Historical Collections*, &c. But this, as vast an Undertaking as it seems to be, is only a part of that more Comprehensive one of Sir *Symonds d'Ewes*; whose Journal of Both Houses, during her whole Reign, was soon after given us in <sup>g</sup> Print. Her Wars with *Spain*, the several Engagements of her Fleet at Sea, with their many Successful Expeditions, &c. have been well described by Sir *William Monson*, who bore a high Command in most of them, and has shewn such a Judgment in Maritime Affairs, as well qualify'd him for such Posts of Honour. His Book bears the Title of <sup>h</sup> *A particular and exact Account*  
of

<sup>a</sup> 4to. Oxon. 1641. <sup>b</sup> 8vo. Lond. 1622. <sup>c</sup> 12°. | p. 759. <sup>f</sup> Fol. Lond. 1680. <sup>g</sup> Fol. Lond. 1682. Lond. 1555. <sup>d</sup> 8vo. Paris, 1586. <sup>e</sup> 7. Pitts, | <sup>h</sup> Fol. Lond. 1682.

of the last Seventeen Years of Queen Elizabeth's Reign, both Military and Civil: PART I. The former kind being the Work of Sir William, and the latter Mr. Townshend's. Out of all these, and many other good Helps, Mr. Camden compos'd his most Exquisite History of this Queen; which, as Dr. Smith shews in his <sup>a</sup> Life, was undertaken by the special Directions and Command of the great Lord Cecil. It has had many Editions, and in several Languages; tho' tis pity it should be read in any other than its Author's Polite Original Latin. Dr. Fuller <sup>b</sup> observes, that one of its English Translations (for it had several) was done out of French by Abraham Darcy; who understood not the Latin, and has therefore committed many Mistakes. Hugh Holland (one of Camden's <sup>c</sup> Scholars at Westminster, and a Papist) is said to have written this Queen's Life as well as his Master: But 'tis only (if it be at all) an English Manuscript, and very probably not worth the seeking. Sir Robert Naunton's Character of her Court and Favourires has been lately publish'd with Sir Francis Walsingham's <sup>d</sup> Arcana Aulica; and a short System of her Policies hath been offer'd to our late Sovereign, and excellent Queen, by the Ingenious <sup>e</sup> Edmund Bohun Esq; Author of many other Treatises of good Value. There are several other Treatises which will be useful in furnishing out a compleat View of her long and prosperous Reign; As, 1. Eliza, <sup>f</sup> or the Life and Troubles of Queen Elizabeth, from her Cradle to her Crown, by Tho. Heywood. 2. Elizabetha, or a Panegyric on the most considerable Occurrences of her Reign, in Latin Verse, by Chr. Ocland. 3. The <sup>h</sup> Felicity of her Time, by Sir Francis Bacon. 4. Sir Dudley Digge's <sup>i</sup> compleat Ambassador; containing all the Letters, Instructions, Memoirs, &c. relating to the French Match with that Queen. 5. Some good Materials may be had from the <sup>k</sup> Itinerary of F. Moryson; who was Secretary to the Lord Montjoy, General and Governour of Ireland. This is drawn up in that useful Method, which is now generally allow'd to be the most pleasing and instructive; giving us at large all those Original Evidences, whereby the Author justifies his Narrative. 6. Sir John Hayward likewise acquaints <sup>l</sup> us that he presented Prince Henry with some Years of her Reign, drawn at length, and in full Proportion: But these I think were never printed. 7. Dr. Barth Clerk, <sup>m</sup> Dean of the Arches, was put upon the Writing of her History, by the Lord Buckhurst; and he seems to have been every Way fit for the Undertaking: But whether he might not afterwards be prevented by Death, or Mr. Camden's engaging in the same Design, I know not. This I do know, That (in the <sup>n</sup> Harleyan Library) there are vast Stores of Letters and Instructions to Ambassadors from about the middle of King Henry VIII's Reign, down to the very last Year of this QUEEN'S.

<sup>a</sup> Vid Camd. Vit. Epist. Præf. p. 57. <sup>b</sup> Worthies, p. 94 in Margin. <sup>c</sup> Ath. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 49. <sup>d</sup> 8vo Lond. 1694. <sup>e</sup> Character of Queen Elizabeth. 8vo. Lond. 1693. <sup>f</sup> 8vo. Lond 1631. <sup>g</sup> 12°. Lond. 1582. <sup>h</sup> 12°. Lond. 1632. <sup>i</sup> Fol. Lond. 1655. <sup>k</sup> Fol. Lond. 1617. <sup>l</sup> In Epist. Ded. ad Hist RRR. Norman. <sup>m</sup> See his Preface to *Caſtilion de Aulico*. <sup>n</sup> 37. B. 1, 2, 3. &c. ad 16. & C. 1, 2, &c.





THE  
ENGLISH  
HISTORICAL  
LIBRARY.

PART II.

CHAP. I.

*Of the Writers of the Affairs of the British Church.*



**I**F (a) *Gildas* had cause to complain, That in treating of the Civil History of *Britain*, he had no Assistance from any Monuments or Records of his own Country, but was forc'd to seek his whole Information from Forreigners; they that take upon them to write the Church History of the first *British* Christians, will find themselves much more oblig'd to Strangers, and must look abroad for their Intelligence. 'Twas Happiness enough to enjoy the Gospel-Light, as long as the Heathen *Romans* were our Masters, without the *rejoycing* in it so openly as to have had our Publick Notaries registering the Acts of our Councils, Convocations and Synods; even amongst such of our Ancestors as had (at once) learn'd to write and to obey: And they that, either in the North or West had shun'd the *Roman* Yoke, and enjoy'd their Liberty and (b) Traditional Christianity in the Woods and Mountains, are generally believed to have been so much unacquainted with Letters, as not to have been able to transmit their own Story to Posterity. Some Remains there are of those ancient Times, and the State of Christianity in them; and our Church has not wanted Men of Learning and Industry, who (even at this distance) have successfully employ'd themselves in gathering up the scatter'd Fragments, that no part of so valuable a Treasure might be lost.

M

MASTER

(a) *De Exid. Brit.* cap. 2. (b) See the *B. of S.* for his Opinion. *Alaph's Pref.* pag 8. where he also quotes *Irenæus*

## Part II.

Joseph of  
Arima-  
thea.

MASTER (a) *Bale* tells us there are some that, with a deal of probability on their side, have guess'd, That *Joseph of Arimathea* wrote several Epistles to the Churches of *Great Britain*: And for the better strengthening of such a Conjecture, he assures us 'twas usual for the Primitive Fathers to send such Letters to those Churches to which they were some way or other specially related. He might as well have told us of some Epistles sent hither by St. *Peter* or St. *Paul*; since 'tis likely that one (or both) of those Apostles were as instrumental in planting Christianity in this Island, as this *Joseph* himself; and we are also very sure, that they us'd to write such Epistles.

K. *Lucius*. OUR next Ecclesiastical Writer is said to be (b) King *Lucius*; who (about a hundred Years after *Joseph's* Death) wanted somebody it seems, to instruct him in the first Rudiments of Christianity: And thereupon sent a Letter to Pope *Eleutherius*, desiring some Persons in Holy Orders might be sent hither to Baptize Him and his People. There is not any Copy of this Epistle now extant; and yet I dare not say the Original is lost. Not to mention the Inconsistencies that are among the several Authors, upon whose Credit this whole Story rests, 'tis observable that the pretended Epistle (in return) from *Eleutherius*, seems to intimate that *Lucius's* Request was quite of another Nature; and that his Enquiry was after the Imperial (Civil) Law, and not after the Precepts of the Gospel: So that, I know not how we shall be sure of such a Royal Church Historian. But, in short, the Pope's Letter has so many undeniable Marks of (c) Forgery upon it, that we cannot think it worth our while to be very inquisitive after the Kings; and tho' a genuine Piece of this kind were highly to be prized, we do not desire to build upon Shadow and Fable.

*Elnanus*  
and  
*Medvinus*.

THIS Story of King *Lucius* has help'd us to a Couple more of Ecclesiastical Historians; *Elnanus* and *Medvinus*, who (forsooth) were first employ'd in the foremention'd Embassy to *Rome*. After their Return, *Elnanus* was made AB. of *London*, and wrote a (d) Book, *De Origine Ecclesie Britannie*. *Medvinus* had not the luck to mount equally in Preference, with his Fellow-Ambassador; but he rival'd him in the publick Services of his Pen, having written *Fagatii & Damiani gesta in Britannia*. (These were Pope *Eleutherius's* Legates; and are by others call'd *Faganus* and *Derwianus*.) The most probable part of this Account is, That this latter Book was found in the Rubbish at *Glassenbury*: 'Tis no matter whether at the repairing of that Monastery by St. *Patrick*, or at some other time.

*Augustine*. AFTER these, we hear no more of the Writers of our *British* Church-History, before the coming in of (a more famous and true Legate) *Augustine* the Monk; who is believed to have (e) written something of the State of Christianity in these parts, even before his own Arrival. If we could be assured of this, we could not have a better Authority in some of our Modern Disputes with the Court of *Rome*: But 'tis more than probable that those Learned Men, that assert such a thing, mistook the meaning of *William* of *Malmesbury*; who seems to have been their Informer in that Matter. That Historian speaking of something relating to the first Foundation of the Monastery at *Glassenbury* which he had met with, *Apud Sanctum Augustinum, Anglorum Apostolum*, his unwary Readers presently concluded that he quoted some latent MS. Work of that Monk: Whereas, in truth, he meant no more than that he had met with such an Account in the Library at St. *Augustine's* in *Canterbury*. The like Phrase is common with him; and in the same Paragraph,

(a) De Script. Brit. Edit. Wefal. fol. 14. 2. (b) *H. Spelm.* Concil. Tom. 1. pag. 34. (d) *Joh. Pits.* Vid. *Nouii* Hist. Brit. cap. 18 & *Pont. Virum.* Hist. p. 79 (e) Vid. *Antiq. Brit.* pag. 3. & *Fr. Goodwin* Brit. l. 4. *Bed.* Hist. Eccles. lib. 1. cap. 4. (c) Vid. de *Convers. Brit.* pag. 12.

Paragraph, (a) *Apud Sanctum Edmundum*, is to be English'd, in the Library Part II at St. Edmundsbury.

THE Remonstrance of *Dinoh*, Abbot of *Bangor*, against the Pretensions of this Legate *Augustine*, challenging a Supremacy for his Master in this Isle, is of some better Credit; since even (b) *John Pits* himself owns that he stoutly oppos'd such Encroachments, and that he has left to Posterity his Thoughts on that Subject: Having written (among other Things) two Books, entitled, *Defensorium Jurisdictionis sedis Menevensis*, and *De Conservandis Britannorum Ritibus*. Both of these Treatises have certainly been fram'd out of that Answer of the Abbot's, which Sir *H. Spelman* (c) has given us in *Welsh*, *English* and *Latin*: Having found it in an old Transcript out of a more ancient Manuscript in the two former Languages; and adding a Translation of his own, in the last. The Critique that our Learned *Stillingfleet* gives upon this Piece, and its Publisher, is what I dare not add to: (d) *There is*, he says, *all the appearance of Ingenuity and Faithfulness that can be expected; and he was a Person of too great Judgment and Sagacity to be easily impos'd upon by a Modern Invention, or a new-found Schedule.* I know some Romanists have endeavour'd to persuade the World, That this Monument bears no great Age, and was probably forg'd since (e) the Reformation: But since Venerable *Bede* (f) himself (who was as great a Favourer of *Augustine*, and as profess'd an Enemy to the ancient *British* Church, as they could wish) confirms the main of the Story, they will not easily persuade us that the whole is improbable.

*Dinoh.*

I can hear of no more ancient Treatises relating to the Ecclesiastical State of Old *Britain*, save only the *Sanctum Graal*: Which, says trusty *John* (g) *Pits*, was written by an Anonymous Hermit about the Year 720. and gives an ample Account of the Miracles wrought by *Joseph of Arimathea*. Indeed *Vincentius* (h) of *Beauvais* mentions such a *French* Legend; which, as he observes, had the Name of *Graal* (or *Gruel*) because it likewise treated of a Dish of Meat, miraculously preserv'd since our Saviour's last Supper: But the Book (he confesses) was somewhat hard to be met with. In this Dish (which was to be seen among the sacred *Κεράλια* at *Glastonbury*) they pretended to have part of the true Blood of our Redeemer: But whether 'twas of that shed on the Cross, or of that which was at the said last Supper, after consecration, he (i) dares not be positive. However, from hence the same Person gives the Relick the Name of *Sangreal*, i. e. *Sanguis Realis*: And from him 'tis (k) probable the following Writers, gave that Title to the Legend it self. The Learned Reader will pardon me if I give him a further Account of the rare *French MS.* out of *Monsieur Borel's* (l) Glossary: Which (because the Book is not in many of our *English* Libraries) I shall do at large in his own Words. *Il ya un Romant ancien, says he, intitule, La Conqueste du Saingreal, c. du S. Vaisseau au estoit le Sang de Jesus-Christ, qu' il appelle aussi le Sang real, c. le Sang royal. Et ainsi ces deux choses sont confundues tellement, qu' on ne connoist qu' avec peine quand les anciens Romans qui en parlent fort souvent, entendent le Vaisseau, ou le Sang. Perceual l'explique bien en ces mots:*

*S. Graal.*

Senefioit que li greaus,  
Qui tant est beaux & precieux,  
Que le S. Sang glorieux,  
Du Roy des Roies y fu receus.  
Un greal Trestout descouvert.  
Et puis apporta un greaux  
Tout plein de pierres precieuses.

*Et ailleurs:*  
*Item,*

M 2

R. de

(a) Vid. Cl. *Vserii* Antiq. Brit. Eccles. p. 56. (b) Page 104. Vide & *Bilcum*, fol. m. 35. (c) Concil. Tom. 1. p. 108. Extat etiam *Wallise* in *Bibl. Cott. Claudius*, A. 8. (d) Orig. Brit. p. 360. (e) *Eman Schelstraet*, Dissert. pag. 103. (f) *Eccles. Hist.* l. cap. (g) Pag. 122. (h) *Specul. Histor. lib.* 23. c. 27. (i) *Iho. Malorii Hist. Arsburi R.* (k) Vid. *Vserii* Brit. Eccles. Antiq. p. 9. & Orig. Brit. p. 13. (l) *Tresor de Recherches & Antiquitez Gauloies & Francoises*, 4to, Paris, 1655, in voce *Graal*.

Part II. R. de Merlin MS. Ne oneques peus ne fust veu au siecle, ne du greal ne pallié: Et apres il dit: Et cil Rois pecheors avoit le digne, sang Jesus-Christ en garde. D'ou il est manifeste que le R. de Sangreal, n'est que du Sang Royal de Jesus-Christ. Item, Pensa moult a la lance, & ou graal qu'il avoit veu porter. Ce texte monstre que c'estou un vase. Mais en juste le mesme Auteur parlant du Graal, P'apelle un Vaisseau; car il parle ainsi: Et quand le premier mes fust apportee, si issi le Graal fors d'une Chambre, & les dignes Reliques auenc; & si tot comme Perceualle vit qui moult en avoit grand desir de scavoit, si dit: Sire, je vos prie que vous me diez, que l'en fert de cest Vessel que cest vallet porte. Et encore il dit ailleurs: Et porce laupelon nos Graal qu'el agree as prodes homes. En cest Vessel gist le Sang de Jesus-Christ. En ce texte il donne une Etymologie differente du Sang Royal, a Scaivoir le Sang agreable aux homes, en ce qu' ils en lavent leurs pechez. Et derechef confirmant cela, il dit vers le commencement de son Livre. Et ils distrent, & porrons dire du Vessel que nos veimes; & coman le clameron nos qui tant nos gree, cil qui ly voudront clamer ne metre non a nos esciens, le clameront le greal qui tant agree: Et quant cil Poyent, si dient, bien doit avoir non cist vesselaux graax. Et ainsi le nomment. Et enfin il dit: Ou li Vessel de graal fait. C'est le vase ou Joseph (dit il) recueillit le Sang qui sortit des playes, de Jesus-Christ, lors qu'il lavoit son corps pour l'embaumer, a la maniere des Juifs. See Dr. Davis's Dict. Cambro. Brit. voce Greal. And E. Lhwyd, p. 262, & 265. Tit. vii. Lhywyr y Greal.

R. Broughton.

THE present Age, amongst her many Writers in all parts of Learning, has afforded us some that have thought it an Undertaking worth their Pains to search after the Remains of our first British Church; and the Discoveries they have made have met with very different Characters and Entertainment, according as they have fall'n into the Hands of proper or improper Judges. The first of these I (suppose) was R. Broughton, a Secular Priest; who was bred at Rheims, and sojourn'd some time (a) in Oxford. In this latter Place he collected Materials for his (b) Ecclesiastical History of Great Britain, from the Nativity of our Saviour unto the happy Conversion of the Saxons. The Account that Mr. Wood gives of this Book, is this; *Tho' 'tis a Rapsody, and a thing not well digested, yet there's a great deal of Reading shew'd in it.* 'Tis said King James I. was overjoy'd to hear of (c) Sir R. Cotton's Design of writing our Church-History, from the first planting of Christianity to the Reformation: And so far he carry'd on the Project, as to draw together no less than (d) Eight large Volumes of Collections, which have long been (and still are) very serviceable to those that engage in those Studies.

J. Usher.

THE like Collections were made (about the same time) by AB. Usher, the most Reverend and Learned Primate of Ireland, and soon after Commendatory Bishop of Carlisle; of whom (e) one (that knew him well, and was as able as any Man to judge of him) gives this Character, *Vir ob Eruditionis immensitatem, morumq; Sanctitatem toto Orbi Venerandissimus.* His Book was first printed at Dublin, under the Title, (f) *De Primordiis, &c.* and is since publish'd by the Name of (g) *Britannicarum Ecclesiarum Antiquitates.* 'Twas begun by Command of King James I. who gave him License, under the Great Seal of Ireland, to retire from his Bishoprick of Meath to one of our English Universities, for the more effectual carrying on of so good a Work: And this (h) Grant was had and enjoy'd above a dozen Years before the Book was first published. He begins with a Collection of whatever Narratives and old Stories he could meet with about Simon Zelotes, Joseph of Arimathea, and others, first planting Christianity in this Island: From whence he proceeds to the Legend of King Lucius, and the whole Succession of those Arch-

(a) Athen. Oxon vol. 1. pag. 854. (b) Fol. Duaci, [πρωτηλ. ad Monast. Angl. Tom. 1. (f) 4to. 1639. 1633 (c) D. Smith, de Vit. D. Rob. Cotton, pag. 24. (d) (g) fol. Lond. 1687. (e) See his Life by Dr. Parr, Bibl. Cott. Cl. 4to. 4. F. (e) D. Job. Miffina, in p. 24, 45.



Arch-Bishops and Bishops descended from *Jeoſſery of Monmouth's Flamines* and *Part II. Archi-Flamines*. After this, we have the Settlement of three Metropolitan Thrones, at *London, York and Caerlion*; which are afterward removed to *Canterbury, Dole (in Britany) and St. Davids*. Then follows the generous Endowments of *Glaſtonbury*, and other places by *Lucius and Arthur*: The Martyrdom of *St. Alban* and his Friend or Cloak *Amphibalus*, with many more of their Fellow-Saints: The famous Expedition of *Urfula*; &c. Interwoven with these Reports, the Reader will find a deal of excellent Learning, and the clearing of many doubts in our *British, Roman and Saxon Antiquities*. He also gives a particular Account of the Original and Progress of the *Pelagian and Semi-Pelagian Heresies*; and concludes with the Remains *St. Patrick*, and the ancient *Scottish (or Irish) Church*. The Author himself (a) modestly calls the Work, *Ex omni Scriptorum genere promiscue congesta farrago*. Which *Sir Geo. Mackenzie* has, a little bluntly, translated; (b) *A confused Rabble*, and a *formless Lamp of fabulous Nonsense*. 'Tis a more just Account that another gives of this Treasure of our ancient Church-History, That (c) *all that have written since, with any Success, on this Subject, must own themselves beholding to him for his Elaborate Collections*. In the late Edition, the References which the Author makes to the several parts of his Work, are very faulty: The Margin of the former *Quarto* Edition having not always been Corrected.

THE same Year with *AB. Usher's Book*, was publish'd *Sir H. Spelman's H. Spelman's* first Tome of the Councils, Ecclesiastical Laws and Constitutions, &c. of this Kingdom, and its Dependencies: Whereof we are to give some farther Account anon. For the present, the Reader is only to be inform'd, That the excellent Publisher of those Collections has prefix'd to them an Elaborate and Learn'd Discourse of his own; touching the first Preachers of the Gospel in this Country, our *British* Metropolitans, and the State of the Churches under them.

THE next that engaged in these dark Enquiries, was our Learn'd Dr. *W. Lloyd*. *William Lloyd*, (then Bishop of *St. Asaph*, now of *Worcester*) in his (d) Historical Account of Ancient Church-Government in Great Britain and Ireland. The Undertaking became a Bishop of our *English Church*; and the Performance answered the great Opinion that Men of Learning have always had of this worthy Prelate. His Aim in it was the encountering an Objection against the Order of Episcopacy, from the Story of the *Scotch Culdees*: An Argument put into the Mouths of our Schismatics by *Blondel and Selden*, out of the abundant Kindness they had for our Establishment. In the answering of the several Cavils of these Learned Men, the Bishop thought himself obliged to give a short History of the first planting of the *Scots* in *Great Britain*; which thwarted the common Road of their Historians since the Days of *Hector Boethius*, and bereaved them of about Forty of their first Monarchs. This shortening of the *Royal Line*, His Majesty's Advocate of *Scotland*, the late Ingenious and Learn'd *Sir Geo. Mackenzie*, presently reſented as an Affront little short of what the Lawyers of that Country call *Leſe-Majeſty*; and therefore publish'd (e) a *Deſenſe of the Antiquity of the Royal Line of Scotland*. In this Tract the zealous Author was ſo wholly on Fire, that 'twas not ſafe for the Biſhop himſelf to approach him: but his incomparable Friend *Dr. Stillingfleet* took the (f) Pains to confirm, at large, the Biſhops Poſitions, and to answer the moſt conſiderable of *Sir George's* Objections. Soon after, the Advocate published a (g) Reply to his new Antagoniſt, under the Title of, *The Antiquity of the Royal Line of Scotland, further cleared*, &c. I am not now concern'd to enquire whether these two great Opponents,

(a) In Prefat. p. 2. (b) Def of Royal Line, p. 1 Lond. 1694. (c) 8vo Lond. 1685. (f) In prefat. 11. (e) *Dr. Parr*, in vic Authoris, p. 44. (d) 8vo. ad Orig. Brit. (g) 8vo. Lond. 1686.

Part II. Opponents, or their no less ingenious Answerer, had the better in these Debates; though I may perhaps hereafter weigh some of the Arguments on both sides, if I live to publish my Notes on the Scotch and Irish Historians. For the present, I shall only observe that the Cause of our Church in this Controversy, was thought long since to have been secur'd (in few words) by Sir John Marsham (a). *Columbanus* (says he) *postquam in Hybernia Armachanum Monasterium fecerat, Anno 565. Britanniam venit ad Pictos: Australis autem Pictos Nynias Brito ad Veritatem converterat, Anno 412. & Hy Iululam Episcopatus sedem fecerat.* This last particular was more than needed; and is what he could not prove from (his avow'd Author) Venerable (b) *Bede*, who says no such thing. He never speaks of *Nynias's* being at *Hy*: but expressly tells us, that his Church was at *Whithern*.

E. Stilling-  
fleet.

THE latest of our British Church-Historians (and, who shall come after him?) is the renown'd Dr. *Stillingfleet*, late Bishop of *Worcester*; whose (c) *Origines Britannicæ* have perfected all the Collections of former Writers on that Subject. The Design of the Book is to vindicate the Liberties of the ancient British Church, against the pretended Jurisdiction of the Bishops of *Rome*: so that it reaches only, from the first appearance of the Christian Faith in this Island, to the Conversion of the Saxons. 'Tis penn'd with an Accuracy of Judgment and Purity of Style peculiar to its great Author; and clears many doubtful Passages that had escap'd the diligence of the famous AB. of *Armagh*. He tells us (in the conclusion of his Preface) that it comes forth as a Specimen of a greater Design; to clear the most important difficulties of Ecclesiastical History. He rejects, for very good Reasons, the *Glastonbury-Legend* of *Joseph of Arimathea*; but confirms the Story of *St. Paul's* planting a Church in this our *τῆσιν ἀδελφοῖς*. The History of King *Lucius* he endeavours to set free from the Monkish Fopperies and Contradictions that clog it in other Authors; explains the Subscriptions of the British Bishops in the Council of *Arles*; shews the probability of some of them being present in the Council of *Nice*; excellently illustrates the State of *Arianism* and *Pelagianism*, &c. The *Picts* he thinks (contrary to *Camden's* Opinion) to have been a People originally distinct from the ancient *Britains*; and agrees with *Hector Boethius*, for better Reasons than ever he knew, that they were some of the old Maritime Inhabitants of the *Baltic* Sea. He teaches his Reader how to judge of the Antiquities and Antiquaries of *Scotland* and *Ireland*; and concludes with a very particular and full Account of the great Revolution in this Island, upon the coming in of the Saxons. His Preface (as we have already hinted) was attack'd by Sir *George Mackenzie*; and the Book it self by *Emanuel a Schelstrate* (Keeper of the *Vatican Library*) in his (d) *Dissertation concerning Patriarchal and Metropolitane Authority*. To the latter there needs no other Reply, than only to tell him; 1. The probable Arguments alledg'd for *St. Paul's* preaching Christianity in this Isle, are not to be overthrown by less probable ones on the behalf of *St. Peter*: Nor should the Man that admits King *Lucius's* and Pope *Eleutherius's* Epistles as genuine, reject the MS. account of *Abbot Dinoh* and his Monks. 2. Mr. *Lainoy* and Dr. *Beveridge* agree with Dr. *Stillingfleet*, in their Exposition of the sixth Canon of the *Nicene* Council, as well as the Anonymous *French* Author of the Treatise *De Disciplina Ecclesie*; who exactly jumps with our great Prelate in his Notion about the *Subbucarian* Churches. Dr. *Bafire's* (e) four Positions, asserting the Legitimate Exemption of the British Church from the *Roman Patriarchate*, contain only a short Essay towards the proof of what we have more amply advanc'd, and more clearly demonstrat'd, in the *Origines*; not to mention that the greatest part of them are borrow'd from *John Barnes's* (f) *Catholico Romanus Pacificus*.

THE

(a) In *πρωτῶν* ad *Monast.* Angl. (b) *Hist. Eccles.* dit. Lond. 1688. (c) *Ancient Liberty of the Britan- lib.* 3. c. 4. (d) Fol. Lond. 1685. (e) 4to. Angl. 1711. (f) *nick Church*, 120. Lond. 1661. (g) 8vo. Oxon. 1680.

THE Lives of our *British* Saints must be read with the allowance that's usually given to those of our Neighbouring Nations: and we are not under any great Difficulties to learn what Opinion even the *Romanists* themselves have of the Writings of their Monks on these Subjects. *Dolenter hoc dico* (says (a) *Melchior Canus*) *multo severius a Laertio vitas Philosophorum scriptas, quam a Christianis vitas Sanctorum, longeque incorruptius & integrius Suetonium Res Caesarum exposuisse quam exposuerint Catholici, non res dico Imperatorum, sed Martyrum, Virginum & Confessorum.* 'Tis the sense of the gravest and best Writers of that Church; and what will very well agree to those of the Times and Country we are now mentioning. There cannot be bolder, nor more inconsistent Miracles than those we meet with in the Stories of St. *Alban* and St. *Patrick*: And the whole Treasury of Legends seems to be out-vy'd by the choice Adventures of St. *Ursula* and her Train. To furnish the Reader with an exact List of all the ancient Saints of this Island, would be as edifying as to present him with a Catalogue of the Parishes of *Wales*; most of which bear the Inscription and Name of some one or other of Them. Besides the general Pains taken by (b) *Sarius* and others in this Matter, there are some who have more particularly treated of our *British* Saints; and others that have apply'd themselves to the History of the Life, Actions and Sufferings, of some special Hero. *John Pitts* (c) tells us of *Johannes Anglicus* (who seems to have been a *Welch* Man, notwithstanding his Name) that wrote a Book *De Vitis Sanctorum Wallensium*: And we are also told (by a (d) Brother of his, of somewhat better Authority) that there is now in the Library of the *English* College at *Rome*, a Manuscript Treatise (of the like import) by *William Good*, a Fugitive Papist under the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*. 'Tis likewise certain that *Ricemarchus* (whether (e) Bishop of St. *David's* himself, or only Son to *Sulgenus* Bishop of that Place, or both) wrote such a Martyrology: though perhaps in the Manuscript Lives of the *British* Saints, which are now in the (f) *Cottonian* Library, the Life of St. *David* is only to be ascribed to that Author. In perusing those of the several other Writers, who have made it their Business to collect or invent Matter for the magnifying of some single Martyr, the Reader will be cautious in separating the Chaff and good Corn: And so, by distinguishing the Monk from the Historian, a good use may be made of these *Romantick* ones that follow.

ST. *Alban* is our Proto-Martyr, and might therefore justly challenge the s. *Alban*, first place in our Catalogue, if the method of the Alphabet (which shall be our Guide) had not given it him. His Life has been the Subject of some learn'd Pens; and of some that were otherwise. The first that we hear of was a (g) Person of good Abilities, who wrote about the Year 590. but had the modesty to conceal his Name. This Work was translated into *Latin* by (h) *Will. Albanensis* (a Monk of St. *Alban's*) who afterwards prevail'd with his Brother (i) *Ralph de Dunstable*, to turn it into Heroic Verse. *Unwon*, an old Priest well skill'd in the ancient *British* Language, translated another such Volume (but of much greater Antiquity) at the Request of Abbot *Edmar*, about the Year 970. whereof we have a notable Account given by (k) *Matt. Paris*; who is also (l) reported to have written two Books of the Martyrdom of St. *Alban* and St. *Amphibalus*. Dr. *Wats* could not meet with them; and indeed *Pitts* is not very consistent in the Account he gives of them: For he elsewhere tells us, That a certain modest Gentleman (who calls

(a) Loc. Com. lib. 11. cap. 6. (b) De Sanctor. Hist. Tom. 7. Fol. Colon 1576. & Collect. Hist. Sanct. Edit. Lovan. 1485. (c) p. 868. Ubi & Liber. MS. extare dicitur in Bibl. Gu. Copi. (d) Ath. Oxon. vol. 1. p. 182. (e) Vid. Usseri Antiq. Brit. Eccles. pag. 3. & H. Wharton, præf. ad Angl. Sacr. vol. 2. pag. 25. (f) Vespasianus, A. 14. (g) Pitts, p. 103. Vid. etiam Usseri. Antiq. p. 80. (h) Bibl. Cott. Faustina, B. 4. (i) Ibid. Claudius, E. 4. (l) In vit. Abbatum S. Albani Edit. Wats. p. 41. (l) Joh. Pitts, p. 339, 387.

Part II. calls himself (a) *Miserorum Simplificissimus*) wrote these same Books, which were translated into French Verse by *M. Paris*; as they were afterwards into English Meeter by *John Lydgate*. The latest Writer of his Life is *Stephen Gourmeline*, a (b) Cornish Man; who is said to have published something of that kind about the Year 1585.

*S. Columba.* *St. Columba's* Life translated out of *Cornish*, was in the Hands of *Mr. Roscarrock*, who communicated it to (c) *Mr. Camden*; and thereby convinced him of an Error (which he had advanced in some of the first Editions of his *Britannia*) that *St. Columba's*, a Market-Town in *Cornwall*, had its Name from *Columbanus*, the famous *Scotch* Apostle.

*S. David.* *St. David's* had almost as many Pen-men as *St. Albans*. The oldest (says (d) *Bollandus*) is the *Utrecht-Manuscript*, which he publishes. The next to this he thinks that in *Colganus*; which he believes to be that which was written by *Ricemarchus*, and is now publish'd by (e) *Mr. Wharton*. This industrious Person observes that, out of this, all the latter Writers of his Life have transcribed their Treatises: particularly *Giraldus* (f) *Cambrensis*; who omits some Miracles, but gives new ones in lieu of them, and is (with the like freedom) epitomized by *John* of *Tinmouth* and *Capgrave*. For this Reason he has thought it sufficient to give us *Giraldus* entire; adding only what he was pleased to omit in that of (g) *Ricemarchus*.

*S. Dubricius.* *St. Dubricius* (Arch-Bishop of *Caerleon*) is beholden to one *Benedict*, Monk of *Glocester*; who is supposed to have written his Life about the middle of the Twelfth Century. This is also publish'd by the same Learned Person; who (h) acknowledges he pass'd over some fulsome Miracles, and guesses that its Author borrowed his best Materials from *Geoffrey* of *Landaff*, whose Manuscript-History of this Saint was in the same Volume out of which this is given us.

*S. Germanus.* *St. Germanus's* Embassies (under Pope *Celestine*) have been treated on at large by some Forreigners, and others of our own Nation: Of whose Performances the inquisitive Reader will have a better Account from our great (i) *AB. Usher*, than I can pretend to give him.

*S. Kentigern.* *St. Kentigern* (better known to our Northern Borderers by the Name of *St. Mungo*) had his Life largely written by *Josceline*, a Monk of *Fournes* in *Lancashire*, whose Book is now in Sir *John Cotton's* Library: But whether that which was written by his Scholar (k) *St. Asaph* be any where extant, I dare not take upon me to determine. *Josceline* says that (in his passage betwixt *Clydesdale* and *Wales*) he built a Church at *Crosfeld* in *Cumberland*. The Parish-Church of *Crosfthwait*, in that County, is indeed Dedicated to *St. Kentigern*; and so is that of *Calbeck*, in its Neighbourhood; both in the foresaid Road.

*S. Lupus.* *St. Lupus* was *Germanus's* Collegue in the notable Undertaking for confounding of the *Palagian* Heresy, and re-establishment of Catholicism in this Island; and has been particularly obliged by an (l) Anonymous Writer of his Life.

St.

(a) In the Conclusion of that translated by *W. Alban*, the Author calls himself *Miser* and *peccator ulsimus*; and this is what *M. Paris* translated into French, *Usher*. Antiq. p. 82, 83. Bibl. Cott. Oibo, D. 8. (b) *Pitts*, 784. (c) Vid. *Camd. Epist.* p. 91. & *Briton.* Edit. novis. pag. 10. (d) *Act. Sanctor. Martyr lib.* 1. §. 1. num. 5. (e) *Angl. Sacr.* vol. 2. p. 645. (f) *Ibid.* p. 628. Bibl. Cott. *Vitellius*, E. 7. (g) Bibl. Cott. *Vespasianus*, A. 14. (h) Vid. *Præfat.* ad vol. 2. *Angl. Sacr.* p. 26. & deinde, p. 654, 655. (i) *Antiq. Brit. Eccles.* p. 175. (k) *Bale*, Cent. 1. cap. m. 53. & *Pitts*, p. 103. (l) *Antiq. Brit. Eccles.* p. 176.

St. *Ninian* (who by our Neighbours on the Borders of Scotland is commonly call'd *Ringen*, and is remembred in our *Nine Churches* in *Westmerland*) is (*a*) reported to have had his Wonders recorded by *Einred* Abbot of *Rievaulx*: which is not so certain, as that his Life was some time (*b*) extant and pretty common in *Ireland*.

St. *Patrick*, the great (*c*) Apostle of *Ireland*, is challenged by the Monks of *Glassenbury*; and therefore may be reckon'd indifferently either a *British* or *Irish* Saint. Under the former Denomination we must believe that his History was written by (*d*) *Gyraldus Cambrensis*; and under the latter by *Joelintz* and (*e*) *Rich. Stanyhurst*.

St. *Tilian* (or *Eliud*, St. *David's* Successor in his Arch-Bishoprick) had his Life penn'd by *Geoffrey* of (*f*) *Landaff*, Brother to *Urbane* Bishop of that See, about the beginning of the Twelfth Century; whose Treatise is full to be had at large in an (*g*) old Register-Book of that Church.

St. *Ursula*, and her Eleven Thousand Companions, had reason to expect to have their Story handed down to Posterity in a Method peculiar to themselves; and therefore (about Thirteen Ages after their Martyrdom) they deputed one *Vereux* to bring hither a true Relation of their Sufferings. This she punctually revealed to one *Elizabeth*, a Nun of *Schaffhausen*: who publish'd (with the great Applause of the Monks of *Cologne*, who set her on Work) her (*h*) Visions on this Occasion.

St. *Winefride's* Miracles (and the many glorious Cures done by her Well in *Flin-shire*) were Register'd by (*i*) *Robert* Prior of *Shrewsbury*; who (about the Year 1140.) translated her Relicks to his own Convent: so that 'tis justly (*k*) wonderd how *Gyraldus Cambrensis* came to take no notice of this sacred Fountain in his Itinerary of *Wales*, which was penn'd many Years after. The Wonder will increase when we consider that, long before the Prior's time, her Life was written by (*l*) *Elerius* a Monk of *St. Asaph*: who himself (about the middle of the Seventh Century) instructed her in the Monastick Rules; and had the comfort of seeing her so great a Proficient as first to turn Nun, afterwards to become an Abbess, and (in the end) a Martyr, under the Tyranny of *Carodocus*. Whatever is now become of this same *Elerius's* performance, we are sure that there are still extant several other Lives of this Saint: As, 1, One Anonymous, of considerable Age, in the (*m*) *Cotton-Library*. 2. A larger, written by *Robert* Prior of *Shrewsbury*, about the Year 1140. when the Bones of St. *Winefride* are supposed to have been newly translated to that Monastery. This, with the History of the said Translation, may be seen (bound together, and thence conjectur'd to be written by the same Author) in the (*n*) Publick Library at *Oxford*. 3. *J. Tymouth's*; transcrib'd by *Capgrave*, and Abbreviated by *Surius*. 4. A short one in *English* Meeter; lately printed from the *Bodleyan* (*o*) Manuscript. The Second of these was translated into *English*, about Eighty Years ago, and publish'd by *J. F.* a *Jesuit*; whose pains were kindly accepted by the *Papish* Gentry in *North-Wales*, in whose Families the Book was no Stranger. This had lately a (*p*) *Re-impresion*, as the Publisher calls it; which was doubtless intended for the Service of those *Zelous Pilgrims*, who (as he ob-

N serves)

(a) Vid. *Pitt.* 229, 230. (b) *Ufferii* Antiq. p. 347. (c) *Ufferius*, A. 14. (g) Vid. *Ufferii* Ant. Rit. p. 44. (h) (e) *Ab. Uffer* mentions an old MS. Life of this Saint; 8vo. Paris, 1513. & Colon. Agrip. 1528. (i) *Bale*, in the Library at *Lovain*; which quotes some Pages out of his own Writings. See his Letters, p. 1. (j) *Pitt.* p. 109. (m) *Claudius*, A. 5. (n) *MSS. Laudd.* (k) *Pitt.* p. 279, 280 & *Praef.* ad *Angl. Sacr.* vol. 2. Lib. 21. fol. 140. (l) *Bibl. Bodl. sup. Art. A. &c.* p. 22. (e) 8vo. *Antwerp*, 1587. (f) *Bibl. Cott. Vell.* 72. fol. 139. (p) 8vo. ib. 1712.

observes) crowd into the Town of *Holy-Well* in the Travelling Seasons. Here-upon it was thought *not altogether unseasonable for a Protestant* (who had some particular Concern for that place) *to be a little Zealous for his Religion also; when Superstition had so many Voraries*: And therefore he immediately gave the World a (a) Second Edition of this Life, *with some Historical Observations made thereon*. The Jesuit's Dose of Miracles, thus corrected, will (I dare undertake) have an agreeable Relish with any true *English* Reader of a proper Warmth, either of Affection for the Reasonableness of our Establish'd Faith, or of Aversion to the Dotages of *Popery*.

† *Tynmouth.*

ABSTRACTS of these Lives (and many others which are either now lost, or, at least, have not come to my Knowledge) may be had in the voluminous Work of *John of Tynmouth's* (b) *Sanctilogium Britannicæ*; which gives the best and largest Account, that is any where extant, of the Lives of our *British, English, Scotch and Irish* Saints. The whole is a Collection of such Passages as related to these Holy Persons, out of his *Historia Avaræ*, mention'd in the first part of this Work: And this perhaps gave occasion to Mr. *Pits* to split the *Sanctilogium* into a *Majus* and *Minus*; and to provide a pair of (c) *Appendices Martyrologii* to bind up with these two Books. There's an ancient and fair Copy of it in the (d) *Cottonian* Library; at the end whereof we have this Note: *Hunc Librum dedit Dominus Thomas de la Marc, Abbas Monasterii Sii. Albani Anglorum Proto-Martyris, Deo & Ecclesie B. Amphibali de Redburn; ut Fratres ibidem in cursu existentes per ejus Lecturam poterint celestibus instrui, & per Sanctorum Exempla virtutibus insigniri.*

‡ *Capgrave.*

JOHN CAPGRAVE, Provincial of the *Augustine* Friars, and Confessor to the famous *Humphrey* Duke of *Glocester*, epitomiz'd *Tynmouth's* Book; adding here and there several Fancies and Interpolations of his own. It was translated into *English* by *Caxton*, and first printed in the Year 1516. Since which time it has been frequently reprinted, both here and beyond the Seas, and is common in the Families of our Gentlemen of the *Roman* Communion. He's not quite so modest as his Principal *John of Tynmouth*; who sometimes (e) prefaces a Miracle of a more than ordinary size, with leaving his Reader to a liberty of believing or disbelieving, as his own Reason shall guide him. But, so far is both *Capgrave* and his Translator from any thing of this bashful Temper, that they always load a Man's Faith with more than it well can carry. For Example; The Story of *St. Ursula* and her Eleven Thousand Virgins was thought (in former times) a sufficiently glorious Army of Martyrs: but Mr. *Caxton* assures us, there were also Fifteen Thousand Men that suffer'd with them, and so the whole Company consisted of no less than 26000. This part of the History was vouch'd to him by the Men of *Cologne*; who seem to have had some farther Revelation since the Days of *Tynmouth* and *Capgrave*.

## C H A P.

(a) 8vo. Ib. 1714. (b) MS. in Bibl. Cott. *Tiberius*, | Vid. Cl. *Vss. vii* Antiq. p. 10, 11 & 332.  
E. 1. (c) *J. Pits*, p. 500. (d) *Tiberius*, E. 1. (e)

## C H A P. II.

*Historians of the English Church, from the coming in of  
Augustine the Monk, to the Conquest.*

THE Conversion of our *Saxon* Ancestors happen'd at a time when Learning run very low, and when a general Credulity and want of Thought gave opportunity to the Monks of coining their Legendary Fables, and obtruding them upon the World for true and unquestionable History: So that the main part of the Ecclesiastical Story (if we may so call it) of those Ages is to be had amongst the Lives of our *English* Saints, which are much of a piece with those of the *British* already mention'd. The Account that (a) *Augustine* gave to *Pope Gregory*, of the Success of his Apostleship in *Kent*, is hardly extant: But we have the Queries he put to that Holy Father, with the Pope's Answers, in (b) *Bede*; from whom several of our later Historians have transcrib'd them. Both the Questions and Answers are plain enough, and of no great moment; yet I think *Bale's* Censure a little too severe, when he affirms that they are *Omnis Evangelii atq; Legis Eruditionis vacue, immo ineptissima.*

IN truth Venerable *Bede* is the only Person of those Times, that deserves *Bede's* the Name of an Ecclesiastical Historian; there having not been many of his Contemporaries furnish'd with either Learning or Judgment sufficient for such an Undertaking. The Account which (c) himself gives of his own Life, is, That he was born within the Territories (of *Sandoplande*, says the *Saxon Paraphrase*) of the Monastery of *St. Peter* and *St. Paul* at *Weremouth* and *Farrow*; where he was afterwards Educated: That he was, when Seven Years old, committed to the care of *Abbot Beneditt*: That he was ordain'd Deacon (at Nineteen) and Priest (at Thirty) by *St. John* of *Beverly*: That from thenceforth he continued still in the same Monastery to the 59th Year of his Age. Here he employ'd himself in writing Commentaries on the Scriptures, and distinct Treatises upon almost every part of Learning; most of which are still extant. What we are (at present) concern'd in is, his Ecclesiastical History of this Island, in Five Books, which have had many (d) Impressions in *Latin*; the Language wherein he penn'd them. It's plain he had seen and perus'd several Chronicles of the *English* Kings, before his own Time: witness that Expression (e) *Unde cunctis placuit Regum tempora computantibus*, &c. But he first attempted an Account of their Church-Affairs; and kept Correspondence in the other Kingdoms of the *Heptarchy*, the better to enable him to give a true State of Christianity throughout the whole Nation. He treats indeed most largely of the Conversion of *Northumberland*, and the Progress of Religion in that Kingdom: but always intermixes what other Relations he could borrow from Books, or learn from such living Testimonies as he believed to be credible. Some have censur'd his History, as compos'd with too great partiality; favouring, on all Occasions, the *Saxons*, and depressing the *Britains*. Such a Charge is not wholly groundless. He must be pardon'd for stuffing it, here and there, with thumping Miracles; the natural product of the Zeal and Ignorance of his Age: Especially, since so little Truth was to be had of the Saints of those Days, that there was a sort of Necessity of filling up Books of this kind with such pleasant Legends as the Chat of the Country, or a good Invention would

(a) *Bale*, Fol. m. 25. (b) *Eccles. Hist.* lib. 1. cap. | *Whetloc.* 492. (d) 3vo. Antwerp. 1550. Heidelberg. 27. (e) *Ad fin.* lib. 5. *Hist. Eccles.* pag. (See Edit. | 1587. Colon. 1601. &c. (c) Lib. 3. cap. 1.

afford a Man. It's worth our Observation that none of the Writers of his own Life have mention'd one single Miracle wrought by him; because they had enough of Truth to relate: Not but that we may boldly reckon him (as a Foreign Minister is said once to have done) a much better Saint than many of those *Thaumaturgi* that we read of in his History. There was a Paraphrase very early made of it in the *Englisb Saxon* Tongue, which has been printed (a) together with the Original *Latin* Text: But whether 'twas done by the famous King *Alfred*, or some other Hand, we are not very certain: Mr. *Wheloc* dares not be positive; yet thinks it very (b) probable, that it was the Work of that Great Monarch, to whom (in his Title-page) he has confidently ascrib'd it. Sir *Joha Spelman* (c) proves him the Author, from a Distich in the Front of that very Manuscript, out of which Mr. *Wheloc* afterwards publish'd it; which runs thus,

*Historicus quondam fecit me Pæda Latinum,  
Ælfred Rex Saxo transtulit ille prius.*

Indeed, he is commonly so reputed; and particularly by (d) one, who (of all Men now living) is the best able to give a Character of the Performance, which the Reader will be pleas'd to have in his own Words. *Nil Regiis versibus perfectius dici possit. Bone Deus! Quam in illis Nativus, facilis & simplex Sermo! Præcipue in Ecclesiasticæ Historiæ Bedæ Paraphrasi; cujus Augustissimum Auctorem, sive dictionis in ea puritatem, sive perspicuitatem Styli, sive hypotyposin illam miram, qua res omnes quasi ob oculos legentis ponit, spectes, Cæsari in dicendo æqualem censebis.* The Publisher of this Noble Monument has beautified his Edition with some learn'd Annotations of his own; wherein he takes frequent occasion to shew in what Points of Doctrine our *Saxon* Ancestors differ'd from the present Members of the *Roman* Church, and agreed with those of the Reform'd. If we live to see this Paraphrase reprinted (and, why should we despair?) it will have considerable Enlargements from the excellent Notes of *Fr. Junius*, (e) who has carry'd his Animadversions and Illustrations through the whole Work: and some advantage may be given it from a Manuscript Copy in (f) *Corpus Christi* College in *Oxford*, which Mr. *Wheloc* never saw. The History it self was translated into *Englisb* by (g) *Theo. Stapleton*, a Doctor of Divinity in the University of *Lovan*: But (as on other Occasions he has shewn himself too partially inclined to serve the Interests of his own Church, so) we have here (h) sometimes just Cause to complain that he does not deal fairly and honestly with us. *Rich. Lavingham* (Prior of the *Carmelite* Monastery at *Bristol*, and a mighty Writer in Divinity, about the latter end of the Fourteenth Century) is (i) reported to have epitomiz'd *Bede's* History; beginning his Work with *Britannia cui quondam Albion*, &c. There's such an Abstract added in *Wheloc's* Edition, with a Continuation to the Year 766. which perhaps may be the same: For, though it does not begin with these words, *Bede* himself begins with such as are very like them; and to confound two Writers, if they appear under the same Cover, is no great Transgression in my Author. There's another Anonymous Continuer of this History, who descends below the Conquest; and whose Book (now in MS. in the publick Library at *Oxford*) is quoted by some of our most Learned (k) Writers.

*L. Spelman.*

ALL that look'd like Truth in *Bede's* Collections, and was purely Ecclesiastical, was remitted into the First Volume of Sir *Henry Spelman's* (l) Councils: to which were added such other genuine Remains of the *Saxon* Church,

as

(a) Fol. Cantabr. 1644. (b) In Præfat. ad Lect. (c) p. 166. (g) Svo. Antverp. 1565 (h) Vid. Edit. *Wheloc* Mag. vit p. 166. (d) *G. Hukes*, in Præfat. ad loc. p. 29 & 115. (i) *F. Tiss*, p. 534. (k) *Guil. Somers*, Gram. Anglo-Sax. p. 12. Edit. 4. (e) Inter Codd. MSS. *Junianos*, Oxon. (f) Vid. Not. in *Ælfr. m.* vij. 49. (l) Fol. Lond. 1639.



as that Industrious and truly Religious Knight could any where meet with. This good Work was undertaken at the Entreaty of AB. *Abbot*, and his Successor *Laud*; and mightily encourag'd by Bishop *Andrews*, who had Thoughts of engaging in it himself. Many of the Notes are owing to AB. *Usher*; who seems to have furnish'd the Author with more than were published. He is mightily perplex'd in some of them, when he comes to reconcile the Times of the Kings and Bishops mentioned together in the Laws; and the Difficulties increase upon him, by his adhering too stiffly to Bishop *Goodwin's* and Sir *H. Savil's* Authority. Had he had the compleat *Saxon Chronicle* (especially, with the Advantages of such accurate *Indices* as are now published with it) these Mistfs would have vanish'd more readily; and he would have had much fewer Achronisms to disturb him. He confesses, he often follows blind Guides; and is therefore apprehensive of the danger he's in of leading his Reader into the same Ditch with himself. Some Laws, he acknowledges, were omitted (he knows not well by what Misfortune) which were even in his own Possession, and others were communicated by his Friends (chiefly, the Learned Primate of *Armagh*) when 'twas too late to insert them in their proper places. His Translations are mostly *Lambard's*, which we have already observed to be uncorrect. Where those fail'd him, he made use of *W. L'Isle*, and (sometimes) his Son Sir *John Spelman*; who seems to have understood our ancient Language better than his Father. He had also great Assistances from Mr. *Stephens*, a Person eminently skill'd in our English Antiquities; and who, for his good Services in the Edition of this very Book, is (a) said to have had a Prebend of *Lincoln* procured for him by AB. *Laud*. There are several Mistakes in the very Titles of his Chapters. I shall only Instance in Two: 1. (b) *Ædgarî Regis Anglorum Charta de Oswaldes-Law, hoc est, de ejciendis Clericis Uxoratis & introducendis Monachis*. 'Tis known St. *Oswald* was Canoniz'd for his inveterate Hatred of secular and marry'd Clergy; and for that he help'd to enact severe Laws against them. But none of these were ever call'd by the Name of *Oswald's Law*; which signifies no more than a certain Hundred of that Name in the County of *Worcester*, whereof we have this Account in an old Register of that Church: (c) *Idem Rex [Ædgarus] fecit de tribus Centuriatibus, sc. Welverdes-Law & Wiburneto (qui erant Episcopi) & de Churberes-Lawe (qui erat Prioris & Conventus) unum Centuriatum, i. e. Hundredum: Deditq; Beato Oswaldo & ejus successoribus eandem per omnia libertatem perpetuo possidendam, quam ipse Rex habuit in suis Hundredis. Et vocatur Oswaldeslaw*. So that here's a very unfortunate Mistake; and of the same Nature with that we have already observed of *Denelage*, &c. in the first part. I wonder we never had any mention of the Laws of the *Pitts*, as well as those of the *Danes*: since we read of (d) *Pitland-Law* in *Heitor-Bœthius*, of the like Signification with the former. 2. The Proof that a Learn'd Person (e) alleges for *Amesbury* being in the Primitive Ages of *Englîsh* Writers call'd *Urbs Ambrosii*, is not conclusive: For the Title, there refer'd to, is manifestly Sir *Henry's* own; his Author mentioning only *Ambresbyrig*, which may admit of another Signification than *Urbs Ambrosii*. It may be as well, and 'twas as anciently translated, *Mons Ambrii*. We wait impatiently for a New Edition of these Councils: And the worthy Undertaker (if God please to bless him and us with the continuance of his Health) will amply answer our Expectations. He will be able (out of *Janius's* Collections, and other dormant Manuscripts) to make large Additions; and to insert them, appositely translated, in their proper places. He'll finish the Pains which Mr. *Sommer* long since took (f) to collate all the *Saxon* Pieces (already printed) with the Original MSS. and to correct the Translation. He'll give us necessary Prefaces to the whole, subjoin a convenient

(a) Hist. & Antiq. Oxon. lib. 2. p. 223. Vide etiam ipsius H. Spel. prefat. ad Lect. (b) Pag. 432 & 434. (c) Regist. MS. Cenob. Wigorn. in Monast. Angl. Tom. 1. p. 120. (d) Vid. Usseri Antiq. p. 350. (e) W. Kemmer, paroch. Antiq. p. 24. (f) Inter MSS. Sommer. in Bibl. Cantuar.

nient Glossary ; and (in a word) do all that's requisite to the rendring of such a Work as compleat as we can wish it.

*Dr. Inett.* WE have the greater Cause to wait with Patience for the finishing of this Laborious Design, since the want is already (in a great measure) supply'd by the Learned *Dr. Inett*, Chanter of the Cathedral-Church of *Lincoln*, in his (*a*) *Origines Anglicanae* ; which is intended, as the Title imports, for a Continuation of the Ecclesiastical History of this Kingdom from that Period of time, wherein *Dr. Stillingsfleet* concludes his *Origines Britannicae*. He begins with the State of Religion in *Great Britain*, when (in the Fifth Century) the Natives unfortunately call'd in the *Saxons* ; who were soon dispos'd to receive Christianity, on a different Foot from that whereon it stood in the *British* Church. Having set the whole frame of *Austin* the Monk's Mission in a proper Light, he proceeds to the forming of *English* Diocesess ; the holding of National Synods, for the better Regulation of the Doctrine and Manners of the Clergy and Laity ; the Incorporation of the Civil and Ecclesiastical States ; the Foundation and Opulent Endowment of Monasteries ; and the gradual Introduction of several *Roman* Corruptions in the Faith. After these, we see the like Incroachments in Matters of Discipline ; by obliging our Metropolitans to fetch their Palls, as Badges of their Vassalage, from the *Popes*, subjecting even our Kings themselves to Papal Interdicts ; fomenting of inveterate Dissensions betwixt the Regulars and Seculars ; and encouraging of Disloyal and Traiterous Pilgrimages. Throughout the whole Book, the Author continues the thread of his Discourse with that evenness of Style (and handsome Connexion of all the parts of his Story) as if there were as good Vouchers for the entire Histories of those distant Ages, as can be had for the Times within Memory. These latent Evidences, as I said, the Reader may hope to see produced very shortly ; and these, added to the Doctor's Marginal Authorities, will demonstrate the Certainty of several Springs of Action in this History, which some have hitherto taken to be only Conjectural.

*Saints.* WHEN this is done, we shall have no occasion to search any further for the History of our *English-Saxon* Church : unless the Lives of the Saints of those Times (which are very numerous) will afford us some little Supplies, together with what the Reader will find consider'd in other Chapters. I pretend not to any certain Account of the *Vitæ variorum Sanctorum*, written by (*b*) *Egwine* Bishop of *Worcester*, and Founder of the Abby of *Evesham* ; those of *Osbert Clarentius* (Prior of *Westminster*, *A. D.* 1136.) are said to be in the Library of *Bennet College* ; and *Henry of Huntingdon's*, in that of the Jesuits at *Aniwersp*. There are two Books of these Lives, in the *Saxon* Language, in *Cotton's* Library : whereof the one was written by *Ælfric*, and the other by an Anonymous Author. I know not but they may be the same with two small Treatises, amongst *Junius's* *Saxon* Transcripts, *de Sanctis in Anglia sepultis*. His *Menologium* also (which is a Kalendar of those ancient Saints, and was transcrib'd by him out of two old Copies in the *Cottonian* and *Bennet* Libraries) is a Piece which he thought highly valuable ; and which he sometimes refers to under the Titles of *Martyrologium*, and *Fasti Anglo-Saxonici*. Some of their Lives are describ'd at large in the Old Homilies ; though the main of all those Stories comes usually out of *Bede's* Shop. This is observable in the Homilies on *St. Edmund* and *St. Cuthbert* in *Bodley's* Library ; on *St. Cuthbert*, *St. Ethelarytha*, *St. Bennet junior*, and *St. Oswald*, in the publick Library at *Cambridge* ; on *St. Ceadda* amongst *Mr. Junius's* Manuscripts ; and on *St. Cuthbert*, *St. Swithin* and *St. Ethelgetha*, in that of *Bennet College*. Other general Historians of this kind (besides *John of Tynmouth* and *Capgrave*, already mention'd) we have not many. *John Wilson's* Martyrology is not much

to

to be heeded, since an unquestionable (a) Judge of these Matters has thought fit to bestow the Epithet of *Nugivendus* upon its Author. And I know not what greater regard can be had to (Tho. Fuller's (b) great Friend) Father *Jerome Porter*, and his *Flowers of the Saints*. Particular Lives may be rank'd in the following Order.

ST. *Albhelms*'s is most copiously written by *W. of Malmesbury*; whose Fifth Book of the *Englisb* Bishops, is (almost) intirely upon this Subject. It has been lately publish'd both by Dr. *Gale* and Mr. *Wharton*; whereof the former is (c) said to have employ'd a careless *Amanuensis*, and the other confesses he transcrib'd a very faulty Copy. Be that Matter as 'twill, betwixt the two we may hope for an intire Book: whereas Father (d) *Mabillon* gave us only an imperfect Abitrac't. Of what Authority this Writer is to be reckon'd, we have already been acquainted: 'Tis in this Treatise chiefly, that his Credit flags, and that he falls below himself. *Pervenisset ad summam Laudem* (says (e) Dr. *Gale*) *si carba sua non impleisset Poetico furore; si veritatem Historie Fabulis officiosis non contaminasset; si de splendore & dulcedine Aldelmi minus proluxe judicasset*. We are not sure the like was done for this renown'd Prelate by *Egwine*, *Daniel* (his Contemporary Bishop of *Winchester*) and *Alfred* Abbot of *Malmesbury*; though *Pits* (f) affirms it: Nor can we tell what's become of those that were written by *Osmund* of *Salisbury*, or *Eadmerus*, which (g) *Mabillon* vouches for, with the same assurance.

ST. *Augustine*'s is (b) reported to have been treated on by Venerable *Bede*, in a very large Volume, the Manuscript Copy whereof is said to be in *Walter Cope*'s Library. *Bede* (i) himself says he correct'd a false Translation of the Life of St. *Anastafius*; which I am apt to think is the Ground-work of this Story. There's hardly so good an one for (k) *Nothelmus*'s three Treatises of his Life, Miracles and Translation; which were undertaken at the joint Instances of *Bede* and *Alcuinus*. 'Tis enough that we have a bigger and a less History of him (as well as two other like Treatises on his Miracles) written by *Gosfeline*, sometime Monk of *Canterbury*; the former whereof is publish'd by (l) *Mabillon*, and the latter by (m) Mr. *Wharton*.

ST. *Cedda*'s was either penn'd by *Daniel* (n) Bishop of the *West-Saxons*; or (which is the same thing to *Bale* and *Pits*) some Particulars of it were, by that Prelate, communicated to *Bede*; who took care to tranfmit them into his Ecclesiastical History.

ST. *Cuthbert*'s has been treated on at large by a great many Hands. 'Twas first engaged in by Venerable *Bede* himself in a particular (o) Tract; wherein he has omitted no Miracle, that could well be swallow'd, even by the greedy Faith of his own Age. He wrote it first in Heroic Verse; and afterwards in Prose. It is also (p) said to have been compiled by *Lawrence* Monk and Precentor of *Durham*; as it certainly was by *Reginald*, (q) another Monk of that Church. AB. *Usher* (r) quotes a Manuscript Life of this Saint collected out of the *Irish* Histories; and there's another in *Englisb* Meeter, answerable to the foremention'd *Latin* Poetry, in the Right Honourable the Earl of *Carlisle*'s Library at *Naworth*. Many more are in (s) other Libraries. But that which I would especially recommend to my Reader, for his Diversion and a pleasant Entertainment, is the printed (t) Legend of St. *Cuthbert*, with

(a) *Usher*, Antiq. Eccles. p. 109. (b) Hist. Eccles. lib. 1. p. 40. lib. 2. p. 91, &c. (c) Vid. Epist. Ded. ad Angl. sac. vol. 2. & Præfat. ad Lect. p. 1, 2. (d) *Ét.* Bened. sac. 4. par. 1. p. 726. (e) Præfat. ad Hist. xv. p. 11. (f) *Usher*, pag. 121, 144, 180. (g) Præfat. ad Act. Bened. sac. iv. (h) *Usher*, p. 136. (i) Hist. Eccles. Edit. Wheloc. pag. 494. (k) *Pits*, p. 141. (l) Act. Bened. sac. 1. p. 499. (m) Angl. Sac. vol. 2. p. 56. (n) *Pits*, p. 144. (o) Inter opera ejus. (p) *Usher*, p. 122. (q) Bibl. Cott. *Claudius*, D. 4. (r) Antiq. Eccles. p. 439. & Bibl. Cott. *Otho*, D. 14. (s) *Ibid.* *Nero*, A. 2. *Vitellius*, E. 1. (t) 8vo, Lond. 1663.

with the Antiquities of the Church of *Durham*; which was publish'd by *B. R.* a Gentleman of the old (*a*) Lord *Fairfax's* Retinue, but written by one *Robert Hodge*, sometime Fellow of *Corpus Christi* College in *Oxford*. The latter part of the Title might have been spar'd, since there's not much in it that will any way illustrate the Antiquities of that Church: But the Saint's own History is prettily compos'd, in a good orderly Method and handsome Stile; intermix'd with great variety of Learning and witty Reflections. The Publisher did not do his Author Justice: For, besides the concealing his Name, he (*b*) omitted a great many considerable Passages, all his Quotations, and a Learned Preface. All these Defects have been lately supply'd (from the Author's own Manuscript) by *Dr. Tanner*; who has also added some curious Notes and Observations of his own. This Piece he has had, for some time, ready for the Press: and (methinks) the Members of that great Cathedral, which owes so much to the Memory of this Saint, should encourage and countenance his Pains.

*S. Dun-*  
*stan.*

*St. Dunstan's* Wonders were as famous in the West, as *St. Cuthbert's* in the North; and have been as duly recorded. This was first done by *Bridferth*, Monk of *Ramsay*; who was his Contemporary, and whose Treatise is publish'd in the (*c*) *Antwerp* Collection. This was afterwards epitomiz'd and beautified with a set of new Miracles, by (*d*) *Adalard*, at the Command of *St. Elphegus*, to whom 'tis Dedicated. This is also publish'd with the former. Out of these two, and some other Helps, *Osbern* (a very Learn'd Monk, and Precentor of *Canterbury*, about the Year 1074.) compos'd a couple of elegant Treatises; in one of which he gives us the Life, and in the other the Posthumous Miracles of *St. Dunstan*. The former of these was publish'd by (*e*) *Mr. Wharton*; and both of them by *Monsieur* (*f*) *Mabilon*.

*S. Ed-*  
*mund.*

*St. Edmund*, King of the *East-Angles*, has been celebrated in *Saxon* by *Abbot* (*g*) *Ælfric*; and in old *English*, by *John* (*h*) *Lygæte*, Monk of *Bury*. Both *Bale* and *Pits* tell us a formal Story of one *Burchardus*, a *Dorsetshire* Hermit, whose Company was much affected by *Fremund* Son of King *Offa*, whose Life (after he was Martyr'd by the *Danes*) he took the Pains to write: and (*i*) *Bale* pretends to have seen it. This very Life is quoted by *John* (*k*) *Stow*; who says 'tis the Life of *St. Edmund*, and that *Burchard* was Secretary to King *Offa*. 'Twas also written by (*l*) *Will.* Monk of *Croyland*; and more fully penn'd (at the Request of King *Æthelred* and *St. Dunstan*) by the famous *Abbo Floriacensis*, about the Year of our Lord 985. And, soon after the Conquest, another Book (of his Miracles) was compos'd by Arch-deacon *Herman*. The two last are bound up in (*m*) one Volume; with several other Pieces, relating to the Monasteries of *St. Edmundsbury* and *Ely*.

*S. Elphe-*  
*gus.*

*St. Elphegus* (AB. of *Canterbury*, who was also murder'd by the *Danes*) is indebted to the above-mention'd *Osbern*; whose two Books, on his Passion and Translation, are still (*n*) extant.

*S. Ethel-*  
*bert.*

*St. Ethelbert* was slain by King *Offa*, A. D. 793. and had afterwards the Honour of being reputed a Martyr. To him the Old Church of *Hereford* was dedicated; and therefore *Gyraldus Cambrensis* (who was sometime Canon there) took the pains to write his (*o*) Life, among many others that his teeming Pen has given us.

*St.*

(a) Ath. Oxon. vol. 1. p. 455. (b) Vid. D. Tho. Masfel. præfat. ad observat. in Evang. Anglo-Sax. p. 492. (c) Nalii. Tom. 4. p. 344. (d) Bibl. Cott. Nero, c. 7. Vide & E. S. It. Cleopara, B. 13. (e) Angl. Sacr. vol. 2. p. 88. (f) Act. Fened. Sæc. 7. p. 654. (g) Bibl. Cott. Julius, E. 7. (h) MS. in Iubl. Hon. D. Com. Carleol. (i) Fol. m. 63. (l) Survey of Lond. p. 28. (l) Bibl. Cott. Vitellius, D. 14. (m) Ibid. Tiberius, B. 2. (n) Angl. Sacr. vol. 2. p. 122, 143. Bibl. Cott. Nero, C. 7. Othob. A. 12. Vit. l. 1. 17. (o) Ibid. Vitellius, E. 7.

ST. *Ethelreda* (commonly call'd St. *Audry*) was the famous Virgin Queen to *Ighbert* King of *Northumberland*; and first Foundress of a Religious House at *Ily*. Upon this latter score, she has her Life largely treated on by (a) *Tironas*, a Monk of that City; part whereof has only been publish'd by (b) *Mablon*, to whom we are likewise indebted for (c) *Wulfstan's* Life of St. *Ethelwold*.

S. Ethelreda.

ST. *George*. Though neither *Tinmouth* nor *Capgrave* mention him amongst our *Englisb* Saints, yet we meet with him in both our old *Saxon* Legendaries. I cannot promise the Reader, that he'll have any great stock of *Englisb* History in his Life: But 'tis written at large by (d) Dr. *Heylin*; who design'd to have oblig'd (for ever) our Knights of the Garter, by such a signal Service to the Memory of the great Guardian Saint and Protector of their Order. Out of this Elaborate Book have been stoln (e) two shorter Accounts of his Life; which bear the same Title, and are sometimes fold amongst Romances and Ballads.

S. George;

ST. *Guthlac*, the Tutelar Saint of *Croyland*, had his Austerities early described by *Felix* a Monk of that Place, about the Year 730. who has the Honour to be quoted by our Learned (f) *Caenden*, as a Poet fortunate enough in his descriptions; tho' *Bale* is pleas'd to give this harsh Character of him, (g) *Fidelis Narratinnuculis, immo manifestissimis mendaciis, Historiam, Monachico more implevit*. The like was done (in *Latine* Heroics) by *Will. (h) Ransey*, who dy'd Abbot of that Monastery, A. D. 1180. of whom (i) *Leland* (who was a good Judge of Poetry) gives this Account, that he was *Poeta tam barbaro Senculo clarus*. We are told of a third, by *Ælfrie*, in the *Cottonian (k) Library*; which I guess to be that *Saxon* Translation of *Felix's* Book which is mentioned by Arch-bishop (l) *Usher*. We are further assured by (m) Mr. *Pitts*, that both *Ingulphus* and *M. Paris* wrote of the Life and Miracles of St. *Guthlac*: But I dare hardly rely upon his single Authority.

S. Guthlac.

ST. *Frideswilde's* exemplary Chastity is recommended to Posterity by *Philip (n)* sometimes Prior of her Monastery in *Oxford*: Whereof there's a fair MS. Copy in the Library of *Jesus* College in that University.

S. Frideswilde.

ST. *John* of *Beverley's* History was first written (at the request of *Alfred* Arch-bishop of *York*) by (o) *Folcard*, a *Benedictine* Monk, about the Year 1066. which was enlarg'd by *Will. (p) Asketil* (or *Chetel* Clark of *Beverley*) A. D. 1320. Another draught was taken of him by (q) *Alfred*, Canon and Treasurer of that Church, in the beginning of the twelfth Century: And a Third (or Fourth) by an (r) Anonymous Writer about 1373.

S. John of Beverley.

ST. *Marcellinus* would have been utterly forgotten by our *Englisb* Historians, had not *Pitts* met with him in his Travels beyond the Seas; and learned from his own (s) printed Works, that he was a *Dominican* Monk of *York*, and one of the twelve Apostles sent by Abbot *Egbert* (A. D. 690.) to convert the Pagan *Germans*. The Particulars of their Mission, with their Entertainment in *Westphalia*, *Frisland*, &c. we have from his own Pen.

St. Marcellinus.

O

ST.

(a) Ibid. *Domitianus*, A. 15. (b) Act. Eneid. Sec. ix. p. 739. Vid. etiam *Bede* Hist. Eccl'es. Edit. *W'beloc*. p. 312, 313. (c) Sec. v. p. 608. (d) 410 Lond. 1631. 1633. (e) 410 Lond. 1661. & 8vo lb. 1664. (f) Rem. p. m. 319 MS. in charact. vet. Saxon. in Bibl. Een. & Cot. *Nero* E. 1. (g) Fol. m. 50. a Vid. Pet. Blesens. in contin. *Histor. Ingulph. (h)* Bibl. Cott. *Otho*, D. 14. (i) Comment. in *Cyg. Cant.*, voce *Granta*. (k) *G. Hickee*, Catal. Libb. Septen. p. 175. (l) *Antiq. Eccl'es* p. 33. Bibl. Cott. *Vespas.* D. 21. (m) P. 193. 339 Vid. *Eibl. Cott. Nero*, c. 7. (n) *Hist. & Antiq. Oxon.* lib. 1. p. 12, & 55. (o) *Pitts*, p. 153. *Bibl. Cott. Otho*, c. 16. *Faustina* B. 4. (p) *Pitts*, p. 411. (q) *Id.* p. 204. (r) *Hist. & Ant. Oxon.* lib. 1. p. 11. & *Monast. Angl.* Tom. 1. p. 169. (s) *Coln.* 1508.

Part II. *St. Neot's* Life, written by *Will. Ramsley*, is in the Library at *Magdalen College* in *Oxford*. 'Tis in Verse: But of so low a strain, that the Author seems to have failed here of that Spirit which *Leland* observ'd in his *Guthlac*. The Matter is likewise as fullsome as the composure is flat; so that 'tis not probable we shall ever see it out of Manuscript. I suppose this is the same which is quoted by *(b) Leland*, and some of our later Writers.

*S. Oswald*. *St. Oswald*, Arch-bishop of *York*, merited highly of the Regular Clergy; and therefore 'tis no wonder that a Manuscript Copy of his Life was to be had in (almost) every Monastery of the Kingdom. That whereof *Eadmerus* was the Author (which seems to have been collected with good Judgment, out of some others that had been written before him) is lately *(c)* published; as is also another written by an *(d)* Anonymous Monk of *Ramsley*. A Third, more Voluminous than either of these, was compos'd by another Nameless Monk of *Ramsley*; which is now amongst the many more valuable Manuscripts in *(e)* *Sir Jo. Cotton's* Library. There also (as I *(f)* guess) the Reader may meet with his *Saxon Legend*, by Abbot *Ælfric*: But where he'll find either of those that were penn'd by *(g) Folcard*, or *(h) Senatus Braxoniensis*, I cannot inform him.

*S. Swinun*. *St. Smithun's* Miracles were recorded by *Lamsfrid*, or *Lantfred*, a Benedictine Monk of *Winchester*, about the Year 980. Of whose Book we are told there was a Manuscript Copy in the Lord *(i) Lunley's* Library, and we are sure there now is one in *(k) Cotton's*. This treats only of the great things he did after his Death: But 'tis probable there was a former part of the Discourse (which seems also to have been *(l)* translated into the old *Englisb-Saxon Tongue*) that took the Story higher. The like, says *Pits (m)*, was penn'd by *Wolstan*, the same famous Monk of *Winchester*, who (about the Year 1000) did as much for *St. Ethelwald*: But I can hear of this Piece no where else.

*S. Wilfrid*. *St. Wilfrid's* uncase Life and Sufferings were first register'd by *Eddius* or *Heddius*, a noted Monk of *Canterbury*; whence he was brought by *Wilfrid* himself, to instruct his Quire-men of the Kingdom of *Northumberland* in the Art of Singing. Out of this (which is lately publish'd by *(n)* *Dr. Gale*) there was a second Account taken in *Latin Rhime* by *Fridegod*, *(o)* another Monk of the same Church, who was put upon the Employment by *Odo*, Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*. The Arch-bishop himself wrote a Preface to the Book, which was omitted by *Mabilion*, but is since publish'd by *(p)* another; and, for this *Mr. Pits (q)* makes him a distinct Writer of *St. Wilfrid's* Life. A Third was written in Prose by *(r)* *Eadmerus*; and a fourth by *(s)* *Petrus Blefensis*, dedicated to *Jeofrey A.B. of York*. So that this *Petrus Blefensis* and *Mr. Pits's Petrus (t) Ripponensis* (tho' he makes them two several Authors) are the same Person. There is now in my Possession a *Latin Manuscript Life* of this Saint; which perhaps may be the same with the last mention'd. It is certainly different from the three first; and seems not to have length enough for that tedious Discourse on this Subject, which is said to have been written by one *(u)* *Stephen* a Priest and Epitomiz'd by *William* of *Malmesbury*. It begins, *Anno igitur ab Incarnatione Verbi Dei Sexcentesimo tricesimo quarto*; and ends with *St. Wilfrid's* Epitaph, in twenty Hexameters.

St.

(a) Vid. Not. in *Ælfred*. M. vit. p. 103. (b) Hist. et Antiq. Oxon. lib. 1. cap. 13. (c) Angl. Sac. vol. 2. p. 191. (d) Apud *Job. Mabilion*, Aët. Bened. p. 735. (e) *Nero*, E. 1. (f) Vid. Præfat. ad Angl. Sac. vol. 2. p. 14. (g) *Orl. Vital*. Hist. Eccles. lib. 2. ad an. 1105. (h) *J. Pits*, p. 237. (i) *J. Pits*, p. 178. (k) *Nero*, E. 1. vide et *Galba*, A. 13. (l) Præfat. ad Angl. Sac. vol. 1. p. 29, 30. (m) pag. 181.

(n) Inter 15 Scriptt. p. 40. (o) Edit. à *Job. Mabilion*, Aët. Bened. Sac. V. p. c. 283. Bibl. Cott. Claudius, A. 1. (p) Angl. Sac. vol. 2. p. 50. (q) pag. 174. (r) Apud *J. Mabilion* Aët. Bened. Sac. III. par. 1. p. 196. et Bibl. Cott. *Caligula*, A. 3. (s) Vid. *Nonnast*. Angl. Tom. 1. p. 172. (t) *J. Pits*, p. 257. (u) Id. p. 911.

ST. *Wulfstan* (as two of his immediate Predecessors) held the Arch-bishoprick of *York*, together with the Bishoprick of *Worcester*; and was Sainted for the same Reasons as *St. Oswald*. There's a double Account of his Life already publish'd; a short one by (a) *Hemming*, a Monk of *Worcester*, and another (more at large) by the famous (b) *Will.* of *Malwesbury*: But what's become of those by (c) *Bravonius* and *M. Paris*, we know not.

THESE are they that make the most considerable Figure in the *Saxon* Calendar; and whose Lives, being most amply treated on, will afford some Passages that may be of use to our *English* Historian. Nor are the little inferior Saints of those times to be wholly despised by him. He'll meet with abundance of such in the several Voluminous Collections to which we sometimes refer him: And I dare promise that, in most of 'em, he shall frequently discover some hidden Treasure, even in the midst of the most drossy Miracles. I cannot here omit the most hearty Recommendation of Mr. *Wanley's* Incomparable Catalogue of *Saxon, Anglo-Danish* and *Norman*, Manuscripts (in all the publick and private Libraries of *England*) relating to the Affairs of the Times last mention'd; which came abroad (as an agreeable Companion) with Dr. *Hickes's* famous *Thesaurus*, under the suitable Inscription of (a) *Antiquæ Literaturæ Septentrionalis Liber alter*. The Indefatigable and Judicious Compiler has therein pointed at our whole stock of Materials for the framing an Ecclesiastical History of the *Saxon* Ages; and, in his Preface, teaches his Reader how to prepare himself for the right use of such a Treasure: Instructing him how to Read the Abbreviatures of their darkest Scribes, and justly to determine the Age of each *Amanuensis*. Thus Qualify'd, our Church Historian will readily (with the help of this Catalogue) pick up every thing that's for his purpose, from the first Arrival of *A. B. Anglin* down to his *Norman* Successors; namely, in all these Particulars: 1. The usual Forms (within the compass of that *Epocha*) in Absolutions, Exorcisms or Charms, Oaths, Ordale, Penance, &c. 2. Rules and Canons observ'd in Monasteries and Nunneries, and in Religious Gilds and Fraternities spontaneously confederated; as well as those of greater Councils and Synods. 3. Laws of several Kings, concerning the due payment of Tythes, Oblations and other Church-dues. 4. Charters granted to Ecclesiastical Communities by Kings, Dukes, Bishops, &c. with Directions for the Discovery of such of these as are Forg'd and Counterfeit. 5. Commemoration Homilies on the Births and Obits of Holy Kings, Queens, Bishops, Abbots, Monks, Nuns; and on the Dedication of Churches. 6. Wills of Princes and Priests, Abbots and Abbeſſes, &c. 7. Annals and Chronicles, Martyrologies and Registers of Monasteries, and other Collegiate Churches.

### C H A P. III.

#### *Of our Church-Historians, from the Conquest to the Reformation.*

THE Subject of this Chapter is in a great measure dispatch'd already. The general Historians of the Kingdom, during this whole Period, were mostly Monks and other Church-men; who have taken care to Register our Ecclesiastical Transactions as accurately as the Civil, and to carry

(a) *Angl. Sacr.* vol. 1. p. 541. (b) *Ibid.* vol. 2. | on. 1705.  
p. 241. (c) *J. Pitts*, p. 237. et 339. (d) *Fol. Ox.*

Part II. along with them the Affairs of our Church and State together. Canon-Law and Appeals to *Rome* were first brought into *England* in King (a) *Stephen's* Reign, upon the Debates that arose betwixt the Bishop of *Winchester* (the Pope's Legate) and the Ab. of *Canterbury*: And these soon introduced that Exaltation of the Clergy, that they were necessarily in at every thing; no Intrigue (either of the Court or Camp) being to be manag'd without them. So that 'tis no wonder if, after that time, our Histories are generally cramm'd with Disputes and other Matters of a purely Ecclesiastical Nature; and the main Body of 'em look like the Annals of *St. Peter's* Patrimony.

*C. Vitalis.* *ODERICUS* (or *Ordericus*) *Vitalis* ends his Ecclesiastical History at the Year 1121. some time before these Alterations happen'd in *England*. He was Monk of *St. Eusebius's* [Utrici] in *Normandy*; where he liv'd 56 Years. The most of his Thirteen (b) Books are spent in Affairs of the Church within his own Native Country: But, towards the latter end, he has intermix'd a great many Passages that relate to us. There are in his Writings two Faults (and they are great ones) which *Lucian* of Old condemn'd in History: For 1. He's immoderate in the Praise of his Friends, and the Dispraise of his Enemies; either all Panegyrick, or all Satyr. Now such Discourses are rightly observed to be strangely monstrous and unnatural Productions: They want Meeter to become Poems, and Truth to make them just Histories. 2. He's too large in his Descriptions of little petit Matters; and, on the contrary, passes too cursorily over some things of such weight as would well endure Reflection and a second Thought. We are told of one (c) *Richard Pluto* (who was a Monk of *Canterbury*, A. D. 1181) a Writer of the Ecclesiastical History of *England*; which he dedicated to *Richard Duke of Normandy*. Where (or what) it is, I know not. But what is hop'd for in that Book, may possibly be found in the (d) *Burtonenses Annales*; written, I suppose, by some Monk of *Burton* in *Staffordshire*: For it begins with the Foundation of that Monastery, A. D. 1004. and ends at the Year, 1263. Many Passages in it are borrow'd from *Roger Hoveden* (whom the Author calls *Hugh*) and not a few from *M. Paris*. The latter of these was certainly Contemporary with this Author, whoever he was; and they may be, to good purpose, read together. The Reader will meet with a great many remarkable Stories in it that are hardly to be had elsewhere: none (perhaps) having a better Collection of Letters, Memorials, &c. of the Church History of those Times.

*W. Limwood.*

THE Defects of these Annals will be (in part) supply'd by *W. Limwood's* (e) *Provinciale*; being a Collection of Canons and Ecclesiastical Constitutions, enacted and publish'd by no less than Fourteen Arch-bishops of *Canterbury*, from *Stephen Langton* (inclusively) down to *Henry Chicheley*. These give us a View of what Points were chiefly under Debate in the Church, for about 200 Years; and are rank'd (after the Example of the Decretals) under several distinct Titles, or Common Places: having annex'd to them a large Commentary or Gloss, of the Learn'd Collector's own compofure. This Writer was Dr. of Laws, Official of *Canterbury*, and (at last) Bishop of *St. David's*; after he had been employ'd by King *Henry the Fifth* in (f) several Embassies, and entrusted with his Privy-Seal. The Book was first publish'd by (g) *Jodocus Badius*, and dedicated to Arch-bishop *Warham*: but the Abbreviations in the Original MS. being retain'd in this, and two following Editions, it was lately reprinted at *Oxford*, much more accurately and correct. The Legatine Constitutions of the two Cardinals *Orho* and *Orhoboz*

(a) Vid. Gervaf Doroborn. Act. Pontif. Col. 1665. Fol. Oxon. 1684. (e) Fol. Oxon. 1679. (f) God-Num. 20. 30. (b) Inter Script. Normann. Fol. Paris. win. de præsul. p. 612. (g) 410. Paris. 1506. (c) J. Tit. p. 248. (d) Inter Hist. Angl.



*Orthobon* (in the Years 1236, and 1268.) have been always added to these, Part II.  
in the Prints; together with the like Commentaries of *John Acton* or *Athon*,  
some time Prebendary of *Lincoln*. The *Oxford* Edition gives us the Canons  
of the several Arch-bishops entire and apart, as well as in that confusion to  
which *Linwood's* Method had reduc'd them: and it also intermixes some  
other Edicts of a Spiritual kind; such as *Edward* the First's Statute of *Cir-*  
*cumspecte Agatis*, the Decree of the University of *Oxford* against some Tenets  
of *Wickliff*, &c. Lastly, it furnishes us with some other Canons made by  
*Stafford* and *Warham*; which will bring us down as low as the beginning  
of the Reformation.

WHAT is here missing may be sought for in Sir *Henry Spelman's* (a) se- H. Spel-  
man.  
cond Volume of our English Councils; which unhappily wanted the finish-  
ing Hand of its Author. Indeed, he was so far from perfecting what he  
had projected, that he is (b) said to have left no more than 57 Sheets, of the  
200. which are now publish'd under his Name: the rest being entirely ow-  
ing to the indefatigable Pains of our late excellent Antiquary, Sir *William*  
*Dugdale*. 'Tis a pity that the joint Labours of two such great Men as  
these, should stand in need of a third Hand to compleat them: And yet  
the Errors that were committed (either in Transcribing, or Printing, or  
both) are apparently so many, that we cannot but earnestly wish that bet-  
ter care may be taken in a second Edition. Arch-bishop *Sheldon* and Chan-  
cellor *Hyde* thought such a Structure as this, worth the rearing; and will  
none of the present Patrons of our Church think fit to repair it? Mr. *Somner*  
has long since made a considerable advance toward so good a Work; having  
with (c) great Pains and Accuracy collated the Printed Copy with many of the Original  
Records, and in the Margins amended the infinite Defects. This Book is now,  
amongst others of the same worthy Person's valuable Labours, in the Libra-  
ry at *Canterbury*: where it cannot lie much longer in obscurity.

IN the mean time Dr. (d) *Inett* has obliged us with the second Volume Dr. Inett.  
of his *Origines Anglicane*; which begins at the *Norman* Conquest, and ends  
with the Death of King *John*. As short as this Stage is, it has afforded  
the Author a wider Field of Matter than he met with in the Six foregoing  
Centuries; which has rais'd the Size of his Book proportionably. Herein  
we see by what Steps the Papal Usurpation advanced its Universal Empire;  
after Pope *Gregory* the Seventh (who was in the Chair when Duke *William*  
came to the Crown of *England*) bestow'd on himself the Title of Pastor-  
General of the Catholic Church: With what artful Management and Ad-  
dress the many long Controversies and Disputes were carry'd on, before our  
Princes could be made so pliant as to give up one of the brightest Jewels in  
their Imperial Crowns, the Investiture of their Prelates: How tamely, by  
Degrees, They and their Subjects submitted to the Yoke (and bow'd to the  
Sovereignty) of a *Roman* Legate: How shamefully the Bishops permitted  
all Causes of Ecclesiastical Cognifance to be snatch'd out of their Consisto-  
ries, and most commonly the Innocent Party drag'd (by an Appeal) over  
the Alps: How meanly and sheepishly they admitted of Peculiar and exempt  
Jurisdiccions: And (lastly) how scandalously our Governours both in Church  
and State conspir'd to put themselves and their People (all hoodwink'd)  
under the Conduct of a pretended Infalible Guide. The faint and fruit-  
less Attempts which were made, towards the Recovery of our selves out of  
this Bondage, lasted above three Hundred Years; which are reserv'd for  
the mournful Scene of our Author's Third Volume.

After

(a) Fol. Lond. 1664. (b) Ath. Oxon. vol. 2. p. | W. Kennet, *ibid*. (d) Fol. Oxon. 1710.  
657. & W. Kennet, *Life of Somner*, p. 83, 89. (c)

## Part II.

N. Harpesfield.

AFTER the Papal Yoke was thrown off, in that great Revolution, which was begun in our Church by King *Henry* the Eighth, and finish'd by Queen *Elizabeth*, the *Roman* Emisſaries try'd all imaginable Expedients, to reduce us to our former Obedience; and amongst others spared no Pains in representing to us the Primitive State of Christianity in this Isle. The first of these doughty Champions was *Nicholas Harpesfield*, sometime Arch-Deacon of *Canterbury*; but outed (*A. D.* 1559.) for refusing the Oath of Supremacy. *John Pitts* (*a*) says he was afterwards imprison'd. So far from it, that *A. B. Parker* took him into his own particular care; and gave him all the assistance he could wish for, in compiling what he calls his (*b*) Ecclesiastical History of the *British* Church. In the first Ages he has lazily follow'd *Beade* and *Malmesbury*; transcribing the very Errors of such Copies as he met with, and not giving himself leisure to examine the Incoherences in Chronology, and other Contradictions, that he delivers for good and grave History. In aftertimes, he amasses Things together, out of the Registraries and other Helps he had at hand, without any sort of Order or Form: Inſomuch that sometimes the Reader is plagued with several Sheets of tedious Impertinences; and elsewhere scarce meets with the bare Names of the Prelates for some Ages together. Some Things are said to have been expunged out of his Original Manuscript, by the Licenser of his Book; being mostly particular Opinions of his own, condemning the (*c*) *Discords, Broils, and ambitious Poverty of the begging Fryers*: So that we may probably want the best part of his Work; since this would have a little ballanc'd that (*d*) load of Insamy which he endeavours to lay upon the chief of our Reformers. I confess our *Oxford* Antiquary gives a somewhat different Character of this History: (*e*) *Quo quidem in Libro Eruditio an Industria conspicua magis sit, haec facile dicendum. Utroque; revera Nomine laudandus adeo comparet, ut, nisi partium studio abductus suorum in utilitatem omnia rapuisset, haud modice de Republica Literaria meruisset.*

R. Parsons.

A N O T H E R Zealous Engager in this undertaking was, the famous Jesuite, *Robert Parsons*; who wrote an Account of the three Conversions of *England* from Paganism to Christianity, in as (*f*) many little Volumes. The first of these he ascribes to *St. Peter*; whom he very Logically proves to have been here, because he was not at *Rome* when *St. Paul* sent his Epistle thither. His story of King *Lactus's* change is (*g*) shewn to be borrow'd from *Baronius*; who also (tho' he would have been loath to have own'd any such thing) had it from the Centuriators. The whole seems to have been design'd in answer to *Mr. Fox*, whom he profess'dly opposes, throughout a great part of his Second and Third Volumes. He represents that Author, as a Person very ignorant and very dishonest; perverting the Sense in some of his Quotations, and mistaking it in others.

R. Smith.

R I C H. S M I T H (Titular Bishop of *Chalcedon*, who took upon him to exercise Episcopal Jurisdiction here in the beginning of *K. Charles* the First's Reign) was not much short of *Parsons* in Learning; and was certainly much his superior in that Candour and fair Dealing which ought to be the Property of an Historian. He made very large Collections out of our *English* Histories; which were publish'd (in seven Books) under the Title of (*h*) *Flores Ecclesiasticae Historiae Gentis Anglorum*. The whole Volume is rather an indigested heap of Materials than a just and formal History; and thus much may be said in its commendation, that it honestly Quotes the Reform'd Writers as well as those of the Author's own Persuasion.

After

(a) Pag. 781. (b) Fol. Duaci. 1622. (c) Ath. | 137. (f) Sup. Audomar. 1603, 1604. (g) *Usseri's*  
Oxon. vol. 1. p. 172. (d) Vid. Somner. Antiq. Can- | Antiq. Eccles. p. 26 (h) Fol. Paris, 1654.  
tuar. p. 272. (e) Hist. & Antiq. Oxon. lib. 2. p.

AFTER these Flores, came out the *Annales Ecclesie Britannica* (in (a) four Volumes) by *Michael Alford*, a Jesuite; whose true Name is (b) said to be *Griffith*. From this Work a late (c) Learn'd Member of our Church has well prov'd how vain and empty are the brags of our *Romanists*; who are frequently valuing themselves upon the great Treasure they have of our Ancient *English* Records. These, they say, were carry'd off by Monks and other Religious People, who were forc'd to fly in the last Age; and are now (*in Salva Custodia*) in several Monasteries beyond the Seas. 'Tis much, as he unanswerably argues, that none of their own Friends should ever reap any Benefit from these mighty Spoils: that this same *Alford*, for Example, should not have the Advantage of one of those Venerable Instruments to grace his Book; but be forced to run on in the beaten Track, and fetch all his Quotations from such printed Authors as we poor Hereticks have publish'd for him. This is the true state of his Case. There's nothing in him that carries a Face of Antiquity, save only some few Shreds that were pick'd up at *Lambeth* by *Hurpsfield*; who has furnish'd him and his Brethren with whatever looks this way.

OUT of this Gentleman, and some more of our late publish'd Historians, *Serenus Cressy* compil'd his Church-History; which should have been brought down to the Dissolution of Monasteries by *K. Henry* the Eighth, tho' what is (d) publish'd reaches no lower than the Conquest. 'Twas much wondred (by those that had been acquainted with this Learned Person in *Oxford*, before he fled to the *Roman* Communion) how he came to stuff his Book so full of Legendary Miracles; since a Man of good substantial Learning, and that enlargement of Thought which usually accompanies it, is very rarely split upon such Rocks. Yet let this be said for him (says honest and blunt (e) *Anthony Wood*) that for as much as he mostly quotes his Authors for, and leaves what he says to the Judgment of the Readers, he is to be excused, and in the mean time to be commended for his grave and good Style, proper for an Ecclesiastical Historian.

IN the rear of these, let us remember such as have penn'd the Lives of those few Saints that flourish'd in the *English* Church after the Conquest; who have been usually Canoniz'd for such Exploits as (in our days) are commonly thought to deserve another sort of Treatment.

*St. Anselm*, who is believed to have a better (f) Title to his Saint-ship than any of those that follow, had great contests with *Henry* the First about Investitures: an Account whereof, with the other Remarkables of his Life, was written by *John* (g) of *Salisbury*, an Author much commended by *Petrus Blesensis*. 'Tis the same with that which is now extant in Manuscript (I suppose in the Library at (h) *Lambeth*) and goes by the Name of *John Carnotensis*.

*St. Edmund's* is (i) said to be penn'd by *Rob. Bacon* a secular Priest, and Dr. of Divinity in *Oxford*; who is also reported to have been sometime Servant to that eminently Learn'd and Pious Arch-bishop. The same Authority assures us, that 'twas likewise written by his only Brother and Companion in all the varieties of his Fortune, (k) *Robert Rich*; as also by *M. Paris*. Let me add, 'twas also written by (l) *Albert* AB. of *Prussia*, the Pope's Legate.

ST.

(a) Leod. 1663. (b) Ath. Oxon. p. 387. (c) H. vide etiam Bibl. Cott. Novæ, c. 7: (h) Angl. Sac. vol. *Warton*, Angl. Sacr. in Præf. ad vol. 1. p. 15. (d) 1. p. 109. (i) *J. Pitts*, p. 318, 319, 339. Bibl. Cott. Jul. Fol. Rothom. 1658. (e) Ath. Oxon. p. 388. (f) lius, D. 6. *Vicellius*, C. 12 (k) Ibid. *Cleopatra*, B. 1. Vid. *Godwin*, de Præf. p. 95. (g) *J. Pitts*, p. 249. (l) Hist. et. Antiq. Oxon. lib. 2. p. 10.

Part II. *St. Gilbert of Sempringham* (the Founder of our Famous English Order of *Gilbertines*) had his Life written by a modest Brother of his own Order; who dedicates his Work to *Hubert AB. of Canterbury*. This is publish'd in the *Monasticon*, out of the *Cottonian Library*.

*S. Goodric.* *St. Goodric. Nicholaus Dunelmensis*, a Monk of *Durham*, was (as *M. (a) Paris* tells the Story) a great Comrade of an Eminent Hermit of his Time, call'd *Goodric*; whose Life *Nicolas* being by some of his Friends desired to Write and Publish, he acquainted *Goodric* with the Design, and desired his Assistance. But instead of having an Account of the remarkable instances of Piety and Mortification, which he expected, the Hermite gives him a long Schedule of all the Crimes he had been guilty of, during his whole Life: Yet, on a second Importunity, his request was granted; and plenty of Materials are given for such a Treatise.

*S. Remigius.* *St. Remigius* and *St. Hugh*, were both Bishops of *Lincoln*; and had their Histories written in the same (b) Treatise, by *Gyraldus Cambrensis*. The latter having himself been sometimes Prior of a *Carthusian Monastery* at *Witham* in *Somerseſshire*, had his Life also written by one *Adam* a Monk of that Order; which is suppos'd to be done about the Year (c) 1340.

*S. Richard.* *St. Richard (de Witz or Wych, Bishop of Chicheſter)* was sometime Chaplain to *St. Edmund*; and so intimately privy to all the Severities of his Life, that he could not well avoid the being very exemplary afterwards in his own Conversation. This, and the Miracles that were necessary upon such an Occasion, procured for him an Enrolment in the Calendar of Saints by Pope (d) *Urban*, in the Year 1259. And *Ralph Rocking*, his Confessor, wrote (e) two Books of the History of his Life and Wonders, which he dedicated to *Isabel Countess of Arundel*.

*S. Roberts.* *St. Robert's* is reckon'd amongst the Works of (f) *Joceline Bracland*, a Learn'd Monk of *St. Edmundsbury* about the Year 1214.

*S. Thomas Becket.* *St. Thomas Becket* was the great *Goliath* Saint of these times; and, as his Shrine out-did that of all the Martyrs that had gone before him, so his Life and Miracles have had more Writers to record them (for the use of after Ages) than the most Glorious Adventures of the best of our Kings. The following long List of 'em may be pick'd out of *Leland, Bale* and (g) *Pits*; together with some of our later Authors. 1. *Herbert Bosham (Bosham (b) or Boffham)* Secretary to this Arch-bishop; who was also present at the Slaughter of him. Others call him *Herb. de Hofham*; and, by that Name we shall shortly meet with him again. 2. *Edward* a Monk of (i) *Canterbury*; the Martyr's most intimate Friend. 3. *Job. (k) Saluburiensis*, who accompanied *Becket* in his Exile; but never countenanc'd him in his Misbehaviour towards his Sovereign; being as sharp a Writer against the Encroachments of the Papal See, as any Man of his time. 4. *Barthol. Iſcanus (or Exoniensis)* Bishop of *Exeter*; where he dy'd *A. D. 1184*. 5. *E.* a Monk of *Eweſham*, who dedicated his Book (or wrote by way of Epistle) to *Henry* Abbot of *Croyland*. 6. *Will. Stephens (or Fitz-Stephen)* a Monk of *Canterbury*; and, for that reason, sometimes call'd *Guilhelmus Cantuariensis*. He is said to have written three several Treatises of the Life, Martyrdom and Miracles, of this precious Saint; which we are (l) told, are now in *Cotton's Library*.

But

(a) Ad an. 1170. p. 120. (b) Vid. Angl. Sac. 408, 250; 257, 271, 286, 304, 316, 501, 797, 886. (k) et 419. (c) F. Hist. p. 442. (d) M. Paris, Edit. Bibl. Cott. Nero, A. 5. (l) Bibl. Cott. Vespasianus, Wats p. 982. (e) Godw. de Præful. p. 554. et PHS, E. 10. (k) Ibid. Claudius, B. 2. (1) See W. Poynt's P. 349. (f) Il. p. 287. (g) pag. 239, 244, 249, præf. to his *Right of the Commons*, &c. p. 64.

But that which there carries his Name, seems to have been penn'd by *Joh. Carnotensis*, who is the same Person with (a) *Salesburiensis* above mention'd; since in the *Quadrupartite History*, what we have from him, is often (in the same Words) in that Life there attributed to *Fitz-Stephen*. 7. *Benedictus Petroburgensis*, Abbot of *Peterborough*; who dy'd in the Year 1200. 8. *Alanus Teukesburiensis*, Abbot also of the Monastery from whence he had that surname, who liv'd and dy'd about the same time. 9. *Roger Monk of Croyland*; who liv'd about the Year 1214. 'Tis (b) observ'd that *St. Thomas's* Miracles encreas'd for fast in his time, that as late as he was started, he had Matter enough for Seven full Volumes; in composing whereof, he spent no less than Fifteen Years. 10. *Stephen Langton*, a famous Successor of his in the See of *Canterbury*; whose Work on this Subject is said to be in the Library of *Bennet College*. 11. *Alexander de Hales*, so call'd from the Monastery of *Hales* in *Glocestershire*, where he was some time Educated; one of the most eminent Schoolmen of his Age, Master to *Thomas Aquinas* and *St. Bonaventure*, &c. 12. *John Grandison*, or *Grainston*, Bishop of *Exeter*, who dy'd in the Year 1369. 13. *Quadrilogus*, or the Author of the Book entitled, *de Vita & Processu S. Thomae Cantuariensis & Martyris super Libertate Ecclesiastica*. 'Tis (c) collect'd out of Four Historians, who were Contemporary and Conversant with him, in his height of Glory and lowest Depression: *Herbert de Hosham*, *Joh. Carnotensis*, *Will. of Canterbury*, and *Alan of Teukesbury*; who are brought in as so many several Relators of Matters of Fact, interchangeably. This Book was long since (d) Printed in an Old Character and Senseless Method; and is often quoted by our Historians, in the Reign of *Henry the Second*, by the Name of *Quadrupartita Historia*. 14. *Thomas Stapleton*, the Translator of *Bede*; in whose (e) Pair-royal of *Thomas's*, this Gentleman makes as considerable a Figure as either *Thomas the Apostle* or *Thomas Aquinas*. 15. *Laurence Wade*, or *Wade*, a Benedictine Monk of *Canterbury*, who liv'd and dy'd we know not when or where; unless perhaps he be the same Person with, 16. An Anonymous Writer of the same Life, who appears to have been a Monk of that Church; and whose Book is now in Manuscript in the (f) Library at *Lambeth*. 17. *Rich. James* (Nephew to *Dr. Tho. James*, our *Bodleian Library-keeper*) a very industrious and eminent (g) Antiquary; who endeavour'd to overthrow the great Design of the foremention'd Authors, in his *Decanizatione Thomae Cantuariensis & suorum*, which (with many other MSS. of his Composure) is in the Publick Library at *Oxford*.

C H A P. IV.

*Histories of the Reformation, and of our Church-Affairs, down to the end of Queen Elizabeth's Reign.*

THE first Man that engaged in the History of our Reformation, was *J. Fox*. Mr. *John Fox*, sometime Prebendary of *Salisbury*, who dy'd at *London* in the Year 1587. His *Acts and Monuments* were first written in *Latin*, for the Instruction of Foreigners; and were so publish'd, during his own Exile in the Reign of *Queen Mary*. They afterwards grew into two large

P English

(a) Vid. *Godw. de Præsul.* p. 459. (b) *Fuller's* Worthies. p. 164. in *Lincolns.* (c) See *Dr. Brady's* Pref. to his *English Hist.* (d) *Paris* 1495. (e) *De tribus Thomis.* Fol. Duac. 1588. (f) *Angl. Sacr.* vol. 2, p. 523. Vid. & *Bibl. Cott. Vitellius.* C. 12. *Vespasiani.* B. 14. (g) *Athen.* Oxon. p. 524, 525. See also *AB Usher's* Letters, p. 303.

Part II. *English* Volumes, which have had several (a) Impressions; and have (at last) been publish'd in (b) three, with fair Copper-Cuts. In behalf of this last Edition, the Publishers had well nigh prevail'd with King *Charles* the Second to revive Queen *Elizabeth's* Order and *AB. Parker's* Canon, for the having a Set of these Volumes in the Common Halls of every Arch-bishop, Bishop, Deacon, Arch-deacon, &c. But that Project fail'd, and came to nothing: And indeed it would have look'd a little oddly, to have paid such a respect to the Works of an Author, (c) *Qui Matri Ecclesie Anglicanae non per omnia Amicus & profertur, ut pote qui Puritanis foveret, & Rituibus Ecclesie se non Conformem præstiterit.* The Design of the Author is to discover the Corruptions and Cruelties of the *Romish* Clergy; together with the Sufferings and Contancy of the Reform'd, and of the Maintainers of their Doctrines in all Ages of the Church: which he has done so thoroughly, that 'tis no wonder to find those of the Papal Communion very much gall'd with his Writings. Hence the Jesuite *Parsons* (d) took such Pains to represent him as a Corrupter of Antiquity, an impertinent Arguer, &c. And *Nich. Harpsfield* treated him as coarsely, in those (e) six Dialogues of his, which were printed beyond Seas in his Friend *Alm. Cox's* Name, during their true Author's residing in *England*. It must be confess'd that these Volumes (being large and penn'd in haste) have some Mistakes in them that are not to be dissemb'd: But in the main, 'tis an Honourable Character that (f) one of the greatest Historians of our Age gives of them, That having compared these Acts and Monuments with the Records, he had never been able to discover any Errors or Pervariations in them, but the utmost Fidelity and Exactness. Indeed where his Stories are of a more modern Date, and depend on common Reports, or such Informations as were sent him from distant parts of the Kingdom, the like exactness is not always to be look'd for; since the Author's hasty Zeal against the Papists, furnish'd him with a large Stock of Faith, and a readiness to avouch any thing that might effectually blacken them and their Religion. One (g) unlucky Tale occasion'd a deal of Trouble to a Clergyman; who very innocently reporting from him, that one *Greenwood* had by Perjury taken off a Martyr in Queen *Mary's* Reign, and came afterwards to a shameful End; the said *Greenwood* was (it seems) present at the Sermon, and brought an Action of Scandal against the Preacher. However the Judge clear'd him at the Trial, as only harmlessly quoting an Author, without any malicious intent of slandering his Neighbour. Such Slips as these were pretty numerous in some of the first Editions: But as many of them as came to the Author's Knowledge were rectified by himself; and others have been corrected since his Death.

*Popish Historians.*

Several Papists were provok'd to write Counter-parts to these Volumes; wherein they pretended to set forth the Reformers in as bloody a Dress, as *Flax* had painted *Them*; and to draw up as large Kalendars of their own Martyrs. The chief of these were 1. *Maurice Chancy* (by some call'd *Chamney*, and by others *Chawney*) a famous *Carthusian* Friar in the Monastery of that Order near *London*; who fled upon starting the Question of the King's Supremacy, and dy'd in a voluntary Exile *A. D.* 1581. He wrote a large Account of the Sufferings of Sir *Thomas Moor*, Bishop *Fisher*, and others; as also of Eighteen Monks of his own Order. This Work bears the Title of (h) *Historia aliquot nostræ sæculi Martyrum*; and is falsely subdivided into three several Books by *John Pitts*. 2. *John Fenn*, some time a Civilian of New College in *Oxford*, and afterwards a Member of the University of *Levan*; who clubb'd with one *John Gibbon*, a Jesuite, for such another Martyrology: Which they publish'd under the Title of (i) *Concertatio Ecclesie*

(a) Lond. 1583, 1596. (b) Ibid 1684. (c) Hist. & Antiq. Oxon. lib. 2. p. 195. (d) De tribus Conv. vers. vol. 1. (e) 4to Antwerp. 1566. (f) G. Barret, præf. ad Hist. Reform. vol. 1. (g) Young Law-

yer's Recr. p. 161. and *Roll's* Reports, p. 87. (h) 4to. Mogunt. 1550 & Colon. 1607. (i) 8vo. Trev. 1583.

*eclesie Catholicae in Anglia adversus Calvino-Papistas & Puritanos.* This Book Part II was afterwards enlarg'd by *John Briegwater* (or *Aquepontanus*, as he styles himself) another Jesuite; who, having corrected many faulty Particulars, and added about a hundred new Martyrs, dedicated his (a) Edition to the AB. of *Triers*. 3. *Thomas Worthington*, Doctor in Divinity, and some time President of the *English* College at *Doway*; who dy'd in *England*, A. D. 1626. His Book or Pamphlet (for it consists only of Four Sheets) bears the Name of (b) *Catalogus Martyrum pro Religione Catholica in Anglia occisorum ab Anno 1570. ad Ann. 1612.* and is mostly taken out of the Book last mention'd. 'Tis chiefly valuable upon the Account of a Preliminary Discourse; wherein the Author gives the History of our *English* Seminaries beyond the Seas, and the Success that has attended several Missions out of them. 4. *John Musbeus*, sent from *Doway* into *England*; where he liv'd A. D. 1612. some where in his Native County of *York*. He is (c) said to have drawn up a Register of the Sufferings of all the *Roman-Catholicks* in the Northern parts of this Kingdom.

NICHOLAS SANDERS deserves a peculiar Respect, and ought to be consider'd by himself. The short of his Story (as we have it from his Nephew (d) *Pitts*) is this: He was born in *Surrey*, Educated at *Winchester* and *New College* in *Oxford*; where he was some time *Regius Professor* of the Canon-Law. He afterwards fled to *Rome*: Whence he attended Cardinal *Hofius* to the Council of *Trent*, as also into *Poland*, *Russia*, &c. At last Pope *Gregory* the 13th sent him, as his Nuncio, into *Ireland*; where he dy'd about the Year 1580. He was an indefatigable Writer, as well as Warrior, for the *Roman* Cause; and stuck at nothing that he thought might advance it. Amongst his many Treatises, those that fall under our present Consideration, are (e) *De Martyrio quorundam temp. Hen. 8. & Elizab.* running in the same Strain with those of the like Title already mention'd. (f) 2. *De Origine & Progressu Schismatis Anglicani*, with such Enlargements as were made to it by *Edward Rishon*, another Popish Emiffary, (g) *Qui impie ingratus in Principem cui vitam debuit, publicatis scriptis malitia virus illico evomuit.* This Libellous Invective was mainly design'd for a Calumny upon Queen *Elizabeth*, in her Birth and Parentage. It was not in her Reign allow'd to be answer'd: because such an impudent Slander ('twas thought) would soonest fall to nothing, if slighted and despised. But this allowance of its walking abroad without controul, has embolden'd some in our Days to magnifie its Authority; and to quote it as a Story of great Truth and Gravity. Hence it has had the Honour to be translated, by a Polite Pen, into (h) *French*: A respect which had formerly been paid it in *Italian* by (i) *Pollini*, who (tho' he pretended to write a History of his own, yet) in reality was no more than a Translator of *Sanders*. But sufficient care has been taken by our Learned Bishop (k) *Burnet*, to guard the *English* Protestant Reader against any Mistake that this bold Romancer might lead him into; by publishing a Catalogue and Refutation of his Calumnies and Lies. His Stile is generally clean and pretty; and his way of telling his Tales is facetious enough and pleasant: So that the Book may pass, with *Argenis* and *Euphormio*, for good Diversion; but ought not to be rely'd on for sound History.

GREAT were the Clamours of many other *Romanists* upon this Kingdom's breaking the Papal Tyranny, and the Monarchy's resuming its ancient and just Rights; insomuch that Pamphlets were penn'd and publish'd

P 2 by

(a) 4to. *Trév.* 1594. (b) 8vo. *Duac.* 1612, 1614. (c) 7. *Pitts*, p. 810. (d) *Pag.* 775. (e) 8vo. *Colon.* 1610. (f) 8vo. *Colon.* 1585. *Rom.* 1586, &c. (g) *Camd. Annal. R. Eliz.* ad An. 1584. (h) 8vo. | Par. 1673, 1674. (i) *L'Hist. Eccles. della Rivoluzione d'Inghilterra* 8vo. *Rom.* 1594. (k) In *fine utriusq;* *Tomi Hist. Reform.*

Part II. by Men of all Professions (Priests, Lawyers, and Lay-Gentlemen) aspersing our Reformers with Heresy, Schism, Apostacy, &c. As much of these as falls under our present Consideration, has been amply reply'd to by Sir *Roger Twissden*, in his most elaborate (*a*) *Historical Vindication of the Church of England in point of Schism; as it stands separat'd from the Roman, and was reform'd* 1 Eliz. Wherein he shews, 1. How the Papal Usurpations grew upon us; and what immense Sums they extorted from the *English Clergy*. 2. That our Kings were always believ'd to be invested with a Plenary Power *in sacris*; as much as is at this Day acknowledg'd by our Laws. 3. That the Procedure of our Princes, in this Separation from the *Roman Sec*, was agreeable to that Power; and consistent with the legal and primitive Constitution of our Government. These Particulars he proves at large, by the irrefragable Authorities of a vast number of our old Histories and Records; wherein no Man was ever better vers'd than this truly Learned and Religious Baronet.

*II. Sp. I.  
1111.*

THO' Sir *Henry Spelman* (*b*) speaks of a third Tome of his Councils (which should give us a Collection of all the Acts and Constitutions of our Reform'd *English Church*) as of a Work already finish'd, and ready for the Press, we have no great encouragement to enquire after any such thing. We have seen in what an imperfect Condition the second was left at his Death; and tho' his Grandson acknowledges some assistance given, in the Edition of that Volume, by Mr. *Stephens*, (who (*c*) he says, not only Corrected the Press, but brought in a deal of Materials) yet he says nothing of any such Provision like to be made for the sending abroad his Grandfather's third Tome. The Truth is, the Gentleman takes no notice of his chief Benefactor in that Matter; who was (as has been already observ'd) Sir *Will. Dugdale*; and who seems to have had a Resolution to have compleated the whole Work. Amongst his MSS. at *Oxford*, there's one Volume of his own Collections, which he has Entitled, (*d*) *Papers to be made use of for a Third Volume of the Councils, or History of the Reformation*: And there's no doubt but they will be found to contain most of what was any where to be had on that Subject.

7. Fuller.

THOMAS FULLER'S (*e*) Church-History must have the next Place: for, tho' he begins higher, and goes lower than the strict limits of this Chapter would require, his chief business falls within the Times we are speaking of. It starts with the first planting of Christianity in this Island; and ends with the Death of King *Charles* the First. 'Tis divided into Eleven Books; whereof the Sixth gives the History of the Abbies of *England*, from the first rite of Monkeny, to the final Eradication of it under *Henry* the VIII. These are subdivided into lesser Sections; which are severally dedicated to such Patrons as were most likely to make their due acknowledgments to the Author. Nor were these Infant Lords and Rich Aldermen the only People he design'd to flatter. He was to make his Court to the Powers then in fashion; and, he well knew, nothing would be more grateful to them than squinting Reflections on the Management of the late King's chief Ministers of State, Eminent Church-men, &c. For such mis-behaviour as this he was severely taken to task by *Peter Heylin*, in his (*f*) *Examen Historicum*: to which was added Dr. *Cosin*'s Apology in Answer to some Passages in that History, which concern'd himself. We have formerly observ'd, that his *Worthies* were sent abroad to Apologize for the mistakes in his Church-History; and we have here an ample instance of the Truth of that Remark. Upon the King's Restauration, Dr. *Cosin* was deservedly advanc'd to the See of

(*a*) 4to. Lond. 1675. (*b*) In Prefat. ad Tom. 1. | (*d*) Inter MSS. Dugd. in Museo Ashmol. lit. Y. p. 2. | (*c*) Vid. *Car. Spelm.* Prefat. ad Tom. 2 | (*e*) Fol. Lond. 1655. (*f*) 8vo. Lond. 1658.



of *Durham*; and 'twas then high time to harp upon another string, and to Part II. turn his Eloquence another way. The late wavering Doctor is now the very (a) Atlas of the Protestant Religion; confirming the same with his Piety and Learning, &c. But to what purpose should we insist upon Particulars? Through the whole he is so full of his own Wit, that he does not seem to have minded what he was about. The Gravity of an Historian (much more an Ecclesiastical one) requires a far greater care, both of the Matter and Style of His Work, than is here to be met with. If a pretty Story comes in his Way, that affords scope for Clutch and Droll, off it goes with all the gayety of the Stage; without stopping to enquire whether it have any Foundation in Truth, or not; and even the most serious and most authentic Parts of it are so interlac'd with Puns and Quibble, that it looks as if the Man had design'd to ridicule the Annals of our Church into Fable and Romance. Yet, if it were possible to refine it well, the Work would be of good use: since there are in it some things of Moment, hardly to be had elsewhere; which may often illustrate dark Passages in more serious Writers. These are not to be despised, where his Authorities are cited and appear credible: But otherwise (in matters wherein he is singular, and without his Vouchers) μέγιστο ἀπιστία.

ANOTHER General Church-History of *England* is lately Published by Mr. *Collier*, in Two Volumes; and in both these, the Critical Reader will be apt to observe some special Respects occasionally paid to the Bishops and See of *Rome*. In the (b) former of them *W. Prynne's* Voluminous Proofs of the Supremacy of our Kings are shewn to have no Strength; and that his own Records demonstrate that those Princes acknowledged, that all their Power in Spirituals was derived from Papal Concessions. We are indeed desired to take notice, *That this Dispute is only with Mr. PRYNNE*; and therefore we must (in this place) so understand the Author, as if he had not any Design to state the extent of the Regale. In the following parts of the Work there are several Passages, which can hardly admit of so fair an Apology. He insinuates that most of the Modern Erroneous Doctrines of the *Roman Church* (even that of *Purgatory*) were maintain'd here in the *Saxon Times*. That Archbishop *Anselm's* Behaviour to *W. Rufus*, in the Case of Pope *Urban*, was on the right side of the Question, and becoming a Prelate of his fervent Zeal and invincible Courage: That *Becket's* Conduct toward *Henry the Second*, was also innocent, as to any Practice against the Crown; the Man having acted all along upon a Principle of Sincerity: That *Edward the Third's* Letter to the Pope (concerning *Provisions*) misrepresents matter of Fact; since, under the *Saxon* Hierarchy, the *English Bishops* were not (as is there asserted) Creatures of the Crown, &c. This Volume ends with the Death of *Henry VII.* The (c) Second begins with the Reign of *Henry the Eighth*; and ends with the Death of King *Charles the Second.* The *Reformation*, he observes, wrought so great a Change in the Faith and Worship (as well as in the Revenues and Jurisdiction) of the *English Church*, that its History cannot be undertaken without some Hazard: But, to avoid the Failings of his Predecessors, he resolves neither to take too much Freedom with the Dead, nor to be over-aw'd by the Living. This Rule seems to have been sometimes out of his Thoughts; and more particularly when he drew the Pictures of such Divines as had the greatest Shares in the Reformation of Foreign Churches. Hence *M. Luther* is represented as one upon the Verge of Distraction; a raiser of Civil Disturbances in the Empire; a Man that made no Ceremony in breaking the Chains of the Canon-Law, and rushing too far towards the other Extreme. *John Calvin* is said to be a profess'd Enemy to Liberty of Conscience, and against all Methods of Moderation; a forward Intermedler in the Settlement of Religion in *England* and elsewhere, insolently Dictating to such Princes as did him the Honour to advise

(a) Fuller's Worthies, p. 295. in *Durham.* (b) Fol. Lond. 1703. (c) Fol. Ibid. 1714.

Part II. advise with him. Above all, *John Knox* is the most severely handled; as making unusual room in the Conscience for loose and over indulgent Maxims; using the Bible as coarsly as the Civil Magistrate, by wresting the Scriptures to mislead Subjects from their Duty, and teaching them to treat their Governours with much harsher Language than *St. Michael* thought fit to use against the Devil. Our Martyrologist (*Mr. Fox*) is despised, as an Injudicious and Lean-temper'd Writer; to be read with Caution; and hurried sometimes to an extremity of Madnes by Prejudice and Passion. He makes as *Free* with King *Henry* the Eighth; whom he taxes with Cruelty and Covetousness; but confesses that these Vices were *not without a mixture of good Qualities*. This latter part of his Character looks faint, and falls very much short of that of King *Charles* the Second; who is represented as a *Prince admirably qualified for the Station he was born to; having some Abatements in his private Life, but dying with Faction at his Feet*. What Views soever the Author might have at his first setting out, 'tis manifest that (in this Volume) his Business is to Compromise Differences betwixt the Churches of *England* and *Rome*; and to establish (on the Authority of our two Universities, with which he concludes) a *Fundamental Hereditary Right of Succession* to the Imperial Crown of this Realm, supported by *Passive-Obedience* and *Non-Resistance*.

*P. Heylin*. THE first that attempted a formal History of our Reformation was *Dr. Peter Heylin*; who, upon the return of Monarchy and Episcopacy, publish'd his Book entitl'd *Ecclesia (a) Restaurata*; wherein he pretends to give a punctual account of the rise and progress of that great Work. But the first *Agitations in Religion* (as he calls them) are very slenderly touch'd; his Story beginning at the Year 1537. What he chiefly design'd by it, I cannot well apprehend; unless it was to shew *K. Charles* the Second the Errors and Mistakes of our first Reformers, and to direct him how to settle the Church on a better Foundation: For he falls foul on all the Princes of those Times, without any regard to their good or ill Wishes to the Protestant Interest. He represents *K. Edward* the Sixth as one of ill Principles, and Soft; and Censures his Mother's Relations with a more than ordinary Freedom. He intimates as if the *Zuinglian Gospellers* would have carried all before them, had that Prince liv'd; and observes they were far too ripe in the beginning of Queen *Elizabeth's* Reformation, when many were rais'd to great Preferments, who were too much inclin'd to the *Platform of Geneva*. On the other hand; Queen *Mary's* Bloodiness is no where set off in so lively a Paint as where he tells us, *(b) She admitted of a Consultation for burning the Body of her Father, and cutting off the Head of her Sister*. 'Tis a good Rule which a Modern *(c)* Critick gives his Historian, That he should have a *Regard to his own Birth*; and *not forget the Respect due to the Memory of those Princes that have govern'd his native Country*. As this should restrain a Man from exposing the Failures of such Governours in their own Persons; so it ought to caution him against making too free with the Frailties of their Kindred and Councillors. He concludes with the Act of Establishing the Government of the Church by Archbishops and Bishops, in the Eighth Year of Queen *Elizabeth*; whose famous Court of High Commission, he calls the *Principal Bulwark and Preservative of the Church of England*. If the Reader desires any further Character of this Writer and his History, 'tis given him by one *(d)* who should be best acquainted with it: *He wrote (says he) Smoothly and Handsomly; His Method and Style are good, and his Work was generally more read, than any thing that had appeared before him. But either he was very ill informed, or very much led by his Passions; and, being wrought on by some violent Prejudices against some that were concern'd in that Time, he delivers many things in such a manner, and so strangely, that one would think he had been secretly set on to it, by those*

of the Church of Rome. Tho' I doubt not but he was a sincere Protestant; but evidently carry'd away by some particular Conceits. In one thing he is not to be excused, That he never vouch'd any Authority for what he wrote: which is not to be forgiven any who write of Transactions beyond their own Time, and deliver new things not known before. [The most of his Materials (I guess) were had from the Transcript which AB. Laud caus'd to be made of all that related to the Story of the Reformation, out of those eight large Volumes of Collections that are still in the (a) Cottonian Library.] So that upon what Grounds he wrote a great deal of his Book we can only conjecture; and many, in their Guesses, are not apt to be very favourable to him. I know endeavours have been used to blunt the Edge of this Censure, by one (b) who has done all that a true Friend could do, to place the Doctor and his Writings in a better Light. But what would that kind Gentleman have said to a sharper Sentence pass'd by (c) another Learned Prelate on this Book? How would he have resent'd the telling the World that Dr. Heylin's representing our first Reformers as Fanaticks, was an Angry and Scandalous injury to Truth and our Church? This, I confess, is very hard Language; but, perhaps, it may more easily be digested than reluted:

THE Defects of the foremention'd Author were abundantly supply'd in the more compleat History of our Reformation by (d) Dr. Burnet, the present Bishop of Salisbury; whose first Volume was published in the Year 1579. by Secretary Coventry's Order, and Dedicated to K. Charles the Second. In the Months of December and January (in the Year following, 1680.) The Historian had the Thanks of both Houses of Parliament for what he had already done; and was desir'd to proceed to the finishing of the whole Work: which was done accordingly. This Historian gives a punctual Account of all the Affairs of the Reformation; from it's first beginnings in the Reign of Henry the Eighth, till it was finally compleated and setled by Queen Elizabeth, A. D. 1559. And the whole is penn'd in such a Masculine Style, as becomes an Historian, and such as is this Author's Property in all his Writings. The Collection of Records, which he gives in the conclusion of each Volume, are good Vouchers of the Truth of all he delivers (as such) in the Body of his History: and are much more perfect than could reasonably be expected, after the Pains taken, in Q. Maries days, to suppress every thing that carry'd the Marks of the Reformation upon it. The Work has had so much Justice done it, as to meet with a general Acceptance abroad, and to be translated into most of the European Languages: insomuch that even the most Piquant of the Author's Enemies allow it to have a (e) Reputation firmly and deservedly establish'd. Indeed, some of the French Writers have cavill'd at it: But the most eminent of them (Mr. Varillas and Mr. Le Grand) have receiv'd due correction from the Author himself (f). It was no wonder to see some Members of the Roman Communion, laying out their best endeavours to raise themselves a Name by so glorious a Service to their Church, as the disparagement of this Writer (and the disgracing his History) might justly have been reckon'd: But 'twas a little unaccountable that the same Rancour should possess Men within the Pale of our Reform'd English Church; and such as desired to be looked upon as zealous maintainers of Her Honour, and the Justice and Honesty of her Reformation. The first of these was (g) S. Lovth; who pretended only to batter the Erastian Tenets in Mr. Hobbes's Leviathan: But took occasion, in the conclusion of his Book, to Censure the Account Dr. Burnet had given of some of Arch-bishop Cranmer's singular Opinions. This Gentleman

(a) *Cleopatra*, F. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. F. 1, 2. Vid. etiam Hist. & Synops. Bibl. Cott. p. 43. (b) *G. Fernon*, in vita D. P. Heylin, 8vo. Lond. 1682. (c) *B. Bar.* Re. p. 181. (d) *Ed.* 2 Vol. Lond. 1681. (e) *Amstel.* 1686. Defence of those Reflections. Ibid. 1687. Continuation of Reflect. 1b. 1687. Answer to *Touch. Le Grand's* Defence of *Sanders*, &c. 4to. Ibid. 1688. (f) Of the Subject of Church Power, 8vo. Lond. 1695.

Part II. man had the confidence to assert, That both our Historian and Dr. *Stillingfleet* had impos'd upon the World in that Particular; and had *unfaithfully join'd* together in their endeavours to lessen Episcopal Ordination. I am not now concern'd with his Charge against Dr. *Stillingfleet*; who did him the Honour, which he ought not to have hop'd for, to expose his Folly in a short Letter to the Bishop of London. His Quarrel with Doctor *Burnet* is wholly about Method and the (a) Art of Composition; wherein, most certainly, these two Authors have extremely differ'd. And yet, notwithstanding the awkwardness of Mr. *Lenth's* Style, 'tis thought the Man himself was not Master of so much Venom and Ill Nature, as appears in his Book: But that he had a great share of his spiteful Language put into his Mouth by a warm Neighbour; who is now dead, and ought to be forgotten. The next Assailant was a peevish Gentleman in Masquerade; who, under the feign'd Name of *Anthony Harmer*, publish'd a (b) *Specimen of some Errors and Defects in the History of the Reformation*, &c. As if what he there gives were only a Sample of what he had in store for us: when it appears that he has stoop'd to such mean and pitiful Remarks, as sufficiently shew that he had pump'd himself to the bottom, and that his Malice was upon the Leas. 'Tis a great Indignity which some have put upon the Memory of a late most Reverend, Learned and Pious Prelate, in reporting him to have been the Author of that malicious Libel: For, whatever other unhappy Mistakes he might be guilty of, he could never fall so low as to write at such an unmanly and uncharitable Rate. The Historian vouchsaf'd this Book a short Answer, in a (c) Letter to the Bishop of *Litchfield*; to which the Animadverter made no Reply. To those that are still inclin'd to favour the *Specimen*, I shall only say that the whole 150 Particulars, therein summ'd up, will fall under these six Heads; as being either, 1. Such airy and superficial Matters as we usually call Impertinences. 2. Some inconsiderable Mistakes of the Printer's or Copiers. 3. Others that have a little Weight; but might have been corrected without Noise; and do not affect the Reformation. 4. Some few (a very few) that do touch upon its Justice and Honour: In most of which 'tis easie to discern the Affectation which the Animadverter pretends to bear it, if Apologies for the old Monks and *N. Sanders* be any Argument of such Affectation. 5. Others wherein himself is mistaken. 6. Several Objections are rais'd purely for the sake of Calumny and Reflection. Something of a fresh Attaque was afterwards made by (d) one, who had set himself to discredit whatever had been published by this Historian: And yet all that even such a Writer could find chargeable on his History of the Reformation, was only, that (e) *In a Matter of no great consequence there was too little Care had in copying or examining a Letter writ in a very bad Hand*; and that there was some probability that Dr. *Burnet* was mistaken in one of his Conjectures. I think I may justly observe thus much of all those that have hitherto endeavour'd to lessen the Repute of this History; That they have apparently shewn their Inclinations rather to bespatter the Author than his Work: And, whatever Success such Persons may meet with in their Attempts, they have commonly the Misfortune to discover themselves to be (at least) *Men of like Passions* with their Adversary. The Right Reverend Author himself is best able to correct the Mistakes, and supply the Defects of his own Work: And this he will shortly do, in a Third (Supplemental) Volume, to the entire Satisfaction of all his Sober Readers.

*Burnet's*  
*Abridg-*  
*ment.*

THE Author of these Volumes publish'd also an (f) Abridgment of them; wherein the Reader has a full and clear View of the Reformation, without any of those Obscurities or Defects that usually attend Works of this kind. Take an Account of it in his own Words: *I have wholly wad'd every thing that belong'd*

(a) See Dr. *Burnet's* Letters in Answer to Mr. Dr. *Tillotson*, &c. 4to. Lond. 1695. (e) See the Bishop of *Sturton's* Vindication, 8vo. Lond. 1696. p. 40. Lond. 1694. (d) Discourses on Dr. *Burnet* and 82, 87. (f) 8vo. Lond. 1692.

belong'd to the Records, and the proof of what I relate; or to the Confutation of the Part II. Falshoods that run through the Popish Historians. All that is to be found in the History at large. And therefore in this Abridgment, every thing is to be taken upon Trust; and those that desire a fuller Satisfaction, are to seek it in the Volumes I have already published.

THE Memorials of Archbishop *Cranmer*, which were lately published by *F. Strype*: (a) Mr. *Strype*, shall conclude this Chapter; tho' (were it not that the Subject rather than the Title of the Book inclines me to bring them in here) they would more properly belong to another Place. The Writer of them has adhered to Dr. *Burnet's* Method; giving us his own Historical Account in Three Books (ending with the several Deaths of *Henry* the Eighth, *Edward* the Sixth, and the Martyr himself) and in the Conclusion, a good Collection of Records. Several Things, relating to the State of the Church during that Primacy, are well Illustrated by him; and some Authentick Letters, and other Original Papers of Value, are discover'd and made publick.

THE First Book largely accounts for the brightest part of that Great Prelate's Life, as long as *Henry* the Eighth's changeable Countenance shined upon him; tho' even this was somewhat shaded, under the Violence of the Bishop of *Winchester's* Persecutions of him, towards the latter end of that Reign. In the Second, upon *Edward* the Sixth's ascent to the Throne, we have a new Scene: wherein we behold our Primate in a more flourishing Condition than ever, and the late powerful Bishop of *Winchester* in Durance. 'Tis here that the Reformation begins first to gather Strength; and we see it growing up to somewhat of Maturity, by the Encouragement of Protestant Preachers and Professors in the City of *London* and our two Universities. The new Liturgy and Articles (of 1552.) look promising, and *A. Novel's* Catechism for Schools seems to lay a durable Foundation for the long continuance of this Purity in Doctrine: but all these warm Expectations soon vanish, on the untimely Death of the young King, and the apparent Insufficiency of the Lady *Jane Grey's* Title to the Crown. In the Third Book, the Face of all Things (both in Church and State) changes again; and Queen *Mary's* unhappy Reign enters with Fire and Sword. Now the Bishop of *Winchester* recovers his Liberty, and resigns his Prison to the Archbishop: Who, after an inglorious Recantation, Seals his Gospel-Faith (as it was first establish'd) in Martyrdom: At the end, we have a good Collection of Letters and other Authentick Papers, in confirmation of the foregoing History. The same worthy Author has likewise compiled the (b) *Annals of the first Twelve Years of Queen Elizabeth's* Reign: Which begin with the Proceedings in Parliament, for the obtaining of a Legal Reestablishment of Uniformity in the Pure Worship of our God, and Supremacy in the Person of our Sovereign. Then follows a Review of the Articles of Religion; a fresh Authorizing of *Novel's* Catechism; the Readmission of Foreign Divines; the Composure and Ratification of the Second Book of Homilies in 1564. and lastly the ineffectual Struggles of *Cartwright*, and other Puritans, against Primitive Episcopacy. The Appendix affords above Forty very Valuable Original Papers not hitherto Printed. Next after this Book, Mr. *Strype* oblig'd us with the (c) Life of Archbishop *Grindal*; which was forced from the Press in haste, a little out of its Course, by the Obloquy of a very False Son of the Church; who had slanderously rak'd in the Dust of this most Reverend and most Religious Father. The honest Compiler of this Life demonstrates to Posterity, that there never was a Prelate of a more steady and unblemished Reputation, through all the Stages of his Conversation, than this Excellent Archbishop: Whether we consider him in the University of *Cambridge*, as a Divine; in his Exile, as a Confessor; or, in

Q

the

Part II, the Sees of *London, York and Canterbury*, as a Christian Bishop. As it appears that he receiv'd Favours from many Protestant Divines abroad; so 'tis likewise proved (to his Honour) that they met with grateful Returns here from him. The sum of his Character, drawn from the Contents of this whole Book, shews that he was Mild, Affable, and Courteous, in his Temper; Unblameable in his Life; sincere in the Duties of Religion; an exact Conformist in the Worship and Discipline of the Establish'd Church; an eminent and frequent Preacher; an honest Man; a good Christian; a zealous Protestant, and a wise Prelate. Amongst the many Papers of good Note in the *Appendix*, we have the Archbishop's Letter to the Queen about *Prophecy*; the Encouragement whereof was just as criminal in him, as that of Weekly (or Monthly) Lectures is in our present Bishops: For 'tis an Impudent and Groundless Suggestion, that he wickedly countenanc'd *those*, as Nurseries of Schism and Non-conformity. The (*a*) Life of Archbishop *Parker* lost its due Precedency, as is said, at the Press; but it is now happily publish'd by the same Industrious Historian. These *Memoirs* of *Q. Elizabeth's* chief Counsellour, in perfecting the Great Work of the Reformation, are divided into Four Books: Whereof the first gives an Account of his Birth, and Education in the University of *Cambridge*; with the Reputable Character he there bore, in several Posts of Subjection and Government. The Second recounts the most Memorable Transactions in the first five Years of his Primacy; the Rites observ'd at his Consecration; the Impertinence of the known (and most Villanous) Fable of the *Nagg's-Head*; the great Pains he took in Visiting, and Correcting the Statutes, of sundry Cathedral Churches in his Province; his indefatigable Zeal in bringing his Clergy to an Uniformity in Habits and Ceremonies; his importunate Sollicitations and Success, in the procurement of Bishop *Jewel's* Apology, &c. The Third gives a like Account of his next five Years: Wherein we have a New Translation of the Bible (in Opposition to that of *Geneva*) Printed in greater and lesser Volumes, for the Service of Churches and private Families; which, with other Undertakings of a like Universal Concern, never intermitted the Diligence of his search after *British* and *Saxon* Manuscripts. The Fourth takes Notice of his purging of the Statutes of some more Cathedrals, as well as of the University of *Cambridge*; the many and long Struggles which he had with the New Disciplinarians; his prosperous Endeavours in the Suppressing of Popish and Schismatical Books; and (lastly) of his Death and Benefactions.

---

## C H A P. V.

### *Histories of our Bishops in general, and those of their several Sees.*

*Joceline.* **T**HAT *Joceline de Fournes* (an Historian quoted by *Stow* and *Fitzherbert*) wrote several Books concerning the ancient *British* Bishops, *John* (*b*) *Pits* is very certain: But, whether he was an *English-man*, or (as he rather saucily) a *Welch-man*, he dares not be positive. One Book, indeed, of that kind, was written by *Joceline* a Monk of *Fournes* in *Lancashire*; and is still (*c*) extant: But (as the Author himself could not be of any great Age, so) his Collections seem to have been made out of Histories that were penn'd since the Conquest. Of somewhat less Account (I fear) is that of the *Saxon* Prelates, whereof *Ethelwold*, Bishop of *Winchester*, is said to be the Author;

(a) Fol: 1bid. 1711. (b) Pag. 334. (c) Vid. | *Vsser*. Antiq. Eccles. p. 36.

a MS. Copy of it is likewise (a) reported to be in the publick Library at Part II. Cambridge.

AFTER the Conquest, the Memoirs of our Bishops were taken by a great many Hands. *Geoffrey* (Prior of *Winchester* about the Year 1100.) wrote a Panegyricall Account of them in elegant Verse, says (b) *Will. of Malmesbury*; who himself more largely commented upon them in Prose. His four first Books were publish'd by (c) *Sir Henry Savil*, from a very faulty Manuscript; and his Edition was Copy'd more faultily in that of (d) *Franckfurt*. In these we have all that could be had out of the many old Catalogues which swarm'd in our *English* Monasteries; together with what the Author was able to inform us, of his own Knowledge, touching his Contemporaries. *Henry of Huntingdon's* (e) Letter, to his Friend *Walter*, describes the Prelates of his own Time, which immediately succeeded to *Malmesbury's*; and 'tis done with all the heartiness that becomes a familiar Epistle, and a Freedom inclining to Satyr. *Ralph de Diceto* follow'd these with a Catalogue of his own drawing, from the coming in of *Augustine* the Monk to the beginning of King *John's* Reign: But there's little in it worth the publishing. *Job. Everſden*, a Monk of *Bury* (who dy'd, says (f) *Pits*, about the Year 1336.) is said to have written *de Episcopis Angliæ*, as well as *de Regibus*: But Mr. *Wharton* could never meet with any such Treatise. He found, he says, some of Mr. *Joceline's* Collections out of *Everſden's* Chronicle: So that perhaps he's the same Man with that *Johannes Buriensis*, whom we have mention'd in the (g) First Part. We are also told of a like Book by one *Nicolas Mantacute*, or (h) *Manacutius*; who is believed to have been sometime Master of *Eaton* School, because (forsooth) most of his Works were in the Library of that College. What good Things were heretofore in that Library, I know not: But, upon a (i) late Search, nothing could be found that bore this Author's Name; save only a pitiful Treatise (at *Lambeth*) *de Pontificibus Romanis*, not worth the reading. I fancy somebody's quoting this under the Title *de Pontificibus* (simply) has given occasion to *Bale* and *Pits*, who collected and wrote in haste, to Naturalize all his Bishops. *Polydore Virgil's* Book, or (k) *Scrowl*, of our *English* Prelates, is boasted of in our Seminaries beyond Seas: And (his great Antagonist) *John Leland* assures us, he had taken mighty care to collect their Remains, (l) *Et majori [cura] propediem in crainem redigam*. He had many other grand Projects in his Head, which came to nothing. *John Pitts* likewise very gravely refers his Readers (in many parts of his Book *de Illustribus Angliæ Scriptoribus*) to another of his own compofure *de Episcopis*: which we are (m) credibly inform'd, is only a poor and silly Abstract of the first (and worst) Edition of that which falls next under our Thoughts, and deserves to be separately consider'd.

FRANCIS GODWINE (Son of *Tho.* Lord Bishop of *Bath* and *Wells*) was most fortunate in his Commentary, as he calls it, on this Subject; being himself advanced to the Episcopal Order (n) for the good Services that (as *Queen Elizabeth* thought) he had done the Church by that Book. It was twice published in (o) *English*; equally full of the Authors and Printer's Mistakes. The Faults of the latter Edition (especially) were so very gross, that they put him upon the speedy dispatch of another in *Latin*, (p) which came out the next Year. The Style of this is very neat and clean, and he seems to have taken more Pains in polishing it, than in gathering together all the Materials of his History. He quotes no Authorities; excepting (belike) that

Q 2

Posterity

(a) *J. Pitts*, p. 178. (b) *De Gest. Pontif. lib. 2.* (c) *Comment in Cyg. Cant. voc. Antonius Beccus.* (d) *Fol. Lond. 1596.* (e) *Fol. 1601.* (f) *Hist. & Antiq. Oxon. lib. 2. p. 142.* (g) *Ath.* (h) *Angl. Sac. vol. 2. p. 694.* (i) *Angl. Sac. vol. 1. p. 497.* (j) *4to. Lond. 1601, 1615.* (k) *Page. 172.* (l) *J. Pitts, p. 656, 657.* (m) *Præ-* (n) *Comment. de Præul. 4to. Lond. 1616.* (o) *Id. Ibid.*

Part II. Posterity should acquiesce in his singly, without enquiring any farther. He is particularly ungrateful to the Author of the *Antiquitates Britannicæ*; from whom he has borrow'd (by the Great) his Account of the See of *Canterbury*; varying only the Phrase, and that sometimes for the worse. The like Carriage he is guilty of towards *Bale*, *Camden*, and others: But what is most especially notorious, is his transcribing out of *Jesseline* and *Mason*, what he pretends to have had immediately from the Archives and Registraries, from the Year 1559, to his own Time. He is also frequently guilty of Chronological Mistakes; a too confident Reliance on the Authorities of counterfeit Charters in *Ingulphus* and others; an uncertain Calculation of Years, beginning some at *Michaelmas*, and others at *Christmas*, &c. as his Authors blindly led him: and lastly, a contenting himself with false and imperfect Catalogues of the Prelates in almost every Diocess. These are the Failures wherewith he stands charg'd by (a) Mr. *Wharton*; who modestly assures us that a better Progress had been made in these Matters by himself, within the compass of Eighteen Months, than by this Bishop in Twenty Years. Our *Oxford* (b) Antiquary farther complains, that he *Puritanically* vilified Popish Bishops; with a Design thereby to advance the Credit of those since the Reformation: whereby he had given unlucky Advantages to *William Prynne* (the profess'd Enemy of Episcopacy) who made ill use of his Book. I will not say that either of these Censurers are mistaken: but I must observe to the Reader, that each of them intended to have furnish'd us with a View of this part of our Ecclesiastical History, of his own drawing; and therefore, like all new Buildings, they must be allow'd to spy more Faults in the old Fabrick, than others can. The former has help'd us to a noble Stock of old Writers upon the Affairs of a great many of our Sees, from their Foundation, in his *Anglia Sacra*: and the latter has given us almost an entire History of our Bishops, for the two last Centuries, in his *Athene Oxonienses*. These are good Materials, and such as will direct to more of the same kind; whereof there are good store in the *Bodleian* and *Cottonian* Libraries. We long only for a skilful Architect, to put them into the Figure we desire. And (I hear) the Work is at last put into the Hands of a Person, who wants none of those Helps or Qualifications that are necessary to the Undertaking.

*Invectives.*

HITHERTO we have mention'd only such as have written the History of our Prelacy with an honest Intent, to represent it to the World in its proper and true Colours: we have others that made it their Business to daub it with false Paint, endeavouring to give such Pourtraictures of our Bishops, as might most effectually defame and prostitute the Sacred Order. The first of these was one *Thomas Gibson*, a Fanatical Physician in the beginning of *Queen Elizabeth's* Reign; who entitl'd one of his Treatises, *A History of the Treasons of the Bishops since the Norman Conquest*. Whether this was ever Printed my (c) Author cannot inform me. The next was Sir *John Harrington* of *Kelweston*; who, soon after *K. James* the First's arrival in *England*, began to draw together some malicious Remarks upon the Bishops of his Time; which he at last finish'd under the Title of (d) *A brief view of the state of the Church of England, as it stood in Queen Elizabeth's and King James's Reign, to the Year 1608*. It was presented by the Author, in Manuscript, to *Prince Henry*; from whom the Presbyterian Faction expected great Alterations in Church-Government. After the downfal of Episcopacy, it fell into such Hands as brought it to the Press; believing it to be a proper Antidote against the return of the plaguy Hierarchy. The last of this Gang was (that eternal Scribler) *William Prynne*; who rak'd together all the Dirt that had been thrown at any of our Bishops, by the most inveterate and implacable of all their Enemies; and heap'd it into

(a) *Præfat. ad Angl. Sac. vol. 1. p. 17.* (b) *Ath. | (c) Id. Sup. Lond. 4653.*  
*Oxon. vol. 1. p. 469.* (c) *Ath. Oxon. vol. 1. p. 109*



into a large Dunghil-Book inscrib'd (a) *The Antipathy of the English Lordly Prelacy, both to legal Monarchy and civil Unity*: Wherein he pretends to give an Historical Collection of I know not how many Hundreds of execrable Treasons, Conspiracies, &c. of the *British, English, French, Scotch and Irish* Bishops, against our Kings and Kingdom. But—'tis time to rid our Hands of this Filth and Nastiness. The most ancient Register Books and Records of our several Dioceses and Cathedral Churches will less fully our

S. ASAPH. The History of the Bishops and Deans of this Place was compos'd by the late learned and industrious Mr. *Wharton*; whose Book was (b) publish'd soon after his Death; as a Specimen of what his general Work (Of all the Dioceses in *England*) would have been if he had liv'd to have finish'd it. To this Treatise (as well as to the other that is prefix'd to it) there is an Appendix of Authentic Instruments out of the Register-Books, &c. According to the Method first taught him by Dr. *Barnet*. In the Lives of the Bishops he frequently quotes the *Liber ruber Assaensis*, an old Cartulary of that Church of good Value.

S. Asaph.

BANGOR. *Godwine* (c) mentions a Catalogue of the Bishops of this See, in the Archives of the Church of *Bangor*; which I suppose was a very Empty one, since (upon the two first Editions of his Book) he had not any thing to say of this Diocese.

Bangor.

BATH and WELLS. What has been lately done for this Diocese, is already taken notice of by (d) Mr. *Tanner*; whose Collections and References (let it be here observ'd, once for all) I shall not repeat, but shall wish the Reader himself to consult his very useful Book, saving only, that some of those Authors he barely quotes (where I am able to do it) shall be set in the truest Light I can give them. Let it be here also noted, that whenever he refers his Readers (as he does in this place) to one or the other Volume of *Anglia Sacra*, they are there sure to meet with a good view of such old Writers as have treated of the ancient History of this or that Diocese; or else they have (at least) a composition of Mr. *Wharton's*, very valuable for the Pains that Author took in adjusting the true Chronological succession of our Bishops. Dr. *Thomas Chandler* (sometime (e) Warden of *New College* in *Oxford*, and Chancellor of this Church) wrote a Treatise *de Laudibus Bathoniae & Wellæ*; which, I suppose, would afford us some such Light as the same Learned Person has given in those Lives, that have been gratefully penn'd by him, and will be taken notice of in another place. I guess the *Historia de tempore Primæve inchoationis Sedis Episcopalis Wellensis*, &c. which was made ready for the Press by the noble Publishers (f) of the *Decem Scriptores*, is part of what we have had since from Mr. *Wharton*; who also must be thought to have enrich'd his own Notes out of the (g) great Treasure of Collections which was gather'd and communicated to him by the Reverend and Learned Dr. *Matt. Hutton*.

Bath.

BRISTOL. This See, having only been erected by King *Henry* the Eighth, can have no Records of any great Antiquity: But 'tis hop'd its entire Story may be had out of such Registers as are in the Hands either of the Bishop or Dean and Chapter of that Church.

Bristol.

CAN-

(a) 4to. Lond. 1641. (b) *Historia de Episcopis et Decanis Londinensibus*; necnon de Episcopis et Decanis *Assaensibus*, à prima utriusq. sedis Fundatione ad An. 1540. 8vo, Lond. 1695. (c) De Præsul. p. 644; (d) *Not. Monast.* p. 195. (e) *Hist. et Antiq. Oxon.* par. 2. p. 134. (f) See *Kemper's Life of Somner*, p. 65. (g) *Vid. Prælat. ad Angl. Sacr.* vol. 1. p. 51, 52.

## Part II.

Canterbury.

CANTERBURY, as in Justice it ought, has had the most and best Learn'd Preservers of its History and Antiquities, of any Diocess in England. The first of these was Arch-bishop *Dunstan*, or *Adeodatus*, who is (a) said to have recorded the Acts of all his Predecessors; which was no mighty Undertaking, since he himself was only the Sixth from *Augustine*. The eldest of those Writers whose Works are now Extant, is *Gosline* the Monk; who (besides the Life of *Augustine*, publish'd by Mr. *Wharton*) wrote also those of the Six following Arch-bishops. These are now in MS. in (b) Sir *Job. Cotton's* Library: But (being only Collections out of *Bede*, with the enlargement of a few *Romantic* Miracles) they have not hitherto been thought worth the Printing. About the same time *Osbern* was Precentor of *Christ-Church*; and (upon the (c) unhappy Fire, which destroy'd most of their Records, A. D. 1070.) took a deal of Pains in recovering the Histories of the Arch-bishops; several of whose Lives were written by him, besides those we have in Print. *Gerastus Dorobernensis* (that is, Monk of *Canterbury*) has left three good Treatises on this Subject, which bear the following Titles; (d) 1. *Tractatus de Combustione & Reparatione Dorobernensis Ecclesie.* 2. *Imaginationes de Discordiis inter Monachos Cantuarienses & Archiepiscopum Baldewinum.* 3. *Vita Dorobernensium Archiepiscoporum.* R. de *Diceto's* History of these Primates was discover'd in the *Norfolk* Library, after some others (amongst whom he should have been rank'd) were publish'd: And 'twould not have been any great loss if we had still wanted it; being (e) very short, and mostly stuff'd with Matters foreign to the purpose. Mr. *Pits* (f) sends us to the Library at *Bennet* College to enquire after a Manuscript Copy of Arch-bishop *Langton's* Annals of his Predecessors: But he that runs on his Errand, will find himself mistaken. There are, indeed, in that Library, some Collections out of the last mention'd Author's History of our Kings, which relate chiefly to the Affairs of this See; the transcriber whereof had some thoughts of Copying out *Steph. Langton's* History of *Richard* the First, and so prefaced his Work with the Title of *Annales Stephani Archiepiscopi*: But he soon quits that Subject, and so imposes upon a careless Catalogue-monger. The next, in Order of Time, was *Tho. Spott*, *Spottey* or *Sprott*, a *Benedictine* Monk of *Canterbury*, in the Year 1274, (g) whose Book has been vainly enquired after by some of our most Indultrious Antiquaries, and (particularly) by (h) one whom hardly any thing on this Subject could escape. The Truth is, Mr. *Sommer* seems to think 'twas rather a Chronicle of the City of *Canterbury* than of the Arch-bishops; and if *W. Thorn* (who was a Monk of the same House, in the Year 1380.) either Epitomiz'd or (i) Enlarged it, it may probably prove only the same with his History of the (k) Abbots of *St. Augustines*. *Steph. Birchington's* Performance is largely accounted for by his late (l) Publisher; who has assur'd us that nothing that either this Writer, or any of the former can afford us, has been omitted by the diligent Author of the (m) *Antiquitates Britannicæ*. Arch-bishop *Parker* was generally reputed the Author of this admired Book; till (n) Mr. *Selden* transierr'd the Honour of it to (His Grace's Chaplain) Mr. *Josseline*, who has since enjoy'd it. I confess, I am far from being of *AB. Osmihal's* Opinion, That the conclusion of the Preface proves the Arch-bishop himself to have been the Author of that Book: But it does fairly intimate that the Composer of it (whoever he was) did desire the World should believe

(a) *F. Pits*, p. 109. (b) *Vespassianus*, B. 20. (c) et 529. V. etiam *Thorn*, inter. X. Script. (k) *Bibl. Vid. prefat. ad Ang. Sac. vol. 2. p. 9.* (d) *Inter X. Cott. Vitellius*, D. 11. (l) *H. Wharton*, in Prefat. ad Angl. Sac. vol. p. 18, 19, &c. (m) *Isl. Lond.* 1572-677. (f) p. 304. (g) *So Pits*, p. 355. But *Bale* & *Hanov.* 1605. (n) *Hist. of Tythes*, cap. 9. knew not when he liv'd. (h) *W. Sommer*, Pref. to (o) Consecration, &c. of Protestant Bishops, *Antiq. of Canterbury*, p. 8. (i) *Vid. Pits*, p. 355. p. 165.

lieve that most of his Materials were handed to him by that Learned Me-Part II.  
tropolitan; who was also, he says, the Director and Overseer of the whole Work. In the same place the *Hannow* Edition is blam'd for omitting *Parker's* own Life; which perhaps was no fault in those that had the care of it. There were only a few Copies of the First Edition (such as were design'd for (a) public Libraries, and the accommodation of a few choice Friends) that had the 29 Pages, which make up that Life: So that 'twas not to be expected that the Foreign Publishers should Print it otherwise than as 'twas commonly sold by our *English* Bookfellers. Mr. *Wharton* every where gives this Writer more respect than any other he's pleas'd to cite: And yet he (b) observes a great many of his mistakes; and, I do not doubt but any skillful Antiquary will easily take notice of many and many more. So imperfect will always be the most compleat Works of any single Man (c)! The late Learned Mr. *Nicholas Bateley* has corrected several Mistakes, and supply'd many Defects, in the *Antiquitates* (to which he has also given us a most Accurate Supplement) in his *Cantuarua Sacra*; which makes a Second Part of his Noble Edition of Mr. *Somner's* Antiquities already mention'd. The Succession of the Arch-bishops, Priors, Deacons, Arch-deacons, &c. is no where else so particularly recounted.

CARLILE. This remote and small Diocese has been heretofore so *Carlile:*  
much expos'd to the continual Incurfions of the *Scots*, (before the Kingdoms were happily united in King *James* the First) that there are not many of its antient Records any where now to be had. The only pieces of Antiquity, in the Bishops possession, are two Register-Books of four successive Prelates; *Halton, Rosse, Kirkby, and Welton*; and these will furnish us with little more than the History of one Century. The Records of the Dean and Chapter go not much higher than their new Denomination given them by *Henry* the Eighth; and are very broken and imperfect since that *Epoche*. Out of these, and what other helps could be had from some Neighbouring and Distant Libraries, Dr. *Hugh Todd* (Prebendary of this Church) has made a Volume of Collections, which is lately placed in the Dean and Chapter's Library, under the Title of, (d) *An History of the Diocese of Carlile; containing an Account of the Parishes, Abbies, Nunneries, Churches, Monuments, Epitaphs, Coats of Arms, Founders, Benefactors, &c. with a perfect Catalogue of the Bishops, Priors, Deans, Chancellours, Arch-deacons, Prebendaries; and of all Rectors and Vicars of the several Parishes in the said Diocese.* The Author hopes that the Additions which will hereafter be made to this Work, will (at last) make it answer its Title; and I heartily wish I could do so too: But (to me) the Prospect is so discouraging, that I know not which way to look for such Helps as would be necessary for the compleating of so full and ample an Account of our Church and Diocess. Our Sufferings in the days of Rapine and Rebellion, equal'd or exceeded those of any other Cathedral of *England*; and (after our Chapter-House and Treasury had been turn'd into a Magazine for the Garrison, and our very Charter sold to make a Taylor's Measures) it can hardly be expected that so many of our Records will ever be retriev'd, as are requisite to furnish out such a History.

CHESTER, being another of King *Henry* the Eighth's Foundations, *Chester:*  
cannot have any great stock of Records. Some notice may possibly be taken of its most early Times by Mr. *Urmston*; who wrote an (e) Account of the State of Religion in *Lancashire* (part of this Diocess) in the beginning of King *James* the First's Reign. \*  
C H I-

(a) Ath. Oxon. vol. 1. pag. 583, 589. (b) In notis ad Canon. *Lichfield*, de Succel. Archiep. Cant. passim. (c) For the Controversy betwixt the Chapter of *Canterbury* and the Arch-deacon, about the Right of

jurisdiction *Sede Vacante*, see *Bibl. Cott. Nerv.* c. 9. *Galba*, E. 4. *ViteUius*, A. 2. 8. D. 7. E. 4. (d) MS. in Fol. (e) MS. penes *Tho. Brotherton* Arm.

\* An Account of its more primitive State may be had from a MS. in the *Coxton* Library, which bears the Title of *Extradus Chroniconum Cestrensis Ecclesie per Joan. Rochford, à Christo nato ad annum 1410.* [ramen 20.]

## Part II.

Chichester.

**CHICHESTER.** Most of the antient Records of this Church, were squander'd and lost, upon the City's being taken and plunder'd by Sir *William Waller* in our late Civil Wars; and after the Restauration, they never recover'd more than three Books belonging to the Chapter, and a Register or two of the Bishops. These do not reach above 230 Years backwards: So that the prime Antiquities of this See (before the Episcopa-Throne was removed from *Selsey* to this Place, and for some Ages afterwards) are either wholly lost, or in such private Hands, as have hitherto very injuriously detain'd them from their right Owners. Till a Restitution is made, we must content our selves with such poor Fragments as *Bede*, *Malmesbury* and others will afford us, of the first Foundation of the Diocess, by our Northern Saint *Wilfrid*; who (with his Successors, in the same Order that *Godwine* has given them) stands yet pictur'd on the back-side of the Quire. Here are the chief Remains of their History, as far as they are now to be had within the Verge of their own Cathedral: To which if more shall be added, by such Foreigners as are Masters of their disperfed Records; 'twill be a very grateful (as well as just) service to the present Members of that Church.

*S. Davids.* **ST. DAVID'S.** We have already noted the Disputes there are about Abbot *Dinot's* Remonfrance against the pretensions of *Augustine* the Monk; and we are told that he did not only leave behind him his Thoughts of that matter in the fore-mention'd Protestation; but that he also wrote another Treatise, entitl'd, *Defensorium (a) Jurisdictionis Sedis Menevensis*. Bishop *Godwine* quotes a Catalogue of the Bishops of *St. David's*, not taken notice of either by *Gyraldus* or the *Annales Menevenses*; which he (*b*) says is in the Archives of that Church. There's also an Anonymous Manuscript in the Library at (*c*) *Magdalene College* in *Oxford*, which treats *de Gestis & Ritibus Cleri Cambrensis*; and may probably afford some discoveries of the ancient State of this Diocess.

*Durham.* **DURHAM.** The first Collector of the History and Antiquities of this Ancient and Noble Church, was *Turgot*; who was (*d*) Prior, Arch-deacon, and Vicar-General of that Diocess. He was afterwards Bishop of *St. David's*: But, upon the Death of Queen *Margaret* return'd to *Durham*; where he dy'd, *A. D.* 1115. and lyes buried in the Chapter-House. His Book bears the Title, (*e*) *De Exordio & progressu Ecclesie Dunelmensis*; that is, from *K. Oswald's* Time to the Year 1097. This was transcrib'd by (*f*) *Sim. Dunelm.* mention'd in the former part of this Work; who also continu'd it to the Year (*g*) 1129. from whence it has been drawn downwards by *Jeoffrey de Coldingham*, *R. de Greyftanes*, &c. There are still some latent Manuscript Histories of this Church; which (if discover'd) would undoubtedly supply a great many defects in those that are already publish'd. Prior *Laurence* (who dy'd in the Year 1154.) wrote a Treatise in Meeter, (*b*) *De Civitate & Episcopatu Dunelmensi*. There are several MS. Tracts of that Author's Composition, in the Libraries at *Lambeth*, *Durham*, and elsewhere; and yet we cannot hitherto learn where this is to be had. *Tho. Rudburn*, in the very heart of his (*i*) *Historia Major*, has a large History of the Bishops of this See, from the first Foundation at *Lindisfarn*, to the Year 1083. which tho' mostly taken out of *Turgot* and *Simeon*, has some remarkable passages never yet Printed. *John Westington* (who dy'd Prior of *Durham*, *A. D.* 1446.) wrote a

Book,

(a) *F. Pitts*, p. 104. (b) *De Præful.* p. 602. (c) (f) *Inter X. Scrip.* (g) *Præf. ad Angl. Sacr.* vol. 1. *Hist. & Antiq. Oxon.* lib. 1. p. 56. (d) *F. selden*, p. 43. (b) *Vid. Angl. Sac.* vol. 1. p. 787. (i) *MS. Præf. ad X. Script.* (e) *MS. in Bibl. Cott. Faustina*, in *Bibl. Cott. Lambeth. & Bened.*  
A. 5. see also *AB. Usher's Letters*, p. 315, 321.

Book, (a) *De Juribus & Possessionibus Ecclesie Danelmenfis*; wherein, amongst other choice Matters, 'tis prov'd that the Priors of that Church were always invested with the Dignity and Privileges of Abbots. Sir *H. Spelman* (b) quotes some Synodical (or rather Consistorial) Constitutions made by Bishop *Lewis* in the Year 1319. which certainly must be very learn'd ones, if they answer the Account (c) *Godwine* gives of that Prelate. The *Cotton-Library* is hardly better stock'd with the Records of any Cathedral Church in *England*, than that of *Durham*; whereof the chief is a large (d) Catalogue of their Benefactors, from King *Edwine* down to the Reign of King *Henry VIII.* The beginning of this Book is in an old *Saxon* Character, as ancient as the time of *K. Athelstane*; in whose Possession 'tis very probable (from his Name in the Title-Page, suppos'd to be written with his own (e) Hand) it some time was. There is also a (f) Miscellany Collection of a great many curious Particulars relating to *St. Cuthbert*, and his Successors in that See; the (g) Contests of the Prior and Convent with their own Bishops and the Arch-bishops of *York*, about the Viscatorial Power; an entire (h) History of that Church, from its Foundation at *Lindisfarn* (through all its changes of Fortune and Place) as low as the Death of Bishop *Hugh*, A. D. 1194. with many other (i) remarkable Fragments of its History. There's also in the Bishop's Library at *Durham*, a MS. Collection of the Antiquities of this Church, transcribed by the Directions of Bishop *Cosin*; wherein there's a different Account of some Particulars from what we have in the *Rites and Monuments*, published by (k) *Mr. Davies*. Nor is this last mention'd Piece such an ignorant and pitiful Legend, as a very (l) worthy Person has represented it; since there's no where extant so full and exact an Account of the State of this Cathedral, at the suppression of Monasteries. The Author seems to have been an Eye-witness of all that pass'd at that time; and his Descriptions of such Matters as are still remaining, appear to be so nicely true, that we have great Reason to credit him in the rest. Besides these, there are now in the Possession of the Dean and Chapter, a great many Authentick Records, Original Charters, Endowments, &c. which will enable one to furnish out a much more compleat History of this Church, than has yet appear'd: And I hope the Ingenious and Learn'd *Dr. John Smith*, now Prebendary of that Cathedral, will think the Undertaking most proper for himself.

*E. L. T.* That History of the Church of *Ely* which was partly publish'd by *Sir William Dugdale*, and wholly by *Mr. Wharton*, is not the Work of *Thomas* and *Richard*, whose Names it carries; but an Abstract, by a Nameless Author, out of their much larger Volumes, which still remain in (m) Manuscript. Some parts of the former have been printed, out of other Copies, by *L. D'Achery* and *Dr. Gale*; if those Learn'd Gentlemen be not mistaken (as I suspect they are) in their Conjectures. *Dr. Brady* (n) quotes a Survey of all the Mannors belonging to this Bishoprick, taken in the Year 1248. but does not direct us where to find it. That *S. Birchington* (or *Brickington*, as he calls him) wrote a Catalogue of the Bishops of *Ely* (o) *Mr. Pitts* is very positive: But how he fell into that Mistake (wherein he is follow'd by *Vossius*) has been discover'd by a late (p) Writer, of much better Credit. He probably conjectures that staving over the Margin of one of our Learn'd Church-Historians, he met with this quotation, (q) *Steph. Birch. Catal. Episc.*

R *Eliens.*

(a) Bibl. Cott. *Vitellius*, A. 9. (b) Glossar. in voce *Præconizatio*. (c) De *Præful*, p. 121. (d) *Dominianus*, 7. (e) Hist. & Synops. *Eibl*. Cott. p. 38. (f) *Julius*, C. 2. 6. (g) *Julius*, D. 4. (h) *Claudius*, D. 4. (i) *Vitellius*, A. 9. 20. C. 9. D. 20. E. 1. 12. *Vespasianus*, A. 5. 6. *Titus*, A. 2. *Dominianus*, A. 7. 8. *Faulinus*, A. 5. 6. (k) 8vo. Lond. 1672. (l) *W. Kenner*, in vit. *Sommari*, p. 21. (m) Bibl. Cott. *Dominianus*, A. 15. *Titus*, A. 1. *Claudius*, C. 9. *New*, A. 15. 19. *Otho*, E. 5. *Vespasianus*, A. 19. (n) In Præfat. ad Hist. Angl. vide etiam Bibl. Cott. *Tiberius*, B. 2. (o) P. 910. (p) *H. Wharton*, Præfat. ad Angl. Sacr. vol. 1 p. 20. (q) *Antiq. Brit.* p. 245, 248. Edit. Hanov.

Part II. *Eliensf.* and thence presently concluded, that *Stephen* must be the Author of the Catalogue there cited: Whereas the Historian refer'd his Readers to two several Manuscripts (*Birchington's* History of the Arch-bishops of *Canterbury*, and an Anonymous Catalogue of the Bishops of *Elly*) for the proof of what he had there advanc'd.

*Exeter.* EXETER. There is in *Bodley's* Library an old *Latin* Mafs-Book in *Saxon* Characters; in the end whereof we have many Particulars of the Life of Bishop *Leofric* (who gave the Book to his Cathedral) as his settling the Episcopal See at *Exeter*, A. D. 1050. &c. It gives us also a Catalogue of the Reliques that Church was possess'd of at the time when this Book was written. *John Grandefon* (who dy'd Bishop of this See, A. D. 1369.) is (a) said to have written *Martyrologium Exoniense*: for a Manuscript whereof we are advis'd to consult the Library at *Bennet* College. *John Hooker* (or *Vowel*, Chamberlain of *Exeter*, where he dy'd, A. D. 1601.) wrote a lean Catalogue of the Bishops of that See; first publish'd by him in Quarto, and afterwards inserted into (b) *Ralph Holinshead's* Chronicle. It begins with *Eadulph*, whom he unaccountably calls *Werflane*, and ends at Bishop *Woolton*; who was consecrated in the Year 1579. There's no want of Materials for the compofure of a much fuller History: Since the Registers of a good many of the Bishops (*Stapleton*, *Brantingham*, *Stafford*, &c.) are cited by (c) Mr. *Wharton*; and many more pointed at by Mr. *Tanner*.

*Gloucester.* GLOUCESTER, being a Diocesis of *Henry* the VIIIth's Erektion, cannot have any Records, relating to the See it self, more authentick than that which acquaints us with the (d) Erektion of *St. Peter's* Church into a Cathedral: But there are many Venerable Remains of Ecclesiastical History, which are to be had in the Register-books of those Religious Houses and Parochial Churches, which were then brought within that Jurisdiction. Out of these Dr. *R. Parsons* (the present worthy Chancellor of that Diocesis) has collected two MS. Volumes; which are also digested into so good a Method, that they well deserve the Title of a Compleat History. The first of these he styles *Memoirs of the ancient Abbey and present Cathedral of Gloucester*: wherein he gives an Account of the Foundation of the Great Abbey of *St. Peter's* in this City, and the Succession of its Abbots, down to the Dissolution; with the History and Succession of the Bishops, Deans, Chancellors, Arch-deacons and Prebendaries, ever since the dismembering of it from the See of *Worcester*. This Work was happily undertaken at the Request of the late Mr. *Wharton*; who design'd to have oblig'd the Publick with it, in some future Volume of his *Anglia Sacra*. We are not in despair of seeing the good Services that were intended our Church by that Learn'd Person, fully finish'd and brought to Perfection by some other able Hand: So that, 'tis to be hop'd, we shall not long want the Benefit of such successful Labours. His other Volume bears the Inscription of *A Parochial Vifitation of the Diocesis of Gloucester*; wherein the Matters treated on are chiefly Ecclesiastical, tho' some Affairs of a Civil Nature are also intermix'd. The Observations that occur in this are partly owing to the Author's own View and Enquiries, made in the several Parishes; and partly to such Helps as could be had out of the Registry at *Worcester*, and his own at *Gloucester*.

*Hereford.* HEREFORD. That there were anciently several good old Register-books belonging to this Cathedral, is beyond dispute. Sir *H. Spelman* (e) quotes one of 'em; and we have heard of several others, besides that of Bishop

(a) *J. Pitts*, p. 500. (b) Edit. Lond. 1587, pag. | *Bibl. Cott.* inter Codd. nondum in loculos reposit. 1300. (c) *Hist. de Episc. & Dec. Lond.* &c. (d) | *Num. 9.* (e) *Glossar. in voce Panagia.*

shop (a) Booth. The Library and Archives here fell under the like Misfortune, during the Ravage of our late Days of Usurpation, with those of other Cathedral Churches: being made a very improper Prey to a Fanatical and Illiterate Army of Rebellious Blockheads. Amongst these *Silas Taylor* was an Officer of a more than ordinary Fancy and Respect for Books and Learning; and, having gotten part of the (b) Bishop's Palace into his Possession, thought it was also convenient to seize as many of the Churches Evidences and Records, as he could possibly get into his Clutches. With these (and many of the like kind from the Church at *Worcester*) he troop'd off, upon the happy return of our old *English* Government; and near Twenty Years afterwards, dy'd with some of 'em in his Possession at *Harwich*. His Books and Papers, together with the other few Moveables he left behind him, fell into the Hands of his Creditors; from whom (if any care was taken to preserve them) it will now be a very difficult Matter to retrieve them.

**LANDAFF.** Bishop *Godwine* (c) assures us, that all he says of the Arch-bishops and Bishops of this See, down as far as the Year 1110. was taken out of an old Manuscript-Register of that Church; which seem'd to him to have been penn'd about that Time. This, he tells us, was most particular in the Account of the Acts and Miracles of *St. Teliau*, the second Bishop of that Diocess; and therefore I take it to be the very same with that which is now in Sir *John Cotton's* Library, and (for that very Reason) bears there the Title of (d) *Teilo*. From hence (e) Sir *Henry Spelman* had the whole Account he gives us of the several Synodical Decrees of divers Bishops in that Church: As *Mr. Wharton* had also those good Pieces which he afterwards (f) publish'd, as being over-look'd both by *Godwine* and *Spelman*. There's yet another Book in the same (g) Library, that affords a History or Chronicle of this Church; which seems to have escap'd the notice of both these diligent Antiquaries. It commences at *Brute*, and ends *A. D. 1370*.

**LINCOLN.** There's a meagre Catalogue of the Bishops of this Diocess in the *Cottonian* (h) Library; which brings down the Succession of them from *Birinus* to *John Longland*, who was Consecrated *A. D. 1521*. 'Tis much the List of these Prelates should be so compleat; when our (i) Historians are at a loss for the very Place where a good many of them Sat. Some Letters (from Pope *Martin* and his Cardinals) about the Struggle that happen'd upon the Advancement of *Rich. Fleming* to this See, may be (k) had; but in the main, we are very deficient in all the parts of its History; and shall hardly recover any great Matters more than its own Registries will supply us with. What those are I know not; more than that the Register of *Remigius* is happily fallen into the Hands of (his worthy Successor) the present Bishop of *Lincoln*. This is perhaps one of the most valuable Books (in its kind) that we have any where now left us; being written in the undoubted Hand of those Times, as fair as that of *Domesday*, and affording a Rich Magazine of the ancient Charters and other Monuments of this Church.

**LITCHFIELD.** In the perusal of the History of this Diocess, one great mistake (which has been unanimously swallow'd by all our (l) Church-Historians) is to be observ'd to our Reader: And that is, we are told that (upon the subdivision of the Kingdom of *Mercia* into three Dioceses, about

R 2 the

(a) Hist. Episc. & Dec. London. & Assav. (b) Ath. Oxon. vol. 2. p. 464. (c) De Præful. p. 618. (d) Vid. Præfat. ad Angl. Sacr. par. 2. p. 27. (e) Concil. tom. 1. p. 381. (f) Angl. Sacr. vol. 2. p. 667. (g) Titus, D. 22. (h) Julius, C. 6. (i) Vid. Godw. de Præful. p. 388. (k) Bibl. Cott. Tiberius, B. 6. (l) Godwine, p. 337. et 355. Ang. Sacr. vol. 1. p. 428, &c.

Part II. the Year 740.) there was a Bishop placed at *Leicester*. We do indeed meet with one (a) *Totta*, who is said to have been *Episcopus Legecestria*, about that Time: But *Legecestria* is the old name of *Leicester*, as *Legecestria* is of *Chester*. It was therefore (in Truth) at *West-Chester* that the New Diocess was erected, and not at *Leicester*; which is too near to *Litchfield*, were there no other Argument against it. With these Cautions we are to peruse the two valuable MSS. in (b) Sir *John Cotton's* Library; which have (in a great measure) been Printed in the *Anglia Sacra*, and are very probably (c) ascribed to *Tho. Chesterton* and *Will. Whitlock*, two Canons of this Church. Of the former of these there are several ancient Copies; and 'tis that venerable Book which is quoted by many of our late Writers under the Name of *Chronicon Lichfeldense*. These are the chief Registers of the old Records of the Church of *Litchfield*, that are now Extant: Unless perhaps their Cartulary or (d) *Black-Book*, and the (e) Description of their Close (or College) be still to be met with. The little that was to be sav'd out of the Ruines, into which this Cathedral fell in our late Days of Confusion, was pick'd up by (one of the great Preservers of our English Antiquities) *Elias Ashmole* Esq; late Garter King at Arms; and is now, amongst many other of his precious Remains, in his (f) *Museum* at *Oxford*. This excellent Person had a Design to have honour'd the Place of his Nativity, with the writing a History and Description of its ancient and present State; and had collected a good number of choice Materials for that Purpose.

London.

LONDON. I do not much lament Bishop (g) *Godwine's* Misfortune, that his best diligence could not recover a right Catalogue of the *British* Arch-bishops of this City. Whatever became of *Theanus* and *Theonus* (the *Alpha* and *Omega* of those Sixteen Metropolitans) I should be mightily pleas'd to hear that its History is entire since *Mellitus's* time; or even that we had every thing mention'd in that List of Records, Registers, and other Books belonging to this Cathedral, which was (h) deliver'd by *Dean Cole* to his Successor *Dr. May* in the Year 1559. What, or where the *Annales Londinenses* are, *Mr. Wharton* (who (i) quotes them) does not tell us: Nor whether they treated only of the Affairs of this Diocess, or (what I rather Suspect) present us with such a short History and Chronicle of the Kingdom in general, as almost every one of our Monasteries afforded. 'Tis enough that he has left behind him an elaborate (k) History of the Bishops and Deans of this Sec, of his own composeure; wherein (following the Method to which he had confin'd himself in his two larger Volumes) he brings their Story down to the Year 1540. To this Treatise (as well as that of *St. Asaph*, which is join'd with it) is annex'd an Appendix of Authentic Instruments; and he has further let us know, that (of the Prelates before the Reformation) we have the Registers of *Gravesend*, *Sudbury*, *Courtney*, *Braybrook*, *Walden*, *Clifford*, *Gilbert*, *Kemp*, *Grey*, *Savage*, *Warham*, *Barnes*, *Fitz-James*, *Tonstal*, *Stokesley* and *Bonner*. The Sepulchral Monuments of *St. Paul's* Church were first drawn out and publish'd by (Mr. *Camden's* grateful Scholar) (l) *Hugh Holland* the Poet: But this was only a mean and dull Performance in comparison of that more absolute one of *Sir Will. Dugdale*, in his (m) History of that Cathedral from its first Foundation; extracted out of Lieger Books and other Manuscripts, and beautified with sundry Prospects of the Church, and the Figures of the Tombs. The greatest part of the Cartularies and Records refer'd to in this Book, were happily communicated to the Author by one (n) *Mr. Reading*; who thereby encouraged his Zealous Engaging

(a) Vid. *H. Spelm.* Concil. Tom. 1. p. 242. (b) *Cleopatra*, D. 9. *Veipshaus*, E. 16. (c) *Træfat.* ad *Angl. Sacr.* vol. 1. p. 34, 35, 36. (d) *H. Spelman*, *Glob.* in voce *Purra*. (e) *Monast. Angl.* Tom. 3. p. 206. (f) Vid. *Catalog.* MSS. Oxon. nuper Edit. Num. 7484, et 7496. (g) *De Præful.* p. 226. (h) *Monast. Angl.* Tom. 3. pag. 299. (i) *Angl. Sacr.* vol. 1. p. 638. (k) *8vo.* Lond. 1695. (l) *8vo.* Lond. 1614. (m) *Fol.* Lond. 1658. (n) *Ath.* Oxon. vol. 2. p. 697.



ing in the Work, at a very proper and seasonable Juncture. For soon after he had taken the Copies of the Inſcriptions, a great many of the Monuments were defaced, and the Church it ſelf turn'd into a common Stable by the Rebel Army; as it was (within ten Years after that) into a heap of Rubbiſh by the dreadful Fire of London. A Second Edition of this Hiſtory, corrected and enlarg'd by the Author's own Hand, is now ready for the Preſs.

**NORWICH.** There are not many Hiſtories of this Dioceſs. All that Mr. *Wharton* (a) could pick up was out of a couple of General Hiſtories of England, written by *Bartholomew de Cotton*, and another (anonymous) Monk of that Church. He quotes indeed a ſhort Chronicle of *Norwich* in the ſame Library, whence he had the former of theſe: But the late Publisher of the Catalogue of thoſe Manuſcripts, is miſtaken, if there be any ſuch Book in the (b) Place refer'd to. There is indeed in (c) another Claſs, a piece which bears the Title of *Feſta ſynodalia Norwicenſis Diaceſeos*; which begins with *Sr. Felix the Burgundian*, their firſt Biſhop. The oldeſt Register-Book which I have yet heard of in this See, is that of Biſhop (d) *Bateman*, the Magnanimous Founder of *Trinity Hall* in *Cambridge*. A ſhort Account of the Biſhops and Deans of this Church (by *Tho. Searle*, A. D. 1659.) is among the MSS. of the preſent worthy Biſhop of the Dioceſs.

**OXFORD** is of ſo late an Erection, that it cannot want an abſolute and entire Hiſtory of all its Prelates, ſince its Foundation by *Henry the Eighth*: And we have (e) already obſerv'd, that its Parochial Antiquities (preceeding that Time) are happily preſerv'd by an Ingenious and Learn'd Perſon, who has ſpar'd no Pains in Collecting (out of a vaſt number of Neighbouring Records and Evidences) whatever was worth the Treasuring up, and transmitting to Poſterity. *Anth. Wood* Collected the Sepulchral and Feneſtral Inſcriptions of the ſeveral Pariſhes in the County of *Oxford*; which are now amongſt thoſe many Papers he left to the Univerſity.

**PETERBURGH,** was one of the moſt Rich and Flouriſhing Monaſteries in this Kingdom; and was turn'd into one of the pooreſt Biſhopricks by *Henry the Eighth*. The moſt of thoſe many excellent Hiſtories that concern this Place in its Priſtine State, have been noted by (f) *Mr. Tanner*; tho' ſome few have eſcap'd his great Diligence. He has taken no notice of two old Registers, given by my Lord *Hatton* to the (g) *Cottonian* Library; nor of ſome ancient (h) Grants and Donations to that Monaſtery. He has alſo omitted *Hugh White*, Abbot of *Peterburgh*: who in *Leland's* Character is, (i) *Rerum Petroburgi geſtarum luclentus plane Scriptor*. He indeed was the true Author of that old MS. Hiſtory of this Church, which is ſtill in being; and out of which a good part of *Mr. Gunton's* is compiled. His Work was enlarg'd by *Robert Swapham* (a later Writer) whoſe Name it bears; as (k) *Dr. Patrick* has inform'd us at large. To theſe there's little to be added, ſince the Foundation of the Epiſcopal See, of any great value; ſaving what has been carefully preſerv'd in (l) *Sim. Gunton's* Hiſtory, which will be this Churches (m) *everlaſting Monument*. The worthy Perſon who gives it this Character, is beſt able to make it good: being now Dean of *Peterborough*, and having made great Improvements, not only to *Mr. Gunton's* Hiſtory and *Appendix*, but alſo to *Dr. Patrick's* Supplement. Some Inſcriptions are ſaid, indeed, to have been defaced before the Survey taken by this Author: but thoſe, we (n) are told, were alſo to be had amongſt the Manuſcripts of *Francis Thynne*, who Collected them in the Year 1592. 'Twas happy that *Sir William Dugdale* and

(a) Angl. Sac. vol. 1. p. 397. (b) Bibl. Cott. Vtiel. 22. (c) *Fauſina*, P. 3. (i) Comment. in Cyng. Cant. voce *Petropolis*. (k) Fol. Lond. 1686. (l) Epiſc. & Dec. Londin. (e) Vid. Par. 1. p. 51. (f) *Kenner's* Life of *Somm.* p. 20. (m) Athen. Oxon. Notit. Monaſt. p. 160, 161. (g) *Vipſianus*, E. 21. (n) in Præfat. ad Hiſt. *S. Gunton*.

Part II. and Mr. *Guntton* drew up their Collections at so seasonable and lucky a time as the Year 1641. For (within two Years after that) in *April*, 1643. this Cathedral was most miserably abused by *Cromwel's* Regiment; who, among other shameless Outrages, (a) broke into the Chapter-House, ransack'd the Records, broke the Seals, tore the Writings, and left the floor cover'd over with torn Papers, Parchments and Seals.

*Rochester.* ROCHESTER. The most venerable Monument of Antiquity that belongs to this Church, is the *Textus Roffensis*; which may justly challenge a Respect more than ordinary. It was written by Bishop *Ernulf*, who dy'd in the Year 1124. And (besides the Affairs of this Cathedral, which are accounted for by (b) Mr. *Wharton*) furnishes us with the Laws of four *Kentish* Kings, (*Ethelbert*, *Hlothere*, *Eadred* and *Withred*) omitted by *Lambard*; together with the *Saxon* Form of Oaths of Fealty and Omer of Law; and the old Form of (c) cursing by Bell, Book and Candle; of (d) Ordale, &c. I suppose this Book was wisely committed to the care of Sir *Roger Twisden*, during the confusions of our late Civil Wars: For in his Custody I find it often refer'd to by Sir *William Dugdale*, in a (e) Work which he Compos'd during those Troubles. *Hadenham* and *Deu's* Histories have been pickt, and their choicest Flowers are preserv'd in the *Anglia Sacra*: And the (f) *Chronicon Claustrii Roffensis* is the same with the *Textus*.

*Salisbury.* SALISBURY. Somewhat of the History of the ancient Bishops of *Sherburn* may be had among *L. Noel's* (g) Collections; and the defects of those (down to the Year 1357.) may be supply'd from the Chronicle of the Church of *Sarum*. This Chronicle begins at the Creation; and has some (h) special Remarks touching the Affairs of our ancient *British* Church, wherein it seems to be singular. The Registers also of several of their Bishops (as (i) *Mortival*, *Wivul*, *Medford*, *Aiscough* and *Beauchamp*) are still extant.

*Winchester.* WINCHESTER. There can hardly be any more said of this Ancient and Famous See, than what we have from (k) *Tho. Rudburn* and other Authors, lately publish'd out of Sir *John Cotton's* inexhaustible Treasury: Unless, for the more modern Times, we had that Continuation of the Bishops which was made by (l) *John Trassel*, who brought their History as low as the Sufferings of Bishop *Curl* (and his Order) in the beginning of our *English* Anarchy.

*Worcester.* WORCESTER. As this Church was one of the most flourishing in the whole Island, under the Government of our *Saxon* Kings; so it had the fortune to preserve its Charters and other Instruments (relating to those Times) much better than its Neighbours. In the Year 1643. Sir *William Dugdale* drew a Catalogue of no less than 92 such original Donations, none whereof fell lower than the Reign of *Henry* the First. To these there have been fifteen more (now in the Archives of that Church, and not mention'd in the *Monasticon*) added by (m) Dr. *Hickes*; who also believes that among Mr. *Lambard's* MSS. (now in the Archives at *Canterbury*) there are several *Saxon* Grants belonging to the Church of *Worcester*. After these we are to have recourse to the Anonymous Compilers of the Annals of this Cathedral, and the continuation of them by their learn'd Publisher; who (by the way) (n) tells us that (o) *Hemming's* Book has much more in it, than either he or  
Sir

(a) Dr. *Patrick's* Supplement to History of *Peterburgh*, p. 337. (b) *Angl. Sac.* vol. 1. p. 329. (c) *Vid. H. Spelman's* Gloss. in voce Excommunicatio. (d) *Id. ibid.* voce Ordale, & apud *E. Brown*, in Append. ad *Falcic. Rerum Expetend.* &c. p. 903. (e) *Orig. juridic. passim.* (f) Sub hoc Titulo citatur *Sapius* in *Monast. Angl.* (g) *Eibl. Cott. Ordo*, D. 7. (h)

*Vid. Usserii* Antiq. Eccles. Brit. p. 73. (i) *Citat. ab. H. Wharton*, in *Hist. Episc. London.* (k) *Angl. Sac.* vol. 1. p. 179, &c. (l) *Ath. Oxon.* vol. 1. p. 380. (m) *Vid. Catal. Libb. Sepr. ad finem Gram. Anglo-Sax.* p. 169, 170, 171. & 177. (n) *Prælat. ad Angl. Sacr.* vol. 1. p. 37. (o) *Bibl. Cott. Tiberius*, A. 13.

Sir *W. Dugdale* have given themselves the trouble of transcribing. *John Rolfe* Part II. (the Renown'd Hermit of *Guy's Cliff*) is said to have written a Treatise, *de Episcopis Wigornie*; which I should not much have believed upon the single Credit of my first (a) Author, had I not seen the Book it self quoted by (our late industrious Naturalist) Doctor (b) *Plott*. Some part of Mr. *Abingdon's* Collection of the Antiquities of *Worcestershire* (mention'd in the former part of this Historical Library) is also reported to bear the Title of, (c) *A History of the Bishops of Worcester*: which I cannot but once more heartily wish had been committed to the Inspection and Care of the late Learn'd Dr. *Hopkins*, Prebendary of that Church; who (we (d) know) was throughly versed in the Antiquities of his own Cathedral, as well as in those of the *English* Church in General. I am well assured there are some failures in it, which he was abundantly able to Correct. 'Twould do a deal of right to the worthy Author's Memory, to have the Style (which in most Antiquaries, is usually a little too Austere) new polish'd; and to have some defects supply'd, out of such Libraries and Ancient Monuments as did not fall in his way.

T O R K. The first Historian of the Affairs of this Metropolitan See, Tork. was *Albinus Alcuinus* or *Alewinus*; whose Poem (*de Pontificibus & Sanctis Ecclesie Eboracensis*) was first discover'd by Mr. *Mabillon*, and publish'd by (e) Dr. *Gale*. He begins his Story with such an Account of the Ancient State of that City, and the first appearances of Christianity among the Northern Saxons, as *Bede* furnish'd him with; and concludes with the Death of (his Patron) *AB. Eanbald* the first. The next (if indeed he deserve the Name) was *Simeon Dunelmensis*; whose Epistle (to *Hugh* Dean of *Tork*, about the Succession of these Arch-bishops, to the Year 1136.) is in several of our (f) Libraries. After these came *T. Stubbs* (or *Stobæus*, as some are pleas'd to write his Name) a Dominican Friar, and Dr. in Divinity about the Year 1373. whose *Chronica Pontificum* are publish'd among our *Decem Scriptores*. He is highly magnified by *Gefner*, *Bale* and *Vossius*; and he deserves some part of the Applause: But he had merited much more, if he had copy'd (or stoln) less from *Richard* of *Hexham*. Archbishop *Usher* (g) quotes a MS. History of our *Tork* Primate written about the Year 1460. which I cannot observe to be the same with any of those in the (h) *Cottonian* Library. However, here we have a large (i) Register of all the Affairs of *St. Peter's* in *Tork*; from the Reign of King *Henry* the First, to that of *Edward* the First: to which is annex'd a Catalogue of the Prebendaries of that Church, and their several CorpSES. Here is likewise another remarkable (k) Register of the Acts of the Chapter, during the vacancy of both the Arch-bishoprick and Deanery; Commencing the 6th of *January*, A. D. 1369. To which is subjoyn'd a Third (of the Dean and Chapter, as Guardians of the Spiritualities) upon the Death of Arch-bishop *Rotheram*, A. D. 1500. In other hands we have the Registers of (l) *Greenfield*, *Melton*, *Thoresby*, *Scroop*, (m) *Bovet*, *Rotheram*, and some other Arch-bishops; as also the (n) *Doomesday* and *White-Book* of *St. Peter's*, with many more Records, in the possession of the present Arch-bishop, or his Chancellor, and the Dean and Chapter. Out of all (or most) of these, very Voluminous Collections have been lately taken by (o) Dr. *Matthew Hutton* (descended from an Arch-bishop of this Province, of both his Names) and Mr. *Torr*, a great Favourer of these Studies; by whose Beneficial Labours, we hope, the History and Antiquities of this Church will effectually be preserv'd: But whoever he be who attempts the whole History of the Diocess, ought to know, that he may have store of choice Materials amongst Mr. *Dodsworth's* Manuscripts

(a) *J. Pitts*, p. 683. (b) *Hist. Nat. Stafford*, p. 427. V. etiam *Usserij* *Antiq. Eccl. Brit.* p. 84. (c) *Ath. Oxon.* vol. 1. p. 88. (d) *Præf. ad Angl. Sac.* vol. 1. p. 52. (e) *Inter 15. Script.* p. 703. (f) *Eibl. Conc. Otho*, L. 7. *Coll. Eborac.* (g) *Antiq. Eccl. Brit.* p. 25. (h) *Titus*, A. 19. (i) *Cleopatra*, C. 4. *Vitellius*, A. 2. (j) *Claudius*, A. 3. (k) *Galb.* E. 9. (l) *Inter cod. MSS. D. Com. Clarendon.* (m) *Apud. H. Wharton*, *Hist. Episc. Lond.* (n) *Monast. Ang.* Tom. 2. p. 57. & Tom. 3. p. 154. (o) *Vide Præfat. ad Angl. Scr.* vol. 1. p. 52.

Part II. Manuscripts at Oxford. Sir William Dugdale has left some MS. Collections of his, which seem to have been prepar'd for the Press, under the Title of *A Brief Historical Account of the Cathedrals of York, Durham and Carlisle: As also of the principal Collegiate Churches in the Province of York; collected from Authentic Records and other Authorities, 1683.* There's no such appearance of Records in this Treatise, as the Reader may probably expect. He may hope to see it shortly publish'd, by way of *Appendix* to a Second Edition of *St. Paul's Church*; and will then form his own Judgment of the Authors Performance.

## C H A P. VI.

### *Writers of the Lives of some particular Bishops, and other eminent Church-men.*

THERE'S no part of History more Instructive than that which falls under the care of *Biographers*; if the Subject be rightly choſen, and the Author a skilful Artist. The great Concerns of both Church and State pass through the Hands of a Few; who only are acquainted with the true Spring and Cause of all those Changes that inferior People admire and feel, but cannot apprehend. The secret Memoirs of these Men of Business give a quite different prospect of Things, than what we see in Mercuries and Gazettes; and they that have the perusal of them (if otherwise qualify'd for the Undertaking) must also afford an Account widely different from that of a Monkish Chronicle, where nothing of moment (more than a great Frost or Pestilence) occurs for some Years together. They that sit at the Helm, and are entrusted with the Myſteries of Government, have all their private Affairs so interwoven with the Publick, that they are not to be consider'd aſunder: So that he that can justly give the Features of one of these, must be likewise able to present us with the exact Lineaments of that whole Community whereof he was a Member.

WHOEVER attempts a Work of this high Nature, must come prepar'd with suitable Parts and Judgment; such as will enable him to discover many considerable and grand Truths from (sometimes) very poor and slender Hints. To this purpose, it will be necessary that he have a good general Notion of the several Matters, Men and Times, that will come under his Consideration; as well as that he be perfectly acquainted with the Abilities, Inclination and Interests, of that particular Person whose Picture he chiefly intends to draw. His Affections must also be as clear and spotless as his Reason. No Biass of Love or Duty, of Malice or Revenge, must govern or direct his Thoughts or Pen; nor must he be a Zealot (or so much as a Party) in any of the Modish Factions of the Age he treats on. He must have nothing in Common with the Man he describes; so as neither to reap any Advantage by his Fame, nor to suffer any Damage by his Disrepute. 'Tis true, the Remains of deceas'd Heroes (Ecclesiastical and Civil, as well as Military) fall usually into the Hands of their dearest Friends and Kindred; who are too often so unhappily tender of their Reputation, that they will not entrust them with Strangers of the best Experience and Integrity. What we have of such a Man's Story must come from these; who most commonly send it abroad so tinctur'd with Prejudice (the Glories of their Friend or Patron being so fulsomely daub'd, and his Fraillities so slovenly dash'd and blotted) that it makes only a very awkward Piece, how Good-like and Personable soever this Gentleman himself may have been. Whereas, the best Service and the fairest Respect that

we can pay to the Memories of those that have been publick Blessings to the Religion or Government of their Native Country, is the taking Care to have their Actions recorded by just and dis-interested Writers; who have Sagacity enough to discern what is fit for Posterity to know, and Honestly enough to transmit and represent it duly. Part II.

THESE are the proper Qualifications of those that take upon them the writing the Lives of other People: And the Reader will be easily directed by them, how to judge of such Performances. Thus, when he has learn'd the Relation there is betwixt the Historian, and the Patriot or Confessor, he will be able to make Abatements proportionably: He will see how to distinguish Truth from the additional (garnishing) Devoirs of a Subaltern, a Nephew or a Cousin: He will readily discover the Allowances that are to be given to Flesh and Blood, and in what Particulars they have the upper Hand of Honour and Justice. In like manner, where he finds a great Man's Life undertaken by his profess'd Enemy, he will be sure to read it with a Curb upon his Faith: He will critically weigh and examine his Author's Conclusions and Inferences; and, if he finds those good and logical, he will yet suspend his Belief till Matters of Fact are attested by some other (indifferent) Authority. And lastly, where Miracles and Revelations are in Vogue and carry a Price, he will attentively consider whether the Penman will not be a Gainer by having his Story credited: And whether he's not in hazard of wanting some part of his daily Bread if it miscarries. In such a Case, a complaisant Respect to the Fashions of a Country, may prevail upon a Man to be silent and say nothing; but Reason will direct him what to think.

BY these Rules we are to judge of the Lives of those Saints which have been taken notice of in some of the foregoing Chapters, as well as of those Religious Persons that are here to follow; I mean, those good Bishops and other pious Ecclesiasticks (of a lower Form of Sanctity, and second-rate Merit) who, though they have not the Honour to come in the Kalendar, are acknowledged to have done the Church very eminent Services in their several Generations. The Lives of these are not very numerous: At least, they are but a few that have come to my Knowledge. In the ancient *British* and *Saxon* Churches all that were worth the having their Names Register'd by an Ecclesiastical Historian, are Saints (of some degree or other) and are all to be had in the *Catholic Almanack*: where *Joseph of Arimathea*, Venerable (a) *Bede*, Bishop (b) *Erkenwald*, &c. (who are sometimes Saints, and sometimes only Confessors or Reverend old Church-men) have the Days of their several *Obits* assign'd them. Having therefore nothing more to write of the Lives of the Holy Men of these Ages, I shall take my leave of them; with the Observation of a witty (c) Author on some following Times, which I think may be as applicable to these: *One may wonder*, says he, *that the World should see most Visions, when it was most blind; and that that Age, most barren in Learning, should be most fruitful in Revelations.* After the Conquest we have several Ecclesiastical Champions, that have had a very profound Respect paid them by their Contemporary Writers; and yet could never arrive at a legal Canonization. These (as many of 'em, that is, as have had their Lives penn'd by such particular Historiographers as I have heard of) were mostly either Archbishops or Bishops: To which a third Class of inferiour Clergy-men shall be added; to be enlarg'd by those that have better opportunities (than I have had) of making just and full Enquiries.

S

T H E

(a) Vid. *J. Pitts*, p. 142. & *H. Spelm.* Gloss. p. 11. (c) *Th. Fuller's Holy War*, ch. 8. p. 11.  
245, voce *Foss*, &c. (b) *Monast. Angl.* Tom. 3.

## Part II.

Archbishops of  
Canterbury  
17.

THE Archbishops of *Canterbury* have always presid'd in the *British* Church; *tangquam Pape alterius Orbis*; and therefore in their Lives, well written, we may justly expect the most considerable part of our Ecclesiastical History. During the Contests betwixt the Crown of *England* and the Court of *Rome*, it was commonly the mishap of these Primates to side with the latter; which brought them sometimes into disgraceful Circumstances with their Sovereigns; but made their Memories precious in the esteem of those bigotted Monks, to whose Lot it fell to write their Elogies. Hence we have already met with *Anselm*, *Edmund* and *Thomas*, among the Saints; and must here mention such of their Successors as have had particular Pens engag'd in their Service, tho' never so much as honour'd with (even the diminutive Saintship) a Beatification. *Simon Sudbury*, who was beheaded by the Rebels in *Wat. Tyler's* Insurrection, is the first that I can ever meet with of this kind: And we have only a Fragment of his Life, written by one (a) *William Chartbam*. It tells us, that 'twas prophesy'd such an untimely Death should befall him, because (when Bishop of *London*) he met some Pilgrims on their way to *Canterbury*, designing to pay their Devotion to *St. Thomas's* Shrine, and advis'd them to let the Journey alone; assuring them *Quod illa Indulgentia plenaria que apud Cantuarios fore sperabatur, nullius commodi fuerat vel valoris*. Such Doctrin as this in his Life-time, and the sealing his Loyalty to his Prince with his Blood at his Death, ought indeed to be remember'd with Honour. That of *Henry Chicheley* (the pious Founder of *All-Soul's* College in *Oxford*) is written by *Arch. Duck*; and was lately publish'd, with some others of the like kind, by (b) *Dr. Bates*. *John Morton's* was written and publish'd by (c) *Dr. Budden*, Principal of *New-Inn-Hall*; who had, in this Primate, as noble a Subject as any Historian could well treat on. He had approv'd himself a most faithful Servant to *Henry* the Sixth, a true Subject to *Edward* the Fourth, and an admirable Counsellor to *Henry* the Seventh; who gain'd the *English* Sceptre (chiefly) by his Management, and had therefore good Reason to bestow a Crozier upon him. Since the Reformation, so much of *Archbishop Parker's* Life as related to his Consecration, has been enquir'd into by several worthy Patriots of our Church, provok'd to it by the impudent and senseless Fable of the *Nags-Head Tavern*. The first that engag'd in this Controversy, was (d) *Fran. Wilson*; who, from the Register-books of the Diocess of *Canterbury*, discover'd the Villanies (and stop'd the Mouths) of those *Romanists* that had first started this Slander. The Dispute was again renew'd a little before the Restoration of *King Charles* the Second; and then our Church's Cause was as happily asserted by Bishop (e) *Bramhal*, afterwards Primate of *Ireland*. In the late Reign, the University of *Cambridge* thought it a proper Season to publish an Account of that whole Procedure, from the Original Record in the Library of *Bennet* College; which they order'd to be printed with two excellent (f) Sermons upon the same Subject, preach'd by *Mr. Edwards*, a Member of that University. *Archbishop Whitgift's* many sharp Conflicts with the Non-conformists, together with the other Occurrences of his Life, are recorded by *Sir George Paul*, a Writer much commended by Bishop (g) *Godwine*.

Archbishops of  
York.

THE Metropolitan Church of *York*, has had several Prelates whose high Birth and Extraction (besides their other personal Endowments) has advanc'd them to considerable Posts of Honour and Trust in the State; and these will always invite the best Historians of the Age to attempt their Characters. *Geoffry Plantagenet*, Natural Son to *Henry* the Second, had great variety of Fortune; being promoted by his Brother *King Richard* the First, and driven out

(a) *Angl. Sacr.* vol. 1. p. 49. (b) 4to. Lond. 1681. (c) 8vo. Lond. 1697. (d) Of the Consecration of Bishops in the Church of *England*, Fol. Lond. 1613. & *Latine*, Fol. *Ibid.* 1625, 1646. (e) Consecration and Succession of Protestant Bishops, 8vo. Lond. 1664. (f) 4to. Cantabr. 1688. (g) *De Præsul.* p. 223.

but of the Kingdom by (another of his Brethren) King *John*. His Story Part II. is given us at large by (a) *Giraldus Cambrensis*; who says, he did not think fit to put its Author's Name to it, there being (belike) some of his warm Truths in it, which the Times would not bear. In the (b) Catalogue of his own Labours he tells us, that 'twas a Book quod nec in curabulis aut celsitudinē generis, nec in Divitiis aut Fortune blanditiis spes ponenda, exemplum præbens. *Rich. Scroop*, Brother to the Earl of *Wiltshire*, was put to Death (for his Gratitude and Loyalty to his lawful Sovereign and kind Master, *Richard* the Second) by *Henry* the Fourth; against whom he conspir'd with the Earl of *Northumberland* and others. His Declaration against the said *Henry*, giving his Reasons why he cannot submit to his Government, has been lately (c) Publish'd; as is likewise *Clement Maydestone's* History of his Martyrdom. Cardinal *Wolfey's* purple will give him a rank with the greatest of our Prelates, how mean soever the Circumstance of his Birth and Parentage may have been; and the Figure that he made in the State, as well as the Church, during his Rule and Government (rather than Ministry) in the Reign of King *Henry* the Eighth, very justly challeng'd the pains of a special Historian: Such was *Cavendish*, his menial Servant, who was also in good esteem with that King. He has left us an impartial Account of his Master's Life; which has had several (d) Editions. Dr. *Burnet* (e) quotes a MS. Copy, different from what we have in Print: And so does the Lord (f) *Herbert*; but whether this be not the same with the former I know not. We have another History of his Life and Death, in elegant Verse by *Tho. Storer*; who was a Student of *Christ-Church*, and dy'd (a famous Poet) in the Year 1604.

THEY that know how many of our Bishops before the Reformation (not to mention other inferior Dignitaries of the Church) bore the grand (g) Offices of Chancellors, Treasurers, Judges, &c. will readily believe that most of those left such Memoirs as might easily have been fram'd into very exquisite Histories of their Lives. And yet our Monks, to whom the Trust of writing all our Histories was usually committed, were so much Strangers to Affairs of this Nature, that we rarely find any thing among them that looks this way. Their Business was to pick up, or invent, as many amazing Stories as they could of the Exemplary Courage of some choice Prelates in asserting the Papal Usurpations of their extraordinary Sanctity; of their Benefactions to some Church or Monastery; of their Miracles, &c. And with such Narratives as these we shall find the Lives of most of the following Prelates are Stuff'd and Glutted. That of *Gundulf* Bishop of *Rocheſter* by a (h) Monk of that Church (his intimate Acquaintance) is the earliest of these; and the rebuilding of the Cathedral, the Enlargement of the Monastery, and the Foundation of the Hospital at *Chatham*, were Acts of Piety that very well deserv'd such a Respect. The like was done for *Robert de Betun* Bishop, of *Hereford*, by his Chaplain (and Successor in the Priory of *Lanthony*) *William de Wycumb*; who had a very noble Subject for the two (i) Books he has left us, if we may believe *William* of *Malmesbury*. He pretends to have known this *Robert* very well; and assures us that he was the most familiarly entertain'd at the Court of *Rome*, of any of our Bishops of that Age. We have only a Fragment of *Giraldus Cambrensis's* (k) Life of *Hugh Nonant* of *Norwich*; and such as is hardly worth the mentioning. He is somewhat more copious in his History of the (l) Six chief Bishops.

S 2

(a) MS. in Bibl. Cott. Ben. (b) Angl. Sacr. vol. Cancellar. &c. Edit. à D. Guil. Dugdale. (h) Angl. 2. p. 445. (c) Ibid. p. 362, 369. (d) 4to. Lond. Sacr. vol. 2. p. 273. (i) Ibid. p. 299, &c. (k) 1590, &c. (e) Hist. of Reform. par. 1. p. 8. (f) Ibid. p. 351. (l) Ibid. p. 420, &c. Hist. of Hen. 8. p. 78. (g) Vid. Chron. Seriem

Part II. shops of his own Age; to which we may add the three Books he wrote (*a*) *De rebus a se gestis*, since he was (at least) Bishop Elect of St. David's. Robert Grosstet of Lincoln was a Prelate of great worth, a mighty Stickler against the prevailing Crime of Synony, and the modish Appeals to Rome; and we have a full History of his Life by (*b*) Richard a Monk of Barden (or Burton in Hartfordshire) and another Anonymous Writer. We have also a Letter from the Dean and Chapter of St. Paul's for his Canonization: But it appears, from many of his own Writings, that his Request was not like to be granted; notwithstanding the fair Careffes that he had from the Pope (who fear'd him more than he lov'd him) in his Life-time. William of Wickham, the great Founder of two famous Colleges in Oxford and Winchester, could not avoid the having his Benefits carefully Register'd by some of those that daily tasted of the Sweets of them: And indeed there have been several of those who have thus paid their grateful Acknowledgments to his Memory. The first of 'em (I think) was *Tho. Chaudler*, some time Warden of *New-College*; who wrote the (*c*) Founder's Life, by way of Dialogue, in a florid and good Stile. This is contracted (by the Author himself, as is suppos'd) into a (*d*) Couple of Pages; together with which is publish'd a Piece of his larger Colloquy, wherein he touches upon the Life of (his Patron) *Tho. Beckinton*, Bishop of Bath and Wells. He commends this latter Prelate's Skill in the Civil Law; but says nothing of (what won the Heart of King Henry the Sixth) his Writing against the *Salic Law of France*. The next Writer of *Wickham's* Life was (*e*) Dr. *Martyn*, Chancellor of *Winchester* under Bishop *Gardiner*; who had the greatest part of his Materials out of *Chaudler's* Book. After him, Dr. *Johnson* (some time Fellow of *New-College*, as well as the two former, and afterwards Master of *Winchester-School*) gave a short View of their Founder in *Latin Verse*; which, being a small thing of itself, has been several times (*f*) Printed with other Tracts. Bishop *Godwine* is (*g*) censur'd for having a little unfairly borrow'd the Account he gives us of this Prelate's Life (one of the best in his Book) from Mr. *Joffeline*; without taking any notice of his Benefactor. *Henry Spencer* Bishop of *Norwich* (a more proper Officer for a Camp than a Cathedral) had his active Life written by (*h*) *John Capgrave*; who takes occasion to state the Case, how far a Prelate may engage in Military Affairs. There's no doubt but there may be some Junctures wherein 'tis not only allowable (but a Duty) in every Man, that is able, to bear Arms; and this Bishop's Suppressing the Rebellious Insurrection in his own Diocess was so far from being a Crime, that 'twas highly commendable and becomingly Brave. But his Achievements in *Flanders* and other Foreign Parts (against the express Command of his Sovereign) were such extraordinary Efforts of Lay-Gallantry, as are not easily to be defended: Nor do I see, that honest *John* ever thought of Apologizing for them. *William of Wainfleet* (Bishop of *Winchester* and Lord Chancellor of *England*) was bred in *Wickham's* Colleges; and did his Founder the Honour to Write very fairly after his Copy. His *Magdalene* may vie with the other's two *St. Marias*, being (Modestly) one of the richest Seminaries of Learning in the whole World: And his magnificent Charity has been celebrated by the Eloquent Pen of Dr. *Budden* (the Writer of Arch-bishop *Morton's* Life) who was a while Reader of Philosophy in that College. His Book bears the Title of (*i*) *Gulielmi Pateni, cui Waynflæti Agnomen fuit, Wintoniensis Ecclesie Præfulis, & Coll. Beatæ Mariæ Magd. apud Oxon. Fundatoris, Vita Obitusq;* A Treatise much applauded by *Godwine*, who (nevertheless) seems not to have perus'd it: For he calls  
the

(a) Ibid. p. 457, & Præfat. p. 22. (b) Ibid. p. 325. (c) MS. in Coll. Novo, Oxon. (d) Angl. Sac. vol. 2. p. 355. (e) 4to. Lond. 1597. & Oxon. inter Collect. D. Bæni. (f) Vid. Ath. Oxon. vol. 1. p. 251. (g) Præf. ad Angl. Sac. vol. 1. p. 19. (h) Angl. Sac. vol. 2. p. 359. (i) 4to. Oxon. 1602. & Lond. 1681.



the Author *William Budden*, tho' his Name was certainly *John Richard Hall* Part II.  
 Doctor in Divinity (who dy'd at (a) *St. Omers* in the Year 1604.) wrote  
 the Life of *John Fisher*, Bishop of *Rocheſter*; who could hardly be call'd a  
 Cardinal, ſince his Head was off' before the Red Hat paſſ'd through *Calais*.  
 This Treatiſe was gravely quoted and referr'd to by *Tho. Fuller*, before (as I  
 ſuppoſe) he had ſeen it: ſince he ſeems to Apologize for his oversight by  
 telling us, that 'twas a (b) *Book which, when in Manuſcript, he priz'd more for*  
*its Rarity, than (ſince 'tis Printed) he truſts for its Verity.* A more modern  
 (c) Author mentions the Life of the ſame Biſhop written by *George Lily*;  
 which, I gueſs, is no more than one of the ſhort Characters in his *Elogia*  
*wirorum Illuſtrium.* *John Jewel's* (of *Salisbury*) was compos'd by one that  
 was a great Admirer of his Performances againſt *Harding* and other Papiſts,  
*Lawrence Humphrey*; out of whoſe (d) copious Tract in *Latin* another ſmall  
*Engliſh* Account of his Life was afterwards drawn by a (e) *Perſon of Quali-*  
*ty*, as the Author was pleas'd to Style himſelf. Theſe are all the Writ-  
 ers, that I know of, which have attempted the Hiſtory of any of our par-  
 ticular Prelates, before the end of Queen *Elizabeth's* Reign; which is as low  
 as my Enquiries are to come. I do not Queſtion but that, upon a diligent  
 Search into our *Engliſh* Libraries, a good Number may be added to them;  
 tho' I cannot hope they will ever prove either ſo many, or ſo exact, as thoſe  
 that have been written of the Biſhops ſince the uniting of the Kingdoms.

THERE are few inferior Clergymen that have had the Honour done  
 them to be remember'd in any ſpecial Diſcourſes on their ſeveral Lives; tho' <sup>Inferior</sup>  
 many of 'em had the chief Places of Truſt and Honour in the State <sup>Clergy.</sup>  
 conferr'd upon them. Within the compaſs of ſix or ſeven Reigns, after the  
 Reſtitution of the *Saxon* Line, we have one Abbot, two Deans, ſix Arch-  
 deacons, and a Dignitary of *St. Paul's*, Chancellors and Keepers of the  
 great Seal; not to mention others in ſomewhat lower Stations. I know not  
 whether theſe Men, having engag'd themſelves in the Management of  
 ſecular Affairs, were thought to deſert their Clerical Functions, or for what  
 other Reaſon, they ſeem to have been out of the Road of the Monkish Hiſ-  
 torians: Or, at leaſt, they never look'd upon them as Perſons that equally  
 deſerv'd their Reſpect, with ſuch as had entirely devoted themſelves to the  
 Church's Service. Not one of them, as I have hitherto learn'd, have had  
 their particular Hiſtories; nor ſhould we have known that ſome of 'em had  
 ever liv'd, but from the publick Records of the ſtate. In ſhort, I have on-  
 ly a couple of Lives to begin the Account with in this Claſs (for that of  
*Henry* Arch deacon of *Huntingdon*, by (f) *Cappave*, is not worth the Read-  
 ers notice or Mine;) and they both fall within the Reign of Queen *Eliza-*  
*beth*, and the ſingle Dioceſs of *Darham*. The former of theſe is that of Dean  
*Whittymham*, one of the ſorry Tranſlators of *David's* Pſalms; whoſe Life  
 the *Oxford* (g) Antiquary tells us he had in Manuſcript. The other is that  
 of (our Northern Apoſtle) *Bernard Gilpin*, Rector of *Houghton*; who had  
 his (h) Life written, in elegant *Latin*, by his grateful Scholar, Dr. *George Car-*  
*lton*, Biſhop of *Chicheſter*. There's one Paſſage in this Hiſtory which has  
 been ill apply'd by ſome of its Readers. The Refuſal of the Biſhoprick of  
*Carlisle* has been interpreted as an Inſtance and Argument of the good Man's  
 mean opinion of the Order of Episcopacy: whereas (not to mention the  
 extraordinary Humility wherewith he is noted to have been endow'd) they  
 that know the values of that Biſhoprick, and the Rectorſhip of *Houghton*, will  
 eaſily apprehend there might be other Motives to incline one to Modeſty up-  
 on ſuch an Offer.

## C H A P.

(a) *Job. Pitts*, p. 803. (b) *Hiſt. of Camb.* p. 94. (f) *Bibl. Cott. Tiberius*, A. 8. (g) *Hiſt. & Antiq.*  
 99. (c) *H. Warſton*, *Angl. Sacr.* vol. 1. p. 382. | *Oxon. lib.* 2. p. 34. (h) 410. *Lond.* 1628. & inter  
 (d) 410. *Lond.* 1573. (e) 8vo. *Lond.* 1685. | *Collect. D. Bar.*

## C H A P. VII.

## Of the Histories, Chronicles, Cartularies, &amp;c. of our English Monasteries.

THE great Usefulness of the Leiger Books and other Monastic Records is so apparent to any Man that has had the least acquaintance with them, that I need not much insist on so known a Subject. The most Eminent of our Historians are visibly indebted to them for their chief (a) Materials; and 'tis from hence that they are enabled to clear the Descents and Pedigrees of many Noble Families; the Tenures of Estates, the Ancient Customs of Counties, Cities, and great Towns; the Foundation and Endowments of Churches, &c. For how sparing or defective soever the old Monks might be in Recording the Publick Affairs of the State, we are sure they were extremely diligent in noting down those of their own Monasteries: Whence it is that the Histories of those Cathedrals which were anciently in their Possession, are the most entire of any in the Kingdom. This sufficiently appears from the late Collections of the Publisher of *Anglia Sacra*, who soon furnish'd out one (b) Volume of this sort of Writers, but was forced to patch up the second out of a more incoherent Medley of Shreds. He would certainly have driven very heavily in the succeeding ones that he had promised: since 'tis plain) his best Fund was already exhausted. Nor are these Registers only more particular and full in Matters relating to their own History, than that of the Publick; but they are also much more Authentic and Credible in these. They have always been allow'd as good Evidence in our Courts of Judicature; and do often effectually determine such Causes as have been thought to labour under inextricable difficulties. Their Authority, indeed, is not so Venerable in those Passages that concern the Grandeur, Privileges and Immunities, of their respective Houses; where the private Zeal or Interest of the Pen-man may be suspected to have transported him a little beyond the exact Limits of Truth. The Monks are rarely so strait-lac'd, as to boggle at an Officious Lye; and therefore, where the Subject will admit of such a pious Piece of Knavery, they are to be read with Caution and Judgment. In reporting the several Grants of their Founders and Benefactors, with the Number and Boundaries of the Acres they gave, we may readily and safely trust them; because an interpolation in such a Case would be hazardous, and what might probably destroy an old Title instead of creating a new one. But when a Story comes to be told that may advance the Repute of the whole Fraternity, or discover the extraordinary Sanctity of a single Brother, we are to look for its being set off to the best Advantage; and the Historian uses us kindly, if he Romances only a little. I am apt to believe (says Father (c) Simon) that these Letters [of Christ and King Agbar] were really found in the Archives of the City of Edessa: But we ought not too easily to give Credit to the first Originals of Churches. Every one strives to advance their Antiquity as much as is possible; and they make no scruple (on such Occasions) to counterfeit Acts, when they have none that are true.

Saxm.

MR. *Wheloc* (d) quotes an old Saxon Schedule of the endowments of our ancient Monasteries before the Conquest, which (he says) is in the same  
Volume

(a) See the Pref. to *Tanner's Notitia*, p. 22, 23. nachi possederunt. (c) Critic. Hist. of N. Test. par. (b) Vol. 1. De Archiepiscopis Ecclesiarum quas Mo. 1. p. 20. (d) In *Notis ad Bedæ Hist. Ecclesi.* p. 260.

Volume with King *Ælfred's* Paraphractical version of *Bede's* History in the *Cottonian* Library; and yet the Learned Publisher of the Catalogue of those Manuscripts, takes no notice of any such Tract, in the place (a) where (if at all) it ought to have been mention'd. We are also told of an Historical Account of the *Benedictines* in *England*, from King *Edgar's* time to the Conquest; which is as high as that Order could be traced in this Kingdom. For, whatever may be argued to the contrary, 'tis very plain that our first *Saxon* Monks knew nothing of *St. Bennet's* Rule; but lived under the Discipline brought from *Ireland*, which was very much different from what was afterwards introduced by *St. Dunstan*. If *Augustine* himself was of this Order, and planted it at *Canterbury*, (which is much questioned by very Learned Men) 'tis demonstrable the Rules were soon forgotten or laid aside, even in the Southern Parts of the Island; and, in the North, *Columbanus* and the Men of *Hy* were the Founders of all our Monastic Schemes.

AFTER the *Norman* Invasion, we had several Members of particular Monasteries that apply'd themselves to write the Histories of their own Houses; but few that had any such concern for the Honour of their Orders in general. The first I can hear of, was *Henry (b) Crump*, a *Cistercian* Monk (about the Year 1380) and Dr. of Divinity in the University of *Oxford*; who wrote an Account of the Foundation of all the Monasteries of *England*, from the time of *St. Birin* (the first Bishop of *Dorchester*) down to that of Bishop *Grosstest*: But 'tis to be fear'd this is now lost; since it could not be found by (c) one whom hardly any thing of that kind could escape. After him *John Boston* (a Monk of *St. Edmondsbury*, who will be remember'd hereafter on another Occasion) Collected the Histories of the Foundations of his own and some other Religious Orders; which, I suppose, was done in those three Books which bore the Title of, (d) *Speculum Canobitarum*. The next Writer on this Subject, was *William Buttoner* (who is also named *Buttonius*, (e) and *William of Worcester*) who is said to have written, *De Civitatibus, Monasteriis, Abbatibus; deq; Longitudine & Latitudine eorum*: which Treatise we are assured is in the Library of *Bennet* College. I am very confident that the Topographical Description of *England*, which has been already mention'd in the first part, is the whole of this Gentleman's Labours; and that this Treatise has been sub-divided into a deal of lesser Tracts (such as his Itinerary of *Bristol*, History of *Osney*, &c.) by the same Powers that sliced the Man himself into three several Authors. Sir *Henry Savile* did certainly make a draught of a future History of the *English* Monasteries; but is supposed to have laid aside those Thoughts, upon *John Speed's* intermixing something of that Nature in his General History. The Annual Revenues of the Abbies, &c. in *Speed*, were had from Sir *Robert Cotton*; whose (f) Copy has a double Valuation, of computed and clear Profits; whereof the former is only given by *Speed*, and the latter by *Dugdale*. The Reason why the former of these Writers is so frequently mistaken, in assigning the right Counties to the several Monasteries, was because he follow'd the List brought in by *Cromwell's* Commissioners; who were chiefly solicitous in learning the Value and Income, without being too nice in the Topographical part of their Account. This is what we have from a very (g) learned Pen: To which let me add what another (h) worthy Person (who has been very happy in his searches into these Matters) has further told us. That Catalogue, he observes, was drawn up by *William Burton*, out of *Leland's* Papers and the Original Book of Valuations; which Book differs, indeed, from that ancient Copy which Sir *William Dugdale*

After the Conquest.

(a) Bibl. Cott. Orho, B. 11. (b) Vid. Hist. Antiq. (f) Bibl. Cott. Cleop. 12, F. 4. (g) Hist. & Synopf. Oxon. lib. 1. ad ann. 1381, & 1391. & lib. 2. p. 61. (h) T. Tanner, in Prefat. ad Notit. Monast. pag. 5, 6, 20, 21.  
 (c) See Mr. Tanner's Pref. to his Notitia, pag. 8, 9.  
 (d) F. Pitt, p. 393. (e) Id. pag. 649, 851, 861.

Part II. *dale* transcrib'd from the *Cottonian* Library. Nor are these to be reconcil'd by deducting of Reprises; as appears from the History of those in *Dugdale's Warwickshire*, where all those common Burthens (of Pensions, Corrodies, Alms, &c.) are summ'd up; so that he inclines to the Opinion, that there were several Rates taken of our Monasteries, upon various Surveys and at different Times; especially since he meets with some Valuations in *Leland's* Notes, that will not agree with either of these. *Richard Broughton* (who has been once remember'd before) wrote a small Book of indigested Tales; which he entitl'd, *Monasticon (a) Britannicum*; or, *A Historical Narration of the first Founding, and flourishing State of the Ancient Monasteries, Religious Rules and Orders of Great Britain, in the Times of the Britains and Primitive Church of the Saxons, &c.* This was printed a dozen Years after the Death of the Author, by some of his Friends: So that 'tis probable we have it much more imperfect than he intended; and in such an unfinish'd Condition, as the mistaken Kindness of Executors too frequently sends things abroad.

*Monasticon Anglicanum.*

THE same Year was publish'd the First Volume of the famous *Monasticon Anglicanum*; to which a (b) Second and Third were afterwards added. The two former of these were (as the Title-Pages will inform us) owing to the joint Labours of Sir *Will. Dugdale* and Mr. *Dodsworth*; who had also the Assistance of a great many other eminent Antiquaries and Well-wishers to our *Englisb* History. These were indeed chiefly the Work of *R. Dodsworth*, whose Father was Register at *York*; and *Dugdale* had only so much share in it, *U' Authoris alterius Titulum optime meritis sit*, as Sir *John Marsham (c)* expresses it; that is, as the *Oxford-Antiquary (d)* explains it to us, He took care in the Methodizing and Publishing of them; in Correcting the Sheets at the Press, and in Composing very useful Indexes. Accordingly (tho' *Dodsworth* was dead before the printing of the First Volume, yet) he has the glory given him, in the Title, of the principal Author of both Tomes. The former of these gives us the Records of the *Benedictine* Monasteries, and (their Off-spring) the *Cluniacenses*, *Cisterciants* and *Carthusians*: And the latter affords those of the Canons Regular of *St. Augustine*, *Hospitalers*, *Templars*, *Gilbertines*, *Præmonstratenses*, and the *Maturines* or *Trinitarians*. We have in them the Remains of all those Orders, digested into a good Method; without any thing intermix'd, either by the Collector or Publisher. The *Latin* Pieces are printed off exactly as they found them; and those in *Saxon* (as also *Leland's Englisb* Notes) were translated by *Will. Somner*. The Collector ought to be reckon'd amongst those worthy Benefactors to the *Pulick*, that have made it their Business to preserve our ancient Historians; such as *Trifiden*, *Fell*, *Gale*, &c. Great and many are the Advantages which all the several Branches of our History (not only in Ecclesiastical, but Civil and Martial Occurrences) will derive from this Work: And hardly a private Family (of any Consideration) in the Kingdom, but will here meet with something of its Genealogy and Pedigree. He is most scrupulously exact in transcribing the ancient Records: So that, the bald *Latin*, barbarous Expressions, and other Deformities of the Monkish Stile, are to be reckon'd Beauties in him. By the Catalogue of the Monasteries, in the end of the First Volume, it appears how far the Industry of this Writer has exceeded that of the People employ'd by *Henry VIII.* to bring in a List of all the Religious Houses in this Nation; many being added (as more might have been, in almost every County) to the Schedule by them transmitted into the Exchequer. And yet the old Register-Books, that are cited in the *Monasticon*, have a deal more in them than there is made use of. Sir *William Dugdale* (on second Thoughts) transcrib'd many Things into  
the

(a) 8vo. Lond. 1655. (b) Fol. Lond. 1661, 1673. (c) In *Ætymol.* 2d vol. 1. (d) *Ant.* Oxon. vol. 2. p.

the *Addimenta* of the latter Tome; which both he and Mr. *Dodsworth* had overlook'd, or did not (at first) think Material enough. The Third Volume was publish'd under the sole Name of Sir *William*: though Mr. *Wood* does not question (he *(a)* says) but, in this also, he was very much indebted to *Dodsworth's* Collections. He seems the rather to suspect such a thing, because many Records were communicated by himself, which are not duly acknowledg'd as they ought to have been; and he verily believes the like good Assistance was given him by Sir *Tho. Herbert*, tho' his Benefaction is also disregarded. These Three Tomes were lately *(b)* Epitomiz'd or Abridg'd by some modest Gentleman or other, that did not think fit to put his Name to his Work: which might have been of good use, if a little more care had been taken of the Numerals, which direct to the Pages in the *Monasticon* it self, and, being frequently mistaken, do not only render the Book uselefs, but very dangerous. Besides, we are so far from wanting any Abridgment of these Tomes, that we rather complain of their too great Conciseness; and could wish there were some more added, out of such Leiger-Books and Records, as never came to the knowledge of either of the worthy Authors of these Three.

TOWARDS the furtherance of such an acceptable Service as this, we *T. Tanner.* have had an excellent Manual, given us by Mr. *Tanner*; whose *(c)* *Notitia Monastica* does not only afford us a short History of the Foundation and chief Revolutions of all our Religious Houses, but presents us also with a Catalogue of such Writers (noting the Places where we may find them) as will abundantly furnish us with such further Particulars as we shall have occasion for. The foremention'd Compilers of the *Monasticon Anglicanum* took care to make the like References; and to let the World know from whose Hands they had the perusal of the Records of this or the other Monastery. But, as many new Discoveries have been made since their Time, so several of the Books they met with have chang'd their owners; and therefore their Defects are not only here supply'd, but the present Proprietors of what they mention, much better ascertain'd. Some Volumes indeed, and several single Charters and other Instruments, are still appropriated to their old Masters; where 'tis not known how, or to whom they have been lately transfer'd. And this may possibly prove an obliging piece of Service to the Executors, Administrators or Legatees, of the Persons so mention'd; who will be hereby directed and encourag'd to make Enquiry after their unknown Chattels, and to claim them wherever they shall find them. This industrious Author has superseded some Pains I had long since taken to the like purpose; and whereof I should have given the Reader an Account in this Chapter. The Informations he has here, are beyond what I could have afforded him; and I hope (upon a second Edition of the Book, which I much long for) will be yet a great deal fuller. 'Till that can be had, give me leave to offer a slender Taste of the large Additions we may look for from the Author himself. In the *Cottonian* Library alone there are Histories and Register-Books of the following Monasteries; which (for want of such a Catalogue as we now have) had not come to his Knowledge.

- ABINGDON: *Julius*, A. 9. *Claudius*, C. 9.
- St. ALBANS. *Ortho*, D. 3. *Nero*, D. 1. 7. *Julius*, D. 3. *Claudius*, D. 1.
- BARDNEY. *Vespasian*, E. 20.
- BINHAM. *Claudius*, D. 13.
- CANTERBURY, Christ's. *Galba*, E. 4.
- *St. Augustine's*. *Tiberius*, A. 9. *Ortho*, B. 15.

T DAVENTRY.

(a) Ath. Oxon. vol. 2. p. 700. (b) Fol. Lond. | Oxon. 1695.  
1693. See Mr. *Tanner's* Pref. p. 7, 8. (c) 3vo.

Part II.  
~

DAVENTRY. *Claudius*, D. 12.  
 DELACRES. *Nero*. C. 3.  
 DERBY. *Titus*, C. 9.  
 DUNSTABLE. *Tiberius*, A. 10.  
 St. EDMUNDSBURY. *Tiberius*, B. 9. *Claudius*, A. 12.  
 ELY. *Tiberius*, A. 6. *Vespasianus*, A. 6.  
 GLASTONBURY. *Vespas.* D. 22.  
 HULM. *Nero*, D. 2.  
 HUNTINGDON. *Faustina*, C. 1.  
 KIRKSTEDE. *Tiberius*, C. 8. *Vespas.* E. 18.  
 LEICESTER. *Vitellius*, F. 17.  
 LENTON. *Orho*, B. 14.  
 MALMESBURY. *Faustina*, B. 8.  
 PARCO-STANLEY. *Julius*, C. 11. *Vespas.* E. 26.  
 PIPEWELL. *Caligula*, A. 13, 14.  
 RAMSEY. *Vespasian*, E. 2.  
 READING. *Vespasian*, E. 5. 25. *Domit.* A. 3.  
 ROCHESTER. *Domitian* A. 9. *Vespasian*, A. 22. *Faustina*, C. 5.  
 SELBY. *Vitellius*, E. 16.  
 SMITHFIELD. *Vespasianus*, B. 9.  
 SOUTHWARK. *Faustina*, A. 8.  
 STONE. *Vespasianus*, E. 24.  
 WALSINGHAM. *Nero*, E. 7.  
 WESTWOOD in Com. WIGORN. *Vespasian*, E. 9.

THESE are the most Eminent of those Writers that instruct us in the general History of our Monasteries; tho' (as a very *(a)* learn'd Person has observ'd) we still want a more copious *Notitia* than any of them have hitherto seem'd to have thought on: such an one as should give us a just account of the Foundation of those Houses; the Men of Learning that flourish'd in them; their Rules, Interests, Contests, &c.

Benedi-  
cines.

THERE are others that have taken great Pains in writing Histories of some particular Orders of Monks, to which themselves have had some special Relation; and these, moving in a lesser Circle, had leisure to make more nice Enquiries, and more ample Discoveries. Amongst them the *Benedictines* may justly claim the Precedence; as being so much the Darlings of Saint *Dunstan*, and St. *Oswald*, that perhaps 'tis true (what one *(b)* of them asserts) that, from King *Edgar's* Reign to the Conquest, there was not a Monastery in *England*, but what was Model'd according to this Rule. *Will. Gillingham* *(c)* of *Canterbury* (about the Year 1390.) is said to have written *De Illustribus Ordinibus sui Scriptoribus*; and, if we could meet with this Treatise, we should not much lament the loss of his other *De Rebus Cantuariensibus*. *Edward Maibew* (sometime Scholar to *John Pitts*) publish'd a little Book under the *(d)* Title of *Congregationis Anglicanae Ordinis Sti. Benedicti Trophea*; wherein he takes frequent occasion to quote his Master's Manuscript-Treatise of the Apostolical Men of *England*, now kept as a precious Rarity in the Archives of the Church of *Laverdune*. He is commended for his Modesty in the Account he gives of their Writers, honestly quitting his Inclinations to serve a *(e)* Party, where he observes Truth to be on the other side. The *Obits* and Characters of the *English Benedictines*, of greatest note since the Reformation, were penn'd by *Tho. White*, alias *Woodhop*, a Monk of *Doway*; where he died of the Plague in 1654. A Manuscript Copy of this was in *(f)* Mr. *Wood's* possession; and,

I

(a) D. Smith, in Hist. & Synopf. Bibl. Cott. p. 38. | p. 552. (d) 820. Rem. 1619. (e) Vid. *Vlserij* Hist. (f) *Reyner* Apstolat. Bened. p. 11. (-) *F. Finis*, | *Eccles. Brit.* p. 216 (f) *Ath. Oxon.* vol. 1. p. 415.

I suppose, is now (among those Books that he Bequeath'd to the Univerſity) Part II. in the *Museum* at *Oxford*.

BUT the chief of our Historians of this Order, was *Clement Reyner*; whose elaborate Book is Entitul'd, (*a*) *Apostolatus Benedictinorum in Anglia, sive Descriptione Historica de Antiquitate Ordinis Congregationisq; Monachorum Nigrorum in Anglia*. His Business is to prove that the Order was brought hither by *Augustine*, Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*; and he is thought by some of our (*b*) best Antiquaries to have effectually prov'd his Point, and to have fairly Answer'd all the Objections against it. He is said to have had great helps from the Collections made by *John Jones* (or *Leander de Sancto Martino*, as he nam'd himself) Prior of *St. Gregory's*, and Publick Professor of Divinity at *Doway*; who sojourning sometime in *England* with his heretofore Chamber-fellow Arch-bishop *Laud*, had frequent access to the (*c*) *Cotton-Library*: where he transcrib'd whatever he could find that related to the History and Antiquities of his own Order. Others say that the most of the Collections out of this Library, which were used by our Author *Reyner*, were made by (*d*) *Augustine Baker*, another Monk of *Doway*, who left several Volumes (in *Folio*) of Select Matters, very serviceable towards the Illustrating of this and other parts of our *English* History. However it was, Sir *Thomas Bodley's* Library was thought the most proper Magazine to furnish out Artillery against the Man that had already seiz'd on that of Sir *Robert Cotton*; and to this purpose Father (*e*) *John Barnes* (a Brother *Benedictine*, but of different Sentiments with *Reyner*) betakes himself to *Oxford*, and there Composes a sharp Refutation of the *Apostolatus*. This was very ill resented by those of the Fraternity, and other Members of the *Roman* Church: And they had some reason to be angry at one of their own Body's using the Book more Scurvily than any of the Protestant Writers had done. There are several Learned Foreigners, in *France* and *Flanders*, that have lately made very Voluminous Collections of the *Acta Benedictinorum* in General; wherein are some Tracts written by *English*-Men, and such as wholly treat on our own Historical Matters. These have been occasionally mention'd in other parts of this Work: And my Design will not allow me to consider them any further.

THE *Cistercians* may be reckon'd one of our own Orders: For, tho' they came not into this Kingdom 'till almost a Hundred Years after their first Formation, they were founded by *Robert Harding* an *English*-Man. *Hugh Kirkstede* (or rather *Kirkstall*) was a Monk of this Order, about the Year 1220: and collected the Memoirs of all the *English* that had been of it; which he Dedicated to *John* Abbot of *Fountains*. This is attested by (*f*) *Leland*; who acquaints us further, that (in the Library at *Rippon*) he saw his Book entitl'd *Historia rerum a Monachis Cisterciensibus gestarum*. (*g*) *Bale* tells us that he was greatly assisted in this Work by *Serlo*, Abbat of *Fountains*, about the Year 1160. And, because there appears to be a good distance betwixt the reputed Times of these two Writers, he assures us that *Hugh* liv'd very near a hundred Years. I am apt to believe that *Serlo* was the sole (*h*) Author of another Treatise (ascrib'd to this Monk) *De Origine Fontani Canobij*; and that this is the true bottom of *Bale's* fine Contrivance.

THE *Canons Regular* of *St. Augustine* pretend to be Founded by that Famous Father (and Bishop of *Hippo*) whose Name they bear: But they are of no great Antiquity here, all our Historians agreeing in this (tho' they disagree about the precise time) that they came into *England* since the Conquest. The first of their Historiographers was *Jeffrey Hardib*, Canon of *Leicester*, and

(a) Fol. Duac. 1626. (b) *W. Somner*, Antiq. (c) *Ibid.* vol. 1. p. 473. (f) *V. F. Pitts*, p. 267. *Canterb.* p. 152. (c) *Hist. & Synopf. Bibl. Cott.* p. (g) *Cent.* 3. cap. 81. (b) *Vid. Monast. Angl. Tom.* 38. (d) *Ath. Oxon.* vol. 1. p. 515. & vol. 2. p. 388. (e) *Ibid.* 1. p. 854. b.

Part II. and Privy Councillour to King Edward the Third, in the Year 1360. who was an eminent Preacher, a great Divine, and (amongst many other things) wrote (a) *De rebus gestis Ordinis sui*. The next, and the last that I know of, was John Capgrave, who was sometime Provincial of the Order; and he allotted one of his many Volumes the Subject (b) *De Illustribus Viris Ordinis S. Augustini*.

Mendi-  
cans.

THE *Dominicans*, *Franciscans* and other Mendicant Friers, having had no Lands, had no occasion for Leiger-Books. But I know not why we should not have better Remains of their History, Penn'd by themselves; since 'twas no part of their Vow, that they should so far renounce the World, as not to have their good Works had in remembrance. The Story of the settlement of the Order of St. Francis in England (being confirm'd by Henry the Third in the Year 1224) is written by Tho. Eccleston; whose Book, *De adventu Minorum in Angliam*, is in (c) several of our Libraries. Mr. Pitts (d) says he wrote also another Book *De Ordinis impugnatione per Dominicanos*: Which, I am afraid, is only a part of the former; for they had Battail given soon after their first Landing. Their History afterwards is pretty well accounted for, by (e) *Fran. a Sancta Clara*; and we have a formal (f) Register of that Colony of them that was seated in London, with some Fragments of those of other Places. The Records of the University of Oxford, with those in the Neighbourhood, have afforded us a diverting View of their frequent Bickerings with the *Dominicans* in our publick Schools; which for an Age or two make up a good share of the Annals of that Place.

Carme-  
lites.

THE *Carmelites* have likewise had some few of their Fraternity who have taken the pains to enquire into the History of that Order: of whom William of Coventry (about the Year 1360.) wrote (g) *de Adventu Carmelitarum in Angliam*. Bale quotes some of his Words; and Writes as if he had seen his Book. About a Hundred Years after this, Will. Green (a *Cambridg-Man*) collected out of the most of the Libraries in England the noted Exploits of the great Men of this Order; which he afterwards publish'd under the Title of (h) *Hagiologium Carmelitarum*. And lastly, Robert Bale (a *Carmelite Fryar* at *Norwich*, and afterwards Prior of *Barnham*, where he dy'd, A. D. 1503.) wrote (i) *Annales Breves Ordinis sui*. 'Tis much that this Gentleman's namefake, the famous Mr. John Bale, never penn'd any thing of this kind: For he was also a *Carmelite* of *Norwich*, and assures us (in the Account he gives of his own dear Self, in the Tail of his Writers) that the Libraries of that Order were the chief Treasury out of which he had his Riches. Perhaps he (k) did Write some such Thing: but did not afterwards think fit to own the Respects he had once had for those *Antichristian Locasts*, as he there most gratefully calls them.

## C H A P.

(a) *J. Pitts*, p. 452. (b) *Id.* p. 672. (c) MS. in (g) *J. Pitts*, p. 493. Voff. de Hist. Lat. lib. 3. Bibl. Dec. & Capit. Ebor. & alibi. (d) Pag. 442. cap. 1. (h) *Id.* p. 662. (i) *Id.* p. 686. (k) Mr. (e) *Inter Opera ejus*, Tom. 1. Duac. 1665. (f) *Tanner* says he has seen his Collections for such a Vid. Hist. & Antiq. Oxon. lib. 1. p. 68. 71, &c. purpose.



## CHAP. VIII.

*Of the Histories of our Universities and Writers.*

WHAT Sir *John Marsham* (a) says of the old Monks of this Isle, may be well apply'd to the Zealous Antiquaries of our two Universities, *Illos in illustrandis suorum Natalibus Antiquitati plus quam Veritati incubuisse.* In the days of *Henry* the Eighth, during the Storm against Abbies and Colleges, the Controversy was seemly enough. For, whilst nothing but Ruin was within their view, such a concern was as natural as 'tis for decaying Families to value themselves on their Pedigrees: But, in their flourishing condition under Queen *Elizabeth*, it might have been hop'd that the Members of both would have found themselves better Employment. This the contending Parties in that Reign seem to have been somewhat sensible of; and therefore the most violent and fierce of 'em declin'd the owning of their several Brats, the affixing their Names to Pleadings and Apologies. The Truth is, the greatest part of what was offer'd on either side was so airy and vapid, that 'twas fit only for young Sophisters, or Men that had left the School for thirty (b) Years, to argue at such a rate: whereas the grave and residing Doctors were justly asham'd of such Practices, and (for some time) modestly play'd their Puppets from behind the Curtain. What was done for either of these Noble Seminaries by King *Sigebert* or King *Alfred*, may possibly endure the Canvassing: But when the contesting Antiquaries begin to be so hardy as to launch further (into the vast and dark Ocean of the Times of *Iren* or *Rydychen* and *Caer-grant*.) I think the wisest Course is to divide the Laurel, and to call in King (c) *Bladud* to be Founder of our first University at *Stanford*. Thus the pitching of our Tents in a third place ends the Controversy; and we may quietly, and at leisure, draw off our Colonies, to *Oxford* or *Cambridge*, as we have occasion.

SOME Writers we have that have behaved themselves with tolerable indifferency in treating of these Matters, and have honestly enquir'd into the true History of the gradual Advancement of Learning in this Kingdom; recounting whatever remain'd of the ancient State and Condition of it in either of our Universities: But the most of those that pretend to write of both without Prejudice, are too manifestly byass'd in their Affections, and seldom fail of giving the Precedence to the place of their own respective Education. *John Ross* (the *Warwick* Antiquary) has been already observ'd to mix a deal of this kind of History in that which he wrote of the Kings of *England*: And 'tis certain he also design'd a particular Treatise of the Antiquities of our Universities. This very Treatise (tho' he acknowledges 'twas an imperfect Copy that came to his hands) is frequently quoted by *John Leland*; and yet *Mr. Wood* (d) believes 'tis now lost, as confidently as his Predecessor (*Brian Twine*) thought it never had a being. I presume his other Tract, *Contra Historiolam Cantabrigiensensem*, was only a Fragment of this Fragment; and therefore, if the one be irrecoverably gone, there's little encouragement to look after the other. Amongst Master *Leland's* own Works we have also one that bears the Title, (e) *De Academiis Britannicis*; which was once in such forwardness, as that himself spoke of it as of a piece that would suddenly appear abroad: (f) *Quin Grantæ gloriam accuratius in Opusculo, quod de Academiis Britannicis*

(a) *περυσλ.* Monast. Angl. in fine. (b) Vid. 7. pag. 77. (c) *J. Pitts*, pag. 743, 744. (f) *Comment.* in Cvg. Cant. voce *Granta*. Vid. & ibid. voc. & Antiq. Oxon. lib. 1. p. 3. (d) *Id.* ibid. lib. 2. *ij. is vadum.*

Part II. *tannicis sum propediem editurus, collaudabo.* I cannot see how this Expression could give any Foundation to (a) one of our Queen Elizabeth's Antiquaries to assert, that if this Book were publish'd in that intire Condition in which its Author left it, it would infallibly stop the Mouths of those that contend for the Antiquity of Cambridge: But I think 'twas a sufficient Reply to such a Supposition, that, (b) *If the Sky should fall we should as infallibly catch Larks.* John Pitts prefac'd his Account of our Writers, with a small History of our Universities; which he desir'd might be taken notice of in the Title of that Work, inscrib'd by himself, (c) *De Academiis & Illustribus Scriptoribus Angliae.* There's nothing in him, on the former Head, but what he has Epitomiz'd out of some of those that wrote on the same Subject a little before his Time, from whom he borrows all the new Light he pretends to give, *De Academiis, tam Antiquis Britonum, quam recentioribus Anglorum.* About the same time (as I guess) liv'd Robert Hare; (d) *who was an Esquire of good Worship and Wealth, and a great lover and preserver of Antiquities. He carefully Collected the precious Monuments of both Universities; caus'd them fairly to be transcrib'd, and freely bestow'd a Duplicate (or double Copy) on each of them.* This industrious Gentleman was sometime a Member of *Gowril* and *Caius* College in Cambridge; and therefore, tho' he pretends to give a fair History of the Privileges of Oxford, ye he (e) inclines too much (upon occasion) the other way. In *Hoves's* Edition of (f) *Stow's* Chronicle we have an Appendix or Corollary of the Foundations and Descriptions of the three most famous Universities of England, viz. Cambridge, Oxford and London. The Story of the two first of these, as we are told, was compiled by *John Stow*, and continu'd by his Publisher: and 'tis not much that we owe to the pains of either of 'em, since the whole is only a lean Tract of half a dozen Pages. There's, in the (g) Archives of *Bodle's* Library, a Poetical Piece, entitul'd *Britannia Scholastica*; which was written by one *Robert Burhil*, about the beginning of King *James* the First's Reign, and Treats of the prime Antiquities of our two Universities.

Oxford.

THE zealous stickling for Seniority in the last Age, did this Service to both our famous Nurseries of good Learning, that many of their most ancient Records were hereupon enquir'd out and carefully preserv'd; which may be as beneficial to our English History, as some officious Forgeries (on the same occasion) are injurious to it. We have no less than (h) one and twenty several Volumes relating to the Antiquities of the University of Oxford; as Charters, Orders, Statutes, Decrees, Letters, &c. the last whereof bears this Title: *About the Burgeses for the University; and what may be answer'd in case their Right of sitting in Parliament should be impugn'd.* These are all in Manuscript; and are the (i) Fountain whence some of our best Printed Accounts have been deriv'd. Amongst the latter kind the *Historiola Oxoniensis* is look'd upon as the most Authentic; and (as such) has had (k) several Impressions. 'Tis only a short Fragment of a single Page in *Ottavo*; wherein we are told that the *Britains* began an University at *Grikelade*, which the *Saxons* remov'd to *Oxford*. This is the Sum of that little Narrative; which (tho' 'tis found in some of their Manuscript Statute-Books, as old as the Reigns of *Edward* the Third and *Henry* the Fourth, yet) is not much insited on by *Mr. Wood*, who was sensible that it was Penn'd too carelessly to be of any great use in the grand Controversy. *John Ross* seems (soon after this) to have written particularly of the Antiquities of *Oxford*; besides the Treatise he left upon the two Universities in common: for such a Book of his *Leland* refers to, tho' he gives the Author of it the tart Character of (l) *Vir majoris longe Diligentia*

(a) *T. Key*, Assert. Antiq. Oxon. p. m. 5. (b) *J. Key*, De. Antiq. Cantab. lib. 1. (c) *Fits*, p. 817. (d) *Fuller's* Hist. of Cambr. p. 15. (e) Vid. Hist. & Antiq. Oxon. lib. 2. p. 386, 390. & lib. 1. p. 83. (f) Fol. Lond. 1632. (g) Hist. Ox. lib. 1. p. 42. (h) Bibl. Cott. *Fusina*, C. 7. (i) Vid. Hist. & Antiq. Oxon. lib. 1. p. 203. & alibi. (k) In princip. Assert. Antiq. Oxon. *Thomas Key*, Hist. Oxon. lib. 1. p. 4, &c. (l) Comment. in Cygn. Cant. voc. *Blis* vatum.

*gentie quam Judicii.* 'Tis perhaps the same which we elsewhere meet with Part II. under the Title of (a) *Contra Historiolam Cantabrigiensem.* About the same time (or, it may be, a little sooner) *William Wirceſter, Worceſter or Buttner,* wrote his *Polyanarum Oxoniensium,* &c. wherein he gave a List of all the eminent Persons that had been educated in this Univerſity; which might poſſibly be had amongſt (b) *Brian Twine's* Collections. The firſt Champion that appear'd in the Cauſe againſt *Cambridge,* was *Tho' Key,* Maſter of Univerſity College; who, having for ſome time been employ'd in the Regiſtrary's Office, was the beſt acquainted with the publick Inſtruments and Records. His (c) *Aſſertio Antiquitatis Oxontenſis Academiæ* was written in Defence of this Univerſity, in oppoſition to what had been advanc'd (two Years before) by the publick Orator of *Cambridge;* who, in an Harangue to Queen *Elizabeth,* had aſſurm'd his own Mother to be the Elder Siſter of the two. That Princeſs coming afterward to *Oxford,* the foreſaid Treatiſe was haſtily drawn up and preſented to Her in Manuſcript: And, a Copy of it falling afterwards into the hands of Dr. *Caius,* it was publiſh'd with his Anſwer; which will be further mention'd anon. This uſage provok'd the Author to take more leiſure in Compoſing a Reply, which he communicated to ſeveral of his Friends under the Title of, *Examen Judicii Cantabrigienſis cujuſdam, qui ſe Londinenſem dicit, nuper de Origine utriuſque Academiæ lati.* Mr. *Wood* (d) ſays he once met with a Tranſcript of this Book, and found ſome things in it worth his obſervation: but he could not direct his Reader where it was afterwards to be had; and ſpeaks ſo coldly of it, that the obſcure owner (in whoſe hands he ſaw it) does not appear to be worth the enquiring after. He rather offers to our peruſal the *Myſtical Oxon. of Oxonford,* &c. by *Henry Lyte;* which (he (e) ſays) is amongſt *Twine's* Manuſcripts at *Oxford,* and has ſeveral Crotchets in it which may be ſerviceable to the Man that ſhall hereafter engage in theſe weighty Diſputes. To theſe fanciful pieces may be added the (f) *Laudes Academiæ Pariſiæ & Oxoniænſis,* by the eminently Learned Dr. *Alberic Gentilis;* whoſe Panegyrick on this Univerſity is penn'd with the like accuracy as the other Works of that noted Author. After him follows *Iſaac Wake's* (g) *Rex Platonicus;* wherein the Author (who was then publick Orator, afterwards a Knight and Ambaſſador) elegantly deſcribes the Entertainment given by the Univerſity to King *James* the Firſt, and occaſionally intermixes the Hiſtory and Antiquities of the whole and all its parts. *Brian Twine* (Fellow of *Corpus Chriſti,* and ſometime *Cuſtos Archivorum* to the Univerſity) made a more diligent ſearch into the Hiſtory and Records of this Place than any of the former; and oblig'd the Lovers of theſe Studies with his (h) *Antiquitatis Academiæ Oxoniænſis Apologia* which (in three Books) very amply refutes all Dr. *Caius's* Arguments for the Seniority of his *Cantabrigians.* The induſtrious Author intended another Edition of this Book: and, to that purpoſe, had largely augmented an interleav'd Copy; which ('tis ſuppoſed) was loſt during thoſe unhappy Confuſions which at firſt retarded the publiſhing of it. What is printed has been cenſur'd as (i) *an Heap, rather than a Pile;* and the Writer himſelf declar'd to be *no methodical Antiquary:* And yet (how ſtrangely different are the Judgments of Men of contrary Affections and Interests!) this is the Character we have of the Book from another hand, (k) *In eo libro præter ſubactiſſimum Judicium, etiam varia Leſtonis indicia paſſim ſparſuntur.* The ſame Year with this Apology, was publiſh'd (l) *Ilium in Italiam,* written by *John Sansbury* of *St. John's* College; wherein are the Arms of the ſeveral Colleges in this Univerſity, and Verſes upon them. 'Tis not much more conſiderable than what (not long before) was written at *Rome* by *Nich. Fitzherbert,* a Retainer to Cardinal *Allen;* and there was printed under the Title of,

(a) *J. Pitts,* p. 683. (b) See his Apolog. lib. 2. | & 8vo. Ibid. Sæpius. (h) 4to. Oxon. 1608. (i) S. 144. (c) 8vo. Lond. 1568. & 4to. Ibid. 1574. | *T. Fuller's* Hiſt. of *Cambr.* p. 14. (k) *Fit. & Antiq.* (d) *Ath. Oxon.* vol. 1. p. 137. (e) *Ibid.* p. 293. | Oxon. lib. 2. p. 241. (l) 8vo. Oxon. 1508. (f) 8vo. Hanov. 1505. (g) 4to. Oxon. 1507.

Part II. of, (a) *Oxonienſis in Anglia Academiae Descriptio*. A (b) ſlight Diſcourſe on the Oxford-Antiquities, by way of Letter to a Friend, was penn'd by Dr. *Leonard Hutton*; who died Canon of *Chriſt-Church*, A. D. 1632. and left alſo behind him a Manuſcript Treatiſe in *Latin*, entitul'd, *Hiſtoria Fundationum Eccleſiæ Chriſti Oxon. una cum Episcoporum, Decanorum, & Canonicorum Ejuſdem Catalogo*. Of the like Completion with the latter of theſe (Meager in it ſelf, and of a narrow Subject) is Dr. *Savage's* (c) *Balio-Fergus*; which pretends to give a true Hiſtory of all the great Men that have been Members of *Baliol College*, whereof the Author was Maſter. This Writer is obſerv'd to have had a Genius ſomewhat averſe to the Buſineſs he was here engag'd in, being too much a Courtier to turn Antiquary: ſo that (having alſo a very imperfect ſtock of Materials) 'twas no wonder that a great many Errors and Defects were diſcover'd in his Book; that *Duns Scotus* (for Example) was tranſplanted hither from *Merton*, and Biſhop *Tonſtal* wholly overlook'd. The (d) *Notitia Academiae Oxoniensis* was the Work of the late Learned Mr. *Fulman*; who alſo began the Hiſtory of (his own College) *Corpus Chriſti*, but did not live to finiſh it for the Preſs. Above all, this famous Univerſity is chiefly indebted to the indefatigable pains of honeſt *Anthony Wood*; whoſe induſtry, joy'n'd with *Camden's* Learning and Judgment, would have made a compleat *Engliſh* Antiquary. His (e) *Hiſtoria & Antiquitates Univerſitatis Oxoniensis* gives abundantly more than the whole Tribe of the foremention'd Authors could afford us; and, in two large Books, runs through every particular of her Story. In the former of theſe we have her Annals, from the eldeſt date of her Records, down to the Year 1648. wherein our ancient *Britiſh* Government, Religion, Liberties, Laws and Learning, were all ſacrificed together. The Conſuſions that enſued, and continu'd for above eleven long Years after King *Charles's* Martyrdom, made a Scene too Tragical; and therefore our Hiſtorian wiſely drop'd the Curtain before Ignorance had entirely uſurp'd the Schools, Blaſphemy the Pulpit, and *Oliver* the Throne. The later Book preſents us with an Account of the Foundations, Endowments, &c. of the Publick Lectures, Library, Colleges and Halls; with a Liſt of their Benefactors, Governours and eminent Writers; To which is added a Catalogue of the Chancellors, Vice-Chancellors, Proctors, Stewards and Representatives in Parliament. This Work was firſt penn'd in *Engliſh*; and tranſlated into *Latin* by ſeveral Perſons appointed by the Curators of the Preſs: So that the Style is not very uniform, and ſometimes the original Senſe a little miſtaken and perverted. Some inſtances of theſe failures are given by a late (f) Learned Prelate of our Church; who is a little too fevere in his Reflections upon the chief Publisher of theſe Antiquities. The Author himſelf complain'd of ſeveral (g) Additions and Alterations, made without his Privy and Conſent; and ſeem'd to hope that his own *Engliſh* Copy (the Language whereof, I dare ſay, was not over Charming) would ſometime or other (h) hereafter be Publifh'd.

*Cambridge.* THE *Black Book* at *Cambridge* makes as conſiderable a Figure there, as any of our old Statute-Books can do at *Oxford*; and it has alſo its *Hiſtoriola*, which is equal (both for Matter and Authority) with ours. The whole Volume is a Collection of ancient Charters and Privileges; amongſt which this ſhort Hiſtory was (in the laſt Age) inſerted by (i) *William Buckenham*, Maſter of *Caius College*, and Vice Chancellor of that Univerſity. In this we have the Story of King *Gurguntius's* beſtowing the Eaſtern part of *Great Britain* upon *Cantaber*, a *Spaniard*; who (torſooth) had ſometime ſtudy'd at *Athens*, and (after *Caer-Grant* was built by his Son *Grantanus*) invited thence his old Friends *Anaximander* and *Anaxagoras*, to teach Philoſophy in this

(a) 8vo. Rome 1602. (b) Vid. Ach. Oxon. vol. Ep. Barlow's Rem. p. 181, 183, 184. (g) Athen. 1. p. 498. (c) 4to. Oxon. 1663. (d) 4to. Oxon. Oxon. vol. 2. p. 605. (h) Ibid. p. 28. (i) Vid. 1665. & Lond. 1657. (e) Fol. Oroq. 1674. (f) Job. Cuij Antiq. Cantab. lib. 1. p. m. 37.

this City. *Centum sunt ibi* (says (a) John Leland) *præterea ejusdem farinae Fabule. Profecto nihil unquam legi vanius, sed neque stultius aut stupidius. Missas igitur facio has Antiquitatis delicias.* Out of the same Book (b) Robert Hare borrow'd his Catalogue of the Chancellors (or Rectors, if the other Word should prove too young for the purpose) of this University; which are most exactly continu'd from St. Amphibalus (who was Rector, A. D. 289.) down to the Conquest. 'Tis (c) reported, that a certain *Historia Cantabrigiæ* was written by Nicholas Cantelupe, a Welch Gentleman; who dy'd Prior of a Monastery of Carmelites at Northampton, A. D. 1441. Archbishop Usher takes this to be the same with what we have already observ'd to be in the *Black Book*, and therefore he (d) frequently quotes Cantelupe's *Historiola* for the Benefactions of King Lucius and King Arthur, to the University of Cambridge, Pelagius's studying there, &c. Our later Antiquaries agree with this learned Primate; and allow this Author, and that very Work, to be the first that appear'd in defence of the British part of her Story: And they further tell us, that here (e) began the Quarrel betwixt the two Sisters, and that John Ross profess'dly engag'd on the behalf of Oxford. Indeed Tho. Fuller (f) speaks of a Treatise concerning the ancient Privileges of this University, which seems to carry a little more Age; being written by one Thomas Blarkant, Fellow of Peter-House, and Junior-Proctor, A. D. 1417. This Book, he says, was bestow'd on the University by the Author himself; and, at his request, carefully kept (for some time) in a lock'd Chest. It was afterwards lost or stoln; but recover'd and restor'd by R. Hare. It was again lost; and recover'd by Matt. Wren, Bishop of Ely. A third time 'tis lost: And this Relapse (says he) I suspect to be mortal. The Life of King Sigebert was amongst (g) John Leland's many Designs; and broad Hints he gave that in it he would discover the true Original of the University of Cambridge: But the bulkiest Promises of such noted Writers, commonly prove the most abortive; Despair of answering the World's rais'd Expectations, very much contributing to their Miscarriage. The most learned Cantabrigian Antiquary that has yet appear'd was John Caius, Doctor of Physick, and Physician in Ordinary to Queen Mary; who (h) was born at Norwich, and was the generous Founder of Caius College out of Gonvill-Hall. His two Books (i) *De Antiquitate Cantabrigiænsis Academiæ* were written, in defence of the Cambridge-Orator, against Tho. Key. The former Edition of them was under the feign'd Name of *Londinensis*: But in the second the Author himself thought it no disparagement to own his Work. His first Attempt is to establish the lately advanc'd Doctrine of his Mother's great Age and Seniority; which he endeavours to do from the exemplify'd Charters of King Arthur and King Cadwallader, together with those of the Popes Honorius and Sergius. This done, his next Business is to overthrow the pretended Antiquity of Oxford; which (in his second Book) he dispatches as effectually as he had done his former Argument. He seems to have intended a much larger History of this University, than is here given us: For (speaking (k) of the frequent Depopulations and Miseries of the Town, during the Wars betwixt the Saxons and the Danes) he concludes, *De quibus in libris nostris de Historia Cantabrigiænsis Academiæ explicatius egimus.* I am very confident that a good part of the Collections which he made for this purpose, are still in (l) Sir John Cotton's Library; where we are told of a Volume of *Collectanea ex antiquis Rotulis & variis Auctoribus de Academiæ Cantabrigiænsis, ejus Antiquitate & Privilegiis, cum multis Literis Originalibus ejusdem Academiæ ad Regem Henricum VIII.* Thomam Cromwellum, &c. The

U

same

(a) Comment ad Cygn. Cant. voce *Gramm.* (b) *Hist. et Antiq. Oxon.* lib. 2. p. 390. (c) *J. Piss.* p. 635. (d) *Antiq. Eccles. Brit.* p. 69, 112, 268. (e) *Hist. et Antiq. Oxon.* lib. 1. p. 36. (f) *Hist. of Cambr.* p. 65, 66. (g) Comment. in *Cygn. Cant.* voce *Gramm.* (h) *J. Piss.* p. 755. & Fuller's Worthies, p. 275, 276. in *Norwich.* (i) 3vo. Lond. 1568. & 4to. Ibid. 1574. (k) Edit. 1586. (l) *Bibl. Cott. Faustina*, C. 3.

Part II. fame Year with the first Edition of Dr. *Caius's* Book, was publish'd (a) *Regina Literata, sive, De Adventu Elizabethæ Regine Angliæ ad Academicam Cantabrigiensem*; a Treatise of the same Nature with that of *Rex Platonius* (afterwards) at *Oxford*. In the same Queen's Reign, wherein the Civil Wars betwixt our two Universities were the most violent, was Printed a (b) Catalogue of the Rectors and Chancellors of *Cambridge*, from *Mauritius* (in the Time of *Constantine* the Great) to the Year 1585. written by *Matt. Stokys*, Beadle and Registry of that University. Since his Time the only Person (as far as I know) that has publish'd any History of this Place (for I do not think *Sir Simonds D'Ewes's* (c) Speech deserves such a Name) is *Tho. Fuller*; who was pleas'd to annex his (d) History of the University of *Cambridge* to that of the Churches of Great *Britain*; and most People think they ought not to be separated. He begins (modestly) at the Conquest; and ends at the Year 1643. for the like Reasons that prevail'd with our *Oxford-Antiquary* to break off five Years after. The Foundation of the University by King *Stigebert*, he had discuss'd before, in the Body of his (e) Church-History: And the potent Arguments he there produces have been nicely examin'd and consider'd by (f) Mr. *Wood*. *Parker's* (g) *Sceleton Cantabrigiense* does not promise any great Matters in its Title: And Mr. *Hatcher's* (h) Catalogue of the Fellows of King's College (tho it may have some things of Note in it, yet) is of too confin'd a Subject to deserve any more than the bare naming in this Place.

Writers.

IT had been a happy thing if all those that, with so much Industry and Application, have enquir'd into the first Originals of our two Universities, had bestow'd as much of their learned Pains in following down the Histories of such eminent Writers as have flourish'd in either of them: For (as hereby they might severally have done as much Honour to their respective Mother, so) this had been the most effectual Course to have endear'd themselves to Posterity, and to have made their Labours for ever valuable. We are extremely indebted to those pious Princes and generous Heroes that (either in the East or Western Parts of the Kingdom) have afforded us such noble advantages of Education, in all sorts of Learning, as no other Nation can pretend to; and perhaps we cannot be more injurious to their Memories than by clogging their true Story with Fables, Fancies and Forgeries. Instead therefore of raking in their Ashes and rising their Sepulchres to prove them Men of Gigantick Stature, instead of refining upon their History till we have turn'd it into Romance, we should pay them more grateful and real Honours if (being content with such Remains of them as we know are Genuine) we employ'd more of our Time in letting the World see what use has been made of their Benefits; how much the several Branches of the forbidden *Tree of Knowledge* have thriven under the Influences of their Charity; what mighty Numbers of great Doctors and Masters (in all Faculties) have been fed at their Expence, and flourish'd by their Bounty. 'Tis true, our Universities were not always the sole Fountains of good Literature in this Island; many of our eminent Writers having had their Education in Monasteries: But (since *St. John* of *Beverley* has been made a Member of that at *Oxford*, and venerable *Bede* a Student at *Cambridge*) I wish they had rank'd all our antient Men of Knowledge on one Hand or the other, provided they had given us full Accounts of their Persons and Labours. I think we may (without Vanity) affirm that hardly any Kingdom in the World has outdone *England*, either in the Number or Goodness of her Authors; and that, even in the darkest Ages, our Lamps shone always as bright as any in our Neigh-

(a) 8vo. Lond. 1568. (b) Impres. Cantabr. per *Thom. Thomassum*. (c) 4to. Lond. 1641. Vid. & Hist. Oxon. lib. 1. p. 30. (d) Fol. Lond. 1655. (e) Cent. 7. lib. 2. ad An. 631. (f) Hist. & Antiq. Oxon. lib. 1. p. 35, 36, &c. (g) Citat. a *Tho. Fuller*, in Hist. Cantabr. p. 31, &c. (h) *Ibid.* p. 139. And in his *Worthies* frequently.

Neighbourhood. When School-Divinity was in Fashion, we had our *Doctores Subtiles, Irrefragabiles*, &c. and, as Learning grew to a better Ripeness and Stature, we had plenty of good Books in other (as useful) Sciences. Part II.

THE first that attempted the History of our Writers was *John Boston*, a *Monk of St. Edmundsbury*, A. D. 1410. who, having (a) view'd most of the Libraries in *England*, drew a Catalogue of all the *British* Authors, and gave short Censures upon them. He could hardly have flourish'd to early as *Pits* here speaks of, if his Progress was (as a later (b) Writer informs us) in the Reign of King *Henry* the Seventh: But we shall not quarrel with him for such small Mistakes as this. He ought indeed to have been a little better vers'd in the Story of his great Grandfather; for the three following *Johns* (*Leland, Bale* and *Pits*) handed from one another what was first borrow'd from him. Arch-bishop *Usher* (c) had the most curious MS. Copy of his Book: And our *Oxford* Antiquary (d) cites another (smaller) Catalogue of the same Author's Composure. Whether *Alanus de Linna* (Prior of a *Carmelite* Monastery at *Lyn* in *Norfolk*, A. D. 1420.) did (e) enlarge this Catalogue or the other, I dare not determine: Possibly he only made an Index to them; as he did to (f) forty other Volumes in the Library at *Norwich*.

THE next that thought this Matter worth his consideration was *John* *Leland*; who was indeed an extraordinary Person, having (besides his being a great Master in Poetry) attain'd to a good Share of Knowledge in the *Greek, Latin, Welsh, Saxon, Italian, French* and *Spanish* Languages. In the Year 1534. King *Henry* the Eighth gave him a Commission to Search all the Libraries of *England*, and to make what Collections he thought Good: In which Employment he spent Six whole Years. He afterwards turn'd Protestant, and was seiz'd with a Frenzy; losing (says my (g) Author, very uncharitably) his Understanding with his Faith. In this Condition he dy'd at *London*, A. D. 1552. leaving a vast number of Historical Treatises behind him. Amongst these, the most valuable (at least, that which we are now chiefly concern'd to enquire after) is said to have been entitl'd *De Illustribus Britannia Scriptoribus*; containing the Lives and Characters of most of the eminent Writers of this Kingdom. This Work is now in the publick (h) Library at *Oxford*; where it makes the fourth Volume of his *Collectanea* (being 354 Pages in Folio) given by *Will. Burton* to that Univerfity. Whence it has been lately (i) publish'd by the Industrious Mr. *Hall*, Fellow of *Queen's College* in *Oxford*.

JOHN BALE was a *Suffolk-Man*, sometime Scholar in *Jesus College* in *Cambridge*; and afterwards a *Carmelite* Friar in *Norwich*. He was (as he (k) says) converted from Popery by the procurement of *Thomas Lord Wentworth*; tho' (in truth) his Wife *Dorothy* seems to have had a great Hand in that happy Work. In the Year 1552. he was made (l) Bishop of *Offory* in *Ireland*: But, returning from Exile in Queen *Elizabeth's* Reign, he did not think it advisable to go any more into that Kingdom; contenting himself with a Prebend of *Canterbury*, where he dy'd, A. D. 1563. His *Summarium Illustrium Majoris Britannia Scriptorum* was first presented to King (m) *Edward* the Sixth; and contain'd only five Centuries of Writers. To these he afterwards added (n) three more; and made several Corrections and

U 2 Additions

(a) *J. Pitts*, p. 592. (b) *T. Gale*, in *Præfat.* ad *Wesal.* fol. 185. (c) *J. Pitts*, p. 742. (d) *Wid.* 15. *Script.* p. 1. (e) *Ib.* *Fuller's* *Worthies*, p. 166. (f) *Ib.* *Fuller's* *Worthies*, p. 60. (g) *Ib.* *Fuller's* *Worthies*, p. 60. (h) *Ib.* *Fuller's* *Worthies*, p. 60. (i) *Ib.* *Fuller's* *Worthies*, p. 60. (j) *Ib.* *Fuller's* *Worthies*, p. 60. (k) *Ib.* *Fuller's* *Worthies*, p. 60. (l) *Ib.* *Fuller's* *Worthies*, p. 60. (m) *Ib.* *Fuller's* *Worthies*, p. 60. (n) *Ib.* *Fuller's* *Worthies*, p. 60.

Part II. Additions throughout the whole Book. The Ground-plot of this Work (as has been observ'd) was borrow'd from *Leland*; and the chief of his own Superstructure is malicious and bitter Invectives against the Papists. The Character which a late Learned Person gives of him and his Writings is too just (a): *Veritas Balæo Parum curæ erat, dummodo Romane Ecclesie inimicorum numerum augere posset.* And again, *Clausis plerunque oculis Scriptorum Anglicorum etates deservit.* Some have thought his making (b) Books of some little *Saxon Epistles* excusable, and what would admit of an Apology: But, if we mark him well, he's continually multiplying the Writings of all his Authors at a very unsufferable and unjustifiable rate.

J. Pitt. In opposition to *Bale's* hard Treatment of the *Romanists* came forth *J. Pitt's* (c) *Relat. Histor. de rebus Anglicis*, Tom. 1. &c. which is the same Book with that usually quoted by the Name of *Pitseus de Scriptoribus*. This Author studied in New-College in *Oxford*; and was at last Dean of *Liverdune* in *Lorain*, where he dy'd, *A. D. 1616.* Tho' he quotes *Leland* with great Familiarity and Assurance, 'tis very probable he never (d) saw any such thing as his *Collectanea de Scriptoribus*; but that his only true Author, for all that he pretends to bring out of that Store-house, was *John Bale* himself. His *Latin* is clean enough; and his giving an Account of some eminent Popish Writers, that liv'd beyond Sea in the beginning of the Reformation, is an acceptable Piece of Service. Mr. *Wood* has taken the pains to Correct a great many of his Mistakes; and might have noted some hundreds more. He must needs have been too much in haste to write accurately, who, even in the Catalogue he gives of his own Uncle (e) *Nich. Sander's* Writings, is guilty of so gross an Error as to reckon the Treatise entit'd, (f) *Fidelis Servi Subdito infideli responsio* among that infamous Writer's Works, when on the contrary, the Book was written against him, and he's the *Subditus infidelis* mention'd in the Title-page.

A. Wood. OUR Writers of these two last Ages have been pretty well accounted for by the late industrious *Anthony Wood*; whose (g) *Athene Oxonienses* give us a large Collection of Reports (good and bad) of the most minute Circumstances of almost all the Authors that have flourish'd in either of our Universities since the Year 1500. The Writer of these two Volumes (or his Friend, who penn'd the Prefaces for him) thought it convenient to excuse the extraordinary Respect he paid to the Members of the *Roman* Communion; telling us that he had found those the most communicative, as (on the contrary) the Fanaticks were generally the most reserv'd and morose. Some fancy'd there were other secret Reasons for these mutual Civilities betwixt the Gentlemen of that Persuasion and our Author; who, by his long conversation amongst them, was thought to be a little too deeply tinctur'd with their Principles. 'Twill be a difficult Task to prove him a Papist from any thing that he has here advanc'd; since in some places he falls as foul on those People, as his Praises of 'em are extravagant in others. The truth is, His Books are little more than a Medley of Notes and such Informations as were sent in from his several Correspondents; without being digested into any other method than the throwing them under that particular Author's Name, to whom they chiefly related. 'Tis no Blemish on his Memory to observe, that he had his share of that Peevishness and Austerity (both in his Style and Manners) which is commonly incident to Antiquaries; and thus much we ought gratefully to acknowledge, that he has furnish'd us with a larger Stock of useful Materials than perhaps any one Man of this Age has Collected. If he was too fullen among Courtiers, he paid

(a) *H. Wharton*, in Præfat. ad *Angl. Sac.* vol. 1. | 345, 346, &c. & *Hen. Wharton*, Præfat. ad *Angl. P.* 31. & 47. (b) *H. Spelm.* *Concil.* Tom. 1. p. 210. | *Sac.* vol. 1. p. 15. (c) *Pag.* 775. (f) 410. *London.* (d) 410. *Paris* 1619. (e) *Athen. Oxon.* vol. 1. p. | 1573. (g) *Fol.* *London.* 1691, & 1692.



paid sufficiently for all the Liberty he took; and 'tis illegal to object a Crime Part II. for which a suitable Penance has been already enjoy'd and perform'd. ~~~~~

It were highly to be wish'd that we had a general Account of all our *T. Tanner.* Writers, done with the like accuracy and exactness as those of *Oxford* (for the last 200 Years) are in these two Volumes; but in a somewhat better and more polite Air: And I think I may boldly promise the Reader, that this will be abundantly perform'd by Mr. *Tanner*, who has diligently compar'd *Leland's* Original Manuscript with the scandalously false Copies that have been given of it by *Bale* and *Pits*. He has corrected innumerable Errors in all the three; and has made those many and large Additions to all that they could tell us, that we shall have reason to look upon the Work as entirely new and his own.

CHAP. IX.

*Of our Ecclesiastical Courts and their Registers.*

THE general Name which was anciently given, even by our (a) Law-givers themselves, to the Ecclesiastical Courts, was *Curia Christianitatis*; which seems to be but a little lamely explain'd by the great (b) Expounder of our *English* Law: For as the Constitutions that regulated their Proceedings were Sacred and Divine, so the Matters therein debated were Spiritual; and 'twas believ'd that, without such Judicatories, the very Substance of Religion would Perish and come to nothing. On this Consideration, it has been the Pious Care of our Rulers to guard and defend them against the Encroachments of their Temporal Courts; whereof we have two Eminent Instances in the Statues of (c) *Articuli Cleri* and *Circumspēcte Agatis*. Sir *Edward Coke*, in his (d) Commentary upon the former of these, has given us the Answers of King *James* the First's Judges to five and twenty Objections; which were laid before that King and his Council, by Archbishop *Bancroft*, against the frequency of Prohibitions. This was in the Third Year of that Reign; and, not long after, Sir *Thomas Ridley* wrote his *View of the Civil and Ecclesiastical Law*. This excellent Author, having defined both these Laws, and given a short account of the Volumes wherein they are contain'd, proceeds to shew what Authority they have (of Right) in this Kingdom; how the Authority has been, of late Years, encroach'd upon; and by what means it may be restor'd, and even improv'd, without any Injustice to the Professors of our common Law. After this Book had wander'd a while under great Variety of Fortunes, and different Censures, it had a (e) Second Edition given it by the Learned *J. Gregory*, then Chaplain of Christ's-Church in *Oxford*: Who, in the Notes he publish'd upon some Passages, gave here a very early Testimony of his great Knowledge in the Antiquities and History of the Christian Church in General, as well as in those of *England*, from the first Establishment of the Gospel in this Island. *R. Mocket* (Chaplain to the Arch-bishop *Abbot*, and Warden of *All-Souls*) was Sir *Thomas's* Contemporary; and wrote also a general View of the State of Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction in the *English* Church, which he entitl'd *Tractatus de Politia Ecclesie Anglicane*. 'Twas (f) first publish'd with his *Latine* Translation of our Liturgy, Articles, &c. and immediately condemn'd to the Flames, and burn'd. What was the Occasion of such a rough

(a) Vid. Statut. *Circumspēcte Agatis*, 13. Ed. 1. | 9. Ed. 2. (d) Infit. Par. 2. p. 599. (e) 4to. *Oxonii* (b) D. Ed. *Coke*, Infit. Par. 2. pag. 488. (c) A<sup>o</sup>. | 1634. (f) Fol. Lond. 1616.

Part II. rough Treatment is variously reported. Some (a) say that the Fault was in this Treatise; the Author having therein shewn himself a better *Chaplain than Subject*, magnifying the Ecclesiastical Power and depressing the Temporal. Others, (b) better acquainted with the Transactions of those Times, affirm the Cause to have been of another Nature: And that the whole Volume perish'd upon account of the Author's leaning too much towards the Discipline of *Geneva*, and (on that Score) omitting the first Clause of the twentieth Article. However it was, the Treatise *de Politia* has since had the favour of a new (c) Edition; and is well esteem'd as a learned and useful System. With it there's now joyn'd (and very fitly) *R. Louch's Descriptio Juris & Judicii Ecclesiastici secundum Canones & Constitutiones Anglicanas*: Wherein the Modern Practice of both our Superior and subordinate Courts is most succinctly and methodically illustrated; not only by the ancient Canonists, but likewise by the Common and Statute-Laws of this Kingdom. Attorney General *Noy* left a large (d) Volume of Collections out of the Records of the Tower, touching the Privileges and Jurisdiction of our Ecclesiastical Courts; which we have reason to believe would be answerable to that Character which Archbishop (e) *Laud* has left of him, that he was the greatest Friend to the English Church that she ever had of his Condition, since she needed any such. Till these Collections can be retriev'd, we must be content to learn the Nature of our Church's Policy from such Helps as have been already mention'd; together with *Rich. Cousin's* Book entitled (f) *Ecclesie Anglicanae Politia in Tabulas digesta*. How Justice is administer'd in these Courts in Relation to Advowsons, Incumbency, Tithes, &c. may be known from Sir *Simon* (g) *Degge's* Parson's Counsellour, *J. Doderidge's* (h) Compleat Parson, *W. Hughes's* (i) Parson's Law, *W. Shepard's* (k) Parson's Guide, *G. Meriton's* (l) Parson's Monitor, &c. (m) *J. Godolphin's* Repertorium Canonicum. *Dr. Watson's* (n) Clergyman's Law; and (to sum up all in one) *Dr. Gibson's* famous *Codex Juris*, &c. Which (as many of the useful Labours of that learned Person had formerly deserv'd to be) was unanimously judg'd worthy of the late Solemn Thanks of the *Lower-House* of Convocation. And, for the right Determination of Causes relating to Espousals and Matrimonial Contracts, the Ecclesiastical Judge can hardly have a safer Rule than is prescrib'd by *Hen. Swinburn*, in his Treatise (p) on that Subject; wherein the most Intricate Questions are Soundly and Religiously Statcd. In the *Cottonian* Library there are also several MSS, which look this way, and are reckon'd by (q) Sir *William Dugdale* amongst his Law-Books of uncertain Times and Authors; which nevertheless ought to be put in the Catalogue of our Church's Apologies. They are these: 1. (r) *De Potestate Regia in Ecclesiasticis*. 2. (s) A Volume of Tracts concerning the Jurisdiction of the Clergy; Jurisdiction of Prelates; Prohibitions: Exposition of Statutes concerning Ecclesiastical Causes, whether the Interpretation belong to the Judges or Civilians; and Actions for Tithes. 3. (t) *Immunitas Clericorum a Jurisdictione Temporalis*. 4. (u) *Consuetudo Angliæ, ex qua Occisio Clerici esset sola excommunicatione feriendus*.

Convoca-  
tion.

THE highest Ecclesiastical Court in *England* is that of the Convocation; which has always been call'd by the King's Writ, or (as *Bede* (x) expresses it in the Case of *Augustine* the Monk) *Adjutorio Regis*. It has been allow'd to have a Power of Judging in Causes purely Spiritual (y) *juxta Legem Divinam & Canones Sanctæ Ecclesiæ*: But was frequently inhibited, even in the very Writs of (z) Summons, from decreeing any thing to the Prejudice of the King or his Realms. Such was the ancient Respect paid to these August Assemblies

(a) See *Fuller's* Ch. Hist. ad an. 1616 (b) *P. Heylin's*, Cypri. Angl. lib. 1. p. 70. (c) 8°. Lond. 1683. (d) *Ath. Oxon.* vol. 1. p. 506. (e) See his Printed Diary, p. 19. (f) Fol. Oxon 1684. (g) 8°. pret. 4 s. (h) 8°. pret. 1 s. 6 d. (i) 8°. pret. 2 s. (k) 12°. Pr. 1 s. (l) 8°. pret. 2 s. (m) 4°. pret. 10 s. (n) Pr. 18 s. (o) Pr. 3 l. (p) 4°. pret. 4 s. (q) *Orig. Jurid.* cap. 24. (r) *Cleopatra*, E. 6. (s) *Ibid.* F. 1. (t) *Ibid.* F. 2. (u) *Cladius*, E. 8. (x) *Hist. Eccles.* lib. 2. cap. 2 (y) *Infitr.* par. 4. cap. 74. (z) *Vid. D. Gul. Dugd.* Summon. in *Ed.* 1. *Ed.* 2. &c.

Assemblies, that the prevailing with them to attest their (a) *Finis Concordiæ* Part II. or *Conventiones* (*Finis Levy'd*, as we now call 'em) was thought to be as Good and Valid, as Solemn and Authentic, as if the Business had been Transacted in the King's own Presence, or before his great Council of Parliament. So that, had we the Journals of Convocations compleat, we should thereby receive very considerable Light in Matters of Civil History, as well as in those that more especially relate to the Affairs and State of the Church. The Transactions of that under *Henry* the Eighth, in the Year 1536. were seen and perus'd by the (b) Lord *Herbert*; who tells us that the King himself drew up the Articles of Religion that were pass'd in it, moderating the Arguments of the Members upon each Question, and adding Animadversions upon 'em with his own Hand. The like he did upon those of 1543. call'd, *A necessary Doctrine for all sorts of People*; as appears by the Book it self, which is still extant in *Cotton's* Library: Where are also several others of the like kind. What's the present Nature, Power and Constitution of these Courts, has been very much disputed of late; and the Controversy has been manag'd with somewhat of an unbecoming Bitterness and Zeal. The first Starter of the Moot-Point was the Author of a (c) *Letter to a Convocation Man*, &c. A Treatise which pretends to prove, 1. That this Assembly has a Right to meet, whenever the Parliament does so. 2. That, being thus met, it has also an inherent and unalterable Right to the Exercise of its Power; so as to confer (at least) and treat, without any formal License from the King. This Letter having made a considerable Noise and Pother in the Kingdom, commended and rail'd at by Men of different Thoughts and Interests, was at last consider'd by Dr. *Wake* (now Bp. of *Lincoln*); who entitled his Answer (d) *The Authority of Christian Princes over their Ecclesiastical Synods consider'd*, &c. This Learned Writer shews first what Obedience all foreign Councils, both National and Provincial, have always paid to their respective Emperours, Kings, and other Princes; and then proceeds to prove that the like Authority has been, in all Ages, exercis'd by the Monarchs of this Realm: Infomuch that our Convocations could never meet without the King's Writ of Summons, nor ever act without his Permission. In Reply to this was Publish'd (e) *Municipium Ecclesiasticum*, by a warm Author in Ambuscade; who is pleas'd to tell the World that *the Church of England suffer'd more by the Doctor's Book, than by all other Lay or Law Oppositions whatsoever*. This, being only the First Part in Three of what was Projected on this Occasion, goes no farther than a General Narrative of the Nature of these Divine Powers wherewith the Churches of Christ are invest'd: Whereas the main of the Quarrel, about Matters of Fact in Ecclesiastical History, is still reserv'd for the Subject of a Second Adventure; and, when that's happily finish'd, we may hope for a Third, which will demonstrate the pressing Necessities we are now under of having a Convocation to sit and act. In the mean time, the Doctor (in his (f) *Appeal to all the true Members of the Church of England*) has kindly Pointed to him most of those Writers which may create him any Disturbance in the framing and finishing of his Second Part: Which can never be effectually compleated, till he either proves that those great Men are misquoted or misrepresented; or else that they are under a Notorious Error in their Common Doctrine of the King's Supremacy, and that all our Doctors since the Reformation have conspir'd together against the Sacred Authority of the Ecclesiastical State. From the (g) Letter afterwards Publish'd in the Name of Mr. *S. Hill*, Rector of *Kilmington*, it appear'd that the remaining Parts of the unfinish'd Answer went but slowly on; and that the Author's chief Talent (as his unknown Friend observ'd of him) lay in making daring Attempts upon

*formidable*

(a) H. Spelm. Glossar. in voce *Finis*. (b) Hist. of 1693. (g) *Rites of the Christian Church further defend-*  
*Hen. 3. pag. 4, 5.* (c) 4°. Lond. 1696. (d) 8o. | ed, &c. 8°. Lond. 1698.  
 Lond. 1697. (e) 8°. Lond. 1697. (f) 8°. Lond.

Part II. formidable Adversaries. Before he advanc'd any farther in these Attempts, he had time to consider the plain Distinction betwixt those Convocations that are call'd by the King's Writ to the Bishops as Members of Parliament, and those that are Summon'd only by his Writ to the two Arch-bishops: And, having found that these latter are indeed the true English Convocations, properly so call'd, he seem'd tacitly to allow their just Definition (wherewith Dr. Wake was not able to please him) to be, (a) *Occasional Assemblies of the Bishops and inferior Clergy for such purposes as the King shall direct when they meet.*

THE Definition is indeed now declar'd to be *unskilfully drawn*; And, in Justification of this Sentence, Dr. Francis Aterbury (the present Bishop of Rochester) compos'd his (b) *Rights, Powers and Privileges, of an ENGLISH Convocation.* In this Treatise the Learned Author affirms, 1. That (in Conformity to the like ancient Practise in the Universal Church) the Clergy of England have a Legal Right to their being Convened in Convocation, concurrently with every New Parliament; wherof they are (tho' not an *Intrinsic Member*) an *Extrinsic Part*, always attending upon it. 2. They have a Right, when thus met, to *Treat, Resolve and Act*, in all Instances, and to all Degrees, under that of *enacting a Canon*; without qualifying themselves, for so doing, by a *Royal Licence*: Notwithstanding the Statute of 25. Hen. VIII. where the Word *Attempt* has no relation to Debates concerning the framing of *New Canons*, but signifies only the putting of an old one upon *Trial*, and thereby endeavouring to *prove the force of it*. 3. The conclusion, drawn from these Premises, that they had all the Reason in the world to hope that so Good and Gracious a Prince as K. William (so great a *Pillar of the Protestant Religion*) would have restor'd to them the Regular Enjoyment of their Parliamentary Assemblies; that so (c) *they might have been in heart, and always at hand, to stand up* (with those on whom they are bound to attend) *in behalf of Liberty, when it should be attack'd, and to RESIST a growing Tyranny, either in Church or State, as it may happen.* For that the present Protestant Clergy are not like their Popish Ancestors, whose Religion was all *Submission and Slavery*. No, They have been more than once *Instrumental in shaking off Yokes, of every kind, from the Necks of Englishmen*; and no Men *RESISTED the Inroachments of the late King James the Second's Reign more than they.* That these Principles (and the Superstructure built thereon) were once highly approv'd, by a Majority of the Lower-House of Convocation, appear'd from the many Solemn Respects paid to this Book and its Author; though, not long after, the old Doctrines of *Passive Obedience* and *Non-Resistance* came again into Fashion with the very same Zealors. Upon the appearance of a Second Edition of this famous Treatise (with its Author's Name in the Title-Page) it's two first Chapters were briskly Examind by (d) Dr. Kennet: Who discover'd a great many of his Mistakes, in not distinguishing *State-Councils* from true *Synods*; in supposing the *Gravamina Cleri* to be presented in the latter; in his wrong Notion of the mixt Assemblies in the *Saxon Times*, and of the real Design of the Clause of *Premunientes*, &c. The Appendix to this Reply shews that the Defender of the Rights had privately (on second Thoughts, or the proper Admonition of Friends) corrected some very considerable Errors in his former Edition; which nevertheless were not so much as mention'd in the *Addenda*, pretending to furnish his first Readers with every thing of that kind. The true Merits of this Cause were, shortly after this, given (in Miniature) by Dr. Gibson, in his (e) *Synodus Anglicana*: Wherein we have the Undisguis'd Constitution and Regular Proceedings of an *English Convocation*, taken from its ancient Acts and Registers; evident Proofs that the New *Claim of Right* is introductory of a *Coordination* of the Presbyters with their Bishops; and (in a Word) the whole Procedure in these Sacred Councils in Summoning, Opening, Admission

(a) See B. *Stillingfleet's Rights of Paroch. Clergy*, | p. 105, 113 & 224. (d) *Ecclesiastical Synods*, &c. P. 364, 365. (b) 8<sup>o</sup>. Lond. 1700, 1701. (c) See, 8<sup>o</sup>. 1701. Par. 1. (e) 8<sup>o</sup>. 1702.

Admission or Disallowance of Proxies, Choice of a Prolocutor, Separation of the Part II. Lower Clergy from the Prelates, Ordering of Committees, Transacting of Business, Proroguing and Dissolving of the entire Body. What Observations are made by the Publisher, on every of these Heads, are amply confirmed in the *Appendix*: Wherein there are Five compleat Journals; three of the *Upper*, and two of the *Lower House* of Convocation. About the same time with Dr. Kennet's foremention'd Book, Dr. Hody publish'd his (a) *History of English Councils and Convocations*; which presents a sort of Chronological View of our Parliaments, and the gradual Increase of our *Corpus Juris* in Matters Ecclesiastical and Civil. The Account begins as high as the Fifth Century; and ends with the Reign of *Henry* the Seventh. Our Author pretends not to give any Decisive judgment in any one Point of the Controversy then on Foot: Nor did either Side ever complain of his being Partial. He breaks off in the middle of his Work; but promises a continuation, if not prevented by the more able Performance of the *Reverend and very worthy* Dr. Wake. The *Doctor* (now Bishop of *Lincoln*) did happily prevent him; by his unanswerable (b) *State of the Church and Clergy of England in their Councils, Synods, Convocations, Conventions, and other publick Assemblies, Historically deduced from the Conversion of the Saxons to the present Times*. In this *Finished Work* we have very full Discourses on the Nature of the *Parliamentary Conventions* and *Provincial Convocations* of our Clergy; shewing that these differ (not only in the manner of their coming together, but likewise) in their Rights, Powers and Privileges, after they are Assembled: That our Convocations are Limited, in their Acts, &c. by the Regal Authority: That Presbyters never had any such Right of Consent, neither in *General* nor *National Councils*, as has been lately clam'd in this Kingdom: And (lastly) that the *English Convocations* were never heretofore thought to be necessary attendants on our Parliaments, is manifestly proved throughout the whole of our History, and the Reigns of our several Kings. The Subject-matter of this Controversy is here wholly exhausted; all the Stores of our MS. Histories and Chronicles (as well as Registries of the Secs of both Provinces) being brought into this Common Treasury. In conclusion, we have a large *Appendix*; wherein are Copies of the choicest Authentic Instruments, of all kinds, Vouchers of the whole. It might have been reasonably hoped that the unfortunate Dispute would here have ended; and so it certainly had, if Truth could have prevail'd against Interest: But the first Broachers of the Controversy had not yet compass'd their Ends, and were therefore resolv'd to raise new Objections as-fast as the old ones were answer'd; all Conviction or Demonstration to the contrary, in any wise notwithstanding. Hence came a Multiplication of Debates within doors, and of Printed Discourses without; whereof I shall not trouble the Reader with any other Account, than a bare recital of the little *Narratives* and other Pamphlets which daily flew abroad. The Books and Tracts already mention'd shall likewise have their Titles repeated, under their respective Dates; as having afforded sometimes a Pretence for publishing several of the following Compositions. They may all be rank'd in these Four Classes:

### I. Of the Convocation's Right of Meeting and Power of Acting.

*A Letter to a Convocation-man, concerning the Rights, Powers and Privileges of that Body.* 1697.

*A Letter to a Member of Parliament, occasioned by the Letter to a Convocation-man.* 1697.

*The Authority of Christian Princes over their Ecclesiastical Synods asserted, &c.* By Dr. Wake, 8vo. 1697.

(a) 8°. Lond. 1701. (b) Fol. Ib. 1703.

## PART II.

*Municipium Ecclesiasticum*, in Answer to the Authority, &c. By Mr. Hill, 8vo. 1697.  
 An Appeal to all the true Members of the Church of England, in behalf of the King's Ecclesiastical Supremacy. Against the *Municipium*. By Dr. Wake, 8vo. 1698.

*The Rights of the Christian Church further defended*. In Answer to the Appeal, 8vo. 1698.

A Brief Enquiry into the Ground, Authority and Rights, of Ecclesiastical Synods. Occasion'd by the *Municipium*. 8vo. 1699.

Some Thoughts on a Convocation, and the Notion of Divine Right. 1699.

*The Rights, Liberties and Authorities, of the Christian Church asserted*. By Mr. Hill. 8vo. 1701.

A Vindication of the Authority of Christian Princes over Ecclesiastical Synods. In Answer to Mr. Hill. By Dr. Turner. 1701.

*The Rights, Powers and Privileges, of an English Convocation Stated and Vindicated*. With Additions, and Appendix. By Dr. Atterbury. 8vo. 1700.

Reflections upon the *Rights*, &c. By the Bishop of Sarum. 1700.

Ecclesiastical Synods and Parliamentary Convocations of the Church of England Historically Stated and Vindicated. By Dr. Kennet. Par. 1. 8vo. 1701.

An Occasional Letter on the Subject of *English* Convocations. By Dr. Kennet. 8vo. 1701.

Mr. Atterbury's Arguments for the Rights, &c. of an *English* Convocation Consider'd. By Dr. West.

*Some Remarks on the Temper of the late Writers about Convocations*. 1701.

The State of the Church and Clergy of England in their Councils, &c. Occasion'd by Dr. A—'s Book. By Dr. Wake. Fol. 1703.

A History of the *English* Councils and Convocations, and of the Clergy's sitting in Parliament. By Dr. Hody. 8vo. 1701.

## II. Of the *Præmunientes Clause* in the Bishop's Parliament-Writ.

*A Letter to a Clergyman in the Country concerning the choice of Members, and the Execution of the Parliament-Writ, for the ensuing Convocation*. Nov. 17. 1701.

*A Second Letter to a Clergyman*. On the same Subject. 1701.

The Case of the *Præmunientes* Consider'd. In Answer to the two Letters last mention'd. 1701.

The late Pretence of a constant Practice to enter the Parliament, as well as Provincial, Writ, in the Front of the Acts of every Synod, Consider'd. 1701.

The same Pretence farther consider'd. 1701.

*A Third Letter to a Clergyman in the Country, &c.* In Defence of the two former. 1701.

An Answer to a Third Letter to a Clergyman, &c. 1701.

*A Letter to a Clergyman in the City, concerning the Instructions given to the Proctors for the Diocese of WORCESTER*. 1701.

Mr. Halifax's Account of those Instructions, in Answer to the said Letter. 1701.

A Vindication of the Bishop of Bath and Wells against Mr. Hill, 1701.

## III. Of the Differences between the two Houses, concerning the Rights of the Archbishop, and the Methods of proceeding in Convocation.

A Letter to a Friend in the Country, concerning the Proceedings of this present Convocation. 1701.

*The Power of the Lower House of Convocation to Adjourn itself, &c.* In Answer to that Letter. 1701.

A Vindication of the Proceedings of some Members of the Lower House, with Relation to the Archbishop's Prorogation of it, May 8. 1701.

*A Narrative of the Proceedings of the Lower-House of Convocation, relating to the Prorogations and Adjournments, &c.* 1701.

The Right of the Archbishop to Continue or Prorogue the whole Convocation Part II. Asserted. In Answer to the *Power of the Lower House*, &c. and the *Narrative*. 1701.

A Summary of the Arguments for the Archbishop's Right to continue the whole Convocation. 1701.

*The Narrative of the Lower House vindicated from the Right of the Archbishop*, &c. 1702.

*Vindication of the Narrative*, &c. continu'd, 1702.

*An Expedient propos'd, and a Method of Adjournments pointed at, consistent with the Aims of both Houses*. 1701.

The pretended *Expedient*, &c. shewing the Title to be contrary to the Book. 1702.

Reflections on a late Paper intitul'd, *An Expedient*, &c. 1702.

A Reconciling Letter, upon the late Differences about Convocational Rights and Proceedings. 1702.

A Letter from the Borders of *Scotland*, concerning somewhat of an Agreement betwixt a *Scotch* General Assembly and an *English* Provincial Convocation. A. 1702.

The Parallel continu'd. B. 1702.

*Forma sive Descriptio Convocationis Celebrande, prout ab Antiquo Observari consuevit*. With Annotations.

*The Case of the SCHEDULE Stated*. 1702.

The Schedule Review'd. Against the *Vindication of the Narrative* and the *Case of the Schedule*. 1702.

*SYNODUS ANGLICANA*, 8vo. 1702.

A short State of some present Questions in Convocation; By way of a Commentary on the Schedule of Continuation. 1703.

*A Summary Defence of the Lower House of Convocation*. In Answer to the Short State. 1703.

The Marks of a Defenceless Cause in the Proceedings and Writings of the Lower House of Convocation. Particularly, in the *Vindication* of their Narrative, and the Writer of the *Summary Defence*. 1703.

The New Danger of Presbytery. In Answer to the *Vindication of the Narrative*, &c. 1703.

*The Parliamentary Original and Rights of the Lower House of Convocation*. 1702.

The Pretended Independence of the Lower House upon the Upper, &c. In Answer to the *Parliamentary Original*. 1703.

#### IV. Historical Tracts, concerning the Acts of Convocation.

*A Narrative of the Proceedings of the Lower House of Convocation in 1700.* and 1701.

History of the Convocation which met Feb. 6. 1700. By Dr. Kennet. 1701.

A Vindication of the Proceedings of some Members of the Lower House, May 8. 1701.

*A Faithful Account of some Transactions in the present Convocation*. Numb. I. II. III. 1701.

The Present State of Convocation: Giving a full Relation of Proceedings from Jan. 28. to Feb. 19. 1701-2.

A True Copy of the Archbishop's Speech, Feb. 19. 1701-2.

An Account of the Proceedings between the two Houses of Convocation which met Oct. 20. 1702. Particularly, of the several Proposals made for putting an End to the present Differences. 1702.

A Letter from a Presbyterian Minister in *Scotland*, upon occasion of some Proceedings of the *English* Convocation, in the Year 1701.

*A Representation made by the Lower House of Convocation to the Archbishop and Bishops*. Dec. 1704. With a Preface.

Part II. *The Humble Representation and Complaint of the Lower House of Convocation against the Bishop of Sarum, Dec. 13. 1704.*

The Complainer Reproved. In Answer to a Partial and Unreasonable Preface to the *Representation*, &c. 1705.

The Complainer farther reproved, in the Observations made by the Upper House upon a Paper presented to them by the Lower, Dec. 1. 1704. and His Grace's Speech, Mar. 15. with several Papers from the Lower House, to which they refer. 1705.

*A Collection of Papers, concerning what has been transacted in the Convocation summon'd in 1702. and dissolv'd in 1705.*—1705.

*A Continuation of the Faithful Account of what pass'd in Convocation, April. 3. 1705. Numb. IV.*

Proceedings in the present Convocation relating to the Dangers of the Church, and the Protestation against the Irregularities of some of the Lower Clergy. 1706.

An Account of Proceedings in the Convocation begun Oct. 25. 1705.

*Some Proceedings in Convocation, A. D. 1705. faithfully represented.* 1708.

Partiality Detected. In Answer to *some Proceedings*, &c. 1708.

A Vindication of the Letter publish'd in *Partiality Detected*. With a Narrative of the Proceedings of the Convocation in *Dublin*. 1710.

His Grace the Archbishop's Circular Letter to the Bishops of his Province; in which the Queen's is included. Apr. 1707.

An Account of the Proceedings in Convocation in a Cause of Contumacy commenc'd Ap. 10. 1707.

*An Account of the Defense and Protestation made by the Lower House of Convocation, Apr. 30. 1707. in behalf of the Queen's Supremacy: With Reflections on the Account of the Proceedings, &c.* 1707.

*The Proceedings of the Lower House of Convocation upon the Business recommended by Her Majesty from the Year 1710. to the Year 1713.*

An Answer to the last mention'd Pamphlet: Wherein the great Unfairness of that Account is laid open, not only from the Books of the Upper, but even from those of the Lower House. 1714.

HERE this Scandalous Controversy rests for the present: And here may it rest for ever! The Exemplary Piety and good Temper of the worthy Dean of *Canterbury*, Prolocutor of the Lower House now sitting, will 'tis to be hop'd have a proper Influence on his Brethren, in bringing them all into the *Way of Peace*; a Blessing which ought to be as heartily wish'd by every true Member of our Establish'd Church, as 'tis deprecated by her Enemies. In a cheerful expectance of this happy Change, I shall dismiss this ungrateful Subject with this Advertisement; That such Treatises (in the foregoing List) as have their Titles in an *Italic Letter*, are written in support of the New Claims of the Lower House, as the rest are in Defence of the Ancient Rights of the Archbishop.

*Delegatus.* THE Court of Delegates is erected by vertue of a (a) Statute which says, that for lack of Justice in any of the Courts of the Archbishops, upon Appeal to the Kings Court of Chancery, Commissions shall be directed under the great Seal to such Persons as the King shall Name; whose Decree shall be Good, Effectual and Definitive. It has also been (b) approv'd (tho' the Act of Parliament takes no notice of any such matter) that Appeals do not only ly to this Court from the Archbishops, but also from the Admiralty: And, tho' the Statute says that Decrees in this Court shall be *Definitive*, yet the (c) Judges have maintain'd that the King may still (as the Pope us'd to do heretofore) grant a new Commission *ad Reverendum*. The Establish'd Doctrine of the King's Supremacy, whereon the Authority of this

(a) 25. Hen. 8. cap. 19. (b) Infit. Par. 4. cap. 74. (c) Term. Tric. 20. Eliz in P. R.



this Court is founded, was at large asserted by *Will. Prynne*; who has furnished us with Three Voluminous Tomes of an exact Chronological Vindication and Historical Demonstration of our *British, Roman, Saxon, Norman* and *English* Kings being Supreme in and over all Spiritual or Religious Affairs, Causes, Persons, &c. The (a) first of these begins at the first planting of Christianity in this Island, and reaches to the end of *Richard* the First's Reign: Whence the (b) Second (which was first publish'd) continues the Story and Precedents down to the Death of *Henry* the Third. Most of the Copies of these two Tomes perish'd in the dreadful Fire of *London*; and no Man has hitherto thought it worth his expence and while to give us a new Edition, from any of the few that escap'd. His (c) Third has enough (in all Conscience) to satisfy any reasonable Reader; and supersede his Enquiry into the State of the Case, in either former or following Ages. He begins with a long List of the Records of King *John* and *Henry* the Third, which he calls an Appendix to the Second Tome; and then proceeds (for above a Thousand Pages) with the like Precedents in the Reign of *Edward* the First. His Design is to shew how the Pope and Court of *Rome*, the *English* Clergy and *Scotch* Nobility, usurp'd upon the Rights of these three Kings; and how, on the contrary, they defended themselves against all such perfidious Encroachments. After the Author's death, his Executors (into whose hands most of the Impression fell) put a new Title to the Book and call'd it (d) *The History of King John*, &c. in hopes that, appearing in the shape and disguise of an Entire Work, it would go off the more readily. Here we have sufficient Barriers against the Pope's Invasion: But, the Supremacy having been also invaded by the People, it was necessary that this Dispute should be likewise set in a Just Light; and Royalty asserted against the *English* as well as foreign Usurpers. This was done by *R. Sheringham*, fellow of *Caius* College; who, being in Exile with his Sovereign, and finding a pretended *English* Parliament carest'd by the States of *Holland* as the Supreme Government of this Nation, resolv'd to do what he could to undeceive those that were Strangers to our Constitution. His (e) Book shews his intimate Acquaintance with the Laws of *England*; and learnedly overthrows the Arguments of those restless and Antimonarchical Scriblers that (at that time) distracted the Age with their impertinent and mad Discourses about Co-ordination of the three Estates, Superiority of the King's Court over his Person, &c.

THE Court of *High-Commission* was (f) erected out of a (g) Necessity of the Times; since the Bishops and most of the Clergy were to be depriv'd, and yet the old Methods of Justice would not do the Work. The Commissioners had Power to execute all manner of Spiritual Jurisdiction under the Queen; and to reform all Heresies, Schisms, Contempts, &c. But (as was declar'd by the (h) Judges, and amply prov'd by (i) *Nic. Fuller*) had not any Authority to fine and imprison at such a rate as was afterwards practis'd. Before Chancellor *Egerton's* time, none of their Commissions were enroll'd, nor are now to be found; so that 'tis not certainly known what Powers were granted them. But it appears that they took cognizance not only of Adultery, Fornication, and some other grosser Faults, but also of petit and trifling Cafes of Assaults, Defamation, working on Holy-days, &c.

EACH of the two Archbishops has a *Prerogative-Court*; wherein all Wills are to be prov'd, and Administrations granted, where the Party deceas'd had *bonis Notabilia* in some other Diocese than that wherein he dy'd. The Probate of every Bishop's Will, or Administration of his Goods, is also to be had at

(a) Fol. Lond. 1666. (b) Fol. Lond. 1665. (c) 1651. 1682. (f) St. 1. Eliz. cap. 1. (g) Instit. Fol. Lond. 1668. (h) See his Title-Page, Printed Par. 4. cap. 74. (i) Term. Pasch. 9. Ja. 1. (i) 1670. (e) The King's Supremacy asserted, 4<sup>o</sup>. Lond. Argument, &c. 4<sup>o</sup>. pret. 6 d.

Part II. at these Prerogative Offices. That for the Province of *Canterbury* is kept in Dean's Court near *St. Paul's Church* in *London*; where (a) any Will may be copy'd (which is here provable) since *Wat Tyler's* Rebellion. The Court of *Arches* (or *de Arcubus*) has its Name from *Bow Church*, wherein the Dean of the *Arches* keeps it; that Parish, with twelve more in *London*, being under the peculiar Jurisdiction of the Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*. The Judge has ordinary Jurisdiction (over these Parishes) in Spiritual Causes of the first Instance; and, by Appeal his Power may be extended throughout this whole Province. The *Court of Audience* is kept by the Arch-bishop himself in his own Palace, and meddles not with any thing of contentious Jurisdiction, but Matters of Form only and Voluntary; such as Confirmations of the Elections of Bishops, Consecrations, Guardianship of the Spiritualities of his Suffragans *sede vacante*, Institutions, Collections, &c. and the Records that relate to these are commonly in the Custody of the Arch-bishop himself, or his Secretary, and rarely transmitted into any Register's Office.

Consistories.

THE Courts of the Suffragan Bishops of both Provinces are not only held before the Chancellors of the several Dioceses, but also (in some large ones) before the Bishop's Commissary; whose (b) Jurisdiction extends to such Places as are so remote from the Cathedral, that the Chancellour cannot call them thither without great Travel and Vexation. 'Twas about the Eighteenth Year of *William the Conqueror's* Reign that (by Advice of his Archbishops, Bishops, Abbots and Princes of the Kingdom) it was provided that these and the County-Courts should be Separated. The Records of that Parliament are now lost: But the very Words of so much of 'em as related to this Particular, have been preserv'd in a Charter granted by that King to *Remigius* Bishop of *Lincoln*; which tells us that therein 'twas provided, (c) *Ut nullus Episcopus vel Archidiaconus de Legibus Episcopalibus amplius in Hundred Placita teneat, nec causam que ad Regimen Animarum pertinet, ad Judicium Secularium hominum adducat; sed quicumque secundum Episcopales leges de quacunque causa vel culpa interpellatus fuerit, ad locum quem ad hoc Episcopus ei elegerit: et nominaverit, veniat, ibique de causa vel culpa sua respondeat.* The Bishops were not (in those Days) furnish'd with any such Subordinate Judges in these, as Vicars-General, Chancellours, Commissaries, &c. Which were never heard of (at least, in this Kingdom) till about the (d) middle of *Henry the Seconds* Reign, when their constant attendance at Court put them upon a necessity of committing the Administration of Justice in their Dioceses to other People. The Methods of Proceeding here used, with a view of the Matters Transacted and Recorded, are to be learn'd from *Hen. Cary's* (e) *Law of England*, or true Guide for all Persons in Ecclesiastical Courts; *Tr. Clark's* (f) *Praxis*; and *H. Conser's* (g) *Practice of the Spiritual Courts*.

Arch-deacons.

'T is lately asserted by a (h) great Man, that, in the *Saxon* Times, the Archdeacons had no Jurisdiction; their whole Business being to attend the Bishop at Ordinations and other public Services in the Cathedral. In the Province (i) of *Canterbury*, he says, their Courts were first erected by *Lanfranc*: who, by the way, is represented by (k) *Sir William Temple* as a Person of an approv'd Wisdom, and Master of all those other excellent Qualifications that are desireable in a good Prelate and trusty Councillour. The like was done by his Contemporary Archbishop *Thomas* in the Province of *York*: And the two Reasons allieg'd for this Reformation, are 1. *The laying aside the Chorepiscopi in the Western Parts, as assuming too much to themselves.* 2. *The Publik Services which the Bishops were more strictly tyed to, as the King's Barons, in the Norman*

(a) Vid. *D. Chamberl. Not. Angl. Edit. 16.* 4<sup>o</sup>. pret. 5 s. (g) 8<sup>o</sup>. pret. 6 s. (b) *B. Stillingfl.* p. 276, 277. (c) Vid. *Instit. par 4. cap. 74.* (e) *Ecclef. Cases, p. 146.* (i) *Hoc è fragm MS. Bibl. Cott. Edit. in Angl. Sacr. Tom. 1. p. 150.* (k) *Intro. to Engl. Hist. p. 234, &c.* (d) See *B. Stillingfl.* (f) *Intro. to Engl. Hist. p. 234, &c.* (e) 12<sup>o</sup>. pret. 10 d. (f)

man *Times*. There's several times mention made of these Courts, as well Part II. known and allow'd of, in the Famous Constitutions of *Clarendon*; But I shall only desire the Reader to take notice of the tenth, *De Appellationibus, sicubi emerferint, ab Archidiacono debent ad Episcopum &c.* Which is still the Practice. 'Twas not the Design of these Constitutions (as is well known) to enlarge the Jurisdiction and Authority of Ecclesiastical Judges, but rather to correct and restrain their Usurpations upon the Temporal Power; and therefore it may justly be believ'd, that the Archdeacons had formerly presided in those Subordinate Courts, which are here hinted at and approv'd: So that a (a) learned Person seems to be mistaken in his Calculation, when he dates the Original of that Judicial Power, which the Archdeacons now have in our Church, from their *Invasion* and *Intrusion* upon Rural Deans, sometime after the Year 1236. Nor can I see how either Legate *Ortho's* Injunction, or the Gloss upon it, gives any Countenance to his Opinion in making this a *New Office*. The Commentator especially appears to me to be of a quite different Judgment: For, having put the (b) Question, whether the Monks might prescribe against the Archdeacon's Visitation of their appropriated Livings? He answers, *Videtur quod non: Cum ejus Superioritas, sicut Episcopi, sit Juris communis.* I shall easily agree that, about this Time, the Supine Negligence of the Archdeacons themselves, and the Gross Corruptions of their Officials and other Officers (who minded little more than what the Gloss calls *Lucrum Pecuniarium*) might Squander and lose most of the Records of these Courts: Or otherwise, I know not but we might have their Acts as entire, and of as old a date, as any of those in the Consistories of our Bishops. In their Registers we should have Inquisitions *de Jure Patronatus*, Presentments, Schedules of the Ornaments, and Terriers of the Glebe-Lands, &c. The best Account of their Procurations is given by (c) *Jo. Stephens*; who, having been engaged in many Contests about them in the Archdeaconry of *Gloucester*, took the Pains to make a full Enquiry into the Legal State of such Payments here in *England*. In handling of which Debate, he answers these three Questions: 1. What a *Procuracion* is, and in what manner it was anciently Paid? 2. Whether it be due *ratione Visitationis*? 3. Whether only so due, and no otherwise? Having largely and learnedly determin'd these Points, he Subjoins the Famous Case (d) of *Proxies* between the King and *Sir Ambrose Forth*; and, in the Conclusion, adds two more of his own Discourses about Synodals and Pentecostals.

NOT to trouble our selves with the harsh Distinction of *Intrinsic* and *Extrinsic* Jurisdiction in Testamentary Causes, 'tis enough for our present Purpose, that it be allow'd us that the former (or the Probate of Wills) seems to be as antient in the Bishop's Court, as the foremention'd Separation of that from the County by the Conqueror. 'Tis plain the Practice ran so in (e) *Glanvil's* time, under *Henry the Second*; and he speaks of it as a settled and uncontroverted Point. That Reign was the most remarkable for sharp Contests and Feuds betwixt the Civil and Ecclesiastical Lawyers; and yet we do not hear that this Right was ever deny'd to the Churchmen. *Sir Hen. Spelman* has left a (f) learned Discourse on this Subject; wherein he shews that the *Goths* and *Normans* had the Usage of proving their Wills in presence of their Clergy only (and a Notary Apostolic) long before the Conquest. The way, he says, in *Normandy* was to do it before the Curate or Vicar of the Parish where the Testator liv'd; which is a Method still prescrib'd to in some peculiar Parishes in this Kingdom. It is therefore possible that we may meet with the Originals of some Wills, and Copies of others,

(a) *W. Kenner*, Paroch. Antiq. p. 642. (b) Gloss. ad Constit. de Archid. ver. *Visitant.* (c) Historical Discourse of Procuracions, 4<sup>th</sup>. Lond. 1661. (d) Term. Trin. 2. fac. 1. in *Secce.* (e) Lib. 7. cap. 6, 7, & 8. (f) vid. Reliq. *Spelm.* pag. 127, &c. Vid. etiam *G. Linnwood*, Tit. de Test. Cap. Stat. verb. *Eccl'es. Liberi.*

Part II. in our Ecclesiastical Courts, as ancient as our first *Norman* Kings: Tho' a most diligent (a) Searcher after such Records, as well as others of all Nations and Languages, assures us that he could never see an exprefs Probate elder than about the time of *Henry* the Third. Administrations granted of Intestates Goods, by the same Powers, are probably as antient; and therefore we may confidently search for Inventories of such as old as any of the aforesaid Wills. So much I think may reasonably be inferr'd from that clause in King *John's* Charter, *si aliquis liber homo intestatus deceaserit, Caralla sua, &c. per visum Ecclesie distribuantur*: For, since this was a Confirmation of those Liberties which the Barons of *England* claim'd as their known Rights in the Days of his Ancestors, it looks very probable that the Church had likewise challeng'd and enjoy'd those Powers that are here granted Her. I know this is an Inference that's not allow'd of by Mr. *Selden*, in his (b) Original Jurisdiction of Testaments: But that great Man was under some invincible Prejudices against our Ecclesiastical State, which would not suffer him to be Himself when he treated of Affairs of that Nature. How our Law stands in Relation to these, may be seen in (c) *Hen. Swinburn's* Elaborate Treatise on Wills and Testaments; *J. Godolphin's* (d) Orphan's Legacy; (e) *G. Mariton's* Touchstone; and *Tho. Wentworth's* (f) Office and Duty of Executors. This last was an Eminent Lawyer, and Recorder of *London*, in the beginning of King *James* the First's Reign; and has given excellent Directions to Testators for the better choice of Executors and Contrivance of their Wills.

Tithes.

MR. *Selden's* (g) History of Tithes was what, most of all his Works, blasted his Credit, and expos'd him to Penance as well as Censure: For the High Commission presently oblig'd him to a public Acknowledgment of his Offence, in those Scandalous (h) Reproaches he cast upon the Clergy, as generally blockish and idle. This Treatise was immediately fallen upon by several learned and Vigorous Opponents. *R. Tildesley*, who wrote (i) *Animadversions* upon it, taking to task the Law-Part, as *S. Neftles* did the Rabbinical, who was Archdeacon and Prebendary of *Rochester*; where he had the Convenience of those Records which were of mighty use to him in the compiling of that work. *R. Mountague's* Book bears the Title of (k) *Diatribes upon the first Part of the late History of Tithes*, and is only a Supplement (of three Chapters) to what *Dr. Tildesley* had before publish'd; having little or nothing from the Records of this Kingdom, and seems to have been Printed chiefly for its bringing abroad with it its Vaunting Prefatory Address, stuff'd (according to the mode of those times) with a deal of Philological Learning. *Selden's* History was re-printed in the Year 1680. Tho' the Title-page dissembled the matter, and pretended that the Copies now distributed were only a newly discover'd Store of the former Edition. This gave occasion to a fresh (l) Vindication of the Divine Right of Tithes by *Dr. Comber*, the late learned Dean of *Durham*; who ingenuously confesses that, in what relates to our *English* Records, he had no other Helps than what he borrow'd from *Tildesley*, the *Monasticon*, and *Selden's* own Quotations. Another Answer was framed by *Will. Selater*; whose (m) *Arguments about Tithes* are not thought to be so Valid and Considerable, as what has been advanced by the four learned Persons above-mention'd. Mr. *Selden* had undoubtedly a deal of Resentment in him, against the establish'd Churchmen, when he wrote his Book: But it can hardly be suppos'd that 'twas intended to gratifie the *Presbyterian* Party;

(a) *Seld. Jurisd. of Test. cap. 6.* See also *Prym's* (g) 4°. Lond. 1618. (b) In *Prefat.* (i) 4°. Rec. of Ed. 1. p. 129, 140. (b) In two Parts, Fol. Lond. 1619. (k) 4°. Lond. 1621. (l) 4°. Lond. Lond. 1683. (e) 4°. pret. 10 s. (d) 4°. pret. 1681. (m) 4°. Lond. 1623. 6 s. (c) 8°. Pret. 1 s. 6 d. (f) 8°. pret. 2 s.

Party; who never boggled at the receiving Tithes in full, as the most comfortable Support of their Ministry. One of the Chief Bell-Weathers of that Faction, Dr. *Cornelius Burges*, has carry'd the Point higher than the warmest of our Episcopal Writers; affirming, in his *(a) New Discovery of Personal Tithes*, that the Tenth Part of the clear gains of Servants and Day-Labourers is due to the Parson, both in Conscience and by the Laws of this Kingdom. 'Tis true this Treatise was publish'd before its mischievous Author had openly deserted our Church's Communion, and whilst he was Chaplain to King *Charles* the First: But we do not hear, that, even after his Trayterous Desertion of his Mother and (the Father of his Country) his own Royal Master, he ever recanted that Doctrine; tho' he zealously preach'd up the Alienation of the Lands of Bishops, Deans and Chapters, himself coming in for a share in the Spoil, contrary to his avow'd Opinion in former Days. The Mischief that has accru'd to the Church of England by Appropriations, and the Scandal of our Reformation in continuing the Sacrilege by our many impropriated Tithes at this Day, is well treated on by an *(b)* ingenious and learned Person, who designs a more distinct *(c)* *Historical Account* of these Matters; wherein possibly may be brought to Light the long conceal'd MS. *(d)* *Whip for Sacrilege*, which was written by *John Reading* (Prebendary of *Canterbury*) against *Anthony Persons's* great Case of Tithes. Till this be done, we may reasonably content our selves with what is already given us by Sir *Henry Spelman*, in his three excellent Treatises on the same Subject, *(e)* *De non temerandis Ecclesiis*, his larger *(f)* *Work of Tithes*, and his *(g)* *History and Fate of Sacrilege*. The best Account of the present State of our Tithes (both as to the Foundation in our Laws, whereon they stand, and the Rules that are to be observ'd in looking after them) is lately given by the most learned Bishop *(h)* *Stillingfleet*; who never fails of exhausting whatever Subject he pretends to treat on.

THE Vice Chancellour's Courts, in both our Universities, are of great Antiquity; and should afford us some valuable Records. In the Case of *(i)* *Wilcocks* against *Bradel*, by the Charters of the University of *Oxford* then produced, it appear'd that they had been long empower'd to enquire of all Trespasses, Injuries, Pleas and Quarrels, and of all other Crimes and Matters (except Pleas of *Frank-tenement*) where a Scholar or their Servants or Ministers *sunt una Partium; & Cognitionem & Correctionem inde habenda. secundum eorum Statuta vel Consuetudines, vel secundum Legem Regni nostri Angliæ, ad voluntatem Cancellarii; Ita quod Justiciarii de Banco Regis sive de Communi Banco, vel Justiciarii de Assis non se intromittant.* It likewise appear'd that these Charters were confirm'd by *(k)* Act of Parliament; wherein they were particularly and *Verbatim* recited. But we are not to estimate the utmost Age of this Court from what was alledg'd at that Tryal: For in *Halley's* Case, *(l)* the same Year, a Charter was produced, bearing Date in the third of *Richard* the Second; and we also *(m)* know the like was granted by his Grand-father, *Edward* the Third, in the Year 1331. So that thus high (at least) we might hope for Information from the Registers of this Court, if they had been continu'd compleatly down to our Times.

REGISTERS in Churches (of Weddings, Christnings and Burials) were first appointed to be kept in the Year *(n)* 1538. just upon the Dis-  
Registers in Churches;  
 Y Z solution

*(a)* 8<sup>o</sup>. Lond. 1625. *(b)* *W. Kenner*, Paroch. Trin. 3. Car. 1. *(k)* St. 13. *Eliz.* *(l)* *Croke*,  
 Antiq. pag. 433, &c. *(c)* *Ibid.* 445. *(d)* Vid. Ath. Term. Mich. 3. Car. 1. *(m)* Vid. Hist. & Antiq.  
 Oxon. lib. 2. p. 289. *(e)* 8<sup>o</sup>. Lond. 1613. *(f)* Oxon. Par. 1. p. 164. † Nay, as high as 3. *Ed.*  
 4<sup>o</sup>. *Ibid.* 1646. *(g)* 8<sup>o</sup>. Lond. 1698. *(h)* *Eccles.* 1. as appears from *Bryun's* Records of that King, p.  
 Cases, p. 254, 255, &c. *(i)* *Croke's* Rep. Term. 162, 163. *(n)* *J. Speed*, in *Men.* 8. n. 100.

Part II. solution of Monasteries; and, since that time, have prov'd some of our best Helps towards the preserving of History. Their Use might be of a yet farther extent, if care were taken to register also many other remarkable Occurrences relating to the Public Concerns of the several Parishes; as Recoveries of Benefactions, Properties in Seats or Isles, Rights of Advouson, &c. But 'twill be our everlasting Reproach, if (instead of thus improving the good Designs of our Ancestors, for the continuance of their Names and Memories) we shall omit even that Part of our Duty which is now injoin'd by an (a) Ecclesiastical as well as Civil Authority, and records Matters in our Church-Books after such a Manner, as will only serve to render them Monuments of our own Negligence. For a Collection of ancient Usages in Presentations by Lay-Patrons the Reader may consult (b) *W. Prynn's* Book entitled *Jus Patronatus*: Or (as he is pleas'd to expound those two words) a brief, legal and rational Plea for Advousons and Patrons ancient, lawful, Just and Equitable Rights and Titles to present Incumbents to Parish-Churches or Vicarages upon Vacancies, &c.

(a) Vid. *Constit. Eccles. A. D. 1603. Can. 70.* (b) 4°. Lond. 1649.

*The End of the Second Part.*

---



THE  
 ENGLISH  
 HISTORICAL  
 LIBRARY.

---

PART III.

---

CHAPTER I.

*Of Proclamations, Orders of the Privy-Council, and other Papers of State, within the Verge of the King's Court and Palace-Royal.*



THE Society of Antiquaries (projected by Sir Robert Cotton, *Proclamations* Mr. Camden, and others) took particular Care to make this one of the Rules and <sup>a</sup> Statutes of their Community, that all the Proclamations of our Kings and Queens should be exactly (because of the scarcity of their Copies) enquir'd after, and preserv'd in their Library. And 'twas certainly a right Thought in them; since 'tis but a lame Account that our Historians commonly give us of such Matters. They may possibly take notice of som-thing Commanded, or Prohibited, in this or that Year, by Royal Authority; but they seldom give us the Reasons whereon such publick Edicts were built: And yet these (which are always express'd in the formal Instrument it self) are best worth knowing, and have usually couch'd in them the chief part of the Story of those times. It was once provided by <sup>b</sup> Act of Parliament, that all *Proclamations made by the King's Highness, with the Advice of the Honourable [Privy] Council, should be obey'd and kept, as though they were made by Act of Parliament*: But this, being afterwards judg'd to be of terrible Consequence, was presently repeal'd by another subsequent <sup>c</sup> Law.

A a

CHARTERS

<sup>a</sup> Vid. D. Th. Smith, in Vit. D. R. Cotton, p. 8.    <sup>b</sup> St. 31 Hen. 8. cap. 8.    <sup>c</sup> 1 Ed. 6. cap. 12

PART III. CHARTERS and Letters-Patents, making Grants of Priviledges, Offices and Penſions, are indeed (at this day) enrolled in Chancery, and may juſtly be reckon'd among the Records of that Court : But, becauſe they have generally their Riſe at the King's Court of Reſidence, being ſo many ſpecial Acts of his own Royal Bounty, and are therefore particularly Register'd here as well as elſewhere ; I cannot think it amiſs, to conſider them in this Chapter. Before the Reign \* of *Richard* the Second, they were all, by Advice of the Privy-Council, expreſs'd by *Hijs Teſtibus*, with a Recital of the Names of ſuch as were preſent. In the firſt Years of that King, the Style was chang'd ; and the Concluſion of them ran in this Form, *In cujus rei Teſtimonium has Literas noſtras fieri fecimus patentes : Teſte meipſo*. To diſtinguiſh thoſe that are truly Antient and Genuine, from ſuch as are falſe and Counterfeit, it will be requiſite that one be perfectly well skill'd in the ſeveral Changes that have been made by our Kings in their Seals and Titles. None of 'em ſeal'd with any<sup>b</sup> Seal of Arms before *Richard* the Firſt ; the Seals of his Predeceſſors bearing only the Pourtraicture of the King, ſitting in a Chair on one ſide, and on Horſeback on the other. This *Richard* ſeal'd with a Seal of two Lyons ; becauſe the Conqueror (for *England*) bore two Lyons : But King *John* (in the right of *Aquitaine*, the Duke whereof bore one Lyon) was the firſt that ſeal'd with three ; and all our ſucceeding Kings have follow'd his Example. *Edward* the Third, in the thirteenth Year of his Reign, Quarter'd the Arms of *France* with his three Lyons ; and this Copy has been alſo carefully written after by all his Succeſſors. The ſame King, as Founder of the moſt Noble Order of Knights of the Garter, had his Arms ſometimes encircled with their Motto of *Honi Soit*, &c. that of *Dieu et Mon Droit* having formerly been aſſum'd by *Richard* the Firſt, intimating that the Kings of *England* hold their Empire from God alone : But neither of thoſe ever appear'd on the broad Seal, before the days of *Henry* the Eighth. There is yet a greater Variety in the Titles of our Kings, than in their Seals. *William* the Conqueror<sup>d</sup> commonly Stiled himſelf *Willielmus Rex*, and ſometimes *Willielmus Rex Anglorum*. The like did *William Rufus*, who ſometimes wrote alſo *Willielmus Dei Gratia Rex Anglorum*. *Henry* the Firſt uſed both likewise ; and ſo did King *Stephen*. *Henry* the Second omitted *Dei Gratia*, and wrote himſelf *Henricus Rex Angliæ, Dux Normanniæ & Aquitaniæ & Comes Anſedaviæ*. *Richard* the Firſt uſed the ſame Style with his Father. He was alſo King of *Cyprus* and *Jeruſalem* ; but never mention'd either of thoſe Titles. King *John* added *Dominus Hiberniæ*. Mr. *Selden*, I know, affirms, e That *Henry* the Second himſelf uſed this Title, in purſuance of Pope *Adrian* the Fourth's Bull for the Invaſion of that Kingdom, *Et illius Terræ Populus Te recipiat, & ſicut DOMINUM veneretur* : But his own Quotation, out of the Annals of *Ireland*, ſeems to confute this Opinion ; telling us, that *Johannes Filius Regis, Dominus Hiberniæ de dono Patris venit*, &c. *Henry* the Third (in the forty-fourth Year of his Reign) left off *Dux Normanniæ & Comes Anſedaviæ*, and wrote himſelf only *Rex Angliæ, Dominus Hiberniæ & Dux Aquitaniæ*. This continued till the thirteenth of *Edward* the Third ; who then began to Style himſelf *Edwardus Dei Gratia Rex Angliæ, & Franciæ, & Dominus Hiberniæ*. *Richard* the Second gave *France* the Precedence, his great Seal bearing *Rex Franciæ & Angliæ* : And ſo did<sup>f</sup> *Henry* the Fourth. *Henry* the Fifth (in his Eighth Year, and thenceforward during his whole Reign) wrote, *Rex Angliæ, Hæres & Regens Franciæ & Dominus Hiberniæ*. His Succeſſors reſum'd *Edward* the Third's Title : To which *Henry* the Eighth (in the thirteenth Year of his Reign) added *Fidei Defenſor*.

\* Inſtit. par. 2. p. 78. <sup>b</sup> Id. par. 1. cap. 1. 7. a. b.

<sup>c</sup> Tit. of Hon. p. 27, 28, &c.

<sup>e</sup> See *E. Chamberlane's Angl. Not. Ldit. 15.*

<sup>f</sup> See their Seals in Spwood.

p. 69. <sup>d</sup> Inſtit. par. 1. cap. 1.



for. This was conferr'd upon him, in his twelfth Year, by Pope *Leo* the Tenth, for the good Services he had done the Papacy in writing against *Luther*. The Original of that Book, written with the King's own Hand, is still preserv'd in the *Vatican* Library; being thus inscrib'd, *Anglorum Rex Henricus Leonis X. mittit hoc opus & fidei testem & Amicitia*. It was thought serviceable to the *Roman* Cause, in a late Reign, to have it translated into *English*. Notwithstanding this generally receiv'd Opinion<sup>a</sup> some have affirm'd, that several of our Kings us'd the Title of *Defender of the Faith*, long before King *Henry's* time; which they pretend to prove from sundry antient Charters granted the University of *Oxford*. The same King (in his twenty-sixth Year) had another Title of, *Supremum Caput Ecclesie Anglicanae*, confirm'd to him by an Act of Parliament; and the Law takes Notice, that before that time, he had been so recogniz'd by the Clergy of this Realm in their Convocations. This Style was us'd by *Edward* the Sixth all his Reign; and by the Lady *Jane Grey*, in the Proclamation that was made of her Right to the Crown, upon that King's Decease. Queen *Mary* also call'd her self *Supreme Head* in the like Proclamation of her Right, and on other publick Occasions in the beginning of her Reign: And having omitted it in her Summons of the Parliament, it was much disput'd whether those Writs were Legal. However, within a short time after her coming to the Crown, she wholly omitted that part of the Royal Style; which after her Marriage, ran thus: *Philip and Mary by the Grace of God, King and Queen of England and France, Naples, Jerusalem, and Ireland, Defenders of the Faith, Princes of Spain and Sicily, Arch-Dukes of Austria, Dukes of Milan, Burgundy and Brabant, Counts of Flaburgh, Flanders, and Tyrol*. In their fourth and fifth Year they left out *Naples*, but added both *Sicilies*. The Oath of Supremacy was strictly enjoynd upon *Q. Elizabeth's* first Advancement to the Thrones, and yet she was always shy of assuming the Title of *Supremum Caput*, contenting her self with that of *E. Dei Gratia Anglie, Francie, & Hibernie, Regina, Fidei Defensor*, &c. The Direction of all these Letters-Patents, down to the end of *Edward* the Third's Reign, was in these Words: *Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, Abbatibus, Prioribus, Comitibus, Baronibus*, &c. But *Richard* the Second began a more general and compendious Direction, *Omnibus ad quos presentes Literæ pervenerint*, which is us'd to this day: Saving that in Charters of Creation of Dignities it still runs, *Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, Ducibus, Marchionibus*, &c. and *hijus Testibus* in the end. The first of our Kings that wrote in the Plural Number<sup>f</sup> was King *John*; his Predecessors writing in the Singular. They us'd *Ego* in their Grants; and this King, with those that follow'd him, *Nos*. For Antient and Modern Precedents of Characters the Reader may consult *W. Shepherd's* Treatise of Corporations, Fraternities, and Guilds; wherein also the Necessity, Antiquity, various Kinds, Orders and Government of Bodies Politick, are accounted for.

I shall not pretend to affirm, with a<sup>b</sup> certain late Writer, that the Authority of the King's Privy-Council was antiently so great, that whatever was resolv'd on there (and seal'd afterwards with the King's Seal) pass'd immediately into a Law. For this Opinion he quotes Sir *H. Spelman*: But I cannot meet with such a Doctrine in any of his Writings. He mentions, indeed, a Conjecture of Sir *W. Raleigh*, that the present Constitution of our Parliaments was not known before the seventh Year of *Henry* the First; at which time he finds the King with the sole Advice of his Privy-Council, raising a considerable Sum for the Marriage-Portion of his eldest Daughter.

A a 2

Tis

<sup>a</sup> Chamb. Not. Ed. 16. p. 6, 7. <sup>b</sup> St. 25 Hen. 8. <sup>c</sup> Id. ibid. p. 2. <sup>d</sup> Octavo pt. 1. s. <sup>e</sup> Chamberl. Angl. Not. Ed. 16. par. 2. cap. 1. <sup>f</sup> Glo's in voce Parliamentum.

<sup>c</sup> Sudd. Tit. of Hon. p. 59. <sup>d</sup> St. J. Eliz. cap. 1. <sup>e</sup> Infit. par. 2. p. 1.

PART III. 'Tis well known, this will not prove his Point; nor needed he have gone so far back (as appears by King *John's* Charter, and great store of other Evidence) for an Instance of this kind. It must be allowed, that from the Council-Board have always issued out Occasional Proclamations; which are binding to the Subject, if not contrary either to Statute or Common-Law. These, with all Dispatches and Instructions for Foreign Ministers, Letters of Intelligence (and other publick Papers, that are either communicated here, or to the two Secretaries of State) are afterwards transmitted to the *Paper-Office*, wherein they are all disposed by way of Library, in a place of good Security and Convenience, within the King's Royal Palace at *White-Hall*. Here are likewise the Credentials of Ambassadors, the Letters of Foreign Princes and States, Leagues, Treaties, Memorials, &c. Of what great use to our Historian a free Access to this Royal Treasury ought to be esteemed, appears from the best and compleatest History this Age has produced; *Cujus operis* (says my <sup>b</sup> Author) *fundamenta & Statumina fere omnia ex hoc Armario depromebantur*. Besides these Assurances, the inquisitive Historian will here find great variety of Papers relating to the Decrees and Transactions of several of our Antient as well as Modern Palace Courts. The *Paper-Office* has suffer'd much by its removal in haste from its first Repository near the Old *Banqueting-House*; and, in the Rebellious Times, by the free Access which the Grandees of the then Usurping Powers (*Bradshaw, Thurlo, Milton, &c.*) had to it. The like Disorders were in it, after Sir *J. W.* resign'd his Office of Secretary of State: For, the Custody of these Papers being continued to him by Patent, he resolv'd to preserve this small Relation to the Palace; but without giving any suitable Encouragement to a Deputy. Mr. *Tucker*, since Her Majesty's Accession, has brought it into tolerable Order. There are not many Papers here relating to the Times within my Limits: And those few are placed in Presses of the outer Room under the Names of those Countries whose Affairs they concern; as *England, Ireland, Germany, France, Italy, &c.* The two large Presses in the Inner Room contain the Bequests of Sir *Jos. Williamson* and Sir *Leoline Jenkins*; most of which are of a later Date: And in the little Closets and Turrets hardly any thing will be found that goes higher than the Martyrdom of King *Charles* the First.

Star-Chamber.

IT were certainly a very vain thing to look for any Records of the Court of *Star-Chamber* higher than the third Year of *Henry* the Seventh, if that <sup>c</sup> Statute which declares the Powers of its Judges, were indeed (as some have thought) the first Original and Foundation of their Jurisdiction: But, in <sup>d</sup> *Chamber's* Case, 'twas the Unanimous Opinion of the whole Court of King's-Bench, That it was not erected by that Statute, but was a Court many years before, and one of the most High and Honourable Courts of Justice. Returns of Writs to the King *in Camera* (which is commonly expounded <sup>e</sup> *Star-Chamber*) are as old as the 28th of *Edward* the Third: And it appears (from a Case in one of the Lord *Dier's* MSS.) that both the Chief-justices sat in that Court, and that they fined Delinquents very deep, in the Reign of *Henry* the Sixth. It took cognizance of Riots, Extorsions, Oppressions, and other grievous Offences, but medled not with Crimes liable to the Pains of Death. It is said to have but few Sessions; and that for these Reasons. 1. Because those Enormities that were chiefly therein cognizable were rare. 2. *Ne dignitas hujus Curie vilescerit*. 3. That the Council might not neglect the Publick Affairs of State in their two frequent Attendance on private Causes. Their Proceedings were by Informations, Bills, Answers, Replications,

<sup>a</sup> Hist. Reform. Eccles. Angl. a *G. Burnet*. b *Dr.* | 7. cap. 1. d *Croke's* Rep. Term. Mich. 5. Car. 1. *Case*, in Prefat. ad. xx. Script. Vol. 1. p. 7. e 3 Hen. | c *Instit. Lib.* 4. à p. 60 ad 66.

plications, Interrogatories, &c. all which were filed up; and the Sentences and Decrees were engross'd in a fair Book, with the Names of such Lords and others that were present, and gave their Voices.

THE Judges in the Court of Chivalry, <sup>a</sup> were the Lord high Constable and Earl Marshal; the latter whereof was also obliged to see Execution done. Its Jurisdiction and manner of proceeding in it, is at large accounted for in an old French Manuscript, Entitled, *Modus faciendi Duellum coram Rege*; and may be also pretty well learned from the <sup>b</sup> Statutes themselves. The Matters (from beyond the Seas) tryable in this Court, were determinable, (as the Patent <sup>c</sup> expresses it) *Summarie & de plano, sine strepitu & figura Judicii*. It was of an ancient Date; for so says the Commission, *Que in Curia Constabularii ab Antiquo videlicet tempore Domini Willielmi Conquestoris quondam Angliæ, progenitoris nostri, &c.* But it has now been very long discontinu'd; there having been no constant and standing High Constable since the <sup>d</sup> beheading of Edward Duke of Buckingham. Its Records are chiefly to be had amongst the Heralds; who were obliged to be Attendants on this Court. Some of those that relate to the Proceedings in the *Marshalsea* are still in the *Paper Office*: But the Reader will see from the Account given of the Nature and Jurisdiction of this Court, by Sir Edward Cook in his <sup>e</sup> Reports, that there's little in them to our Historian's purpose.

WHAT is especially considerable in this rich Treasury, is the vast Collection we here meet with of Memorials, Instructions, Plenipotentiary Powers, &c. granted and given (in several Reigns, and on divers weighty Occasions) to our Ambassadors and Envoys, or Papers of the like kind presented by the Ministers of foreign Princes and States residing here in England. How great Light in History may be had from these, is sufficiently evident from Sir D. Digges's <sup>f</sup> compleat Ambassador; wherein we have a pleasing Variety of Letters penn'd by the most eminent Statesmen of Queen Elizabeth's Reign, and the best Account that's any where publick, of what pass'd on the Subject of that Princess's Matching with Foreigners. This Book was collected for private Use: But, being now Published, every Man has liberty to look into the Cabinets of the great Cecil, Smith, Walsingham, &c. The like Entertainment may be had from the History of <sup>g</sup> Sir Tho. Randolph's Embassy to the Emperor of Russia, in the Year 1568. wherein the Reader will find the whole Story of the first Priviledges that were ever procur'd for our English Merchants in that Country. We have also a Diary of <sup>h</sup> Sir Henry Unton's in France; giving an Account of his Commission, Instructions, Letters, &c. from July 13. 1591. to June 12. 1592. He was sent on a second Embassy to the said Court, and is reported to have penn'd the Transactions of that likewise: But where that Journal is to be had, or whether it be now lost, we know not. In the Receipt-Office in the Exchequer, there's a short Collection of all Leagues and Treaties of Peace, Entercourses and Marriages with foreign Nations, compiled by the industrious <sup>i</sup> Antiquary Ar. Agard: But this falls infinitely short of that immense Store which Sir John Cotton's Library will afford us of these Matters. We have there no less than

Forty

<sup>a</sup> Ibid. cap. 17. <sup>b</sup> 13 Ric. 2. cap. 2. & 1 Hen. 4. cap. 14. <sup>c</sup> Rot. pat. 7. Ed. 4. apud J. Seld. Not. in Fortesc. cap. 32. <sup>d</sup> Anno 12 Hen. 8. <sup>e</sup> Lib. 4. fol. 45, 47. Lib. 6. fol. 20, 21. & Lib. 10. fol. 68, 69. &c. *Le Case del Marshalsea.* <sup>f</sup> Fol. Lond. 1655. <sup>g</sup> In Hackluyt's Voyages, Vol. 1. <sup>h</sup> MS. in Bibl Bod. <sup>i</sup> Vid. Act. Oxon. l. 1. p. 246.

PART III. <sup>a</sup> Forty three Volumes of Treaties 'twixt the *English, Scots, and France*, in a fair and regular Method; besides <sup>b</sup> many more of the like kind in a more loose and dispers'd Condition. Nor are the Memoirs of our own Ambassadors only of great Use in our *English* History; but so are likewise those of our Neighbour Nations: Those especially wherewith this Kingdom has usually maintained the greatest Correspondence in Treaties of Peace and Commerce, as *France and Holland*. I have seen a Transcript of above <sup>c</sup> Four hundred Volumes of *French* Treaties: So that I have sometimes wondred at an Assertion of one of the most eminent Historians of this Age, and one that has had great Opportunities of looking into the Archives abroad as well as at home, that <sup>d</sup> *it has not been the Practice of that Court to lay up the Negotiations of their Ambassadors*. And this Remark seems the more strange to me, because the same Author (in that very <sup>e</sup> Treatise) had told us of a whole Volume of Authentick Proofs, for his History of the Reformation, greater than he had already publish'd, in the King of *France's* Library; Which (says he) were the Letters of the French Ambassadors that were in King Henry the Eighth's Court. The Kings of *France* have often sat as Arbitrators of Differences in this Kingdom, and have, upon a full Hearing, given their definitive Sentences in the Causes brought before them. So much, in short, our Chronicles sometimes tell us: But what were the Pleadings on both sides, and on what Reasons the Judgments were given, they very rarely inform us. Thus (for Example) we are told that Lewis the Seventh <sup>f</sup> Umpir'd the Matter betwixt our Henry the Second, and Archbishop Becket, then in Exile; and that <sup>g</sup> Saint Lewis decided the grand Controversy between Henry the Third, and his Barons, in favour of the King. Now, if we desire to know what Memorials or Arguments were produc'd in either of these great Cases: and what were the Motives that induced the Royal Arbitrators to frame their Awards in the Form and Fashions that we read of, we must fetch our Informations from *France*; since our own Historians will afford us no manner of Satisfaction in these Points. The like must be said of *Denmark, Sweden, &c.* whenever we find our own Affairs mix'd and interwoven with those of other Countries. This Want begins now to be happily supplied by the *Fœdera, Conventiones, Literæ, & cujuscunq; generis Acta Publica, inter Reges Angliæ, & alios quosvis Imperatores, Reges, Pontifices, Principes, vel Communitates, ab ineunte Sæculo duodecimo, viz. ab Anno 1101. ad nostra usque Tempora habita aut tractata; ex Autographis, infra secretiores Archivorum Regionum Thesaurarios, per multa Sæcula reconditis, fideliter exscripta.* Fol. Lond. Tom. 1. 1704. Tom. 2. 1705. &c. usque ad Tom. 15. 1713. This great Work we have from T. Rymer, Historiographer Royal, commanded and supported by Her Majesty, and it may justly be reckon'd one of the many Glories of her Reign. We have here not only finish'd Treaties, but Letters of Great Princes, and their Chief Ministers of State; Instructions to Ambassadors, and other Ministers residing in Foreign Courts; Papal Bulls of all kinds, Conge d'Eslires, and Writs of Restitution of Temporalities, Royal Mandates to the Clergy for Commemorative Masses, Fasts and Thanksgivings, &c. Sculptures of antient Hands and Seals, and Multitudes of other curious Pieces of Antiquity.

*Green-Cloth.*

THERE is another Repository of Court Records, which is commonly known by the Name of the *Green-Cloth*; so called from the (<sup>h</sup>) Covering of the Board, wherent the great Officers sit and give Audience. In this Office (which

<sup>a</sup> *Caligula*, B. C. D. E. <sup>b</sup> *Julius*, E. B. 2. 3. F. <sup>c</sup> *Burn.* Refl. on *Var.* par. 1. p. 86. <sup>d</sup> *Ibid.* p. 50. <sup>e</sup> *Tiberius*, B. 6. 12. *Nero*, B. 1. 2. &c. D. 6. *Galba* <sup>f</sup> *M. Paris*, ad An. 1109. <sup>g</sup> *Continuator* dict. *M. P.* B. C. D. E. *Fuclius*, B. C. 11. 16, 17. *Vespas. C.* ad An. 1263. <sup>h</sup> *Vib. Inlit.* Lib. 4. cap. 19. <sup>i</sup> *Titus*, A. 3. B. <sup>k</sup> In *Bibl. Guelpherby.* <sup>l</sup> G.

(which by some of our Writers is call'd *Domus Computus Hospitii Regis*) are not only preserv'd the Accounts of the King's Household Expences, but you have also here such prudent Orders as (from time to time) have been made by the Lord Steward, Chamberlain, Comptroler, &c. for the more decent and regular Behaviour of the Inferior Servants. They have a Power of Trying and Determining all Treasons and Conspiracies within the Verge of the Court, against the King's Royal Person, or any of the Members of his Privy-Council; as also all Murders, Manslaughter, and Bloodshed, within the Limits and Bounds of the King's Palace, or within two hundred Yards of the Door, or Gate of any House where his Majesty shall personally reside. Here likewise (and not in Chancery) were commonly enroll'd all Letters and Writings concerning such Matters of State as were not fit to be made vulgär.

IN the Conclusion of this Chapter, I think, we ought to take some notice of those that have ventur'd to Treat upon the Rights of our Monarchs, and the Extent or Plenitude of their Regal Power: And these indeed have been very many. *Phil. Hunton*, a Nonconformist Minister, publish'd the most learned Treatise on Monarchy, of any of the Writers of his Party; in the former part whereof he enquires into the Nature of Monarchy in general; and in the latter considers the Frame and Constitution of that in this Kingdom. This Author peremptorily asserts that the Sovereignty of *England* is in the three Estates of King, Lords, and Commons; which Proposition was condemn'd as Heterodox by the University of *Oxford*, in their Convocation, and the Book it self publickly burn'd. In Answer to this, *Sir Robert Filmer* publish'd his *Anarchy of a limited and mix'd Monarchy*. 'Tis likely that *Hunton* had met with some more early Antagonist; since, before the Appearance of *Sir Robert's* Book, he printed a Vindication of this Treatise of Monarchy. Another of the most virulent Opposers of Kingly Government, and Patrons of Democracy, was *James Harrington*, sometime of the Bed-Chamber to *King Charles the First*: Who, though he was a zealous and affectionate Admirer of his Royal Master's Personal Endowments, never heartily reverenc'd his Regal Office. When that was suppos'd to be brought to a final Period, he wrote his *Common-Wealth of Oceana*, wherein he proposes a new Utopian Model of Government by ballotting of Senators, &c. In Answer to this came forth *Matt. Wren's Considerations*, &c. reflecting on the first part of *Harrington's* Preliminaries. To these was prefix'd a Letter to *Dr. Wilkins*, (then Warden of *Wadham* Colledge) desiring his Thoughts of the Controversy; which gave Occasion to *Harrington* to reflect a little severely, upon that Club of *Virtuosi* (which then usually met at the Warden's Lodgings, and were the first Seedlings of the now famous Royal Society) as if they laid their Heads together for the composition of that Answer. This he did in his *Prerogative of Popular Government*, in the former part whereof he enlarges the First Preliminary of *Oceana*, and endeavours to vindicate it from all such Mistakes or Slanders as have been Alleged against it under the Notion of Objections. To this *Wren* reply'd in his *Monarchy asserted*; wherein are given the true States of both Monarchical and Popular Government, in detence of the *Considerations*. Hereupon, the Democratick immediately publish'd a Comical Repartee, under the Title of *Politicafter*: And so this mighty Controversy ended in a Quibble. Against the *Oceana* appear'd also *Mr. Baxter*; who, to convince the Author of that Book that he was a Politician, did also afterwards oblige the World with his *Holy Com-*

<sup>a</sup> St. 3. Hen. 7. cap. 14.    <sup>b</sup> St. 33. Hen. 8. cap. 12.    <sup>c</sup> Quarto Lond. 1680. 1699.    <sup>d</sup> July, 21. 1653.    <sup>e</sup> Quarto Lond. 1646.    &c. Octavo ibid. 1652. 79.    <sup>f</sup> Quarto Lond. 1644.    <sup>g</sup> Fol. Lond. 1656.    <sup>h</sup> Octavo Lond. 1657.    <sup>i</sup> Quarto Lond. 1658.    <sup>k</sup> Octavo Lond. 1659.    <sup>l</sup> Quarto Lond. 1659.    <sup>m</sup> Octavo Lond. 1659.

**PART III.** *Commonwealth*: A piece, which needs have no more said of it, than that it fell under the same Condemnation with *P. Hunton's* before-mention'd. He had some other Opponents of less Note. Honest *Fabian Phillips* has furnish'd us with a sufficient stock of Answers to whatever shall be scribbled by the Writers of that Gang, in his *Investigatio Jurinum Antiquorum*, &c. wherein our Establishment Government is vindicated from Popular and Republican Principles and Mistakes, with a respect to the Laws of God, Man, Nature, and Nations. 'Tis observable, that most of those doughty Combatants, that have hitherto engaged the *English* Monarchy, have borrow'd their chief Artillery from some select Passages in *Glanvil, Brañon, Fleta*, &c. whereas they might have carry'd their Authorities much higher. In those Laws which are said to have been of King *Edward* the Confessor's enacting, and confirmed by *William* the Conqueror, they have these strictures, *Debet Rex omnia rite facere in Regno, & per judicium Procerum regni. Debet enim Jus & Justitia magis regnare in regno, quam voluntas prava. Lex est semper quod jus facit*, &c. This indeed is part of the younger of the two Copies of those Laws, which *Mr. Selden* perus'd: But even that appears to have been penn'd in or soon after the Reign of *William Rufus*, which is before the time of the Authors usually quoted. Let it only be observed, that (in this very Chapter, which seems to have been the Original whence this Doctrine is Copy'd) 'tis affirm'd, that these Bounds were set by the *Pope*, and not by the *People*.

LAW.

THE great Respect which has of late been paid to *Nath. Bacon's* *Historical* Discourse of the Uniformity of the Government of *England*, will oblige us to consider that Author apart from the rest. There are several Witty, Political and Moral, Reflections in his Book; which discover a peculiar Art in drawing very notable and weighty Conclusions from weak and Airy Premises. His Remarks on the Clergy, upon all occasions, are so full of Bitterness and Invective, as might have become *Mr. Selden* himself, and are an evident Argument of the Author's having a mind to Ape even the very Passions of that angry great Man. Some favourable Expressions towards Monarchy drop from him unawares; as when he speaks of the Duke of *Normandy's* being a Scourge to the People for their *Causeless deserting of the Royal Stem*, &c. But whenever this happens, he's manifestly out of his way. His main design was to blacken all our Kings, and to shew that they had nothing lovely in them but what was derived from the Favour and Caresses of the People, as will appear from the following Abstract of the whole Work, which shall be given in his own Words. *The British People held the Helm of Government in their own Hands, till the Romans made them a Province, and subjected them to Kings, The Saxons were also a Free People, and a Law unto themselves: saving only that these, as well as the Britains, paid a profound Respect and Reverence to their Priests. The Conqueror stoop'd under the Law of a Saxon King: and became a King by Leave, wisely foreseeing, that a Title gotten by Election is more certain than that which is gotten by Power. William Rufus was happy in the Fear or Favour of the People, for he had nothing else to make Room for his Rising. Henry the First bound himself, by Capitulation, to be Just, that he might be Great; and the People to submit to Justice, that they might be Free. K. Stephen was a Vapour mounted up by the Clergy; toss'd by Tempests for a Time, and at length falling. Henry the Second's Title was by Compact made between the Lords, King Stephen, and himself; all being then ready to try the Right by the Sword to that to which none of them had any right at all (at that time) but by the*

<sup>a</sup> Fol. Lond. 1686. <sup>b</sup> LL. Guil. 1. cap. 17.  
 First Part, from the first Times to the Reign  
 of *Ed. 3.* quarto Lond. 1647. Second Part, to

the end of *Q. Eliz.* Ibid. quarto 1651. Both  
 Reprinted in Fol. Lond. 1695.

the Favour of the People. Richard the First's Entrance was upon an Election made in his Father's time. John was chosen hand over head, and so ruled: though the King must be thought sober, the Man was mad. Henry the Third was the first Precedent of Conscience, in point of Succession by Inheritance; the People closing about this Spark, in hopes it might bring forth a flame whereby to warm themselves in stormy Weather. Edward the first contended for Arbitrary Power in England: But our good old Enemies (the Scots) by Divine Providence suddenly cross'd his way. Edward the Second was made a Monument of God's Revenge upon inordinate Desires in a King, and of the English People enraged: Not long surviving his Demise, he dy'd a Death meet to be for ever blotted out of the Thoughts of all Subjects, but to be had in everlasting remembrance of all Kings. Edward the third, after fifty years Reign, dy'd in his Minority, under the Rule of a Woman of none of the best Fame. Richard the Second retain'd a tincture of the Light Inconstancy of his Mother, and the Luxuriousness of his great Grandfather; and running his [Edw. II's] Course, came to his End. Henry the fourth was an unhappy confident Man, that durst undertake more than he would, did more than he ought, and was successful in what he did; yet never attained his End, to be sure of his Crown and Quiet of Mind. Henry the Fifth was bold enough to out-face small Doubts in Point of Succession: for he could (for a need) out-face common Civility it self. Henry the Sixth enter'd the Throne in his Mother's Lap. A sad Presage of what follow'd; for many Men think that he was in a Lap all his Days. Edward the Fourth came in by the People, though he endeavour'd to support himself by Foreign Dependences. Edward the Fifth was the Materia Prima of a King; and liv'd only long enough to be enroll'd amongst the rest. Richard the Third proceeded from a Protector to an Usurper, and thence to a Tyrant; a Scourge to the whole Nation, especially the Nobility; an Instrument of God's Revenge upon himself; a Man made up of Clay and Blood; living not loved, and dying unlamented. Henry the Seventh was a Cunning Man, rather than a Wise English King. And, though he dy'd Rich, yet is he since grown into Debt to the Penmen of his Story, that by their own Excellency have render'd him a better King than he was. Henry the Eighth knew neither faithful Servant, Counsellor, nor Wife; but struck at all that stood in his way. Edward the Sixth was every way tender; born and supported by extraordinary Means, which could never make his Days many, or his Reign long. 2. Mary liv'd an uncomfortable Life; shap'd a bloody Reign, and had but a dim Conclusion. 2. Elizabeth was begotten in a heat against Rome; wherein also she was born and train'd up by her Father and Brother's Order, and saw enough in her Sister's Course to confirm her therein. This is the Summ and Substance of this admir'd Book; which (with its Author) I shall leave to the Reader's due Correction, and proceed.

## C H A P. II.

## Of Acts, Ordinances, Journals, &amp;c. of the Two Houses of Parliament.

Laws before M. Charta.

A COLLECTION of the Laws before *Magna Charta* was made by Sir *H. Spelman*; and is now amongst the many choice MSS. in *Bodley's Library*. It bears the Title of *a Codex Legum Veterum & Statutorum Regni Angliæ, quæ ab ingressu Gulielmi, usq; ad Annum Nonum Henrici Tertii edita sunt; hoc est, ante Primum Statutum omnium Impressorum in Libris Juridicis*. All these have been a good while scatter'd and dispers'd in our Printed Books. We have a pretendedly exact Copy of the Conqueror's in their Original *French Language*, together with a *Latin Translation*, first published by Mr. *Selden*<sup>b</sup>; and afterwards by<sup>c</sup> Sir *Roger Twissden* and Sir *H. Spelman*<sup>d</sup>; who only transcrib'd them from the former. The Old Chronicle of *Litchfield* (out of which *Selden* had one of his Copies) gives this Account of the first enacting of these Laws. *Anno Guilielmi Regni sui quarto apud Londonias Consilio Baronum suorum fecit summoniri per Universos Angliæ Comitatus omnes Nobiles, Sapientes, & sua Lege eruditos, ut eorum Leges & Consuetudines audiret. Et licet idem Rex Willielmus Leges Norfolkix & Suffolkiæ, Grantbrigix & Deiræ (ubi quondam Maxima pars Danorum & Norwegiensium inhabitabant) prius magis approbaverat, & eas per totum regnum observari præceperat, pro eo quod omnes Antecessores ejus, & fere omnes Barones Normanniæ, Norwegienies extitissent, & quod de Norwegia olim venissent; postea, ad preces Communitatis Anglorum, Rex adquevit; qui deprecati sunt quatenus permitteret sibi Leges Proprias & Consuetudines antiquas habere, in quibus vixerant Patres eorum, & ipsi in eis nati & nutriti sunt, scilicet Leges sancti R. Edwardi, &c.*

In this Chronicle, as likewise in the *French Transcript*, which *Ingulphus* brought to *Croyland* in the last Year of that King's Reign, the Number of these Laws are Fifty; and they contain several *Norman* and *Feudal Customs*, which could not be borrow'd from any Constitutions purely *Saxon*. To these there are added one and twenty other Decrees, which (in the *Red Book* of the Exchequer) are given by way of Charter, the Form observ'd by the Conqueror's immediate Successors; the Thirteenth whereof is in these Words: *Hoc quoq; præcipimus, ut omnes habeant & teneant Leges Edwardi Regis in omnibus rebus, adactis iis quas Constituimus ad Utilitatem Anglorum*. This was well Noted by *Gervase of Tilbury*, who (in his Dialogue<sup>e</sup> *De Scaccario*) gives this very Account of 'em: *Quasdam reprobat, quasdam autem approbat, illis Transmarinas Neustriæ Leges, quæ ad Regni pacem tuendam efficacissimæ videbantur, adjecit*. Besides these, Mr. *Selden* has likewise collected some other scatter'd Edicts of his out of our *English Historians*, and publish'd them together in his<sup>f</sup> *Epinomis*: A Treatise, wherein he has done the same thing for his six immediate Successors, in so many several Chapters, and was intended by its learned Author for a Supplementary Introduction to the Books of our Statute-Laws. We have no perfect Laws of *William* the Second's Establishment; and those broken Fragments which the *Epinomis* brings out of *Malmesbury* and *Polydore Virgil*, are presum'd only, but not prov'd,

<sup>a</sup> Vid. Præfat. ad Reliq. *Spelman*.

<sup>b</sup> In *Spicileg. ad Eadmc.* <sup>c</sup> Addit. ad *Guil. Lam.* <sup>d</sup> *bardi* Achaion. ab *Abr. Wheloso* Edit. 1644. p. 159.

<sup>e</sup> &c. d. *Concil. Brit.* Vol. 2.

<sup>f</sup> Vid. I. *Seld.* *Notas ad Fortesc.* cap. 17.

<sup>g</sup> *Fol. Lond.* 1683. cap. 4.



prov'd, to be of his Enacting. They that expound *Polydore's* words of *Ve-*  
*digal Unius Anni*, to prove that this King set up the legal Claim of First-  
 Fruits, upon the Vacancies of Bishopricks and Monasteries, are manifestly  
 mistaken; since the Historian, in that place, intimates only that the Tempo-  
 ralities of such Vacant Dignities might as well be enjoy'd by the King, as the  
 Jurisdiction by the Archbishop of the Province. Some of the Interpolations  
 in the latter Copy of his Father's Laws appear to have been compos'd even  
 after the Demise of this King, and others look somewhat like the Edicts of  
 this Reign: But the main of those Additions being taken out of the *Saxon*  
 Laws, as well as the sounder and more antient part of the Text it self, 'tis  
 uncertain whether of the *Williams* we ought to ascribe them to, or whether in-  
 deed they belong rightly to either of them. Those that bear <sup>b</sup> the Name of  
*Henry the First*, have been publish'd (out of three several Manuscripts) by  
 Sir *Roger Twissden*, together with those of his Father already mention'd: But,  
 as the learned Publisher himself <sup>c</sup> observes, they have had some late hand in  
 Modelling them into the Form they now carry. They expressly quote *Pope*  
*Gregory's* Decretal; which was not compiled by *Gratian* till near twenty years  
 after the Death of this King. There were two other MSS. Copies, in the  
 Libraries of Sir *R. Cotton* and Sir *H. Spelman*, which seem not to have come to  
 Sir *Roger's* Knowledge; tho' 'tis sufficiently <sup>d</sup> plain, they might have been  
 of great use to him. I do not think that ever these would have help'd us to  
 a truly correct Edition of them, since they are likewise acknowledged to be  
 miserably corrupted; but they would certainly have help'd to make the  
 Jumble a little less confus'd than now it appears to be. *Meric Casaubon* <sup>e</sup> as-  
 sures us that Mr. *Sommer* took good pains with the Edition of these Laws;  
 having written upon it *Animadversiones uberes et doctas, cum Glossario utilis-*  
*simo*. I guess the larger of those two Glossaries, which we now have in the  
*Appendix* to them, might be of his Composure; the other Antient and Im-  
 perfect one being all that Sir *Roger* himself pretends to have given us: Tho'  
 a <sup>f</sup> learned Person will not be perswaded but there must be somewhere a more  
 accurate, and much larger work of his on this Subject, which has not yet  
 seen the Light. The matters of these Laws are chiefly on the Crown side;  
 the Regulation of the Common-Pleas being the Business of some following  
 Reigns. That King *Stephen* forbid the Usage of the Civil Law, is attested by  
 the Famous Frier <sup>g</sup> *Bacon*, who gives this Account of the matter, *Rex quidam*  
*Angliæ Stephanus allatis Legibus Italiæ in Angliam, publico Edicto prohibuit ne*  
*ab aliquo retinerentur*: And *J. Salisburiensis* (a little more particularly) tells  
 us that these were Laws <sup>h</sup> *quas in Britanniam domus Venerabilis Patris Theo-*  
*baldi Britanniarum Primatis asceverat*. But neither of these speak any thing  
 of his giving his Subjects any others in their stead. *Henry* the second con-  
 tented himself with the Confirmation of the Laws of *Edward* the Confessor  
 and *William* the First; which he is <sup>i</sup> said to have done by the special Advice  
 of his chief Justice *R. Glanvil*.

IN the Front of all our Printed Statutes we have always the *Great Char-*  
*ter*; which (being frequently granted and confirm'd by Assent and Authority  
 of Parliament) is by <sup>k</sup> *Littleton* rightly call'd *L'Estatute de Magna Charta*.  
 Others have styled it *Charta Libertatum Regni*, *Communis Libertas* and *Le*  
*Chartre des Franchises*; and the reason assign'd for its being Named *Magna*,

B b 2

is

<sup>a</sup> Hist. Angl. lib. 10. p. 168.<sup>b</sup> Vid. Tit. of Hon. p. 518. <sup>c</sup> Not. ad p. 179.<sup>d</sup> Vid. Spelm. Gloss. in Voc. *Flemenfirma*, *Hantesa*,  
*Heribohertreingrevet*, *Lasfordswic* & *Publicbec*.<sup>e</sup> De quat. Ling. p. 141. <sup>f</sup> W. Kennet. in Vit.*Sommeri*, p. 32.<sup>g</sup> In Compend. Theolog. cit. in Not. ad *Foreste*. cap.23. <sup>h</sup> De Nugis Curial. lib. 8. cap. 22.<sup>i</sup> R. Hoveden. Hist. Hen. 2. p. 600. <sup>k</sup> Tenures, lib.

2. cap. 4. §. 108.

**PART III.** is, because of the <sup>a</sup> great weightiness and weighty greatness of the matter contain'd in it. It was first granted in Form by King <sup>b</sup> John, and enlarged by <sup>c</sup> Henry the Third; who afterwards at the Instigation of his chief Justice (*Hubert de Burgo*) cancell'd it, upon Pretence that he was under Age when he granted it. It has since been confirm'd by <sup>d</sup> many Acts of Parliament; and declared by our Judges to be the chief Part of the Common-Law of *England*: And we are told, that the said *Hubert*, together with the two infamous *Spencers*, in *Edward* the Second's Time, came to an unhappy End by continuing his rash Counsels <sup>e</sup> *En contre la forma de la grand Chartre*. 'Tis in this latter (of *Hen. 3.*) that the various feudal Customs and Services of Wardship, Marriage, &c. are first drawn into a formal Law: Which probably gave <sup>f</sup> occasion to *R. Higden* to assert that this share of the Common-Law was Introduced by that King. The <sup>g</sup> Second Part of *Sir Ed. Coke's* Institutes gives us *Magna Charta*, and several other select Statutes in the Original Languages wherein they were first Enacted, much more correctly than we have 'em in any other Printed Copies. Upon these he continually gives us his own Commentaries, very full of excellent Learning; wherein he shews how the common-Law stood before the making of such Statutes, whether they are Introductory of any New Law, or only Declaratory of the Old; what were the Causes and Ends of their being Enacted, what branches of 'em are now alter'd or repeal'd, &c. *Sir Hen. Spelman* <sup>h</sup> has also an Elaborate Discourse upon this Famous Charter; which he is pleas'd to call *Augustissimum Libertatum Anglicarum Diploma et sacra Anchora*. Some have imagin'd, that this, and the like Expressions on that Head, with some of the same Face that follow elsewhere, might occasion the delay of <sup>i</sup> Publishing the Second Part of his Glossary; the First being sent to the Press at a time <sup>k</sup> when Prerogative ran high, and the Liberties of the People were not to be mentioned. In the whole History which he gives us of its Original, Growth, and Perfection, he has not observ'd (what is noted by another <sup>l</sup> Learned Person) that we have not one true Copy of this inestimable Piece; notwithstanding all the Blood that has been shed in its defence. In the Common Prints, and even in *Sir Edward Coke's* own Copy, the Witnesses are *B. Cantuariensis Archiepiscopo, F. Londinensi Episcopo, &c. Anno Regni nostri nono*. Whereas 'tis certain that *Boniface* was not Archbishop of *Canterbury* before the 27th of *Henry* the Third; nor was there any such Man as *E. Bishop of London*, all the while that he was Primate. That most of our Copies are corrupted and abus'd, is what I can easily believe; but that there should not be so much as one sound one in the whole Pack, looks like an Assertion too bold and general. Copies were sent to the several <sup>m</sup> Archbishops and Bishops of the Realm, to be preserv'd in their Regestries; and there was hardly a Monastery in the Kingdom without one or more of them. 'Tis hard to affirm, that all these were Plunder'd and spoil'd; tho' 'tis certain their Copiers were extremely careless in giving the proper Names of Witnesses, &c. In a very old one that has fallen into my Hands, *King Henry's* Charter ends *Huius Testibus, Bonifacio Cant. Archiep. &c. Dat. apud Westmon. IX. Die Februar. anno regni nostri nono*. And *King Edward's* Confirmation does also conclude very differently from what we have in the Print, *Huius Test. Roberto Cantuar. Archiep. &c. Datum per manum nostram apud Westmon. xviii. die Maii, Anno Regni nostri xxviii*. In several Manuscripts, and in *Tottel's* Edition in Print, the Customs of *Kent* are annex'd, being certain Privileges and Tenures peculiar

<sup>a</sup> *Coke's* Instit. lib. 2. cap. 3. <sup>b</sup> Anno Regni, 17. <sup>c</sup> Anno R. 9. <sup>d</sup> 25 Ed. 1. and 31. Acts following. <sup>e</sup> Proem. ad Instit. par. 2. <sup>f</sup> Vid. Reliq. Spelm.

p. 30.

<sup>g</sup> *Fit. Lond. 1662. &c.* <sup>h</sup> In *Glofs. Voce Magna Charta.* <sup>i</sup> See his Life by *Mr. Gibson*, p. 6. <sup>k</sup> *A. D. 1626.* <sup>l</sup> *D. Th. Gale, Prefat. ad Angl. Scrip. p. 5.* <sup>m</sup> Proem. ad Instit. par. 2.

culiar to that Country. The Epilogüe of 'em says, they are such (*que furent devant le Conquest, eoz le Conquest*) as were in use before and at the Conquest; and Mr. Lambard<sup>a</sup> met with one Copy of 'em which says they were *allowes en Eire* John de Berwike, *e ses Compagnions, Justices en Eire en Kent, le 21. au le Roy* Ed. Fitz le Roy Henrie. The same Learned Antiquary has given us an Explanatory Comment on these Customs; wherein several Instances are given of the difference of *antient Gavelkind* from Common-Law-Tenures.

OUR Acts of Parliament give often such fair Hints of the Humours most prevailing at the Time of their being Enacted, as that many Parts of our History may be recover'd from them; especially if compar'd with the Writers, either in Divinity or Morality, about the same Date. Thus, for Example, the<sup>b</sup> Statute against Multiplication of Metals, discovers somewhat of the Ruinous Fancy (which had then seiz'd most of our Nobility) of trying Chymical Conclusions for the Attainment of the Philosopher's Stone; and he that reads *Chaucer's Tale* of the Canon's Yeoman, penn'd about the same time, will have a farther View of the Fashionable Vanity of those Days. Thus likewise from the Statute of<sup>c</sup> *Marlbridge*, some have taken the great *Epoche* of our present *English Government*; <sup>d</sup> affirming that 'twas then that (to use *Livy's* Expression) the *Imperia Legum* began to prevail in our Land, the Confusions of Absolute and Arbitrary Tyranny being utterly abolish'd and laid aside. Amongst our Printed Statute-Books, the most antient ones are of Chief Use and Authority; giving a Just Account of some Laws which (being now lost from among the Records) had otherwise perish'd, and very often a more Faithful one than the Books of latter Editions. For Instance, the Statute<sup>e</sup> of Felony for Stealing a Falcon (in the last Editions) has the words *Laneret, or any other Hawk*; and some old Copies in Manuscript have *Lanyret, Auctor ou autor Falcon*: Whereas the true Reading is, that of the Eldest Prints, *Lanyret ou anter Falcon*; omitting the Word *Auctor* (or *Gos-Hawk*) which the Enactors of that Law never thought of, and not using so general a Term as any *other Hawk*, which likewise goes beyond their Intention. To enlarge the Stock of their Laws, in Times wherein the Remains are not numerous, the first Compilers of these Books have amass'd Proclamations, Writs, &c. all under the General Name of *Laws*. Thus the Statute, as they call it, of<sup>f</sup> *Circumspecte Agatis*, is more properly a Writ to the Judges: The like may be said of that<sup>g</sup> of *Carlisle*, and that<sup>h</sup> of *Fines* is more like a Rule of Court, that<sup>i</sup> of *Wards and Relief* no more than a Marginal Note on some old Book of Entries, &c. *R. Pynson's* <sup>k</sup> Edition of the *Antiqua Statuta* is acknowledged to come after two or three former Impressions; and yet what a wretched Confusion runs through the whole Work? Several of the Constitutions of *Henry the Third* (as *De Anno Biffextili, Assisa Paris*, &c. are jumbled and misplaced, so as to follow after others of *Edward the First's* Enacting; and several of *Edward the Second's* (*De Prærogativa Regis*, and *Modus faciendi Hominium*) are likewise follow'd by some of that King's Fathers and Grandfathers. The putting of Marginal Notes to the Statutes at large, was first begun by *Will. Raftal*, who<sup>l</sup> Collected all in force from *Magna Charta* to the fourth year of *Philip and Mary*; and his Continuer<sup>m</sup> carry'd them to the forty third of *Queen Elizabeth*. Soon after, *Ferd. Pulton* publish'd his Collection<sup>n</sup> of Statutes, Repeal'd as well as unrepeal'd;

<sup>a</sup> Peramb. of Kent. Edit. 1596. p. 570. <sup>b</sup> 5 Hen. 4. cap. 4. <sup>c</sup> A. D. 1267. 52. Hen. 3. <sup>d</sup> Vid. D. R. Twissden, Prefat. ad L. L. Will. & Hen. 1. p. 158.

<sup>e</sup> 37 Ed. 3. cap. 9. <sup>f</sup> 13. Ed. 1. <sup>g</sup> 15 Ed. 2. <sup>h</sup> 18. Ed. 1. <sup>i</sup> 28 Ed. 1. <sup>k</sup> 12<sup>o</sup> Lond. 1527. <sup>l</sup> Fol. Lond. 1559. <sup>m</sup> Fol. Ibid. 1603. <sup>n</sup> Fol. Lond. 1608.

PART III.

repeat'd; and <sup>a</sup> afterwards gave the same more serviceably (with good useful Marginal Notes) down to the Sixteenth of K *James* the First. These have since been continu'd by *Manby*, *Keeble*, &c. *Pulton's* comparing of the Statutes of the first ten Kings, (from the Ninth Year of *Henry* the Third, to the Second of *Richard* the Third) with the Original Records in *Latin*, or *French*, his examining of the rest, his References, Abstracts of private Acts, &c. are Performances which have highly obliged the Publick; but are still capable of farther Improvements than our late Publishers have thought fit to bestow on them. In comparing these Editions with the MS. Rolls of Parliament, we may observe, 1. Divers Acts in Print that are not in the Roll. 2. Many in the Rolls never yet Printed. 3. Divers Clauses omitted in the Print, which occur in the Rolls. 4. Many considerable Variations; especially in qualifying bitter Reflections on the Pope's Usurpations. 5. Some Statutes pretended to be Enacted, and afterwards dis-affirm'd, and yet Printed. 6. Whole Parliaments omitted, wherein were many notable Matters Transacted. 7. Whole Parliaments Repeal'd and made void by Subsequents. These Differences were long since <sup>b</sup> observ'd, and a great many Instances given upon every particular Head; and yet I do not find that care is taken to have them rectify'd. The common-placing of our Statute Laws is certainly of great and necessary Use; especially since they grew up to that vast bulk wherein we now have them. But when these Methodical Abstracts are publish'd, tis requisite that a more than ordinary care be taken in examining the Numerical Quotations, and short References; otherwise the Mistakes, into which the Reader may be led, are unspeakable and endless. The first Abridgement of this kind that I have seen, was made by *F. Pulton*; who drew it up in an Alphabetical order, and (intending it only for the Service of Justices of Peace) took notice only of Penal Statutes. He was follow'd and enlarg'd by *Edm. Wingate*; whose Book has been often very carelessly Reprinted. In the last Impression <sup>d</sup> the false References are said to be rectify'd; and the whole so accurately revis'd, that there's no hazard of a Man's being misled and impos'd on.

Rolls of Parliament.

OUR Printed Laws, it appears, will not afford an Historian full satisfaction in the Particulars they treat on; and therefore Truth as well as Curiosity will necessarily invite him to consult the Original Records, whereof these are often very faulty Copies. Before the use of Printing, and till the Reign of *Henry* the Seventh, our Statutes were all engross'd in Parchment, and (by virtue of the King's Writ to that purpose) proclaim'd openly in every County: A Method which was undoubtedly of excellent Advantage to the Subject, and what some of our <sup>e</sup> greatest Men of Law have thought worthy to be restor'd. About the time that this Advice was offer'd, <sup>f</sup>twas <sup>g</sup> observ'd, that we had then had near three hundred Sessions of Parliament since the Conquest, in each whereof divers Acts had been pass'd; and that of these a considerable Number had never yet appear'd in Print. The Reader's Zeal will perhaps be the better quicken'd, if we give him one or two of the many Instances that might be afforded him in this Particular. Know therefore, that there is <sup>h</sup> one dormant Statute of this kind, wherein such Ecclesiastical Livings as paid Tenths to the Pope, were exempted from paying them to the King; with a Proviso, that the acquir'd Possessions afterwards should be chargeable to the King, and not to the Pope. There's <sup>h</sup> another Act in the Rolls against Corruption in Judges and other of the King's Officers; which was omitted by those

<sup>a</sup> Fol. Ibid. 1618.<sup>b</sup> Instit. Par. 4. cap. 1. p. 50, &c. <sup>c</sup> Quar. Lond. by *Chr. Barker* the Queen's Printer, <sup>d</sup> Octav. Lond.1689. <sup>e</sup> Instit. par. 2. p. 526. <sup>f</sup> Instit. par. 1. Lib. 2. cap. 10. <sup>g</sup> 18 Ed. 2. <sup>h</sup> 11 Hen. 4.

those that made Collections for the Publick, because they found on its Margin *Respectuatur per Dominum Principem & Concilium*. This Statute (as appears from <sup>a</sup> Sir Edward Coke's publish'd Copy of it) has its *Le Roy le voet*: And the Marginal Note is only one of the many Frolicks of the Prince, (afterwards Henry the Fifth) who also put a like *Respectuatur* upon another Act of the same Parliament touching the Regulation of Attorneys. In these Rolls we have likewise a great many Decisions of difficult Points in Law; which were frequently, in former times, refer'd to the Determination of this Supreme Court by the Inferiour Ones of both Benches. In these, as in our Modern Reports, we have not only the final Resolution and Judgment of the Court, but also the Reasons and Causes of the same. An exact Abridgment of as many of the Parliamentary Records as were to be had in the Tower of London, (from the Reign of Edward the Second, to that of Richard the Third) was made by Sir Robert Cotton, and publish'd by <sup>b</sup> Will. Prynn; who, in his Preface, gives an Account how most of those that were elder than the Times of Edward the Third, came to be lost. Some few, he says, he did meet with of an elder Date; which seem'd to have been overlook'd by that great Man, whose Work he here sends abroad with some Garnishings (as an *Index*, Marginal Notes, &c.) of his own. Amongst those that are thus omitted, he reckons the Rolls of the 5. 8. 9. and 19th Years of Edward the Second; the Statute-Roll of Henry the Third, Edward the First and Second; a Parchment-Book of some Pleas in Parliament during the Reigns of the two first Edwards; and lastly, a few Bundles of Petitions in the Parliaments of the Sixth Year of Edward the First, and the four first Years of Edward the Third. He informs us likewise, that in the Clause, Patent, Charter and Fine, Rolls of King John, Henry the Third, Edward the First and Second, he found some Writs of Summons; together with several short Memorials of Acts and Ordinances, Aids, Subsidies, Dismes and Quindisimes, granted in the Parliaments of those Reigns. The Rolls themselves, whence these Abstracts were taken, are now quite perish'd and gone: Which he probably supposes to have happen'd either through the negligence of those that were entrusted with the keeping of the Records, or the Iniquity of the Times, during the long continuance of our Civil Wars betwixt the King and Barons, and (afterwards) between the two Houses of York and Lancaster. In these Confusions it was natural for the prevailing Parties, by themselves or their Agents, to suppress or embezzle all such Records as made against their respective Titles and Interests; and the great Liberty, he thinks, that has been since taken by the King's Attornies, and other Officers, in calling for the Remains of such a Spoil, (without a due care of returning them, when their Occasions were answer'd) has abundantly encreas'd the Damage. The best and only supply, he observes, which is now to be had of these Defects, is from such Fragments as are to be found in our later Records and antient Historians; especially in *M. Paris*, *Westminster*, *Malmesbury*, *Huntingdon*, and *Hoveden*, who frequently Register the Parliamentary Proceedings and Transactions within the several Limits of their Histories. Let me add, if the future Changes to which all Human Affairs are liable, shall hereafter expose these to new Losses and Embezlements, there's a fair Transcript to be had of them (from the first Year of Edward the Third, to the forty third of *Q. Elizabeth*) in <sup>c</sup> Cotton's Library; where there are also <sup>d</sup> two Volumes of *Indices* to the Tower Records, the one whereof commences at the third of King John, ending at the fifty first of Edward

<sup>a</sup> Instit. par. 3. cap. 101. <sup>b</sup> Fol. Lond. 1657.| <sup>c</sup> Vol. 16. Titus, E. F. <sup>d</sup> Ibid. Titus, C. 2. 3.

PART III. *Edward the Third, and the other begins at the First of Richard the Second, and continues to the Twenty Third of Edward the Fourth.*

*Ordinance.* An *Ordinance* of Parliament is commonly distinguish'd from an *Act*; forasmuch as the latter can only be made by the King, and a threefold Consent of the Estates; whereas the former is ordain'd with one or two of them: So that (when the Clergy is omitted) whatever passes by the King, the Lords Temporal and Commons, is no more than an *Ordinance*. For this Opinion <sup>a</sup> Sir *Edward Coke* cites a great many Rolls of Parliament and other Authorities: And, for farther Satisfaction, the Reader may have recourse to a Treatise (publish'd <sup>b</sup> about Twenty Years ago) concerning Statutes and Acts of Parliament, and the Exposition. 'Tis said to have been written by Sir *Christopher Hatton*, the famous Lord Chancellor of *England* (and of the University of *Oxford*) in *Queen Elizabeth's* Time: But some <sup>c</sup> have doubted whether that great Name were not unjustly usurped, for the convenience of the Stationer, and to procure a more ready Sale of the Book.

*Journals.* THE last sort of Parliamentary Records are the Journals of the Lords and Commons; wherein every Day's Vote that passes is carefully Register'd by the Clerks of the several Houses. I call these *Records*, upon very just Grounds; since the <sup>d</sup> Law it self has declar'd that of the House of Commons to be so. A Compleat Journal of the Transactions of both Houses (from the first Year of *Henry the Eighth* to the Seventh of *Edward the Sixth*) was drawn up by *Rob. Bowyer*, who was sworn Clerk of the Parliaments, *A. D.* 1609, and is now in <sup>e</sup> *Cotton's* Library. But the furest Fountain (whence these Authorities are to be derived) is that of the Original Records themselves in the Tower and the Parliament-Office.

*Modus tenendi Parliamentum.* THE true Primitive Constitution of our Parliaments is by some fancy'd to be best learn'd from an old Treatise bearing this long Title: <sup>f</sup> *Modus quomodo Parliamentum Regis Angliæ & Anglorum suorum tenebatur temporibus Regis Edwardi, filii R. Ethelredi; qui modus recitatus fuit per discretiores Regni eorum Willielmo Duce Normanniæ, Conquestore & Rege Angliæ, ipso Conquestore hoc præcipiente, & per ipsum approbatus, & suis temporibus & temporibus Successorum suorum Regum Angliæ usitatus.* Some great <sup>g</sup> Men, I say, have confidently believ'd this whole Story, and roundly affirm'd, that the Book was presented (in the very manner here mention'd) to the Conqueror; who not only approv'd it, but held a Parliament pursuant to its Directions. It was afterwards, they say, transcrib'd in a Parchment-Roll, and sent into *Ireland* by *Henry the Second*; and exemplify'd (by the Advice of Sir *John Talbot*, Lord Lieutenant, and the Privy-Council of that Kingdom) in the Sixth Year of *Henry the Fourth*. It appears also that it was perus'd by the Compilers of the Statute of *Magna Charta*; who have stated the Relief of Earldoms, Baronies, and Knight's-Fees, according to the Proportions in this very *Modus*. 'Tis pity that all this should be a Mistake. And yet <sup>h</sup> Mr. *Selden* very reasonably Argues, that this Venerable Monument cannot be elder than the Reign of *Edward the Third*; and that the whole is an *Imposture of some bold fancy*. This he proves from the Terms of *Justicia de Banco, Capitalis Justiciarius, Comes Seneschallus, Comes Marechallus, &c.* which bear Date some Ages after the coming in of the *Normans*; nor could he ever meet with any Copy of it, (and he had seen several) that carry'd an elder Face. There never

<sup>a</sup> Instit. par. 4. cap. 1. p. 25. <sup>b</sup> Octav. Lond. 1677. <sup>c</sup> Vid. Instit. Par. 4. cap. 1. p. 2. <sup>d</sup> Tit. of Hon. p. 610, 611, 612, &c. <sup>e</sup> Vid. Ath. Oxon. lib. 1. p. 223. <sup>f</sup> St. 6 Hen. 8. <sup>g</sup> *Tiberius*, D. 1. <sup>h</sup> *Bibl. Cot. Nicro*, c. 1.

never was any such Rule observ'd in making of Earldoms and Baronies, out of so many Knight's-Fees, as is there pretended: For several Earldoms, in the Times it refers to, consisted of more than Twenty such Fees; and several Baronies of less than Thirteen. The Author is also mistaken in guessing at such Usages and Customs, as indeed never prevailed in either House of Parliament: As when he represents the Archbishops and Bishops of the two Provinces, as placed on the King's Right and Left Hand; the equalling of Barons of the Cinque-Ports with Barons of the Kingdom, &c. How Pleadings used to be managed in this Supreme Court of the Realm, in what manner Judgment was given, how Petitions were brought in, and in what Form Statutes and other Parliamentary Constitutions were antiently drawn, may be seen at large in *W. a Ryley's Placita Parliamentaria*; in which we have Judgments upon such Pleadings in the Parliaments of *Edward the First*, and *Edward the Second*. To these there is added an Appendix of Statutes, Ordinances and other Records, whereby the Author would prove the Homage heretofore paid by the Kings of *Scotland* to ours, to be (as many other Writers, both before and after him, have endeavoured to do) for their whole Realm; and not solely for the *English* Counties which they held in Fee. Out of *W. Prynne's* grand Store-House of Collections, we had what he was pleas'd to call the <sup>b</sup> first Part of the History of the Antient Councils and Parliaments of *England*, from the Year 673, to the beginning of *Henry the Third's* Reign; which was <sup>c</sup> afterwards transform'd into a *Seasonable, Legal, and Historical Vindication of the good old Fundamental Liberties, Rights, Laws, and Government, of all English Freemen*: And this, with a Second Part to the same Tune, was Reprinted the Year following. A great many more Writers have treated on this Subject; some whereof are not worth the naming.

THE Preface to *Nath. Bacon's* Discourse on the *English* Government, (formerly mention'd) is an Answer to a Treatise endeavouring to prove, that the Lords were the only Parliament before the Thirteenth Century: But his Conclusion shews that he could not be an Impartial Writer in the Cause. *If sometimes*, says he, *a Parliament of Lords only may be against the King, and so without King or People; as in the Case between Stephen and Maud the Empress, and the Case of King John; possibly it may be thought as rational for the Commons in after Ages to hold a Parliament without King or House of Lords; and then all the Opponent's Labour is to little purpose.* The Debate has been lately reassumed, and managed on both sides, with less Virulence and better Manners. The chief Asserters of the Antiquity of the Commons are *Mr. Petyt* in his <sup>d</sup> *Antient Right of the Commons of England*, and *Mr. Atwood* in his *Jani Anglorum facies e nova*; who are both amply taken to task by the Industrious and Learned <sup>e</sup> *Dr. Robert Brady*, the King's Professor of Physick at *Cambridge*, and sometime a Representative of that University in Parliament. Against *Mr. Petyt* he takes upon him to prove expressly, 1. That the Commons of *England* (represented by Knights, Citizens and Burgesses in Parliament) were not introduced, nor were one of the three Estates, before the 49th Year of *Henry the Third*; and, 2. That, if they were any way represented in those great Councils, before that time, it was by the *Tenentes in Capite*. His Controversy with the other Gentlemen (the *New Face-maker*, as he calls him) is bottom'd upon King *John's* Charter; which his Adversary says, does abundantly prove, that all Cities, Burghs, and Freeholders,

C c

<sup>a</sup> Fol. Lond. 1661. <sup>b</sup> 4<sup>o</sup>. Lond. 1649. <sup>c</sup> 4<sup>o</sup>. | ment. Anti-Norman. p. 154. <sup>e</sup> In his Introduction to the old *English* History. Fol. Lond. 1684.

Ibid. 1654

<sup>d</sup> Octavo Lond. 1680.

<sup>e</sup> Vid. Argu-

holders, were constituent Parts of the Common-Council of the Kingdom: Whereas, says he, it only intimates, that all these had antiently their free Customs, and local Usages, which are here confirm'd. In both these Discourses the Dr. shews himself to be very conversant, and well skill'd, in our *English* Records; which we have all the reason in the World to believe are fairly and faithfully cited; and whether the Inferences that he draws from them are just and reasonable, his Readers must judge. He seems to have been as solicitous as we can well desire an Author to be, to give us all due Satisfaction in this Particular. *Before the Use of these Records, I consider'd* (says he) *again and again, whether I might not be mistaken in their true Meaning; and likewise consider'd all Circumstances, and compar'd them with other Relations of the same Time and Things, wherever I could find them.* What farther care could we possibly expect? One would hope that a Work thus cautiously carry'd on, might be entirely rely'd on, and so effectually maintain its Point, as never to be overthrown: And yet an Attempt was made to expose and run it down, (as an impotent Libel against the Government by King, Lords, and Commons) in a Book Entitul'd,  *Jus Anglorum ab antiquo*; in the Conclusion whereof there's a Sham Speech, pretended to be made upon the Doctor's Principles, which is, indeed, Libellous enough upon our *English* Government. What seem'd considerable in this Book, was reply'd to in an Answer to *Argumentum Anti-Normanicum*; a Piece written (as the Doctor guesses) by the same Author in Masquerade. There was another Answer to Mr. Pety's Book, written by *c* Sir William Dugdale: But, as that has less in it than what was advanc'd by Dr. Brady, so it seems to have been left unfinished, upon the Notice the Author might have of the like Undertaking by another Hand. I have often wonder'd that none of these Inquisitive Gentlemen ever mention a Record, in the *Norman Saxon* Dialect, which was long since publish'd by *d* Mr. Somner; and appears to me to have something very remarkable on this Subject. It bears Date the 18th of *October*, in the Forty Second Year of *Henry* the Third, and manifestly distinguishes 'twixt those Members of Parliament that were chosen by the King, and those that were Elect'd [*þung þæt loanðer folk*] by the People: Which seems plainly enough to prove that the latter had their Representatives here before the 49th of that King. A Reverend Brother of mine (*Rights, Powers, &c. of Convocation*, p. 313.) has indeed *whisper'd* (as loud as *Bow Bell*) in my Ear, that this is *frivolous and not worth the mentioning*; which he would needs prove to me out of the *Burton Annals*. He says 'tis plain from thence, that there was a Council of Four and Twenty chosen by the King and the Barons; and that such of these, as were deputed by the latter, are the Men here specify'd: So that *le Commune* in the *French* Record, and *þeloanðer folk* in the *Norman English* (both of which, by the way, are Originals) signifies *Lords*, and not *Commons*. Very strange indeed! Were it my turn to *whisper*, I could tell my good Friend that he has turn'd over two Leaves of the *Annals* at once. He quotes p. 412, and 416, but as ill-luck would have it, the 414 and 415 never came in his Sight: He would there have found another Committee of Lords and Commons; the first Twelve whereof are said to be *les duze ke sunt estu par les Barons*, who are of the same Degree with their Electors. Then follows the full List of Twenty-four, *ke sunt mis per le Commun*; and half of these appear to be *Commoners* in the Modern Sense of the Word. Now, I am not unwilling to believe that *le Commun* (in this place) means the whole Parliamentary *Community* or Assembly, both Lords and Commons; who,

<sup>a</sup> Suppos'd to be written by Mr. Atwood. Vid. *Argument. Anti-Norman*. p. 69. <sup>b</sup> 8<sup>o</sup> Lond. 1682. <sup>c</sup> MS. | in Museo Ashmol. Lit. E. 2. <sup>d</sup> In Dictionar. Anglo-Sax. voce Unnan.



who, at that time, sat together : And both the Matter and Form of their Oath, which I have here under the Title of *Ceo jura le Commun de Engleterre a Oxenford*, confirms me in this Opinion. But to return ; Sir Henry Spelman's Treatise <sup>a</sup> of Parliaments; is short and full ; and what Summarily determines all Disputes concerning the antient Constitution of these August Assemblies. He shews that the meanest Vassals in the Kingdom had their Representatives or Masters, in the most Primitive Councils of the Nation, who had a sufficient Power to Act for, and conclude them : So that what these Senators (even before the Conquest) agreed to, was indispensably and Univerally obliging. And truly, if <sup>b</sup> *Concessa à Rege, Baronibus & Populo*, be right *Latin* for Acts of Parliament, their Original Date is very Antient.

THE House of Lords is (on all hands) agreed to be *Curia* as well as *Con-Lordicium* ; the highest Court of Judicature in *England* ; from whence no Appeal lies, save only to a succeeding Parliament. Their Rights of Judicature, &c. are particularly stated and examined in two Treatises usually ascribed to Mr. *Selden* ; though the former is suspected to have been written by Sir *Symonds D'Ewes*. 1. <sup>c</sup> A brief Discourse concerning the Power of Peers, and Commons of Parliament, in point of Judicature ; a small Pamphlet of two Sheets. 2. <sup>d</sup> Privileges of the Baronage of *England*, when they sit in Parliament. There have, indeed, often happen'd Debates (even in the House of Peers it self) about the Rights of the Lords Spiritual, to Vote in Capital Cases ; and the Merits of the Cause have been argu'd by several Persons of great Learning and Acquaintance with the Antiquities and Records of this Kingdom. The Dispute was carry'd somewhat higher in the Year 1660, when the last Conflict happen'd betwixt Episcopacy and Presbytery ; and then a <sup>e</sup> learned Apology was publish'd by *Jer. Stephens*, Prebendary of *Salisbury*, the excellent Coadjutor <sup>f</sup> of Sir *H. Spelman*, in his Edition of our antient Councils. Afterwards, when this general Attack upon the whole Order had fail'd, the Argument was confin'd to the single Case before-mention'd ; and then, in defence of the Spiritual Lords, we had their <sup>g</sup> *Honour Asserted*, and the <sup>h</sup> *Grand Question concerning the Bishops Right, &c.* the latter whereof was written by the Learned Dr. *Stillingfleet*, late Bishop of *Worcester*, who has given us all that the Kolls of Parliament and our antient Histories afforded on that Subject. These Advocates were reply'd upon by the Lord <sup>i</sup> *Hollis*, in a first and second Letter to his Friend ; and a couple of Gentlemen, of the same Perswasion, bore up his Train in an Appendix. All that looks new in these Writers is, in a few words, overthrown by an Anonymous Author of the <sup>k</sup> *Rights of Bishops to Judge in Capital Cases, &c.*

SOME extraordinary Passages in the late Reign, put our Men of Law upon an Enquiry, not much canvass'd in former Times, Whether the King could dispense with Penal Statutes ? Sir *Edward Herbert*, Lord Chief Justice of the Common-Pleas, argu'd for the dispensing Power, in his <sup>l</sup> *short Account* of the Authorities whereon Judgment was given in Sir *Edward Hales's* Case, wherein he endeavour'd to prove, that every *Malum Prohibitum* was dispensable ; and that our Kings have usually dispens'd with the <sup>m</sup> Statute which provides that no Sheriff should continue above one Year, their Practice being justify'd

C c 2

<sup>a</sup> Reliq. *Spelman*. p. 57, &c. <sup>b</sup> Vid. LL. Ed. Confess. cap. 8. <sup>c</sup> 4<sup>o</sup> Lond. 1640. <sup>d</sup> 3<sup>o</sup> Lond. 1642. <sup>e</sup> 8<sup>o</sup> Lond. 1660. <sup>f</sup> Vid. Præfat. ad Concil. Tom. 1. <sup>g</sup> Fol. pr. 1 s. <sup>h</sup> 3<sup>o</sup> pr. 2 s. 6 d. <sup>i</sup> See his Remains 8<sup>o</sup> pr. 4 s. <sup>k</sup> 8<sup>o</sup> pr. 1 s. 6 d. <sup>l</sup> 4<sup>o</sup> pr. 6 d. <sup>m</sup> 23 Hen. 6. cap. 8.

Dispensing Power.

**PART III.** by the <sup>a</sup> Unanimous Opinion of the Judges. This *Account* <sup>b</sup> was examin'd by *W. Attwood*, a Barrister at Law; who undertook to shew that the Authorities, whereon the Chief Justice labour'd to excuse his Judgment, were unfairly cited, and as ill apply'd. Before either of these appear'd in Print, Sir *Edward Atkins* (as himself tells us) had completed his <sup>c</sup> *Enquiry* into the Nature and Grounds of this pretended Power; though, having not publish'd it till he met with the former of 'em, he added Animadversions upon Sir *E. Herbert's* Book. He proves that a *Non Obstante* is a purely Popish Invention; about the same Date with the Doctrine of Transubstantiation: That the Use of it is not warranted by Prescription, Reason, or Law; and that our Parliaments never expressly yielded this Point, tho' they have sometimes prudently waded the disputing of it. In the <sup>d</sup> Tryal of the Seven Bishops there was a fresh Occasion given for the unravelling of this whole Matter; and those Learned Persons who were of Counsel for the Prelates, gave us a clear View of whatever our antient Records afforded on that Topick.

*Writs of  
Summons.*

THE great Councils of Parliament have been always call'd by a Writ of Summons from the King; wherein the antient <sup>e</sup> Words and Forms are religiously to be attended to and kept: And therefore, because those (in that directed to the Counties) require them to Elect *duos Milites gladiis cintos*, an <sup>f</sup> Act of Parliament was necessary to allow the Election of *Notable Esquires, or Gentlemen*. Whoever desires a full Account of these Matters, may have recourse to *Will. Prynne's* voluminous <sup>g</sup> *Brief Register*, or Kalendar of the several kinds and forms of all Parliamentary Writs: Or perhaps he may, with more Ease, and greater Advantage, fetch his Instructions from Sir *William Dugdale's* <sup>h</sup> perfect Copy of all Summons of the Nobility to the great Councils and Parliaments of this Realm, from the 49th of *Henry the Third*, to the present Times; wherein he will also find the like Mandates to the Clergy and Commons. Those to the Laity sometimes require them to appear *Cum Equis & Armis, ad faciendum ea*, &c. and the Writ directed to the Archbishops and Bishops, commands, either their own Attendance singly, or (as most commonly) that they be accompany'd with the Priors, Arch-Deacons, and Proctors of the Clergy. The Lists of the Nobility, summon'd in the several Reigns, are highly useful; shewing us, that many noble Persons have been call'd to Parliament in Right of their Wives, others in the Life-time of their Fathers, and by such Titles as (in Truth) were not yet descended upon themselves, &c. As soon as the Houses were met, they petition'd the King, that he would require the Archbishops and Clergy to pray for the Peace and good Government of the Realm, and for a Continuance of the good Understanding 'twixt His Majesty and the Estates of his Kingdom: And, accordingly, the Writ *de orando pro Rege & Regno*, was common in *Edward the Third's* Time.

## CHAP.

<sup>a</sup> An. 2 Hen. 7. <sup>b</sup> 4<sup>o</sup>. pr. 1 s. <sup>c</sup> Fol. pr. 1 s. | 1. <sup>f</sup> St. 23 Hen. 6. cap. 15. <sup>g</sup> 4<sup>o</sup>. p. 25 s. <sup>h</sup> 5 d. <sup>d</sup> Fol. pr. 3 s. 6 d. <sup>e</sup> Infit. Par. 4. cap. 1. p. | Fol. Lond. 1685.

## C H A P. III.

## Of the Records of the King's Courts at Westminster.

THE general Name of all these is from the *Latin* word, *Recorder*: Records in general.  
 For a Record or Inrolment is a Memorial of the highest Nature.  
 Hence they are well defined, <sup>a</sup> Memorials in Rolls of Parchment, of the Proceedings and Acts of a Court of Justice, which has Power to hold Plea, according to the Course of the Common-Law, of real, or mixt Actions, wherein the Debt or Damage amounts to (at least) Forty Shillings; which Courts of Record are created by Parliament, Letters-Patents, or Prescription. During the Term wherein any Judicial Act is done, these Records remain in the Breast of the Court, and alterable as the Judges shall direct: But afterwards they are in the Roll, and admit no Alteration, Averment or Proof to the contrary. They carry so absolute a Verity in our Law, that, upon a Plea that there is no such Record, 'tis not to be try'd by Witnæs, Jury, or otherwise than only by it self. The <sup>b</sup> stealing, or withdrawing of any Record, or Parcel thereof, Writ, Return, Panal, Process, or Warrant of Attorney in the Chancery, Exchequer, or either Bench, is Felony. The County-Court, Hundred-Court, Court-Baron, &c. are not Courts of Record; and therefore the Proceedings therein may be deny'd, and try'd by Jury. Yet we shall beg leave to give them the Name of *Records* hereafter; since they may be of much more use and Authority in History, than at the Bar. <sup>c</sup> *Monumenta quæ nos Recordæ vocamus, sunt Veritatis & Vetustatis Vestigia.* This Description of 'em, in a large, and a more extended Sense, will best agree with our present Notion and Use of the Word: Tho' we shall readily allow, that those of the former Denomination best deserve the Name, and ought to have (what we here give them) the Precedence. So jealous have our Governours always been, of the exact Preservation of these, that we have not only severe <sup>d</sup> Laws against either Judges, or Clerks, that shall be guilty of any false Entry, Rasure, &c. but, in point of Fact, we are assur'd, that Justice <sup>e</sup> *Ingham* (in the Reign of *Edward* the First) paid no less than Eight Hundred Marks for a Fine; his Crime being only this. A poor Man was fined at 13 s. 4 d. and the Judge, in Compassion, caus'd the Roll to be razed, and made 6 s. 8 d. As the Chappel at the *Rolls* grows full and over-stock'd, these Records are remov'd (by a special Writ to that purpose) to the Tower, where, in two several Apartments, they are methodically rank'd, according to their various kinds and uses. 1. In *Wakefield Tower*, we have the Enrolments of Leagues and Treaties with Foreign Princes; the Original Laws, as they pass'd the Royal Assent; Authentick Memoirs of our *English* Achievements in *France*, and other Nations; Forms of Homage from the Kings of *Scotland*; the Establishment and Laws of *Ireland*; Liberties and Privileges granted to Cities, Corporations, and private Subjects; Tenures and Surveys of Lands and Manours; *Inspecimus* of Charters and Deeds made before, and soon after the *Norman* Conquest; Boundaries of all the Forests in *England*, &c. In short, we have here (according to the Petition of the <sup>f</sup> Commons in Parliament) the perpetual Evidence of every Man's Right, <sup>g</sup> *without which no Story of the Nation can be written*  
 or

<sup>a</sup> Infit. par. 1. Lib. 3. cap. 7. Sect. 428. <sup>b</sup> St. 3 Hen. 6. cap. 12. <sup>c</sup> Infit. Par. 1. Lib. 2. cap. 11. Sect. 175. <sup>d</sup> St. 8 Ric. 2. cap. 4. <sup>e</sup> Infit. par. 1. Lib. 3. cap. 19. <sup>f</sup> 46 Ed. 3. Num. 43. <sup>g</sup> Dr. Chamberlane's Angl. Not. Edit. 16. p. 219. &c.

**PART III.** *or prov'd.* 2. In *Julius Cæsar's Chappel*, in the White Tower, there's another mighty Collection of Records; out of which indefatigable *W. Prymme* gather'd his four large Volumes. These are sorted into several Classes, according to the Order of each King's Reign; beginning with King *John*, and ending with *Richard the Third*. Here are also a deal of lesser Prefices and Drawers; with Inscriptions on the outside, directing to the different Matters in every such several Reign. As, *Rot. Parliament. Placitorum Coronæ, Placitorum Parliament. Rot. Claus. Rot. Brevium, Finium, Inquisitionum, Libratiōnum, Cartarum, Eschaetriæ, Pat. Rot. Ordinationum. Rot. Franciæ, Scotiæ, Vasconiæ, & Almaniæ. Rot. Roman. Judæorum, Ragman, Brangwin, Contrariētium.* The last was so called from the Barons that join'd with the Duke of *Lancaster* against *Edward the Second*; who (being too great and powerful to be named Rebels) had the softer Name of *Contrariētis* bestow'd on them. Any of these may be seen and perus'd by those that have occasion to consult them; there being one appointed (by the Keeper) to attend for that purpose, Eight Hours every Day in Summer, and Six in Winter. The Writs of *Inspecimus* (which repeat to us the Ordinances, Letters-Patents, &c. of former Kings) have happily preserv'd the History of many notable Transactions, which had otherwise perish'd: For Example, we should not have known that the Bishops and Arch-Deacons were forbidden by *William the Conqueror* to mix Jurisdictions with the Earl (Senator, or Alderman of the County) in the *Hundred*, or *Scyre-Gemots*, but for such an *Inspecimus*, which we find in the Second Year of *Richard the Second*; at which time, it seems, such an Authentick Prohibition was extant and in being. In the Case of *Read and Hide* a *Vidimus* was produced under the great Seal, wherein were these Words: *Vidimus quendam Librum in Pergameno, intitulatum Volumen de Copiis Munimentorum seu diversorum gestorum & actuum Monasterii de Abingdon.* It was resolv'd by the Judges, that this Exemplification ought not to be given in Evidence; because that which was exemplify'd, was not of Record, nor Publick, and in the Custody of sworn Officers. It was also resolv'd, that no Record, or Inrolment of any Record, may be exemplify'd under the Great-Seal; other than those of the Court of Chancery, or duely remov'd thither by *Certiorari*, &c. and that no Exemplification ought to be of a part of any such Record, but of the whole. A Bench of Antiquaries would never have been thus nice and scrupulous. *Tho. Powell's* <sup>d</sup> Repertory of Records in the Exchequer, and Directions for the Search of those that are there, as likewise in the <sup>e</sup> Chancery and Tower, with the accustomed Fees for such Enquiries, will be of some use to our Historian; as well as to those Practitioners in Law, for whom they were chiefly intended.

*Courts in general.*

IN the Ninth Year of *Edward the Fourth*, 'twas the declar'd Opinion of all the Judges of the Realm, (at a Tryal in the <sup>f</sup> Exchequer) that all the King's Courts have been time out of mind; so that 'tis not known which is the most antient. I shall not now move for the reversing of this Judgment; but shall only inform the Reader, that he may learn what Pleas are tryable before each of these (and consequently of what Nature their several Records are) from the Writings of such Authors as have design'dly treated of their Jurisdiction. *W. Lambard's* <sup>g</sup> *Archaion* discourses, after that Writer's learned way, of all the Supream Courts of Judicature in this Kingdom; and has been so well liked, as to admit of various Editions, with considerable

<sup>a</sup> Vid. Prefat. ad Instit. par. 4. p. 3. <sup>b</sup> Rot. pat. | Com. Banco. <sup>d</sup> 4<sup>o</sup>. pr. 2. s. <sup>e</sup> 4<sup>o</sup>. pret. 1. s. 6. d. 1 Ric. 2. m. 12. n. 5. <sup>c</sup> Term. Mich. 10. Jac. 1. | <sup>f</sup> Instit. par. 4. cap. 8. <sup>g</sup> 8<sup>o</sup>. pret. 1. s. 6. d.

able Additions and Improvements. The fourth part of <sup>a</sup> Sir Edward Coke's <sup>PART III.</sup> Institutes gives likewise an Account of the Institution, Rules, Jurisdiction, &c. of all the Courts in England, from the Parliament down to a Court-Baron. The Author confesses that in this Work he amass'd together every thing that seem'd (never so remotely) to belong to any of those Heads under which he had first rank'd the whole of his Matter: So that, if there be some Repetitions and Tautologies, 'tis but what usually happens in the prime Draughts of all Common-place-Books. His great great Age, when he came to lick these Papers over for the Press, would not admit of Nicety and Exactness; and he dy'd before they were publish'd. In *Will. Prynne's* <sup>b</sup> Animadversions upon them, a great many Misquotations of Records, &c. are noted; and the learned Author is more severely reflected on, than he ought to have been for a Posthumous Work, wherein we know not what Injustice might be done him by the Publishers of his Orphan-Labours. As the Case now stands with this Book, perhaps our first Enquiries after the History of the Laws of this Kingdom, ought to begin with the careful reading of Sir *Will. Dugdale's* <sup>c</sup> *Origines Juridicales*; which we shall find so accurately penn'd, and with so good a mixture of Learning and Judgment, that 'twill almost do the Work alone. I cannot give a better View of this most Elaborate Treatise, than by telling the Reader, that it fully answers its Title-Page; giving as compleat a History as 'twas possible for one Man to furnish us with, of the Original of our *English* Laws, Courts of Justice, Forms of Tryal, Punishments in Cases Criminal, Law-Writers, Grants and Settlements of Estates, Degree of Serjeant, Inns of Court and Chancery. Under all these Heads the Collections are many, and the Method exact: So that we have abundance without superfluity; and all we can wish for, without the hazard of being cloy'd. In the conclusion there's a Chronology of the Lord Chancellors, and Keepers of the Great-Seal, Lord Treasurers, Justices Itinerant, Justices of the King's-Bench and Common-Pleas, Barons of the Exchequer, Masters of the Rolls, King's Attorneys, Solicitors and Serjeants at Law: In which, if any thing have escaped the Search of so diligent and curious a Writer, the Tables are so order'd, that every Reader's additional Discoveries are quickly Marshall'd and Tribed under their proper Columns. Out of these (and *W. Rastal's* Table of Years) were stoln the <sup>d</sup> *Chronica Juridicalia*; being a Chronological Table of the Chancellors, &c. from the Conquest to the first Year of King *James* the Second: With a Catalogue of such Archbishops and Bishops as were, in all that time, entrusted with the chief Places of Honour and Eminence in the State. Sir *William* brings large <sup>e</sup> Quotations out of Sir *Henry Spelman's* MS. History of the Original of the four yearly Terms at *Westminster*; which he calls *an Ample and Judicious Discourse*. That Treatise is now correctly <sup>f</sup> Printed, and appears to have very well deserv'd the Character there given it; demonstrating, with a great deal of solid Learning, that these stated Seasons of Judicature are owing to the Canon-Law. Nor ought this to be look'd on as a Novel Doctrine by any of the Sages of our Law; since they know very well, that 'twas <sup>g</sup> at the special Request of the King made unto the Bishops, that it was (some Ages afterwards) provided, that Assizes should be taken in Advent, and Lent, Times prohibited in the Decretals for Matrimony and Law-Suits. The Preface to this Excellent Discourse acquaints us, that it was written in the Year 1614. to be communicated to some of his learned Friends, who had

<sup>a</sup> Fol. Lond. 1648, &c. <sup>b</sup> Fol. Lond. 1669. <sup>c</sup> Fol. Lond. 1666. <sup>d</sup> 8<sup>o</sup>. prec. 4<sup>o</sup>. <sup>e</sup> Orig. Jurid. cap. 32. <sup>f</sup> Reliq. Spelm. pag. 69, &c. <sup>g</sup> St. 3. Ed. 1. cap. 51.

PART III.

had then newly form'd themselves (he being one of their Number) into a Society of Antiquaries. This College had been erected some Years before, and was now to be renew'd: But King James the First, jealous of their meddling with State-Affairs, discountenanc'd the Project; and to it perish'd in its Cradle. What might have been hoped for from the joint Endeavours of such a learned set of Antiquaries as they were, and to what a height of Perfection they would have carry'd the History of our English Laws and Government, is easie to imagine from this single Performance; and a modern Reader will hardly avoid the having a secret Wish, that the Design were reviv'd in our Days.

King's  
Bench.

THE Court of King's-Bench is call'd *Aula Regia* in our old Books, because suppos'd to be where-ever the King himself resides; and the Matters chiefly cognizable in it are *Propria Causæ Regiæ*, which we English by Pleas of the Crown. So that, in the Records of this Court, we are to look for all Judgments upon Notorious Treasons, Breaches of the Peace, &c. as also for the like upon Common-Pleas (by Bill for Debt, Covenant, Promise, &c.) against the immediate Officers of His Majesty's Court; who, if impleaded elsewhere, would have been privileg'd. This Court likewise corrects Errors, and grants out Prohibitions, for the keeping of all inferior Courts (Ecclesiastical and Temporal) within their due Bounds and legal Jurisdiction. The most antient Writer, (professedly) upon the Pleas of the Crown is <sup>b</sup> Sir William Stamford; who carries on his Work by way of Common-place. Ferd. Pulton's <sup>c</sup> Treatise *de Pace Regis & Regni*, is on the same Matter; and so is <sup>d</sup> Sir Matthew Hale's Pleas of the Crown, and J. <sup>e</sup> Bridell's *Jus Criminis*. But the most copious is the <sup>f</sup> Third Part of Sir Edward Coke's Institutes; wherein the Author proposes the same end to himself that he had in the Second, the comparing Statute-Law with Common, so as to discover which Acts are only Declaratory of former Laws, and which are New. Having run over all Criminal Matters, and their legal Punishments, he concludes with the Nature of Pardons and Restitutions; shewing how far, in each of these, our Kings can proceed alone, and where they want the Assistance and joint Power of their Parliaments. The publick Records of this Court (as well as those of the Common-Pleas) preceding the First Year of Henry 6. are in the Chapter-House of the Church of *Westminster*: But those of that Year, and downwards, are kept (in very good Order) in their *Upper-Treasury*, adjoining to *Westminster-Hall*; such only excepted as are of daily use, and not above Ten Years old, which are in the Custody of Clerks in the *Lower-Treasury*. In both these, 1. In the Records of the *Plea-fide* are Enter'd and Enroll'd all the Judgments of the said Court betwixt Party and Party, by Confession, *Nihil dicit*, and *Non sum informatus*; all Issues try'd by *Nisi prius* in *London* and *Middlesex*, and at the Assizes in all Parts of *England*, with the several Verdicts and Judgments thereupon; all Writs of Enquiry, with the Judgments thereon; all Appeals, Writs of Error in Parliament, and from the *Common-Pleas* and other Inferior Courts, from the Court of the *Exchequer-Chamber* here, and the *King's-Bench* in *Ireland*, with the several Judgments affirm'd or revers'd thereupon; all Statutes and Recognizances acknowledg'd in the said Court, with the Proceedings thereon; all Prohibitions, *Audita Querela's*, *Scire facias's*, Deeds and Conveyances here acknowledg'd, Replevins, Actions of *Qui tam*, &c. Likewise all Bails, *Postea's*, Writs of *Elegit*, Exigent, *Capias ad Satisfaciendum*, *Fieri facias*,

<sup>a</sup> *Bracton*, Lib. 3. cap. 7. fol. 105. b. <sup>b</sup> 4<sup>o</sup>. Fr. | pr. 1 s. 6 d. <sup>c</sup> Fol. Lond. 1660, &c. |  
 prec 5 s. <sup>e</sup> Fol. pr. 10 s. <sup>d</sup> 8<sup>o</sup>. pr. 2 s. 6 d. <sup>c</sup> 8<sup>o</sup>.

*cias, Latitat, Habeas Corpus, Venire facias*, and all others Issuing out of the said Court, are filed up in Order, according to their respective Dates. 2. In the Records of the *Crown-side* are all Pleadings upon Indictments, Informations, Quo-Warranto's, Presentments, Inquisitions, Non-Tenures, with the Judgments thereupon; Writs of Error, Reversals of Outlawry's, and Attainders, Pleas of Pardon, Judgment by Default; as also of Writs *de Excommunicato Capiendo* and *Mandamus*, with the Returns to them. All Files of Indictments, Informations, Orders, Recognifances and Warrants for Certioraries, are likewise sent into the Treasury.

*Polydore Virgil* must be in a Mistake, when he affirms, that the Court <sup>Chancery.</sup> of Chancery was brought in at the Conquest; if the *Mirror, Fortescue*, and others, say true, that 'twas well known here in the *Saxon* Times. But then 'tis to be noted, that there are (at this Day) two <sup>a</sup> several Courts in our Chancery; the one (which only was known to the Antients) wherein the Process runs *Secundum legem & Consuetudinem Angliæ*, which determines all Contests about Letters-Patents, Offices, &c. the other proceeds *Secundum æquum & bonum*, and is of a later Date. The Proceedings of the former Court are not enroll'd, but remain in *Filacis*, that is, filed up in the Petty-Bag-Office. The chief Clerk of this Court is the Master of the Rolls; who in his Patent is stiled, *Clericus Parvæ Bagæ*, as well as *Custos Rotulorum & Domus Conversorum*. In his keeping are the Enrolments of all Letters-Patents, Treaties and Leagues, Deeds and Purchasers-Recognizances, Commissions of Appeal, Oyer and Terminer, &c. ever since the beginning of *Henry* the Seventh's Reign; the rest having been remitted to the Tower. Most of the Chancery-Records were, in an outrageous manner burn'd and destroy'd by the Rebels (under *Wat. Tyler*, &c.) in *Richard* the Second's time; their Leader having insolently given it out, that for the future, <sup>b</sup> *all the Laws of England should come out of his Mouth*. Rasure and Embezzlement of Records is also <sup>c</sup> one of the Charges against that King himself, upon his forced surrender of his Crown to *Henry* the Fourth. There are some choice <sup>d</sup> *Observations* concerning the Office of Lord Chancellor, written by *Sir Tho. Egerton*, Lord-Keeper of the great Seal in Queen *Elizabeth's* time; who was also created Baron *Ellesmere*, and Lord Chancellor of *England*, by King *James* the First. The excellency of this Treatise should prevail with the Studious in our Laws, to make an Industrious Search after those <sup>e</sup> other four Volumns of his Collections upon, 1. The Prerogative Royal. 2. Privileges of Parliament. 3. Proceedings in Chancery. 4. The Power of the Star-Chamber. There's no doubt but all these are written with that accuracy and strength of Judgment, which may reasonably be expected from the vast extent of Learning and Parts, whereof this great Man was Master: For such he has abundantly shewn himself to be, not only in the Book before-mention'd, but likewise in the large <sup>f</sup> Harangue which he made in the Exchequer-Chamber, upon the new Signification of the word *Postnati*. Mr. *Selden* alone was fit to second my Lord *Ellesmere*; and he has left us a like learned Discourse on the same Office, to which is added *Sir Will. Dugdale's* Catalogue of Chancellors and Lord-Keepers. There was formerly such a Catalogue as this (together with the List of the Treasurers and Masters of the Rolls) publish'd by *John Philips*, *Somerfet-Herald*. There are several Repositories of the Records belonging to the High Court of *Chancery*; all of which are under the immediate Care and Inspection of the *Master of the Rolls*.

D d

<sup>a</sup> Instit. par. 4. cap. 8. <sup>b</sup> *J. Speed*, in Rich. 2. | 1651. <sup>c</sup> Vid. Ath. Oxon. Lib. 1. p. 354. <sup>f</sup> Lond. Sect. 19. 23. <sup>e</sup> Id. ibid. Sect. 112. <sup>d</sup> 8<sup>o</sup>. Lond. | 1609.

PART III. *Rolls.* 1. In the *Chapel of the Rolls*, the oldest Record is a Patent-Roll of *Edward the Fifth*; those that bear any higher Date being long since deposited in the Tower. Those of the following Reigns (to the end of *Queen Elizabeth's*, and somewhat lower) are still kept here, in good Order: And it were to be wish'd, tho' that's not my present Concern, that those of our own Times were as carefully Enroll'd. In these we have all Perpetuities, Fee-Farms, and Leases (which pass the Great-Seal), Grants of Liberties, Licenses and Pardons of Alienation, Presentations, Special Liveries, General and Special Pardons, with Licenses of all sorts: And, on the back of those are Indors'd all kinds of Commissions which are pass'd under the said Seal. Here are also *Fine-Rolls*, wherein are Patents granted to Escheators, Customers, Comptrollers, Searchers, &c. *Close-Rolls*, of all Indentures and Recognisances Inroll'd by Warrant from the Lord-Chancellor, Lord-Keeper, or Master of the Rolls; *Decree-Rolls*, made up and Inroll'd at the Charge of the Subject concern'd, but the Parchment is the Queen's; *Parliament-Rolls* of all the Publick Acts, sent in by the Clerk of the Parliaments, and of some few Private-Acts brought hither by *Certiorari*. The Returns of Members Elected to serve in Parliament are likewise here. 2. The *Petty-Bag-Office* first receives the Inrollments of Patents with the Privy-Seals, and Estreats from the Six Clerks; but is obliged to transmit the former to the *Chapel*, and the latter to the Exchequer: So that the Lodging of such Records there being only Temporary, nothing of Age is to be look'd for. 3. In the *Examiner's Office* are Depositions of Witnesses from the beginning of the Reign of *Edward the Sixth*; and some few that are higher. These, tho' they are only on Paper, are justly reputed *Records*, since they are taken by the Examining Clerks, who are all sworn Officers: Whereas Commissioners in the Country, taking no Oath themselves, are not always so scrupulous in keeping their Examinants to the strictness of Truth; an Evil, which has long call'd for a Remedy. I mention not the *Office of Inrollments*, nor that of the *Six Clerks*; because the Deputy-Clerks in the former transmit their Inroll'd Deeds and Recognisances (when they grow burden'd with their Numbers) to the *Rolls-Chapel*, as the latter do their Bills, Answers, Depositions and other Pleadings, to the *Tower*.

TOWER.

'TIS here that we have the most Noble Repository of our antient Records in Chancery: For this likewise is under the *ultimate* Inspection of the *Master of the Rolls*, tho' the Immediate Care and Custody thereof has been for some time, in the Hands of other Persons of good Learning and eminent Skill in these Remains of Antiquity; which is the true Character of (its present Keeper) *Richard Topham*, Esq. The principal Treasure, under his Charge, lies in several Presses within that part of the Palace which bears the Name of *Wakefield-Tower*; and the Reader will have the best View of the Contents of these, which the narrow Limits of this Book can afford him, in the following Alphabetical Order.

*Assisa Magna.* Writs, and Entries of Pleas, in that Court. The eldest of these Rolls contains no less than Twenty Years of King *Edward the Second*; wherein the very first Cause is betwixt two Tenants of the Manour of *Dalston* holding of *John*, Bishop of *Carlisle*, to be determined here (with the then usual *Proviso*) *nisi Duellum fuerit inde Vadiatum*.

*Brevia Selecta.* Relating to Fines, Privileges, Boundaries, &c. of several Men and Places; reduced under the Titles of their respective Counties.

*Bonds.*



*Bonds.* For Money borrow'd (of the Merchants and others) by the Crown. The eldest of 26 Ed. 1.

*Cartæ Antiquæ.* Inroll'd Transcripts of ancient Grants of Lands and Liberties to Churches, Civil Corporations, and Private Persons; not lower than the former part of *Henry* the Third's Reign.

*Charter-Rolls.* A Regular and Orderly Inrolment of Grants and Confirmations (as also Creations of the Nobility) from the First of King *John*, to the end of *Edward* the Fourth; which is commonly the lowest Date of the Records of this place.

*Close-Rolls.* Writs of various kinds from the Sixth of King *John*: So call'd, because the Originals are issu'd under Seals of Wax inclosing the said Writs.

*Coronation.* The whole Proceedings in that of *Edward* the Second: And the Petitions and Claims of those of *Richard* the Second and *Henry* the Fifth.

*Escheats.* Upon Inquisitions *post Mortem*; from the beginning of *Henry* the Third's Reign, to the end of *Edward* the Fourth's. Two of *Richard* the Third.

*Extracta Donationum.* These are Abstracts of Grants (by way of Calendar) made by *Edward* the Second, *Edward* the Third, and some few of *Richard* the Third's.

*Fines.* On Grants, Charters, Writs, &c. from the Sixth of King *John*.

*Forfeitures.* Given away by new Grants. The first Roll of these is of 15 Ed. 2. which nevertheless has a Retrospect to Forfeitures under Ed. 1.

*Germany.* The eldest of those that bear the Title of *Rotuli Alemanniæ*, begins in the Reign of *Edward* the First, and reaches from the Twenty Second to the Thirty First Year.

*Gilds, or Fraternities, of voluntary Erection.* There are a great many Election-Grants and Charters of these; which are rank'd under their Respective Counties of *Bedford, Cambridge, Derby, Ebor. Effex, Gloucester, Hartford, Kent, Lancaster, Leicester, Norfolk, Northampton, Nottingham, Oxford, Salop, Stafford, Suffolk, Sussex, Warwick* and *Wilts.*

*Homage.* Done by the Nobility of *Scotland* to our King *Edward* the First. These are five in Number.

*Hundred-Rolls.* Registring the Tenures, Customs, &c. of several Districts and Sub-Divisions of Counties, from Returns made in or about the 7th of Ed. 1.

*Jews.* Several Records relating to that People: whereof the most remarkable are the Letters-Patents *de Domibus Judæorum post Exilium eorum*, &c. 19. *Ed. 1.* Many of their *Stars*, or Bonds, Contracts, Covenants, &c.

*Inquisitions (ad quod damnum)* in 89 Bundles; from *Edward* the Second to *Henry* the Fifth, inclusive.

*Ireland.* Charters, Commissions, Instructions to Judges and other Officers, &c. from the Reign of *Hen. 3.* as low as any.

*Liberate.* Writs (of Privy-Seal, &c.) to the Lord-Treasurer, and other Officers of the Exchequer, for Payment of Salaries, Wages, &c. from the first Year of King *John*.

*Miscellanies.* Matters of various kinds; beginning with King *John*, and ending with *Edward* the 4th.

*Normandy.* The eldest of the Rolls relating to this Dukedom is that of the Second of King *John*, who lost it; and from the 5th to the last of *Henry* the Fifth, who recover'd it.

*Pardons and Protections.* Several Rolls of these; from the 24th of *Ed. 1.*

*Parliament-Rolls.* This Name is commonly appropriated to the *Journals*; which begin at the 5th of *Ed. 2.* but are only compleat from the 4th of *Ed. 3.* to 22 *Ed. 4.* Yet, besides these (and the Statute-Rolls, mention'd below) here are also the *Placita Coronæ in Parlamento*, or the *Rotulus Judiciorum*, of 1 *Hen. 4.* &c. with Petitions and Answers; as likewise Summons to Parliament (besides the famous one of 49 *Hen. 3.*) from the beginning of *Ed. 1.* to the end of *Ed. 4.* with many Returns of Elected Members omitted by *W. Prynne*, in the Fourth Part of his *Parliamentary Register*; wherein (by the way) he constantly puts the 33 *Ed. 3.* for 33 *Ed. 1.*

*Patent-Rolls.* These are Grants of Offices, Lands, Tenements, Temporalities, Wards, &c. and every matter passing under the Great-Seal.

*Perambulations of Forests.* Chiefly of the 7th and 29 *Ed. 1.* wherein are Returns on Enquiries by Jurors, Boundaries, &c.

*Pipe-Rolls.* Three of these (1. The *Norman-Roll* of 31 *Hen. 2.* publish'd by Mr. *Madox.* 2. Of 6 *Rich. 1.* 3. 7<sup>o</sup>. *John*) seem to have stray'd hither; But those of the same Years are likewise in the *Pipe-Office*; and 'tis rather a wonder that we meet not here with more such Duplicates, since one Copy was yearly lodg'd in *Chancery* and another in the *Exchequer*.

*Pleas of both Benches.* Several of these (of the Reigns of *Hen. 3.* *Ed. 1.* 2 and 3.) have drop'd in here; but ought to be deposited, with their Fellows, in the Chapter-House at *Westminster*.

*Reddiffeifin.* Inroll'd Writs of Poffeffion, on Recoveries at Law. The firft of thefe Rolls is from the 14th to the 22d. *Ed.* 1.

*Rome.* The firft Roll touching the Affairs of that See begins with 1 *Ed.* 2. and concludes with 4th of the fame Reign.

*Scotland.* Tranfactions with that Kingdom begin at 19 *Ed.* 1. and the firft Roll gives thofe of that and the five following Years.

*Statute-Rolls.* They begin with the Statute of *Gloucefter* (6 *Ed.* 1.) and end with 9 *Ed.* 4. Thofe of later Dates are to be fought for at the *Rolls-Chapel* and *Parliament-Office*.

*Treaties.* Thefe being lately publifh'd by Mr. *Rymer*, there needs nothing more to be faid than that (on any doubt arifing about the Truth of the printed Copies of feveral of them) the Originals may be occafionally confulted.

*Wales.* The Records relating to this Principality begin 10 *Ed.* 1. as foon as it was reduced under any tolerable Subjection to the Crown of *England*.

ANOTHER considerable Treafury of Records (within the Precincts of the Tower of *London*, and under the fame Infpection with the former) is in that Part which they call *Cofar's Chapel*; wherein they lay many Years in that diforder wherein Mr. *Prynne* had left them, and in a rotting Condition, till a Committee of the Houfe (lately appointed to View and Report the Condition of all Offices and Repositories of that kind) gave Directions for the speedy reducing of them into a better Pofture. This good work is now carrying on with the utmoft Application: And one already fees there, in an exact and methodical Difpofition, a large Collection of (incomplete) Proceedings in Chancery, as high as the Times of *Henry* the Fourth; together with Regular Bills, Answers and Depofitions, from the firft Year of *Queen Elizabeth*: Privy-Seals, Manucaptions, &c. from the Days of *Edward* the Firft: The Statute-Rolls of the 9, 10, 11, 14, 15, and 18th of *Hen.* 6. long wanted in *Wakefeld-Tower*, and now happily reftor'd out of the Rubbifh of *This*: As alfo numberlefs Bulls of Popes, and Letters of Foreign Princes; Writs of *Diftringas* and *Superfedas*, de *Excommunicato Capiendo*, Statutes-Merchant and Staple, Petitions to the King and Council, &c.

THERE is one famous Monument of Antiquity belonging to this Court, which they call *Regiftrum de Cancellariâ*, or the Registry of Writs; containing the Form of Writs at the Common-Law, which iffue out of Chancery, <sup>Regiftrum de Cancellaria.</sup> *tanquam ex Officina Juftitiæ.* For the better understanding whereof, we ought to confider the Diftinction that *Bracton* gives us of Writs to be had in the Court of Chancery, <sup>b</sup> *Sunt quedam Brevia formata in fuis Cafibus, & quedam de Curfu, quæ concilio totius Regni funt approbata; quæ quidem mutari non poffunt abfque eorundem contrariâ voluntate. Magiftralia autem fæpe variantur fecundum varietatem Cafuum, &c.* Thefe laft, which he calls *Magiftralia*, are fuch as are penn'd (in extraordinary Cafes) by direktion of fome of the twelve Mafters in Chancery: whereas thofe that are in the Register, are only fuch

<sup>a</sup> Inft. Par. 1. lib. 2. cap. 1. §. 101.

<sup>b</sup> Bract. lib. 5. fol. 413. & *Fleta*, lib. 2. cap. 12.

PART III.

such as are Common and Original. This being the chief Repository of all the ancient Forms of proceeding in our Courts of Justice, is the<sup>a</sup> best Evidence we can produce that our *English* Common-Law was not borrow'd from the *Roman*; since we shall hardly find one Term in it, which is used in the same sense by the Civilians, or to be met with in any of their Books. The Register has been frequently printed; but most commonly extremely false and uncorrect. In the<sup>b</sup> fourth Edition better care is pretended; and the former Prints are said to have been diligently examin'd and compar'd with the Original. Some other Writs, not extant in the Register, though us'd in the Office of the Clerk of the Crown, are added; as also the *Digest of Writs Original*, &c. compos'd by that eminent Lawyer, *S. Thelwall*. This industrious Gentleman was the first that reduced all the Readings and Discourses upon Writs into a Methodical Common place; which he therefore justly Entitled<sup>c</sup> *Le Digest des Brieves Originales & des choses concernants eux*. He observ'd, that after the pains taken by *Statbome*, *Fitzherbert* and *Brook*, our most learned men of the Law (particularly Mr. Justice<sup>d</sup> *Stamford*) still complain'd that this Subject was left in confusion, and therefore he resolv'd to attempt somewhat towards the finishing of so useful, though hitherto imperfect a Work: which he has so happily effected, that his Book does (to this day) very deservedly bear a great and honourable Esteem. In the former *Natura Brevium*, we had onely the Forms of several Writs, under such proper Heads as the Author was pleas'd to Tribe them, and in such an Order as was not always agreeable; whereas here we have every particular Branch of the Matter it self laid open, all manner of Original Writs Dissected and Anatomiz'd, their sound and weak Parts discover'd, &c. The Work is divided into sixteen Books, wherein is shew'd who may sue out Writs, and against whom; and by what Names and Titles; to whom they are to be directed; what are just matters of Complaint; what are the Natural, as well as Accidental, Nullities and Abatements in Writs; who may plead to them; in what Time, Manner and Form that's to be done; and (lastly) how the Returns are to be made upon them, with some other Incidents of a lower Consideration.

Common-Pleas.

THE *Common-Pleas* are so call'd, to distinguish them from *Pleas of the Crown*; which, as we have already seen, are tryable elsewhere. This Court is to be kept in some certain<sup>e</sup> and fix'd place; that the Subject may always be sure where to apply for Justice. It hears all civil Causes, real and personal; levies Fines; suffers Recoveries; and (as well as the King's-Bench) grants Prohibitions. The History of *Fines*, or *Finales Concordiæ*, is given amply and accurately by<sup>f</sup> Mr. *Madax*. There are several Officers in whose hands Records and Proceedings are to be had. The Chirographer (and his Clerks) engrosses all Fines, according to the several Counties; and the Clerk of the Treasury makes out Records of *Nisi Prius*. There are others whose Names sufficiently intimate their Office; as, 1. *Custos Brevium*. 2. Three Prothonotaries. 3. A Clerk of the Warrants. 4. A Clerk of the King's Silver, *Argenti Regis*. 5. Four Exigenters. 6. Fourteen Filazers. 7. A Clerk of Juries. 8. Clerk of the Essoignes. 9. Clerk of the Outlawries. The *Course* and *Practice* of it is given us in short by *Tho. Cory*, Esquire, sometime a Prothonotary in that Court: And Dr. *Zouch* publish'd several learned introductory Discourses on (its great Rule) the Common Law; As, 1. <sup>h</sup> *Descriptio Juris & Judicii Feudalis*. 2. *Descriptio Juris & Judicii Temporalis*; printed with Dr. *Mocket's* Tract<sup>i</sup> *de Politia Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ*. 3. *Descriptio Juris<sup>k</sup> & Judicii Temporalis secundum Consuetudines Feudales & Nor-*

<sup>a</sup> Vid. *J. Seld. Dissert. ad Fletam*, cap. 9. Sect. 1. | fert. before his *Formulare*, p. 13, 14, &c. <sup>g</sup> 4<sup>o</sup> pret. <sup>b</sup> Fol. 127. pret. 1. 1. 2. s. <sup>c</sup> Lond. 1579. <sup>d</sup> In Prefat. | 6 d. <sup>h</sup> 8<sup>o</sup> Oxon. 1634. <sup>i</sup> 8<sup>o</sup> Lond. 1533. <sup>k</sup> 4<sup>o</sup> Oxon. 1635. <sup>e</sup> Infitit. Par. ac 4 p. 1c. <sup>f</sup> Dis-

*Normannicas.* In the Reign <sup>a</sup> of Edward the Third, the Pleadings in this Court were brought to Perfection and Fineness; the Judges and Professors of the Law being Learned, and the Serjeants drawing their own Pleadings themselves. This is the most curious and distinguishing part of our *English Law*; whereof *Littleton* gives this high Character: <sup>b</sup> *Et saches (mon fits) que est un des plus honorables laudables & profitables choses en nostre Ley, de aver le Science de bien Pleder en actions reals & personals, & pur ceo jeo toy counsaile especialment de mitter ton courage & cure de ceo apprender.* 'Tis this which is the chief Subject of all our ancient Law-writers; as will be better made appear in another place.

THE Court of *Exchequer* has its Name either ( as the Green-Cloth ) from <sup>a</sup> *Exchequer*. Chequer'd Carpet on the Table; or from the *French Word Eschequier*, a Chess-board, because the Accountants antiently used such in their Calculation. There's a double Court here, as well as in Chancery. All judicial Proceedings according to Law, are *coram Baronibus*: But the Court of Equity is *coram The-saurario, Cancellario & Baronibus*. The latter had only its beginning in the first year of *Philip and Mary*: But the former is of a very antient Date. The King's three Courts (says a celebrated <sup>c</sup> Writer) were originally in one, the Court of Lords; who deputed Judges on several Occasions: And, because that which concern'd the publick Treasure, was of more regard than the other, the Deputation thereof was probably committed to some of their own Members, who in those days were *Barons* of the Realm, and afterwards retain'd the Title, but not the Degree. The more probable account is, That the whole Usage <sup>d</sup> of this Court was brought from *Normandy*, where the Fashion was to call all sorts of Judges *Barons*. Here we have the Records of a great many inferior Courts, that are now utterly abolish'd; such as Returns of Process before the Justices of *Trailbaston, Wards and Liveries*, &c. Into the Pipe-Office were likewise Returns antiently made of the Escuage paid out of all Knights Fees in the several Counties of *England*; and in the old Rolls we find the Lists still extant under the Titles of <sup>e</sup> *De Scutagiis Baronum qui non abierunt, nec Milites nec Denarios miserunt ad Exercitum Hiberniæ, Galwiæ, Walliæ, &c.* The Treasurer's Remembrancer makes Process against Sheriffs, Bayliffs, and other antient Receivers of Fee-Farm-Rents, &c. as the King's does against the Collectors of Customs and other new erected Parliamentary Revenues. The Remembrancer of the first Fruits and Tenths is an Officer also within the Rule and Survey of the Exchequer; though his Office has, for many years past, been kept in *Hatton-Garden*. He takes Compositions for all those Payments, and makes Process against such as neglect them. The Valuation of the Church-Dignities and Benefices in *England* was first taken in the twentieth year of *Edward* the first. And there are <sup>f</sup> several Manuscript Copies extant of the Returns made by the Commissioners appointed for that purpose. One <sup>g</sup> in Parchment bears the Title of *Liber Taxationum omnium Beneficiorum in Anglia*: Another has this Note endors'd upon it, <sup>h</sup> *This Manuscript was written An. 1291.* *Nicholas* the Fourth being Pope, 19. Ed. 1. and a third <sup>i</sup> Transcript of a great part of the Book is amongst *R. Dods-worth's* Collections. He that desires to see the Valuations as they now stand, may either consult the *Index Villaris*, publish'd by <sup>k</sup> *Mr. Adams*, or the printed Book of the <sup>l</sup> Valuations it self; which seems to be taken from a Copy drawn in or about the latter end of *Queen Mary's* Reign, which bore this Title: *Nomina & Valores omnium & singulorum Archiepiscopatu-um, Episcopatum, Archidiaconat. Diaconat. Præbendarum, Ecclesiarumque Paroch. infra Regnum ac Dominia Angliæ, ac omnium aliarum promotionum quarumcumque*

*Spi-*

<sup>a</sup> Instit. Par. 1. Sect. 534. <sup>b</sup> Tenur. lib. 3. cap. 9. <sup>c</sup> *W. Kenet's* Paroch. Antiq. p. 315, 316. <sup>d</sup> in Bibl. Nat. Baron's Hist. Disc. p. 190, 191. <sup>e</sup> *D. Hen. Spelm.* Bodl. <sup>f</sup> Ibid. 1. <sup>g</sup> Vol. 86. <sup>h</sup> Fol. Lond. 1680. 1. <sup>i</sup> Glôs. In voce, *Baro*, &c. <sup>j</sup> Tit. of Hon. p. 574. <sup>k</sup> 12. 1680.

*Spiritualium infra eadem, quæ ad solutionem decimæ partis earund. Dom. Regi & Reginae nuper tenebantur.* This is lately publish'd more correct, and according to the present State of that Revenue, by Mr. <sup>a</sup> Ecton. There was formerly an *Escheator* chosen annually in the Exchequer for each Country, whose Office 'twas to collect all *Escheats* ( or extraordinary and dropping Dues ) for the King's Use; and in the Rolls that belong'd to this Charge, we have all the Forfeitures, Heriots, Wards, Lapses of Advowson, Revenues of vacant Dignities and Livings, &c. The Inquisitions taken by these Officers, upon the Death of any Gentleman of Estate, afford perhaps the truest Draughts of the several Counties in *England*; and the Writs of *Amoveas manum* or *Refeifer*, which were sometimes <sup>b</sup> sent to them upon such occasions, do frequently farther illustrate to us the then Condition of such Lands and Possessions. In the Hands of the two Chamberlains of the lower Exchequer (where all Receipts and Disbursements are made) there are many antient Records, Leagues and Treaties with Foreign Princes, Standards of Money, Weights and Measures, Domesday, the Black Book, &c. some whereof will require our particular Notice. For a fuller Account of this Court, the Reader may have recourse to the <sup>c</sup> *Præctice of the Exchequer-Court*; wherein a view is given of its several Officers, and the Power and Duty of each Person. *Arth. Agard* <sup>d</sup> left also with the Officers here a Register (of his own Collection) of all the Records in the four Treasuries, how they are now placed, and how to be preserv'd for the future: And this Book he deposited in the Receipt-Office, to be transferr'd in Succession by way of Inventory and Indenture. He likewise requir'd his Executors, for a small Consideration, to make over to the said Officers eleven other Volumes of his Composure; wherein he had made such Observations as he believ'd might be helpful to them, and Serviceable to the Interest of the King their Master. There were antiently four several Apartments, wherein the Records of the *Treasury of the Exchequer* were kept; being all in the Custody, and under the Charge of the Chamberlains of that Court. 1. A Vault in the Cloysters of the Abbey at *Westminster*; wherein were Foreign Leagues and other publick Instruments: Which, being found to be very ill lodg'd here, were (in the year 1696.) removed into 2. The old *Chapter-House* in the said Cloysters: whence the late Mr. *Rymer* had the greatest part of those Treaties, &c. which are the Contents of his foremention'd Noble Volumes. Here are also the Records of the *King's Court* (before its being divided into the *King's Bench* and *Common-Pleas*) from the beginning of *Richard* the First to *Henry* the Third; and thence forward those of both Benches down to *Henry* the Seventh; Several Rolls, Deeds Papers and Books, relating to the Dissolution of Abbeys, Renunciation of the Pope's Supremacy, the Divorce of *Henry* the Eighth; with an Exemplification of his Will, Sundry Original Parliament Rolls of the Reign of *Edward* the First: Cancell'd Broad Seals, and Privy-Seals, for Loans of Money: Books cover'd with blew Velvet, and Embos'd with Silver, touching the Foundation of *Henry* the Seventh's Chappel, and Agreement of that King with the Abbot of *Westminster* for Masses &c. 3. The *Third-Treasury* (as they call it) is by the side of the Tally-Court; where (besides the famous *Domesday-Book*, *G. of Tilbury*, &c. whereof more anon) are many Rolls of Assize and Pleas of the Crown before the Judges Itinerant in most of the Counties of *England*, and in the Isles of *Jersey* and *Guernsey*, during the Reigns of *Henry* the Third and the three first *Edwards*: Surveys and Court-Rolls of sundry Honours, Manours, Lands and Tenements, in *England* and *Wales*, made parts of the Estate of the Kings of *England*, Princes of *Wales*, and Dukes of *Cornwal*, by Purchase, Exchange, Forfeiture

<sup>a</sup> 8°. Lond. 1711. <sup>b</sup> Vid. Stat. de Eschaet. 29. Ed. | lib. 1. p. 444.  
<sup>c</sup> 8°. by Sir T. F. pret. 1. s. 6. d. <sup>d</sup> Ath. Oxon. |

feiture or Escheat; from the beginning of *Edward* the First's Reign, to the end of *Henry* the Eighth's: The like of the several lesser Monasteries which were granted to Cardinal *Wolsey*; together with the Books and Papers seiz'd in the Hands of the said Cardinal, upon his Fall: A Book of the old Statutes of the Order of the Garter: Another of those of the Order of St. *Michael*, sent to our *Hen.* 8. by *Francis* I. of *France*: A Patent-Roll of King *John*, from the first Year of his Reign to the ninth; another of *Ed.* 2. from his first to his Fourteenth; and a third of King *Henry* the Sixth's time: A Pipe-Roll of the third Year of King *John*: Inquisitions (in a Bag call'd *Rageman*) concerning Concealments of Royal Rights; with particular Bags of the like on several Tenures in most Counties: Indentures of Delivery and Receipt of Records, Jewels, Weights, Measures, &c. as also with the Masters of the Mint, on the advancing or debasing of the Coin. 4. The *Fourth Treasury* is over the Gate, leading from *New Palace-Yard* into *St. Margaret's-Lane*; where (besides some Cart-Loads of Common-Writs, Postea's, &c. not worth the mentioning) are Bills and Answers in the *Court of Survey*, of *Henry* the Eighth's Reign, and the Fines on Lands in the same and four following Reigns: With a Press of Letters and Cyphers of Ambassadors, &c. of the same Age.

THIS is a lasting Obligation which Mr. *Madox* has laid upon the Chancellor, Barons and other Great Officers of this Court (as well as on all the true Lovers of *English* History and Antiquities) in his most accurate *History and Antiquities* (Fol. Lond. 1711.) of the *Exchequer of the Kings of England*. This he divides into two Periods: Whereof the former reaches from the Conquest to the end of King *John's* Reign; and the latter from thence to the unhappy conclusion of that of *Edward* the Second. He discovers to us, from the most authentick and infallible Records, the Oeconomy of the ancient *Curia Regis*, its Jurisdiction and Pleas: What Relation the Court of the King's *Exchequer* had to this: What were the chief Branches of their old Revenue: How and when these Courts were divided, by the new Erection of that of the *Common-Pleas*: What Officers were in the *Exchequer*, in its declining Condition, upon the Entrance on this Second Period; how Sheriffs and other Debtors brought in their Accounts, and before whom they accounted; what Securities were demanded of them, and what Discharges given them, &c.

BESIDES the great Skill which Mr. *Madox* has shewn himself Master of, in the most abstruse Parts of the general History of *Europe*, he discovers there more particularly (to our *English* Historian and Antiquary) of what admirable Use some other Repositories of *Exchequer-Records* may be; which therefore ought to be as carefully search'd as the former. That which justly Challenges the Pre-eminence amongst these is the *Pipe-Office*; wherein are kept the *Great Rolls* of the *Exchequer*, that is, one Bundle for every Year from the Reign of King *Henry* the Second (Inclusively) to the present time. In these are stated the Accompts of the Royal Revenue: Whether *Certain*, as arising out of the Demesn-Lands and Farm-Rents; or *Casual*, in Escheats, Fines, Amerciaments, &c. The most antient Record in this Office is that which bears the Name of the 5th of King *Stephen*. It was <sup>a</sup> *W. Prymme's* Opinion that it rather belong'd to the 18th of *Henry* the First; and <sup>b</sup> Mr. *Madox* thinks also that 'tis a Roll of some Year of the last mention'd King. It's a

E e

Bundle

<sup>a</sup> Append. to *Aurum Regius*, p. 5.

<sup>b</sup> Pref. to *Formul. Anglic.* p. 3.

PART III.

Bundle of Sixteen lesser Rolls, of about four Foot in length (one with another) and a Foot in breadth. To each of these *Magni Rotuli* there appertains (as a Member or Adjunct) a *Rotulus Computorum*, wherein are enter'd (the *Anglia-Accounts*, as they call them, that is) Accounts of the Issues of the great Offices of the Wardrobe, Customs, Butlerage of *England*, the *Cambium* and Mint, the *Equitium*, &c. and (in general) Accounts of all Money Impres'd for the Service of the Crown and Publick. Here are also the *Rotuli Cancellarii Scaccarii*; which are only Counter-parts of the foremention'd *Great-Rolls*, made up by the Chancellor of the Exchequer.

Remem-  
brancers.

THERE are other Offices belonging to this High Court, not to be overlook'd by our Historian, which are known by the Name of their several *Remembrancers*. As, I. That of the *Queen's Remembrancer*; wherein are kept the *Memoranda* of the Exchequer, made up by that Officer. Here are Pleadings and Judgments relating to the Crown-Revenue, Admissions of Officers of the Exchequer and Revenue, Enrolments of Charters and Letters-Patent of the Great and Privy-Seals, States and Views of Accounts; and (in general) the *Communia*, or Common Business, together with all the Decrees and Proceedings in Cases of Equity, in the Court of Exchequer. In a large Chest in this Office are kept the following MSS. 1. An Abstract of *Domesday-Book*, written in a very antient Hand. 2. The *Red Book* of the Exchequer. 3. *Testa de Nevil*. 4. The Books of *Knights-Fees*. 5. Registers of the Abbies of *Malmesbury*, *Torre*, &c. II. The Office of the Lord *Treasurer's Remembrancer*; whose Business it is to draw up Counterparts of the last mention'd Records. For here likewise are Pleadings and Judgments on matters of the Royal Revenue, and concerning Tenures, Wardships and Reliefs; Proceedings and Judgments upon Summons of *Scire facias ad Osterdendum Quo Titulo tenet*, or *Quo Waranto clamat*; Claims of Franchises, &c. Here is also kept another sort of Record, which is call'd the *Original*, or *Esheat*, of the Chancery; wherein are contain'd Charters, Letters-Patent, and other Acts that have (from time to time) pass'd the Great Seal. III. The Office of *Pleas*, wherein are the Rolls of all Proceedings at Common-Law, in Actions brought by or against the Ministers of Officers of the Exchequer or other Persons (in this Court), who were Debtors or Accomptants to the Crown. IV. The Office of *Remembrancer of First-Fruits and Tenths*; where we have the Original Surveys and Valuations of Ecclesiastical Benefices in the Reign of *Henry* the Eighth. In these the Lands and Possessions of Monasteries, and other Religious Corporations, are also particularly specify'd and described. Here are likewise other Records relating to the Charge and Discharge of that Revenue: Which is now graciously settled, by the *Royal Bounty* of her present Majesty, on the Poor Clergy of the Establish'd Church of *England*. May this unprecedented Charity meet with an everlasting Reward.

Court of  
Wards.

TO these, as a late very considerable Appendant, is to be added the *Court of Wards*; the Records whereof lay many Years neglected in a ruinous Building adjoining to *Westminster-Hall*, and now made part of the Treasury of the *Queen's-Bench*. This Office was not only disregarded by the Superior Directors thereof, but wickedly garbled and purloin'd by a faithless Keeper; who carry'd off such of its Stores as he thought might be of most ready Benefit to himself, leaving the rest in Dirt and Confusion. In this wretched and lamentable Condition the Lords Committees for the general Inspection of Records, found it a few Winters ago; and, recovering some of the  
sto'n



Roſ'n Goods, ſecured its Remains in an Apartment over the *Prince's Chamber*. Here they are now depoſited, waiting for a more convenient Lodging, when greater Affairs of the Publick are brought to a quiet and peaceful Settlement. Amongſt theſe there are a great many Volumes of the Proceedings of that abolish'd Court, Verdicts and Returns on Inquiſitions *poſt mortem*, Deſcents of the Nobility and others that held of the King *in Capite*, or whoſe Anceſtors dy'd poſſeſs'd of ſuch Knights-Fees (or Shares thereof) as legally ſubjected the Infants to the Wardſhip of the Crown: All which are fairly enter'd in Books, either promiſcuouſly or according to the Alphabetical Order of the Counties and Mannors wherein the Lands lay. Here are likewiſe ſeveral Cheſts, Boxes, and confuſed Heaps of Deeds and Conveyances, Wills and other Authentick Inſtruments: Which, as long as the Court was in being, were undoubtedly in as great Safety here, as in the Cuſtody of the Reſpective Families concern'd in their Preſervation.

THE Court of *Augmentations of the Revenues of the Crown of England*, was erected by <sup>a</sup> Act of Parliament, at the ſame time that all the leſſer Monasteries (not exceeding two hundred Pounds in yearly Revenue) were granted to the King: And was appointed to conſiſt of a Chancellor, Treafurer, Attorney and Solicitor. All purchas'd and Abby-Lands were within their Survey; and therefore, for the better regulating of this newly *Augmented* Branch of the Royal Revenue, they had Poſſeſſion given them of all the Lieger-Books and Registers belonging to ſuch Monasteries: For the Act provided, that not only the Mannors, Grainges, Lands and Tenements, but alſo all their Ornaments, Jewels, Goods, Chattles, and Debts, ſhould fall into the King's Hands. Afterwards <sup>b</sup> ſeveral diſpers'd Parks, Meſtuages, &c. were united into Mannors, and put under Order and Survey of this Court; which was ſufficiently provided with all the requiſite old Charters, Grants, and Evidences thereunto belonging. It was diſſolv'd by Queen *Mary's* Proclamation, in the firſt Year of her Reign, purſuant to a Power given her to that purpoſe by Act of Parliament: But ſtill there's an Apartment in the Exchequer, which bears the Name of the *Augmentation-Office*, wherein are to be had a deal of the foremention'd Registers, as alſo Original Surrenders of the Abbies and Priories of *England* and *Wales*, under their Conventual Seals; Certificates or Surveys of Colleges, Hospitals and Chantries; Proceeding by Bill, Answer and Depoſitions, in this Court and the Court of Surveyors of the King's Lands; Accounts of the Lands and Revenue of Abbies, Priories, &c. in the Reigns of *Hen. 8. Ed. 6. &c.* Court-Rolls of Mannors; Enrolment of Grants and Leaſes; with particular Surveys, Charters and other Muniments, innumerable. Theſe were of great uſe to *Dodeſworth* and *Dugdale*; who acknowledge the helps they had from hence, in the compiling of the *Monaſticon* <sup>c</sup> *Anglicanum*.

AMONGST all the antient Records in the Exchequer, *Domeſday-Book* is <sup>Domeſday-Book</sup> deſervedly of the greateſt Reputation and Value. The Name is undoubtedly of the *Saxon* Original; and was plainly uſed in their times, in the ſame Senſe 'tis here taken. They call'd the Judge's Directory <sup>d</sup> his *Dom-boc*; which was an <sup>e</sup> Inquiſition taken of the ſeveral Diſtricts of the Kingdom, when King *Ælfred* divided it into Counties, Hundreds, and Tithings: And *Fabian* <sup>f</sup> tells us, that the Citizens of *London* had formerly an old

E e 2

Register,

<sup>a</sup> Stat. 27 Hen. 8. cap. 28. <sup>b</sup> Stat. 33 Hen. 8. c. 37. <sup>c</sup> ſat. & c. 8. <sup>d</sup> W. Kennet, Gloſs. ad Antiq. Paroch. voce *Domeſday-Book*. <sup>e</sup> Vol. 2. p. 1. <sup>f</sup> 38. <sup>g</sup> Vid. Tom. 1. p. 358, 601, 951. Tom. 2. p. 109, 258, 962, 1007. <sup>d</sup> Vid. LL. Edv. R. in Pra-

PART III.

Register, wherein were Recorded the Names of the *Portgreves*, together with the Laws and Customs of that City, which in the *Saxon* Tongue was called the *Domesday*. This seems to countenance an ingenious Person's Observation, that the Addition of *Dey* or *Day* (by turning *Dom-boc* into *Domesday-Book*) does not augment the Sense of the Word, but only doubles and confirms it; since the word *Dey*, or *Day* in that composition does not really signify the Measure of Time, but the Administration of Justice. Dr. *Hammond* takes <sup>b</sup> notice, that *Day* in all Idioms, signifies Judgment, as *Ἀνθρώπινον κριμὲν* is Human Judgment, &c. and even now in the North of *England*, *Laysman* is an Arbitrator, Umpire or Judge: So as *Domesday-Book* is no more than the Book of Judicial Verdict, or Decretory Sentence and Dooming of Judgment. And thus is the reason of its Name given by *Gervase* of *Tilbury*, who should best understand it: <sup>d</sup> *Non quod in eo de propositis aliquibus dubiis feratur sententia, sed quod à prædicto Judicio non liceat ulla ratione discedere*. In relation to the first intent and design of it, 'tis frequently call'd *Liber Censualis totius Angliæ*: For 'tis (in truth) a Tax-Book, made by *William* the Conqueror's Commissioners, wherein is an exact Survey of all the Cities, Towns and Villages in *England*. It does not only account for the several Baronies, Knights-Fees, and Plowlands; but gives also the Number of Families, Men, Soldiers, Husbandmen, Servants and Cattle; what Rent, how much Meadow, Pasture, Woods, Tillage, Common, Mirth, Heath, every one possess'd. The bitterest part of it was, That, to reimburse the King his Expences, in framing this great Roll of the Kingdom, Six Shilling was laid upon every Plowland: <sup>e</sup> which made the Design of it less agreeable to the People, though every Man's Right thereby receiv'd a new Evidence, and no Injustice was complain'd of in the Digestion of so difficult a Work, and of so various a Nature. This noble Survey was begun in the sixteenth Year (as <sup>f</sup> some will have it) of the Conqueror's Reign; or, as others, <sup>g</sup> in the fourteenth; and was finish'd, as the Book it self witnesses, in the Twentieth. 'Tis in two Volumes; whereof the <sup>h</sup> former gives a succinct Description of thirty three Counties, and the <sup>i</sup> latter (which was finish'd in the very last Year of that King's Reign) gives a somewhat larger Account of *Essex*, *Norfolk*, and *Suffolk*. The four Northern Counties of *Durham*, *Northumberland*, *Cumberland*, and *Westmerland*, are wholly omitted: and *Lancashire* comes under the Titles of *Yorkshire* and *Cheshire*. In the Front of each County stands a List of the Lords of the Soil, that is, the King and a few of his Nobles; and the number of these ascertains the number of the Chapters for that County. Sir *H. Spelman* <sup>k</sup> has given us a Sample of the Book; which may be of good Use and Assistance to such as shall have occasion to consult it, and are Strangers to its Orthography.

### Norf. Rex.

**H. de Galgow. In Facenham ten' Herold'. t. r. c. ij.  
car'. ter'. semp'. v. vill'. & xx. bov'. & iij. serb'. semp.  
in. dmo'. ij. car'. & hom. iij. car'. Silva ad xij. por'. v.  
acc.**

<sup>a</sup> Kennet, ubi supra. <sup>b</sup> In Annot. ad Heb. 10, 25. | 256, 257. <sup>c</sup> Annal. Waverl. ad An. 1083. <sup>d</sup> Lib. <sup>e</sup> 1 Cor. 3. 13. <sup>f</sup> Citat. à D. Guil. Dugdale, Orig. Rub. Scacc. <sup>g</sup> Fel. <sup>h</sup> in 4<sup>o</sup>. <sup>i</sup> Gloffar. in voce Juud p. 7. <sup>k</sup> Sir Will. Temple's Introd. to Hist. p. *Domesdei*.

acc. pra' uf. mol'. dimi. salina. Semp. iij. r'. & xxiij. PART III.  
 pot' & cc. ob'. Haic man'. pertinet i. beruita Alatorp  
 de i. car'. ter'. &c. Fagenham het'. vij. quar'. in  
 long. & dimi. in lat. & xii. d' in gelt. Which is to be  
 Read thus :

IN Comitatu Norfolcia Rex tenet terras subscriptas, viz. In hundredo de Galgow. In Facenham tenuit Heroldus quidam tempore Regis Edwardi Confessoris duas carucatas Terræ. Semper erant ibi quinque villani, & xx. Bordarii, & quatuor serui. Semper in Dominico ii. carucate, & inter homines (Scil. Vassallos & Colonos) quatuor Carucate. Silva ad duodecem porcos saginandos. Quinque acre Prati. iij. Molendina, Dimidia salina. Semper iij. runcini, & xxvii. porci & cc. oves. Huic manerio pertinet una beruita, Alatorp, de una carucata Terræ, &c. Fagenham habet vij. Quarteria miliarii in longitudine, & dimidium in latitudine, & reddit Regi xii. denarios in Gelt. i. in geldo seu Tributo. Neither of these Volumes (which are kept under three Locks) are to be consulted under a Fee of Six Shillings and Eight Pence; and Four Pence is to be likewise paid for every Line you transcribe. Amongst several MSS. of great value, which were bequeath'd to the Cottonian Library by Arthur Agard, Deputy-Chamberlain of the Exchequer, there's a one of his own Composure, Entituled, *Traçtatus de usu & verbis obscurioribus Libri de Domesday*; wherein is also given the whole History of its Composure, the several Names by which it has been call'd, &c.

THERE is also, in the keeping of the King's Remembrancer, an anti-ent Miscellany of several notable Treatises; which Volume is commonly cited, <sup>Red-Book.</sup> and call'd by the Name of *Liber ruber Scaccarii*, or the *Red-Book* of the Exchequer. It has some things (as the Number <sup>b</sup> of the Hides of Land in many of our Counties, &c.) relating to the Times before the Conquest: And the Ceremonies used at the Coronation of Queen <sup>c</sup> *Eliano*r, Wife to King *Henry* the Third, are there at large. There's likewise an exact <sup>d</sup> Collection of the Escuages under *Henry* the Second, *Richard* the First, and King *John*; compil'd by *Alexander* Archdeacon of *Shrewsbury*, a most diligent Officer in the Exchequer, in the Reigns of the two last mention'd Kings, and *Henry* the Third, in whose time he wrote that Book. In the <sup>e</sup> Preface to this Work, he says he collected also into one Volume, the Certificates made by all the Prelates and Barons of *England*, (to King *Henry* the Second) of the Number of Knight's-Fees held by each of them; and this, he says, he did in the Service of *William* Bishop of *Ely*, Lord Chancellor in the time of *Richard* the First. Such a Collection as this there is likewise in this very Volume; which is reasonably believ'd to be the same he there speaks of, the Title being *Esenagium tam super Prelatis quam ceteris Baronibus assisum*. When Sir *Edward Coke* <sup>f</sup> affirms that the *Red-Book* was written in the time of *Henry* the First, he is to be understood a little Figuratively; since 'tis plain that it could not (all of it) be penn'd so early. The Collector of the Treatises in this Book is reasonably thought, by Mr. *Madox*, to have been *Alexander de Smerford*, Archdeacon of *Shrewsbury*, and an Officer in the Exchequer in the latter end of the Reign of *Henry* 2. who has here discover'd the true Author of the *Dialogus de Scaccario*, whereof here's a Transcript, as well as in the *Black-Book*, as we shall hear anon.

THE

<sup>a</sup> Vitellius, C. ix. 26. <sup>b</sup> Vid. Hist. Angl. Script. Hon. p. 149. <sup>d</sup> Id. ibid. p. 573. 574. <sup>e</sup> Lib. Rub. xx. 2 Tho. Gale, Vol. 1. p. 738. <sup>f</sup> Selden's Tit. of Tol. 47. <sup>g</sup> Instit. Par. 4. <sup>h</sup> p. 53. in Margine.

THE *Black-Book* is suppos'd to be compiled by *Gervase of Tilbury*, a Nephew to King *Henry* the Second, in the Twenty Second of that King's Reign. In this we have the History of the first Institution of the Court of the King's Exchequer; the Reason of its being named *Scaccarium*; the Names and Titles of all the Officers, both on the Chequer and Treasury sides; their Duties, Privileges, Fees, &c. the Order and Form of issuing out Writs and Tallies; the manner of stating the Accounts of those Times, and the way of Collecting the Rents, both in Money and Purveyances of Victual, &c. Some share of the Book at least (as particularly the last Chapter save one of the first Part, which bears the Title *de Libro Judiciario*)<sup>b</sup> Sir *Henry Spelman* ascribes to *Hen. de Bloys*, Bishop of *Winchester*. I know not what Authority that worthy Person might have for such an Assertion: But I suspect that Bishop's being Nephew to our first *Henry*, as *Gervase* was to the Second, and there being frequent mention made of the State of the Treasury under the former of those Princes, might occasion the mistake. In other Places of the same<sup>c</sup> Work, he confesses the Book was commonly reputed to be *Gervase of Tilbury's*; and, in the Conclusion,<sup>d</sup> he seems to have been fully brought over to that Opinion himself, and boldly ascribes it to him. Mr. *Madox*, who has given us a correct Edition of this Treatise, is of Opinion that *Richard* (*Nigelli filius* or *Nelson*) Bishop of *London*, was the true Author; and his Reasons are hardly to be answer'd.

THE great Roll that's here of all the Lands held in<sup>e</sup> Grand or Petty Sergeantry within the County of *Hereford* (being written in the Reign of *Henry* the Third, and bearing the Title of *Testa Nevilli*) seems to be nearly related to the *Nomina Villarum*, cited by<sup>f</sup> *Dr. Fuller*; saving only that this latter Manuscript (which is also said to be in the Exchequer) is of a more general Extent. It was compiled, as he says, by order of King *Edward* the First; who, in the Ninth Year of his Reign, directed his Letters Mandatory to all Sheriffs of Counties, requiring them to make Returns, *qui & quot Hundredi sunt in Balivâ tua, & quorum sunt; & quæ & quot Civitates, Burgi & Villa sunt in quolibet Hundredorum illorum; & qui sunt Domini eorundem. Tibi præcipimus, firmiter injungentes, quòd modis & viis omnibus, quibus plenius & diligentius poteris, te informes de præmissis, &c.* Thus runs the Letter directed to the Sheriff of *Glocester*, which our Author exemplifies at large; and he farther tells us, that it appears, from some Passages in the Book, that this Survey was not compleated till Twenty Years after the Date of these Writs. Here's a Story so like that we have already had of the Conqueror, in all its Parts and Circumstances, that it would tempt a Man to look for a Counterpart of *Domesday*; and to hope that King *Edward's* Inquisition, being taken two hundred Years later, would prove the nobler Piece of the two. But I am much afraid that these *Nomina Villarum* are little better than an empty sound; since I have not met with any other Writer that has magnify'd this Relique at the Doctor's Rate. Perhaps the *Hundred-Rolls*, already mention'd amongst the Records of the Tower, may be what we want.

## C H A P.

<sup>a</sup> *Job. Stow*, 2d an. 1176. <sup>b</sup> Glossar. voce *Domesdei* | *carium*. <sup>c</sup> *Ibid.* in voce *Chacepollus*. <sup>f</sup> *Worthies* of  
<sup>d</sup> *Ibid.* voce *Assura & Cancellaria*. <sup>e</sup> *Ibid.* voce *Scac.* | *Engl.* p. 365, in *Glocester*.

## C H A P. IV.

Of the Records of Assize, Sessions of the Peace, and other inferior Courts in England and Wales.

**A**SSIZES, properly so call'd, were first instituted by King<sup>a</sup> Henry the Second; and *Nisi prius* by the<sup>b</sup> Second Statute of Westminster. The former had its Name from the *Assise nove Disseisine*, which the Judges are empower'd to take in their Circuits; tho' that Method is now much laid aside: But they are (by many Acts of Parliament) invested with new Powers of trying Murders, Treasons, Felonies, Riots, &c. The other should be rather call'd *Si prius*; for so runs the Writ, *Si prius die Lune*, &c. *venerint*. 'Tis elsewhere observ'd how pernicious a matter it has always been esteem'd, to alter or erase any Records in the Courts at Westminster, even by the Judges themselves; and 'tis also long since enacted, <sup>c</sup> That the Justices assign'd to take Assizes by the King's Commission in the Counties of the Realm, shall cause to be deliver'd fully in the King's Treasury all the Records of Assizes of Novel Disseisin and Mordancestor, &c. every second Year; and that the said Records shall in no wise be amended or impair'd by new entering of the Clerks, &c. There's a little Book, call'd the<sup>d</sup> Office of a Clerke of Assize; wherein is the Form and Method of proceeding here, and at a general Goal-Delivery, together with Precedents of Presentments, Indictments, &c. And for the better Instruction of Juries, we have some other useful Tracts. Those on the Crown side ought not to be Strangers to *Zach. Babington's* <sup>e</sup> Advice to grand Jurors in Cases of Blood; nor should those of the other Court be unacquainted with the<sup>f</sup> *Tryals per Pais*, or the Law concerning Juries by *Nisi Prius*, &c. Reports of adjudg'd Cases in the Circuits, where the different Customs of the several Counties are best canvass'd and prov'd, would be as beneficial to our Historian (and, I presume, to the young Students of the Law) as those that are brought from any of the Courts in Westminster-Hall: And some<sup>g</sup> such have been lately publish'd, of Cases try'd at the Assizes at York, before sundry Judges of that Circuit.

THE Office of a Justice of Peace began in the first Year of Edward the Third: Since which time there have been Quarterly Courts held before them, wherein the grand Juries of their Counties have enquir'd of all Traytors, Hereticks, Conventiclers, Thieves, Murderers, Money-Coiners, Riots, Assaults, &c. and those that appear guilty are by the said Justices committed to Prison, to be try'd at the Assizes next following. The Rolls or Records of these Sessions are (or should be) in the Custody of one of the principal Justices of the Peace and *Quorum*; who is appointed to that Office by the<sup>h</sup> Lord Chancellor, and is usually styl'd *Custos Rotulorum*. The first design'd Directions for the right Execution of the Justice's Office were Collected by Sir *Anthony Fitzherbert*, one of the Judges of the Common-Pleas; whose Book, together with what he wrote of some other Offices of Sheriffs, Bailiffs, Coroners, &c. has been several times publish'd, and is much enlarg'd

<sup>a</sup> Vid. Reliq. *Spelm.* p. 90. <sup>b</sup> St. 13 Ed. 1. <sup>c</sup> Sc. 1 pr. 1. 6d. Vile & MSS. R. *Dodsworthi*, in Bibl. Hen 4. cap. 3. <sup>d</sup> 8<sup>o</sup>. pret. 2. 6d. <sup>e</sup> 8<sup>o</sup>. pret. Bodl. Vol. 1. <sup>f</sup> Vid. Sc. 37 Hen. 8. cap. 1. & 3. 3. 6d. <sup>g</sup> 8<sup>o</sup>. pret. 6. 4. <sup>h</sup> *John. Clayton's Reports* 8<sup>o</sup>. 4. Ed. 6. cap. 1.

PART III  
 enlarged by <sup>a</sup> R. Crompton. Besides this, *W. Lambard's* <sup>b</sup> *Eirenarcha* is the only Treatise on this Subject before the Death of Queen Elizabeth; since whose Reign *Fleetwood, Chamberlain, Sheppard, Dalton, Bond, Kettle* and others, have been more Voluminous and better known. There are divers other inferior Officers, who are to act by the Direction and Warrant of the Justices; a full Account and Knowledge whereof may be had from those that have written about the Office and Duty of Constables, &c. as *W. Lambard, J. Layer, G. Meriton* and others.

London. THE City of London has several Courts of Judicature; the chief whereof is the *Hustings*, to which there lies an Appeal from that of the two Sheriffs. This Name is evidently compounded of two Saxon Words [*þur* and *ding*] which may be render'd either by *Domus Placitorum*, <sup>c</sup> or *Forum Contentiosum*; and, in the very same sense, it was many Ages since used likewise at <sup>d</sup> *Lincoln, Winchester, and York*. The records of this Court are kept in the Chamber of London; and for the greater ease of him that has occasion to consult them, are mark'd Alphabetically. The Lord Mayor holds also (by Prescription) a Court of Conscience, or Equity; the like to which several have been lately erected in other places, by Act of Parliament. After these, follow the Courts of the Mayor and Aldermen, Orphans, Common-Council, Ward-mote, Hall-mote, Chamberlain, Conservator of the River, Coroner, &c. all which have their proper Clerks, Records and Registers. For the better Discovery of Grants and other Evidences (belonging to this City) being genuine, it ought to be known, that the Citizens (at, and a little after, the Conquest) were govern'd by *Portreeves*; <sup>e</sup> and afterwards, by Charter from *Richard the First*, by two Bayliffs. The same King, in the first Year of his Reign, appointed their first Mayor; who continu'd till the eighth Year of King *John*, from whom they had another. Two years after, that King granted them a Power of choosing a Mayor *de seipsis*; which has continued to this day. There's an old Treatise (in *Latin* and *Saxon*) in Sir *John Cotton's* <sup>f</sup> Library, which bears the Title of *Judicia Civitatis London*; which promises some special Remarks on the ancient Jurisdiction of this famous City.

Counties-Palatine.

COUNTIES Palatine have all the *Jura Regalia* within themselves; and of what extent those are, as likewise what kind of Records are there to be sought for, will be best learnt from the Words of the Charter granted by King *Edward the Third*, to his Son *John of Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*: <sup>g</sup> *Ut habeat infra Comitatum Lancastriæ Cancellariam suam, ac Brevia sua sub Sigillo suo pro Officio Cancellarii, deputando, consignando. Jusficiarios suos tam ad placita Coronæ, quam ad quæcumque alia placita Commune Legem tangentia, tenenda, ac cognitiones eorundem, & quæcumque Executiones per Brevia sua & Ministros suos faciendas.* The Bishops of *Ely* have the like Royalties, within the Isle of *Ely*; by Grant from *Henry the First*, founder of that Bishoprick. The like had the Earls of *Pembroke*, in that County, till their Jurisdiction and Privileges were taken away by <sup>h</sup> Act of Parliament; which also put an end to the same Pretensions of *Hexamsire*, <sup>i</sup> giving the Sheriff of *Northumberland* Power to execute his Office there. But, omitting all the rest, the Reader will best understand the true Constitution of these Palatinates from the State of that of *Durham*; which is thus given me by <sup>k</sup> an ingenious Person, and one that's perfectly acquainted with

<sup>a</sup> 4<sup>o</sup> Fr. præf. 6. <sup>b</sup> 8<sup>o</sup> Lond. 1581, 1592, &c. | Pat. A<sup>o</sup> 50, Ed. 3. <sup>h</sup> 27 Hen. 8. cap. 26. <sup>i</sup> 14 Eliz. <sup>c</sup> Instit. Par. 2 p. 322. <sup>d</sup> Fleta, lib. 2. cap. 23. | cap. 13. <sup>k</sup> J. Rowel, Dec. & Capit. Diocæs. Regist. <sup>e</sup> Instit. Par. 4. cap. 50. <sup>f</sup> Claudius, D. 2. <sup>g</sup> Rot.

with the ancient Usages and Records of that place. The County of *Durham*, he says, is a County *Palatine* by Prescription, time out of mind, and not by Creation, or Grant within Memory; and extends from the middle of the River of *Tyne* on the North, to the midst of *Tees* on the South: The Shires also of *Norhau*, *Holy Island*, and *Bedlington* (together with the Mannor of *Crake*, in the County of *York*) having antiently been, and still continuing Members thereof. The Bishops of this Diocese successively (as well before, as ever since the Conquest) have always been *Counts Palatine* within the foresaid Limits; and, as such, have held and enjoy'd divers Royalties and Jurisdictions, with the following Courts of Justice and Equity. 1. A Court of Chancery; wherein the Chancellor, Register and Examiner, are all made by the Bishop's Letters-Patents. 2. A Court of Pleas; which us'd to determine all Pleas of the Crown, as well as all Civil Rights in Actions Real, Personal and mixt: Wherein Commissions were given to the Justices in his own Name, and under his Seal, the Indictments running *Contra pacem Domini Episcopi*; and Pardons were granted in the same Name and Manner. The Act of Resumption of Royal Franchises put an end to some of these Privileges: But continu'd the Bishop and his Temporal Chancellor (for the time being) perpetual Justices of the Peace for that County. This Honour is likewise still retain'd, that even those Commissions, Writs, &c. which run in the King's Name and Style, bear *Tes*te the Bishop; who also appoints the Sheriff of the County, Under-Sheriff, County-Clerk, Gaoler, Clerk of the Crown, Prothonotary, Clerk of the Peace, Curfitor, &c. 3. A Court of Wards and Liveries, with an Escheator and Feodary; which continu'd till even the King's own Wardships were taken away by Act of Parliament. 'Tis well known, that the Excise of Beer and Ale was settled on the Crown in lieu of these. And, in Recompence of the Bishop's Loss, the King was graciously pleas'd to release to Him and his Successors, (from and after the Decease of the then Queen-Mother) the yearly Rent of eight hundred and eighty Pounds; which is still discontinu'd, and stands discharg'd to the Present Bishop. 4. A Court of Admiralty; with a Vice-Admiral, Register, Marshal, or Water-Bailiff, with other Officers, who have all constantly acted therein, both on the Sea-Coasts, and in the Rivers of the said County. The Bishops have also enjoy'd all Forfeitures and Profits incident to this Royalty, as Wrecks of the Sea, Anchorage, Beaconage, Wharfage, Moorage, and other the like Advantages; in as ample a manner as the Kings of this Realm have had, in the other Parts of their Dominions. They likewise antiently Array'd, Arm'd, and Equipp'd, all Land-Soldiers and Ships of War, by Writs and Commissions in their own Names out of the Chancery at *Durham*; upon Notice or Command from the King, by Writ or Summons to that purpose. For the Proof of these, and many other Royal Privileges belonging to this Palatinate, there are great Numbers of Records still remaining; which have happily escap'd the Fury of the last great Rebellion. Amongst the Rolls of the Chancery, the most antient is that of *Richard de Bury*; who was consecrated Bishop in the Year 1333. and dy'd in 1345. Some of their Grants and Charters are much elder, as, 1. *Carta Willielmi de S. Karleso Episcopi Dunelm. de Libertatibus Ecclesie Dun.* ( *Priori sc. & Conventui* ) *concessis, per consensum Gregorii Papae & Will. Conquestoris, Anno Regni 14<sup>o</sup>.* 2. *Recordatio Marchiarum, temp. Willielmi Secundi*: Whereby the Metes and Bounds of the River *Tyne* are described, as then agreed on, and enjoy'd by the Earl of *Northumberland* on the North, and

F f

Bishop

**PART III.** Bishop *Ranulphus* on the South. 3. *Carta Hen.* 1. *Ranulpho Episcopo Dunelmensi concessa de Consuetudinibus in Aquis S. Cuthborti in Tina: Quas Ranulphus Episcopus disacionavit adversus Northumbrenses, in sua & Baronum suorum presentia.* The Original is in the Dean and Chapter's Treasury. 4. *Carta Hen.* 2. *Episcopo Dunelm. concessa, de Applicatione Navium ex parte sua in Aquâ de Tina; tam libere, honorificè & quietè, sicut Rex habet ex alterâ parte.*

THE Judges antiently appointed to preside in the Sheriff's Courts were <sup>a</sup> *Episcopi, Comites, Vice-Domini, Vicarii, Centenarii, Aldermanni, Praefecti, Praepositi, Barones, Vavasores, Tungrevii, & ceteri Terrarum Domini*: And the Causes tryable before them are such as were proper for these Persons to examine, *Agantur* (says the same Law) *primò debita verè Christianitatis Jura; secundò Regis placita; postremò causæ singulorum dignis satisfactionibus expleantur.* Neither the Courts nor the Causes are now so considerable as in former Days; though that for the Tryal of Civil Disputes is still held (as this Law directs) once a Month; the *Turn* or County-Leet is kept only twice in the Year, at *Easter* and *Michaelmas*. How the Sheriffs are to behave themselves here and elsewhere, and what Furniture they can afford us for History, may be seen at large in <sup>b</sup> *Dalton's Officium Vice Comitum*, *J. c* *Wilkinson's* Office and Authority of Coroners and Sheriffs, and *William Greenwood's* <sup>d</sup> *Βουλῶν τῆς πόλεως*, or Treatise concerning *Country Judicatures*.

Court-Leet.

A *Court-Leet* or *View of Frank-Pledge* is held twice in the Year by Stewards of Mannors, Mayors, Bailiffs and other Governours of Corporations; wherein Sureties of the Peace <sup>e</sup> were antiently given by every Suiter of Twelve Years old, by taking the Oath of Allegiance. It takes Presentments of Murders, Riots, and other Misdemeanours; some whereof are in *Miseri-cordiâ Judicis*, and others transmitted to the Cognizance of superiour Courts. For the Methods in this, consult *J. f* *Kitchin's* Jurisdiccions, and <sup>g</sup> *D. Jenkins's* *Pacis consultum*; as likewise *Rob. Powel's* <sup>h</sup> Treatise of their Antiquity, Authority, Cases, &c. <sup>i</sup> *W. Sheppard's* Court-Keeper's Guide, and his <sup>k</sup> Survey of the County-Judicatures.

Court-Baron.

IN the *Magna Charta* of King *John* 'tis granted, *quòd faciemus summoneri Archiepiscopos, Episcopos, Abbates, Comites & Majores Barones Regni singulatiim per Literas Nostras.* Where 'tis to be observ'd, that these last Lords of Parliament are call'd *Barones Majores*, to distinguish them from the *Minores*; who were only Lords of Mannors, and had Courts of their Freeholders, which to this Day are call'd *Curia Baroniarum*. 'Tis true, most of the Matters debated here are little pedling Debts and Trespasses; and yet, where the Court-Rolls are carefully kept, much of the fashion and humour of the Times is to be learn'd from them. Very remarkable was that Passage which was observ'd by (the famous Antiquary) *R. Dodesworth* in those at *Wakefield*, where this Record was enter'd sometime in the Reign of *Edward* the First: <sup>m</sup> *Franco Tyas Miles tulit Actionem versus Germanum Mercer, qui arrestravit Equum Williemi Lepton Armigeri sui ad dedecus & damnum prædicti Franci, quia fuit sine Armigero: Et prædictus Franco recuperavit C. Solidos. Ideo Germanus Mercer in his Miserecordia.*

THE

<sup>a</sup> LL. Hen. 1. cap. 7. Edit. *Twyss*, p. 180. <sup>b</sup> Fol. 1 s. <sup>c</sup> 40. pr. 2 s. 6 d. <sup>d</sup> pr. 1 s. 6 d. <sup>e</sup> 80. pr. 1 s. <sup>f</sup> *Instit. Par.* 4. cap. 1. p. 49. <sup>g</sup> *Vid. Sejd. Tit. of Hon. p. 690.*



THE chief Judges in the *Forest-Courts*, are the *Justiciarii Itinerantes*; or <sup>Forest-Courts.</sup> Justices in *Eyre*; whereof the one presides in all Forests on the North of *Trent*, as the other does on the South. There are many particular Forest-Laws, which (with the famous *Carta de Foresta*) are the Guides in these Judicatories: Amongst which, that which bears the Title of <sup>a</sup> *Ordinatio Forestæ*, though it has constantly kept its place amongst the Statute-Laws of this Realm, is look'd upon as an *Ordinance* only <sup>b</sup> made by the King alone without Authority of Parliament. Indeed what Sir Edward Coke gives us in Latin is very different from what we have in our English Prints; where 'tis expressly affirm'd to be the Answer given to a Request made by the great Men to our Lord the King in this Parliament: Which as I apprehend, the Custom of those Days to have been, is all that's requisite to the legal Formality of a true Act of Parliament. With these Laws, and with the Records of these Courts, our English Historian ought to be thoroughly acquainted; that he may be able to understand readily the Terms of *Viridarii*, *Agistatores*, *Regardatores*, *Gruarii*, *Bosci*, *Haiæ*, *Fugacia*, *Pannagium*, *Affertum*, *Putura*, &c. which he must plentifully meet with in our old Historians and Law-Writers. The old Perambulations <sup>c</sup> of Forests, together with the Boundaries and extent of Neighbouring *Parlicus*, may be had amongst the Records of the Tower; where there are also several Rolls of Verdicts and Judgments, given in the Courts of the Justices in *Eyre*. The cutting of Timber for the King's Use, in any of his Majesties Forests most convenient for the present Occasions of the State, has been order'd by Commissions, either under the Great Seal, or Seal of the Exchequer; whereof many Precedents are in the keeping of the King's Remembrancer: And therein 'tis observable, that Exceptions have been usually made of such Trees as (by the Judges in any of the said Forest Courts) shall be thought necessary for the Coverture and Pawning of the Deer. For the better understanding of the *Carta de Foresta*, it may be convenient to read with it J. Manwood's Treatise of the <sup>d</sup> Laws of the Forest; wherein we have the Original of the Word and Thing; its difference from a Chase, Park, and Warren; the proper Terms of Art thereunto belonging, &c. with some Statutes of the Forest not elsewhere Printed. The *Swinmote* or *Swanimote* (from the Saxon <sup>e</sup> word, *swæn*, a Country Clown, or Husbandman, and *mot*, or *semot*, *Conventus*) is an inferior Court of Freeholders within the Forest; which had a power to inquire into Transgressions, by empanelling Juries of Men of better Quality than this Etymology seems to intimate. What sort of Records this Court afforded, appears also from the last Clause of their Commission: <sup>f</sup> *Et sic inquisita veritate præsentationes illæ per communem concordiam & Assensum Ministrorum prædictorum roborentur & sigillis suis sigillentur.*

THE chief part of the <sup>g</sup> Laws observ'd in the Court of Admiralty, are those of *Rhodes* and *Oleron*; whereof the former were long since incorporated into the Roman Civil Law, and the other were compiled at the Direction of our great Richard the First, being collected into one Body, which (from that Isle in the Bay of *Aquitaine*, wherein they were made) bears the Name of *La Rool d' Oleron*. To these there were several excellent Constitutions added by Edward the Third, at *Quinborough*, in the Year 1375. If the Reader has a mind to see this Court in its Nonage, and before King Richard

F f 2

chard

<sup>a</sup> 33 Ed. 1. <sup>b</sup> Instit. Par. 4. cap. 73. p. 202. <sup>c</sup> Instit. Par. 4 p. 222. <sup>d</sup> D. *Chambrlain*, Not. Angl. Vid. Sc. 1 Ed. 3. cap. 1. <sup>e</sup> 40. pret. 144. <sup>f</sup> Vid. Edit. 16. p. 174. <sup>g</sup> Reliq. Spelm. p. 85. <sup>h</sup> Ord<sup>n</sup>. Forest. 34 Ed. 1. in

**PART III.** *hard* had finish'd its Rules, let him peruse that King's *Carta de Statutis illorum qui per mare ituri erant*: Wherein Methods of Tryal and Execution are prescrib'd, which are very singular, and without all manner of Precedent. And, even now when 'tis better form'd, some of our *English* Lawyers will not allow it to be call'd a Court of Record; because, forsooth, if an *erroneous* Sentence be given in that Court, there lies no Writ of Error in the Case, but only an Appeal: Which as a late noble *Lord* observ'd (upon some other Contests betwixt these Gentlemen and those of the Admiralty) is not speaking as we ordinary Men do, but a making bold with the very Sense and Language of the whole Nation. It appears that the *English* Admirals have had a Judicature, as long as the *English* Kings themselves have had a Sovereignty, in the *British* Ocean; and that was long since allow'd to be *du temps dont il ny a memoire du contrarie*. Out of the Historical Remains we have of their Proceedings (which we commonly call *Records*) the *English* Dominion over the four Seas (totally excluding our Neighbours, both *French* and *Dutch*, from fishing therein without our License) has been fairly made out by Mr. *Selden*, in his *Mare Clausum*; against all the Objections of *H. Grotius*, in his *Mare Liberum*. 'Tis very plain, that when the Author penn'd this Book, he was not such an inveterate Enemy to the Prerogative-Doctrine of Ship-Money, as afterwards: For he profess'dly asserts, that, in the Defence of their Sovereignty at Sea, our Kings constantly practis'd the levying great Sums on their Subjects, without the Concurrence of their Parliaments. His Authorities indeed are brought no lower than the Reign of *Henry* the Second: But even so the Service was reckon'd of that valuable kind, as that (by an express Order of the King and Council) the Book was deliver'd to the Barons of the Exchequer, in open Court, to be *by them laid up, as a most inestimable Jewel, amongst the choice Records which concern'd the Crown*. 'Twas translated into *English* by *Marchamont Needham*, the scurrilous News-Monger; who suppress'd the Epistle Dedicatory, interlard'd it with several Treasonable Comments and false Glosses of his own, and added a few old Evidences which were suppos'd to be communicated to him by *J. Bradshaw* of infamous Memory. After the Restoration of King *Charles* the Second, this Edition was Revised and *Corrected* by *J. H.* Gentleman; who did the Learned Author that Justice after his Death, which he wanted the Courage to demand in his Life-time. About the same time that the *Mare Clausum* was penning, Sir *John Borough* (Keeper of the Records in the Tower of *London*, and soon after *Garret* King at Arms) was busy'd on the same Subject: But he seems to have suppress'd his Collections, as needless, upon the appearance of that famous Work. However, some of this Gentleman's Friends (almost Ten Years after his Death) did him so much right, as to send them also abroad; which was done under the Title of *The Sovereignty of the British Seas prov'd by Records, History and the Municipal Laws of the Kingdom*. That the Common Law took Cognizance of Trespasses committed at Sea, in the Twenty Fifth Year of *Edward* the First's Reign, Mr. *Selden* thinks very probable from an old MS. Report which he had of that Year: And the like he believes may be concluded of the times of *Henry* the Third, from a torn Roll of the Forty Seventh of that King. He mentions also a Manuscript Treatise (sometime lent him by Sir *Walter Rawleigh*) bearing the Title of *De l'Office del Admiralty*;

<sup>a</sup> *R. Hoveden*, p. 666. Edit. *Francos.* <sup>b</sup> *Instit. Par.* (Lond. 1635. f. 80. *Ludg. Bit.* 1618. <sup>c</sup> *Ath. Oxon.* 4. cap. 22. p. 135. <sup>d</sup> *D. or B's Speech in Skinner's* Vol. 2. p. 109. <sup>e</sup> *Fol. Lond.* 1652. <sup>f</sup> *Fol. Lond.* *Cale.* <sup>g</sup> *Vid. Record* 22. Ed. 1. *De Superioritate* 1662. <sup>h</sup> 12<sup>o</sup> *Lond.* 1651. <sup>i</sup> *Not. in Fortesc.* cap. 32. *Moris Anglis*, &c. *Instit. Par.* 4. cap. 22. <sup>k</sup> *Fol.*

rally; wherein the Indictments and Tryals ran in the same Form as is now <sup>PART III.</sup> used at Common-Law: But he confesses the Book seem'd rather a Collection of *Adversaria* for a design'd Work on that Subject, than a finish'd piece. He guesses it might be penn'd about *Henry the Sixth's* Reign; and commends it for preserving several Constitutions (of *Henry the First*, *Richard the First*, *King John*, and *Edward the First*) relating to the Admiralty, which were hardly to be had elsewhere. The Jurisdiction of the Court is asserted, against *Sir Edward Coke's* <sup>a</sup> Articles, by <sup>b</sup> *Dr. R. Zouch*; who, sometime before and after the Restoration, was Judge of it himself. To which ought to be added his <sup>c</sup> *Descriptio Juris Maritimi*; and *Dr. Godolphin's* <sup>d</sup> *View of the Admiral-Jurisdiction*. The Practice of it is given by <sup>e</sup> *Fr. Clark*. The Affairs of Sea-Commerce are well handled by *Ch. Molley*, in his Book <sup>f</sup> *de Jure Maritimo & Navali*; which has been so well approv'd as to admit of several Editions. Lastly, a short Account of almost all the foremen-tion'd Treaties, with some other valuable Pieces are to be had, in the *Consuetudo* <sup>g</sup> or *Lex Mercatoria*; wherein are likewise the necessary Instructions that relate to the right Understanding of Sea-Laws, Merchant-Accounts, and the other Essentials of Traffick. To these must be added an Enquiry into the Navy-Office; and the Abstracts of Accounts, Lists of the old and new Shipping, from the several Yards at *Deptford*, *Woolwich*, *Chatham*, &c. all which may be seen in the Custody of the Secretary of the Admiralty.

FOR a just Estimate of the encrease of the Military Force in *England*, <sup>Ordnance.</sup> there are several Repositories of Papers and Rolls wherewith our Historian should be acquainted. The Lieutenants and Deputy-Lieutenants of our Counties have their Muster-Masters and others that keep stated Accounts of all that's transacted and order'd amongst them. But, above all, the Office of Ordnance will afford him the best acquaintance with the Provisions of War; as being the grand Magazine of this Kingdom. All Orders and Instructions for the Government of this Office (as likewise all Patents and Grants to the many Officers, Artificers, Attendants and Labourers; with the Quarter-Books for Salaries, Liegers of Receipts and Returns of his Majesty's Stores, &c.) are in the Custody of the *Clerk of the Ordnance*; as those for the giving out of any Provisions or Stores, either at the Tower or any other of the King's Magazines, are under the care of the *Clerk of the Deliveries*.

THERE are some other Courts, Communities and Corporations, which <sup>Staple, &c.</sup> have their proper Registers; and ought not to be slighted. The Court of *Stanneries* has had mighty Privileges for all such as are <sup>h</sup> actual Workers in the Mines of *Cornwall*; and that of the <sup>i</sup> *Cinque-Ports* has a Jurisdiction which extends to all manner of Civil Causes. But these are so particular and purely local, that we can only just point at them. The Court of the *Mayor of the Staple* <sup>k</sup> was heretofore kept at *Bruges*, *Calais*, *Antwerp*, *Middleburgh*, &c. and afterwards at *Westminster*, its Jurisdiction reaching from *Temple-Bar* to *Tuttle-Fields*. In it the Mayor and two Constables gave Sentence according to <sup>l</sup> *Law-Merchant*; and the chief Matters under Debate were the five Staple Commodities of this Kingdom, Wool, Wool-fels, Leather, Lead and Tynne. As the Proceedings in this, and that which our Lawyers call *Pepondrons*, are Summary, and such as are most agreeable to

<sup>a</sup> Infit. Par. 4. cap. 22. <sup>b</sup> 8<sup>o</sup>. Lond. 1663. <sup>c</sup> 4<sup>o</sup>. <sup>d</sup> Ibid. cap. 42. <sup>e</sup> Ibid. cap. 46. <sup>f</sup> Vid. St. 27 Ed. 3: Oxon. 1640. <sup>g</sup> 2<sup>o</sup>. pr. 25. 6 d. <sup>h</sup> 8<sup>o</sup>. pr. 15. <sup>i</sup> 8<sup>o</sup>. <sup>j</sup> cap. 21. <sup>k</sup> Ibid. cap. 42. <sup>l</sup> Ibid. cap. 46. <sup>m</sup> Vid. St. 27 Ed. 3: pr. 55. <sup>n</sup> Fol. pr. 245. <sup>o</sup> Vid. Infit. Par. 4. cap. 45.

PART III. to the haste that Merchants are in, both when they make their Contracts, and sue for the Performances, so all the Registers that we can expect of them, must look like Minutes more than Records. What Remains there are of either of 'em, are to be sought in those Corporations and Market Towns, where such Courts have been kept: Bur, of late Years, the Merchant-Pleas have been usually try'd in the *Mayor's-Court* of the place where the Actions have happen'd.

## C H A P. V.

*Of our Law-Writers, Year-Books, and Reports.*

**B**EFORE one attempt the Perusal of our antient Law-Writers, 'twill be highly convenient to have a general *Idea* of the Common-Law it self, the chief Subject of all their Tracts: And this perhaps cannot be had more readily than from that Methodical System which is well known by the Name of *Finch's Law*. 'Twas written by *Henry Finch*, a young Counsellor of *Grey's-Inn*; whom King *James* the First made afterwards one of his own Serjeants, and then a Knight. It was first publish'd in *French*, under the Title of *Nomotechnia; cestascavoir, un description del common Leys d'Angleterre, &c.* But, some time after, the Author himself translated it into *English*; in which Language it has had a great many<sup>b</sup> Editions, and is still in good Credit and Repute. Out of it is extracted, or stoln, another small Treatise which is call'd a<sup>c</sup> *Summary of the Common-Law of England*.

*Customier  
de Norman-  
dy.*

**I**F the *Customier de*<sup>d</sup> *Normandy* were indeed (as some have<sup>e</sup> asserted) an antient Formulary drawn up by the first Princes of that Country, and brought in hither by the Conqueror, it might justly challenge the first Rank in this Catalogue of Law-Books: But there are many Particulars in it which will not suffer us to allow it so great an Age. Some are of Opinion that it was written in the Reign of *Henry* the First; which they pretend to prove from *Sequerius's* Affirming, that this King establish'd the *English* Laws in *Normandy*. He might possibly introduce some of our Sanctions into that Country: But that this very *Codex* of 'em was drawn up in his time seems not so probable. There's one Chapter in it of *Nampes*, or *Distresses*, wherein 'tis decreed, that none shall bring his Action upon any Seisure, save only from the time of the Coronation of King *Richard*; which must be our *Richard* the First, since no *French* King had that Name: Nay, the Author<sup>f</sup> himself intimates, that he compiled the Work about Forty Years after that King's Access to the Throne. There are in it a great many of the Laws of *Edward* the Confessor, and other *Saxon* Kings; but mixt with many *Norman* Customs that are no way related to them. Several Paragraphs are (almost *Verbatim*) translated out of *Glanvil*; yet some of his Courts of Justice, Original Writs, &c. are not so much as named. Sir *Edward*<sup>g</sup> *Coke* tells his Reader, that he will frequently meet with this Book cited in his *Institutes*, where it agrees with the Laws of *England*, and sometimes where it disagrees, *ex diametro*.

T I S

<sup>a</sup> Fol. Lond. 1613. <sup>b</sup> 8<sup>o</sup>. Lond. 1613, 1636, 115. <sup>f</sup> Vid. *Custom.* cap. 22. fol. 29. & cap. 112. 1551, &c. <sup>c</sup> 8<sup>o</sup>. Lond. 1654. <sup>d</sup> Fol. Fr. pret. 205. <sup>e</sup> Instit. Par. 2 p. 5.  
<sup>f</sup> See *Whitlock's* Speech in Par. *Argum. Anti-Norm.* p.

'Tis said <sup>a</sup> that *Ralph de Meschines* (E. of *Chester*, in *Henry the First's* time) wrote a Book of the Common-Law of this Kingdom; and the same <sup>b</sup> Authority assures, that King *Henry* the Second himself did the like. There is indeed a Volume in <sup>c</sup> Sir *John Cotton's* Library, which is thus inscrib'd, *Consuetudines Angliæ, quæ proponerantur Tho. Becket tempore Henrici Secundi; cum Constitutionibus ejusdem Regis renovatis in Normannia*: Which perhaps has given occasion for this Report. On the contrary, 'tis well known that this King was a great encourager of Archbishop *Theobald* and his Civilians, whom his Predecessor had endeavour'd to suppress: Inasmuch that one of that Primate's Domesticks tells us, that 'twas the fashion of the Family (betwixt Prayers and Dinner) to have publick Mootings in the Common-Hall, where <sup>d</sup> *Omnes Quæstiones Regni Nodose referuntur ad nos*. And his Example had that Influence upon his two Sons and Successors (King *John* and *Richard* the First) that they gave the same Protection to the Professors of the Civil Law; ordering that this should be join'd with the Common in all Courts of Judicature within this Realm, which was accordingly put in <sup>e</sup> Practice all their Reigns. Yet some will not be satisfy'd but he was the first great Patron and Polisher of the Common-Law. *Henry the Second* (says a florid <sup>f</sup> Gentleman) was the first Mæcenas since the Conquest that brought on the Spring-time of a settled Common-Weal; and therefore left this fair Testimony by putting forth the Primrose of English Laws, under the Name of *Glanvil*, letting all Men know that thenceforth England would no more veil it self in an unknown Law, but explain it self to the World to be a Regular Government. And as King *Henry* thinks fit (in this place) to call himself by the Name of *Glanvil*, so we shall find that elsewhere *Glanvil* goes by the Name of *Henry* the Second; since one of the MS. <sup>g</sup> Copies of his Book bears the Title of that King's Laws.

BUT let us enquire how our Historians are like to determine this Controversie. *Eodem anno* (says *Hoveden* <sup>h</sup> who was his Contemporary) *Henricus Rex Angliæ Pater* (to distinguish him from his Son of the same Name, whom he had caus'd to be Crown'd King) *constituit Ranulphum de Glanvilla summum Justiciarium totius Angliæ; cujus sapientiâ conditæ sunt leges subscriptæ quas Anglicanas vocamus*. After which he proceeds to give us the Law of *Edward* the Confessor, and *William* the First; as if these had never been brought into any regular Form before his time. *John Bale* very gravely tells us, that he was sent by King *Henry* to the Siege of *Damiata* in *Egypt*, and that he did mighty Feats in that Expedition: But the good Man mistakes, in that short Story, *Henry* the Third for *Henry* the Second; and *Ralph de Meschines* (the Second) Earl of *Chester* for *Ralph de Glanvil*. The *Mirror* <sup>i</sup> represents this Chief Justice as an able Lawyer, affirming, that he was the Inventor of the famous Writ of *Assize*, or *de Novel Disseisin*; though others <sup>k</sup> believe it to be more antient. The Book that now carries his Name, was <sup>l</sup> first publish'd by the Perswasion and Procurement of Sir *William Stunford*; and has since had <sup>m</sup> several Editions. In all these it has kept the same Title, which runs thus: *Tractatus de legibus & consuetudinibus Regni Angliæ, tempore Regis Henrici secundi compositis, Justitiæ gubernacula tenente illustri viro Ranulpho de Glanvilla, Juris Regni & antiquarum consuetudinum eo tempore peritissimo. Et illas solum leges continet & consuetudines, secundum quas placitatur in curia Regis*

<sup>a</sup> *Coke's Reports*, Vol. 8. in Proem. <sup>b</sup> *Ibid.* Vol. 3. in Proem. <sup>c</sup> *J. Bale*, Cent. 2. cap. 26. <sup>d</sup> *Titus*, p. 169. <sup>e</sup> *Bibl. Cot. Claudius*, D. 2. <sup>f</sup> *Ad Annum* A. 13. <sup>g</sup> *Per. Bles.* apud. *J. Seld.* *Dissert. ad Fletam*, 1180. <sup>h</sup> *Cap. 2. Sect. 25.* <sup>i</sup> *Instit. Par. 4. cap. 27.* <sup>j</sup> *18°. Lond. 1554.* <sup>k</sup> *8°. Ibid. 1557, 1604, &c.*

PART III. *Regis ad Scaccarium & coram Justitiis ubicunque fuerint.* From these last Words some<sup>a</sup> have concluded, that the Court of Exchequer did antiently take cognizance of all manner of Common-Pleas; whereas a little pointing of the Words will make these three distinct Courts. 1. *In Curia Regis.* 2. *Ad Scaccarium.* 3. *Coram Justitiis ubicunque fuerint.* It has also been concluded from this Title, that the first Publishers, or Copiers of the Book, look'd upon it as rather penn'd in the time of that Judge, than by himself; which may possibly appear likewise from what I shall hereafter advance, in treating of the *Regiam Majestatem* of Scotland. For the present, we are to suppose him to be the Author: And I shall only observe, that whoever compares this Book with that antient Repository of the Common-Law of our Neighbouring Kingdom, must conclude, that there is no such hideous distance betwixt our Law and theirs, as the Lord Chief Justice *Coke* and Attorney General *Bacon* (in the beginning of King *James* the First's Reign) represented the Matter; but that, if the Secret Reasons of these Gentlemen against making them One had not been stronger than those they publish'd, *Britannia*<sup>b</sup> might have easily and readily had as good a Body of Law as either *Anglia* or *Scotia*. The whole Work is divided into fourteen Books; treating of, 1. Pleas and Essoins in the Court of King's-Bench. 2. Tryals by Combat and the grand Assize. 3. Warrantry. 4. Advowson of Churches. 5. Naturalization and Freedom. 6. Dowry. 7. Bastardy and Wardship. 8. Fines. 9. Homage, with other Services; and Purprestures, or Encroachments. 10. Debts and Contracts. 11. Attorneys. 12. Writs of Right and Prohibition. 13. Recognizances and Disseisins. 14. Pleas of the Crown: In all which we have Forms of such Writs as were then (and are mostly still) in Use, upon all the several Occasions there treated on. When Mr. *Selden* wrote his *Titles of Honour*, he question'd whether this Book was rightly father'd: For, having occasion to cite a Passage out of it, he does it with an Expression full of Diffidence as to its Authority, *as the Words are in the Book attributed to Glanvil.* And surely, whether he be the true or only reputed Author, may be still a Query with us; since it was so to him, who could want no Light that was any where to be had in this Matter. *I know*, says he<sup>d</sup> elsewhere, *the Authority of that Treatise is suspected; and some of the best and antientest Copies having the Name of E. de N. (which I have heard, from diligent Searchers in this kind of Learning, affirm'd to have been sometimes E. de Narbrough, and not R. de Glanville) it has been thought to be another's Work, and also of later time: But, as on the one side, I dare not be confident that it is Glanvil's, so I make little question that it is as antient as his time, if not his Work. The Tests of the Precedents of Writs under his Name, the Language (especially the Name of Justitia always for that which we now, from antient time, call Justiciarius; and Justitia was so used in Writers under Henry the Second) and the Law deliver'd in it, taste not of any later Age.*

*J. Bracton.* WE are not so much in the dark about Mr. *John Bracton*: Whom all agree to have been a<sup>e</sup> Judge Itinerant in the latter end of *Henry* the Third's Reign, (as likewise, say some, <sup>f</sup> in the beginning of that of *Edward* the First) and the undoubted Author of the Book that bears his Name. This indeed is variously written in the Records that come nearest his own Time; where we have him call'd *Bratton*, *Breton*, *Bretton*, *Briton*, *Britton*, and *Brytton*.

<sup>a</sup> Vid. Infit. Par. 4. cap. 8. <sup>b</sup> See *Coke's* Infit. Par. 1. cap. 5. <sup>c</sup> Orig. Jurid. fol. 56. <sup>d</sup> Dr. *Brady*, Par. 4. cap. 75. and Sir *Francis Bacon's* three Speeches in Prefat. ad Hist. Angl. <sup>e</sup> Tit. of Hon. p. 649. <sup>f</sup> Jurid. of Test.

*Æon.* He seems to have given it \* himself with some exactness, which inclin'd the Publishers of his Book to call him *Braſton* with a good Assurance: But, even in that Passage, 'tis variously penn'd in most of the <sup>b</sup> Manuscripts. Though we have now several <sup>c</sup> Editions of this Work, 'twas a good while before 'twas Printed; and the MS. Copies were so many, that it was no easie Person had loaded their Books with Marginal Notes, and some with interlineary Remarks; which, by the carelessness of Transcribers, were afterwards admitted as part of the Author's own Discourse. It was hard for one Man to struggle with these Difficulties, and to be so perfect a Master of *Braſton's* Style, as always to distinguish what was truly of his own Composure, from what was only (through Ignorance, or Inadvertency) father'd on him; and therefore many worthy Professors of the Law gave their Assistance towards the setting forward and finishing so desirable a Work. By their kind clubbing of their Pains and Parts, this truly venerable *Code* of our antient Common-Law was publish'd in as correct a manner as was possible; and has ever since had an esteem answerable to its real Deserts and Value. It consists of five Books; which begin with the several legal ways of procuring of Properties; and proceed to those of the just maintaining or recovering of them. The Method is Natural, and very conformable to that of the great Emperor *Justinian*; whose Matter is also very frequently adhered to, and his Laws quoted (sometimes *in ipsissimis verbis*) as familiarly as if they were part of the known Common-Law of this Kingdom. On every Head we have an interspers'd Register of proper Writs, and Reports of adjudg'd Cases in both Benches; as also of such as have been try'd before the Judges *in Eyre, Assize, &c.* The Author must be pardon'd his easie Admission of the Pope's Supremacy, and his sometimes Naturalizing the Canon as well as Civil-Law, when we consider the time wherein he wrote: That it was soon after King *John* had made a formal Conveyance of his Realm to the See of *Rome*, and when the greatest part of *Europe* was entirely under its usurp'd Dominion. The Passages that favour strong of the Iniquity and Vassalage of those unhappy Days are not many; and there is that disagreeable Obliquity in them, from the other continu'd Description of our true *English* Government, that they are readily discern'd to be preternatural and Monstrous. Some Mistakes he made in his <sup>d</sup> Account of Parliamentary Proceedings in the Twentieth (it should be the Eighteenth) Year of *Henry* the Third, are corrected by a <sup>e</sup> learned Pen; especially his misciting the Names of the Barons, &c. In many places whole Sentences are perfectly transcrib'd out of *Glanvil*.

ONCE more we are to return to our Shades: For who was the Author of *Fleta*: that Methodical and learned Treatise which bears the Name of *Fleta*, is not known, nor indeed hardly so much as guess'd at. 'Tis plain that he wrote in the Reign of King *Edward*, of whom he says many mighty things in his Preface: But which of our first three *Edwards* he means, will admit of some Dispute. There's one Passage in the <sup>f</sup> Book, which seems to intimate, that he wrote either in the Days of the Second or Third: *Qui receperint debita Regis, vel partem debiti, & debita illa non acquieverint tam de tempore Regis E. Patris Regis, quam de tempore presentis.* Thus our Printed Books, in both Editions, give the Words; and herein they are acknowledg'd to agree

G g

with

<sup>a</sup> Edit. 1569. lib. 4. fol. 188. b. <sup>b</sup> Vid. 7. Seld. Tit. of Hon. p. 597, 598. <sup>c</sup> Lib. 1. cap. 22. <sup>d</sup> Dissert. ad Flet. cap. 2. Sect. 2. <sup>e</sup> Fol. Lond. 1569, Sect. 59. 1640, &c. <sup>f</sup> Cap. 19. fol. 417. a. Sect. 2. <sup>g</sup> Seld.

PART III

with the Manuscript from which they were publish'd. But even that Copy it self is full of Literal Faults; and is suppos'd (by several Blanks in it, left for Words, and sometimes whole Sentences) to have been taken by an unskilful Scribe, and a good while after the Author's own Time. It's therefore not improbable that the Transcriber mistook *E.* for *H.*; or else, that writing his Copy in one of the two latter Reigns, and being over-wise, he took upon him to vary the Story, so as to suit his own Days: For 'tis impossible that such a Writer, in either of the two suppos'd Reigns, should overlook the many Famous Statutes that were enacted by those Kings, and would have been so much to his purpose on several occasions. Besides, the Passage before mention'd, refers to part of a <sup>a</sup> Statute of *Edward the First*; which is punctually repeated in <sup>b</sup> another part of this Treatise, as what had been newly pass'd into a Law by the Prince then reigning. He quotes also the Statute of <sup>c</sup> *Acton-Burnel*, as newly <sup>d</sup> enacted, in *Parlamento nuper habito*: And he speaks of the Privileges of the <sup>e</sup> Knights Templars, as then in being, who ('tis well known) were abolish'd in the beginning of *Edward the Second's* Reign. The Character that he gives the then Ruling King (in his Preface) is what can never fit *Edward the Second*: Though, it must be confess'd, no great weight is to be laid on this Argument; since the like, and in almost the very same words, is given by *Glanvil* to our King *Henry the Second*, and by the *Scotch* Author of the *Regiam Majestatem* to their King *David the First*. These, and some other Reasons, which I shall not now stay to repeat, prevail'd with *Mr. Selden*, to fix the time of this Author in the Reign of *Edward the First*; contrary to the Opinions of <sup>f</sup> *Sir Edward Coke* and <sup>g</sup> *Dr. Comel*, who are verily perswaded that he wrote either in the latter end of *Edward the Second*, or in the beginning of *Edward the Third*. The Author himself acquaints us, in his Preface, that the Reason of his Book's bearing the Title of *Fleta*, was because 'twas penn'd in the Prison of that Name: And so, in our time, *Sir John Pettus* was pleas'd to give some of his Labours (in the same place) the Inscription of *Fleta Minor*, though treating on a quite different Subject. In the Year 1289. the King imprison'd *Tho. de Weyland*, Chief Justice, and several other Judges for foul Practices. The <sup>h</sup> *Chronicles* indeed say, they were committed to the *Tower*: But the *Fleet* being, even in those Days, a Prison for Delinquents of Note and Quality, 'tis probable some of 'em might be sent thither. In his first Book he insists chiefly upon Pleas of the Crown; in the second he gives a most full and curious Account of all the Officers of the King's Household, with many other Particulars that exceedingly illustrate the Story of those Times; and in the Four following he shews the then Practice of our Courts of Judicature, the Forms of Writs, Explication of Law-Terms, &c. He sometimes transcribes the very words of *Bracon*; and elsewhere jumps with (one of *Bracon's* Epitomizers) *Gilbert de Thornton*. There's one piece of History in his Book, which will want the Authority of some others to support it. 'Tis the Account which it gives <sup>k</sup> of a Provision made in a general Congress of the Christian Princes at *Montpellier*, in the Fourth Year of *Edward the First's* Reign, which obliges them to a Revocation of all Grants made of their Crown-Lands, and ancient Demesns: A Doctrine which he <sup>l</sup> elsewhere maintains for good *English Law*, however contrary to the known Practice of both former and more modern Times. And indeed there was little occasion for such a National Compact,

if

<sup>a</sup> St. Westm. 1. An. 3 Ed. 1. cap. 19. <sup>b</sup> Lib. 2. | <sup>s</sup> Pref. to Rep. lib. 8. <sup>h</sup> Interp. voc. *Fleta*. <sup>i</sup> Holingshead and Stow, ad an. 1289. <sup>k</sup> Lib. 3. cap. 6. Sect. 2. cap. 50. Sect. 16. <sup>l</sup> Differ. ad *Fleta*, cap. 10. | 3. <sup>l</sup> Lib. 1. cap. 8.



if other Kingdoms had the same Notion of the Nature of the *antient Demesne* of the Crown (or *Terra Regis*, as *Domesday* calls it) which is said to have prevail'd in ours; that it was *Sacrum Patrimonium*, and therefore the same Crime to lessen or embezzle it as to violate the Rights, or alienate the Possessions of God and his Church. We might probably be better instructed in this particular, were the Discourse publish'd which was written by <sup>b</sup> Sir *Anthony Brown* (one of our Learned Judges in the Reigns of Queen *Mary* and Queen *Elizabeth*) upon *certain Points touching the Inheritance of the Crown*; tho' the greatest part of it seems to relate to the Nature of the Succession, and design'd to assert the Right of *Mary Queen of Scots*. The *Fleta* was happily secured to us, amongst many other Valuable Monuments of the like kind, by the incomparable Mr. *Selden*, who found it in the *Cottonian Library*, in a hand as old as the Author's own Time, and assisted in the making it publick. He <sup>d</sup> says indeed, that it was transcribed for the Press by such unskillful *Amantiffes* as the Stationer employ'd; and that, upon this Score, it was publish'd in a more slovenly Dress than he could have wish'd. But ought not we much more to complain, that a <sup>e</sup> Second Edition has not corrected the Faults which he so long since lamented, and had mark'd out to us? 'Tis true, the impertinent Marginal Notes are remov'd; but the Abbreviations still continue, and the *Fet Assavoir* to this day remains as part of the Text.

We have before hinted, that *Bracton's* more Voluminous Book was Epitomiz'd by *Gilbert de Thornton*; who was <sup>e</sup> Chief Justice towards the latter end of *Edward the First's* Reign. Mr. *Selden* <sup>b</sup> met with a MS. Copy of This Treatise (nor could he ever hear of any other) in the Lord *Burgbly's* Library; in the Title whereof was this Account of the Book and its Author: *Incipit Summa de Legibus & Consuetudinibus Angliæ à Magistro Henrico de Bryctona composita tempore Henrici filii Regis Johannis, quam quidem Summam Dominus Gilbertus de Thornton, tunc Capitalis Justiciarius Domini Regis in Angliæ secundum Statuta & Leges tunc usitatas, ad utilitatem Posterorum diligentis Studio postmodum abbreviavit sub Compendio, anno Regni Edwardi filii Regis Henrici Vicefimo. Et ipse idem Dominus Gilbertus tempore illo scientia, bonitate, & mansuetudine, floruit eleganter.* This is not so to be understood as if the Epitomizer had intermix'd the Statutes made after *Bracton's* time, as *Bretton* did afterwards; but that he so model'd this Abstract of the Common-Law, that it might be most useful in explaining present and future Acts of Parliament. He frequently quits *Bracton's* Method, and makes use of one which looks more confused: As may best appear by the following Catalogue of the Eight Parts of his Book. 1. Of Persons and Things, Grants and Confirmations. 2. Actions, Bonds and Penalties; with the Power of Judges Itinerant and others. 3. Criminal Matters; Murder, Appeals and Felony. 4. Unlawful Seizures and Disseisures. 5. Common Pasturage, Affise of Mordancestre, Damages and Attaints. 6. Writs of Right and Appearance; and of Essoigns. 7. Demurrers and Prohibitions; Bastardy and Inheritances. 8. Homage and Relief; with Settlements upon Marriage and Dowries. These Parts were sub-divided into two hundred and twelve Chapters, which is near a Third short of the Number of those in the Printed *Bracton*: But several of these are lost out of that Manuscript, and we can hardly hope to meet with another that will supply them.

G g 2

Sir

<sup>a</sup> Vid. Reliq. Spelm. p. 57. <sup>b</sup> Vid. Ath. Oxon. lib. 1. Summon. A. 23 Ed. 1. pag. 9. <sup>c</sup> Differt. 21 Flet. p. 119, & 143, 149. <sup>d</sup> Julius, B. 8. <sup>e</sup> Differt. in cap. 2. §. 1. & 4. <sup>f</sup> Vid. Dugd. Met. cap. 1. §. 1. <sup>g</sup> Lond. 1685.

## PART III.

R. de Heng-  
ham.

Sir *Ralph de Hengham* was Chief Justice of the King's Bench at the Parliament which enacted the Statute <sup>a</sup> *de Bigamis*. In the Sixteenth Year of King *Edward* the First he was <sup>b</sup> remov'd and fined Seven Thousand Pounds; but was afterwards restor'd to favour, and made Chief Justice of the Common-Pleas. In this Station there's the Process of a Cause <sup>c</sup> try'd before him and his Fellow-Justices, in the Thirty Third Year of that King: About which time Sir *Edward Coke* <sup>a</sup> observ'd him to be call'd in one Record, *Roger de Hengham*. But that learned Man is undoubtedly mistaken; since it appears that soon after (in the first Year of *Edward* the Second) there was another Judge of this latter Name, who sat on the same Bench with Sir *Ralph*. His *Summs* have always pass'd under the Titles of *Hengham magna* and *Parva*; and have both the same common Subject, treating of the antient (and now obsolete) Forms of Pleading in *Essoins* and *Defaults*. They were long since translated into *English*: But that being done in the Language of *Edward* the Second or Third's time, it was thought most adviseable to Print them in their Original *Latin*. This was done by Mr. *Selden*; who Publish'd them <sup>e</sup> with *Fortescue*, adding some few Notes of his own in *English*. The Bookfeller, who <sup>g</sup> reprinted the last mention'd Author, gave us also a new Edition of *Hengham*, but dissembled the Date in the Title Page; pretending that this Part of his Book was the old one of 1616. However, his heedless Printing of the Notes, as he there found them, discovers the Cheat: For they do not answer to the Pages in this stoln Edition; but confound and perplex the Reader, instead of being rightly serviceable. There are many remarkable Forms and Rules in these *Summs*, which are omitted by *Bracon* on the same Heads; and yet 'tis thought we want a considerable share of the Author's whole Work, none of the MS. Copies that were to be had being perfect.

MS. E. 1.

BESIDES these there are a great many more Treatises on Matters of Law, which were penn'd in the Days of *Edward* the First; wherein the Bar-Practise began indeed first to Flourish. These, tho' not so very conducing to our Historian's Purpose as the former, are worth the mentioning; which shall be done in a Method somewhat different from that wherein <sup>h</sup> Sir *William Dugdale* has given them.

THESE (with those that follow) are all mention'd in an old Parchment-Roll in *Cotton's* Library; but he knows not where they are now to be had.

1. *Speculum Justiciariorum.*
2. *Examen Cartarum.*
3. *Curia Baronis.*
4. *Assisa in London, de muris & Stillicidiis.*
5. *De Narrando.*
6. *Casus qui tenet locum secundum Leges Anglie.*
7. *De Divortio.*
8. *Ordinale Compti de Watvescie secundum Oliverum.*
9. *Modus Chyrographandi in Curia Regis de omnibus Placitis.*

These

<sup>a</sup> Sc. 4 Ed. 1. Vid. Inñit. Par. 2. p. 257. <sup>b</sup> *Seld.* | *W. Dugd. Summon.* p. 60, 62, 64. <sup>f</sup> 8<sup>o</sup>. Lond. 1616.  
<sup>g</sup> *Printed, ad Hengb. M.* <sup>c</sup> *Komer's Paroch. Antiq.* | <sup>g</sup> 8<sup>o</sup>. *Ibid.* 1660. <sup>h</sup> *Orig. Jurid. Cap.* 23.  
 p. 351. <sup>d</sup> Inñit. Par. 2. p. 142. & 220. <sup>e</sup> *Vid. D.* |

These two were in the Hand of Sir Orlando Bridgeman.

10. *De Brevibus Ordinandis.*
11. *Breves Pledes.*

In the Possession of *W. Goddard* of *Lincoln's-Inn*, Esq;

12. *Modus Calumniandi Effonium.*
13. *Cadit Casa.*
14. *Cum sit Neccessarium.*
15. *Natura Brevium.*
16. *De Brevibus Cassandis.*
17. *Exceptiones generales.*
18. *De Bastardia.*
19. *Traſtatus Coronæ.*
20. *Placita Coronæ.*
21. *Notabilia.*
22. *Articuli in Narrando.*
23. *Proprietas Narrationum.*
24. *Judicium Effoinorum, per Joh. de Metingham, Cap. Juſtit. 13. Ed. 1.*

In the Custody of Sir *Mat. Hales*.

25. *Rageman, de Juſticiariis aſſignatis.*
26. *Ordinationes Noviffimæ apud Weſtmonaſterium.*

SOME few others are ſuppos'd to be of the ſame Age, tho' they are not Register'd in the fore-mention'd Roll; As,

1. *Statutum Regis in Judaïſmo*: Which was likewiſe in Sir *M. Hale's* Library.

Amongſt Sir *Orl. Bridgeman's* Manuscripts.

2. *De veteribus Placitis Coronæ.*
3. *Nova Capitula Coronæ.*
4. *Dampna in Duplo.*
5. *Ordo Exceptionum.*
6. *Placita de Itinere Cornubiæ*, 30. Ed. 1. in Mr. *Selden's* Library.

'Tis no great Matter whether *Andrew Horn* (the Author of the *Miroir des Juſtices*) liv'd in the Reign of *Edward* the <sup>a</sup> Firſt or his <sup>b</sup> Son: But we ſhall <sup>Mirror.</sup> follow a great Man's Example, againſt the Many, in placing him under the Jatter. This Writer can beſt inform us what he meant by the Title of his Book. His Deſign, he ſays, <sup>c</sup> was to give the Judges of his Time a View of their comely and hard-favour'd Features; the Preſenting them with what they ſhould have been, as well as what they were. He very frequently quotes

<sup>a</sup> Vid. Nct. ad. *Æliſed. M. Vit.* pag. 82. <sup>b</sup> *J. Seld.* | *Differt. ad Fleſam.* Cap. 1. §. 2. <sup>c</sup> In Prefat.

PART III. quotes the Rolls of the *Saxon Times*, and even their very Year-Books, which are now vanish'd: And this shews that we have lost many of our best Helps towards the furnishing out of the History of those Ages; and demonstrates withal that the state of the Law in this Kingdom was then much different from what some would make it. He pretends to have perus'd all the Laws of this Island ever since the Reign of the Famous King *Arthur*; and some are so generous as to believe that, amongst the many antient Pieces out of which he gather'd his Materials, he had seen K. *Elfred's Book Contra Judices iniquos*. I rather think that the Story and Catalogue which he gives us <sup>a</sup> of the Forty Four Judges, that were hang'd up by this King for their Illegal and Corrupt Practices, was the occasion of his being the reputed Author of such a Book; and I am pretty sure that this is a better Foundation than either *Bale* or *Pits* many times have for several of their Volumes. The *English* <sup>b</sup> Edition differs very much from the *French*; and yet the Translator pretends that he kept himself close to the words and meaning of his Author.

Britton.

THAT Excellent *French* Manual of our Laws which bears the Name of *Britton*, is usually ascrib'd to *John le Breton*, Bishop of *Hereford*; this Opinion being grounded on the Account which one of our chief Historians gives of the Death of that Prelate, *Obiit*, says he, <sup>c</sup> hoc anno Johannes Breton Episcopus Herefordensis, qui admodum peritus in Juribus Anglicanis, librum de eis conscripsit qui vocatur le Breton. It is certain that Bishop died in the Year there mention'd, there being still to be seen (amongst the Records of the Tower) the *Conge d'Estier* for the Election of a new one in his Place: But then 'tis hard to imagine how one that dy'd in the third Year of *Edward* the First's Reign, should refer his Readers (as <sup>d</sup> he does) to a Statute enacted in the Thirteenth Year of that King. This has prevail'd with some to look after another Author; and finding there was one, of both these Names, who was a Judge (together with *Henry de Brañton*) in the <sup>e</sup> Fifty First Year of *Henry* the Third, they have guess'd that he was the Man. But, why should not this Person be the same with the Bishop? We know 'twas usual enough to have Clergymen Justices of both Benches; and Sir *Ed. Coke* says expressly, that the Author of this Book was an <sup>f</sup> Ecclesiastic. Mr. *Selden* was of the same Opinion when he publish'd *Hengham*: But he was perswaded to change it afterwards, observing this Note in the Conclusion of a MS. Copy of that Treatise in his own Study; *Icy finist le Breton que contient II. lieures, en les queux chescun maniere de Plee est contenue*. He also found that in our Year-Books, it was cited by the Name of *Brañton*; and that the Passage quoted from *Matt. of Westminster* was an Interpolation, no such thing appearing either in the best MS. or in the first Edition of that Historian. These Considerations prevail'd with him to believe <sup>g</sup> that *Brañton* and *Breton* were intended for the same Person; the latter being given to a Treatise, which indeed is no more than an Abstract of another better known by the former. He allows the Penman to be an Anonymous Epitomizer, sometime in the Reign of *Edward* the First; out of whose Laws several things are added, which are not (nor could be) *Brañton's*. If I may be allow'd to differ from all these Authorities, I should think that the true Writer of this Abstract was that same *John Breton*, whom we find one <sup>h</sup> of the King's Justices (together with *Ralph* and *Roger de Hengham*) in the first Year of *Edward* the

<sup>a</sup> Cap. 5. §. 1. <sup>b</sup> 12<sup>o</sup>. Lond. 1646. <sup>c</sup> *Mat. Westm.* ad An. 1275. Vid. etiam *E. Wingate*, in Prefat. ad *Britton*. & *Prynne's Rec. of Ed. 1.* p. 168, 169. <sup>d</sup> *Britt.* Cap. 14, & 35. <sup>e</sup> Vid. *J. Seld.* Not. in *Hengb.* pag. 7. <sup>f</sup> *Instit. Par. 2* pag. 265. <sup>g</sup> *Dissert. in Flet. Cap.* 1. §. 2. & cap. 2. §. 3. <sup>h</sup> Vid. *D. D. Dudg.* Summon. pag. 6c, 67, 64.

the Second; and this falls low enough to remove all the Difficulties where-with the other Opinions are clogg'd. *E. Wingate's* <sup>a</sup> Edition is justly commended for the Care and Judgment of the Publisher; such various Readings being added in the *Appendix* as serve very much to supply the Defects and Imperfections of the former Impression. The Language is the true old *French* of the Thirteenth Century, as appears from the Authentic Instruments of those Days; and differs considerably from that of *Littleton* in the Fifteenth, which is still in Fashion among our Modern Pleaders and late Reporters. The whole Book runs in the Name and Style of the King himself; as a Summary of all the Laws then in Force, within the Kingdom of *England* and Dominion of *Ireland*. There are some MS. Ordinances of Barons of the Exchequer, for the Establishment of the Estate of *Edward* the Second's Household, &c. in <sup>b</sup> Sir *John Cotton's* Library; which, with what has been already accounted for, is all that's now fit to be mention'd in that Reign.

It's generally agreed that the Art of Pleading was brought to its Perfection <sup>Novæ Narr.</sup> in *Edward* the Third's Reign; when the little Manual of Entries which bears the Name of *Novæ Narrationes* was first Collected and Publish'd. It gives us such Forms of Counts, Declarations, Defences, Pleas, &c. as were then in use; to which are added the *Articuli ad Novas Narrationes*, being a Commentary and some short Rules upon them. But all these are few and defective, in Comparison of what we have in those *Books of Entries* which are the Works of later Times; the chief whereof are those by <sup>a</sup> *Will. Raftal*, <sup>c</sup> Sir *Edward Coke*, and <sup>e</sup> Sir *Humphrey Winch*. Out of these three, a great many late Pedlars in Precedents have Collected and Publish'd what to their several little Wisdoms appear'd to be of most common and ordinary Use; and 'twere endless to repeat so much as the Title-Pages of such insignificant Retailers. The old *Narrationes* are said to have been <sup>g</sup> vouch'd and allow'd by Sir *John Priscot*, who was Chief Justice of the Common-Pleas under *Henry* the Sixth.

We are told of a Book call'd <sup>h</sup> *Speculum Regis*; which was written in *Latin* by *Simon Islip* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and directed (I suppose, in an Epistolary Way) to King *Edward* the Third. The Author sharply inveighs against the intolerable Abuses of Purveyours and Purveyance, in many Particulars; and earnestly presses the King to provide Remedies for those unsufferable Oppressions. Accordingly, His Majesty was pleas'd frequently to peruse the Book and to consider its Contents; which had so good Effect upon him, that (in the Thirty Sixth Year of his Reign) he caus'd many excellent Laws, of his own Will, to be made for that purpose. The other Law-Books of his Time (which are here to be mention'd) are these only: 1. *Natura Brevium veteris*; which has been several times <sup>i</sup> Printed; and gave occasion to *Fitzherbert* to call his, *La Nouvelle Natura*, &c. 2. A MS. <sup>k</sup> Book of old Tenures. 3. *Placita* <sup>l</sup> in *Itinere in Comitatus*. Bedford, Nottingham & Derby, 3 Ed. 3. 4. *Placita* <sup>m</sup> in *Itinere in diocesis Comitatus*. 4 Ed. 3.

Sir *John Fortescue* was <sup>n</sup> Chief Justice of the King's Bench, during half of *Henry* the Sixth's Reign, tho', since he thought fit to acquaint us that his unfortunate Master had made him Chancellor, he is never so much as remember'd in the other high Office. He attended the King into *Scotland*, when he fled

<sup>a</sup> 12<sup>o</sup>. Lond. 1640. <sup>b</sup> *Claudius*, A. 8. <sup>c</sup> 8<sup>o</sup>. Lat. pret. <sup>d</sup> 8<sup>o</sup> Lond. 1572. 1584. <sup>e</sup> in Bibl. Hosp. *Lincol.* <sup>f</sup> 2 s. <sup>g</sup> MS. in Bibl. Hosp. *Lincol.* <sup>h</sup> Fol. Lat. Pret. 3 l. <sup>i</sup> MS. in Bibl. *Selden*. <sup>j</sup> MS. *Ibid.* <sup>k</sup> *Spelm.* <sup>l</sup> Glo'ss Edic. <sup>m</sup> Fol. Lat. pret. 3 l. 5 s. <sup>n</sup> Fol. Lat. pret. 40 s. <sup>o</sup> *Coke's* <sup>p</sup> Noviss. p. 343. <sup>q</sup> See *J. Seld.* in Prefat. ad *Fortesc.* <sup>r</sup> Rep. Vol. 10. in Proem. <sup>s</sup> Instit. Par. 2. pag. 545.

PART III

pled thither for Shelter; and there it was (as is suppos'd) that he had the great Seal committed to his Charge. However, he was certainly <sup>a</sup> Chancelour when he wrote his Book *De laudibus Legum Angliæ*, in the Dutchy of *Berry*: Where Queen *Margaret*, with her Son Prince *Edward*, liv'd then in Exile, during the King's Imprisonment in *England*. The Prince, he says, improv'd himself wonderfully, in Riding the great Horse and other Exercises of Chivalry, suitable to his high Birth and Prospect of a Crown: Which a certain old Knight (*grandævus quidam senex*, in his own modest Language) his Father's Chancelour, observing, concluded with himself that such a Martial Hero would want no other Qualification for a Throne, save only an Acquaintance with the Laws that were to be his Guide and the Rule of his Government. This might be the Occasion of his putting the Work into that Form wherein 'tis publish'd; but 'tis reasonably <sup>b</sup> believ'd that it had a more early Original. *William de la Pole* Duke of *Suffolk* (*Henry* the Sixth's great Favourite and Flatterer) endeavour'd to bring in the Use of the Civil Law; which oblig'd the Chief-Justice to write in Commendation of our own Laws, preferring them (for the Government of this Land) before the other. In this Treatise (which is manag'd by way of Dialogue betwixt the Prince and Himself) he proves that all Kings are under the like Obligation to be Conversant in the Laws of their own Realms, as those of *Israel* were to be in the Book of *Deuteronomy*; that our Laws are not alterable at the sole Will of our Monarchs, whose Power is not Absolute and *Royal*, but Legal or *Politick*; that our Customary or Common-Law is the most reasonable, as well as the most <sup>c</sup> antient in *Europe*; that our Statutes, enacted by the Advice and Consent of above Three hundred Senators, are not alterable but by the same Authority that gives them their Being; that our Conviction of Criminals by Juries, and without Rack-ing, is more Just and Human than the Methods of some neighbouring Nations; Our Challenging of Pannels, Writs of Attaint upon Corrupt Verdicts, and the usual Wealth of our Jurors, such Securities to the Lives and Estates of Subjects as other Countries are incapable of affording; Our Kings greater and more potent in the Liberties and Properties of their People, than Arbitrary Tyrants in the Vassalage of their Slaves; the Civil-Law more unreasonable than ours in the Legitimation of Children born before Wedlock, as also in its Axiom of *Partus sequitur ventrem*, Tutition of Orphans, &c. Our Inns of Court more convenient for the Study of the *English* Law than our Universities, and their Serjeant's Degree as honourable as that of Doctor in these; and lastly, that the Proceedings in our Courts of Judicature are less dilatory than in those of other Nations. The Book was first translated, and publish'd together with its *English* Version, by <sup>d</sup> *R. Mulcaster*; being revis'd <sup>e</sup> afterwards, and improv'd with a few Cursory Notes, by Mr. *Selden*. His Edition being out of Print, the Company of Stationers gave leave to one of their Body to Reprint it: But he <sup>f</sup> publish'd it in a very careless and slovenly manner. The Literal Faults, especially in the *Latine* Text, are very Numerous; and some of 'em such as most wretchedly pervert the Author's Sense and Meaning. Being written in a concise Method, such as was proper for a Piece design'd for the View and Use of a Prince, it was thought deserving enough of such a Gloss or Commentary as usually attends Books of Value and Authority; and this good Pains was taken with it by *Edw. Waterhouse*, who calls his Work by the Name of <sup>g</sup> *Fortescutus Illustratus*. He wrote other two Books of the Distinction betwixt *Dominium Regale & Politicum*, and a Retraction of his Errors about the

<sup>a</sup> See his Introd. <sup>b</sup> Infit. Par. 2. cap. 99. p. 208. | pag. 312, 313. <sup>d</sup> 8<sup>o</sup> Lond. 1599. <sup>e</sup> 8<sup>o</sup> Ibid. 1616. ubi etiam citantur Rott. Parl. 28 Hen. 6. num. 19. ubiq; | <sup>f</sup> 12<sup>o</sup> Lond. 1660. <sup>g</sup> Fol. Præf. 124. |

nd n. 47. <sup>c</sup> See Sir W. Temple's Introd. to *Engl. Hist.*

the Title of the House of York; both which are still pretty <sup>a</sup> common in Manuscript, but have not yet been thought worthy of the Press. A third he compiled likewise, (as <sup>b</sup> himself tells us) for the Use of Prince Edward, which treated *de Naturâ Legis Naturæ*; and, in the Opinion of its Author, was a notably shrew'd Piece: But whether 'tis now lost, or was destroy'd and recanted upon the foremention'd change of his Side and Principles, I cannot tell. I suppose he grew weary of Banishment and the Interests of the House of Lancaster sometime before the unhappy Return of the Queen and her Son, upon the Earl of Warwick's Revolt; since we do not <sup>c</sup> hear of him in their Retinue. I am assur'd, by <sup>d</sup> one of general Acquaintance in the Antiquities of this Kingdom, that his last Retirement was at *Ebburton* in *Glocestershire*; where he lies bury'd, and has lately had a good handsome Monument erected to his Memory.

*Nicholas Statham* (one of the Barons of the Exchequer in the Time of *Edward the Fourth*) was the first that employ'd himself in that useful Service to the young Students of the Law, of *Abridging* the larger Arguments and tedious Reports of the *Year-Books* into a short Systeme under proper Heads and common Places; which he did as low as *Henry the Sixth's* Reign. His Book has had several <sup>e</sup> Impressions; and still carries a good Repute and high Price. His Example was follow'd by *Sir Robert Brooke*, Chief Justice of the Common-Pleas under *Queen Mary*; who also made an Alphabetical Abstract of all the Choice Matters in our Law, as contained in such Commentaries, Records, Readings, &c. This is justly entitled *La Grande Abridgement*: Being indeed a general Epitome of all that could be had upon the several Heads there treated on. It has had likewise a great many <sup>f</sup> Editions; amongst which (as it commonly fares with the Authors of that Profession) the eldest are still reckon'd the best. The daily multiplying our Reports has occasion'd a third Alphabetical Abridgement by <sup>g</sup> *Hen. Roll* (publish'd by the late learned Chief Justice *Hale*) and a fourth by <sup>h</sup> *W. Sheppard*; and we must expect that the Number of these will be yet farther encreas'd. They are indeed much more helpful to a Man of Law than to an Historian; who will find that they generally omit what makes most for his Purpose.

*Sir Thomas Littleton* was one of the Justices of the Common-Pleas, in the Reign of *Edward the Fourth*; who, in his Fifteenth Year, made him a Knight of the Bath. His Book of *Tenures* is in every ones Hand and Head that pretends to the Profession or Study of the Municipal Laws of this Kingdom; and has been more <sup>i</sup> frequently imprinted than any other Law-Book whatever. A great many of these Editions are very faulty, and cautiously to be used; turning the foolish Marginal Notes (of some illiterate Owners of the MS. Copies) into the Text, and senselessly quoting <sup>k</sup> Cases that were never thought on by the Author himself. The first Impression shews that it never had his finishing Hand; since the Table there gives the Titles of Tenancy by *Elegit*, *Statute Merchant* and *Staple*, which he never lived to treat on in his Book; having only projected them, amongst others, in the first Draught of his Work. A great many Particulars of his Common-Law are now alter'd

H h by

<sup>a</sup> *J. Selden*. Præfat. ad *Fortesc.* It. Bibl. Cott. *Claudius*. Fr. præf. 50 s. h 40 3. Voll. præf. 35 s. i 40 *Rotham.*  
<sup>b</sup> *Stow's Chron.* p. 424. <sup>c</sup> *R. Parsons*, LL. D. Diocæs. Gall. & *Lat. Sapius. Gall.*  
<sup>d</sup> *Glocestr. Cancell.* <sup>e</sup> Fol. Fr. temp. *Hen. 8.* &c. præf. & *Angl.* 8<sup>o</sup> *Lond.* 1670, &c. <sup>k</sup> Lib. 3. cap. 1. §. 260.  
<sup>f</sup> 30 s. <sup>g</sup> Fol. min. *Lond.* 1573. 76. 86. &c. <sup>h</sup> Fol. &c.

PART III.

by Acts of Parliament; and others are difused and grown obfolete. For Example, The whole Story about Gifts in *Frank-Marriage*, &c. <sup>a</sup> ferves only for Moot-Cafes; affording fome pretty quaint and nice Queftions in Law, for the Exercife of Youth in the Inns of Court. Some Paflages which may here feem a little dark (by reafon of the Brevity to which the Author's Method obliged him) may be had more largely explain'd in the Year-Book of *Edward* the Fourth; wherein we have frequently *Littleton's* Opinion in feveral intricate Cafes, and the Reafons that confirm'd it. Others are more amply treated on by *Bracton* and *Breton*; which, in the main, have been Epitomiz'd by this Writer. His two firft Books were (as himfelf <sup>b</sup> confeffes) written by way of Comment upon *le antient livre de Tenures*; which (as <sup>c</sup> *Fitzherbert* informs us) was the Work of a grave and difcreet Man in the Reign of *Edward* the Third. Notwithftanding all thefe feeming Inſufficiencies, the Trearife has obtain'd that Credit, and the Author's Judgment has been reputed fo infallible, that <sup>d</sup> *Sir Hen. Hobart* and others of King *James* the Firft's Judges would not fuffer his Opinion to be argu'd; and he who beft underftood him, gives a Character of his Performance as towering as 'tis poffible to raife it. 'Tis the moft perfect and abſolute Work, <sup>e</sup> fays he, that ever was written in any human Science; and they that endeavour to difgrace the Author, do not underftand him. The firft Volume of *Sir Edward Coke's* Inſtitutes is only a Tranſlation and Comment upon this little Book; wherein all the Corruptions and Additions that were in the former Prints, are ſaid to be removed. I do not doubt but Effectual Care was taken in that Matter; and yet there have feveral Miſtakes (eſpecially in Proper Names) eſcaped the Commentator himſelf, in his own Part, which will be more troubleſome to the Hiſtorian than the Lawyer. *Sir Edward's* Compleat <sup>f</sup> Copy-holder may be alſo read as a ſecond Commentary on *Littleton's* Tenures; ſince therein is explain'd the Nature of Mannors, and the Tenements that are held by Copy of Court-Roll, &c. Together with theſe it will be highly convenient to peruſe *Sir Hen. Spelman's* moſt Learned and Methodical Treatiſe of the Original, Growth, Propagation and Condition of Feuds and Tenures by Knight-Service here in *England*; which is lately <sup>g</sup> given us in Print, and wherein that whole Subject is very Critically and Minutely handled. He proves, beyond all Contradiſtion, that theſe hereditary Tenures were brought in by the *Normans*; and that all the Words or Terms of Art that belong to them were unknown to the *Saxons*: As were alſo thoſe beneficiary Fruits (of Wards, Marriage, Homage, &c.) that grew from them.

Dudley

*Ed. Dudley* was an Eminent Lawyer in the beginning of the Reign of *Henry* the Seventh; who made him a Privy-Counſellor, and employ'd him (with *Sir R. Empſon*) in the invidious Office of Collecting Forfeitures upon Penal Statutes, which (to gratify the enrag'd Populace, in the entrance of the next Reign) coſt him his Head. He wrote, in a <sup>h</sup> *Juridic Stile*, a Book entitled *Arbor Reipublicæ*; but what the Reader will find in it, worth his ſeeking, I cannot inform him.

Seintgerman.

THE Dialogue (in two Parts) which goes now by the Name of the *Doctour and Student*, was written by one *Chr. Seintgerman*, a Barrifter of the *Inner-Temple*; who dy'd in the Year <sup>i</sup> 1540. *Bale* ſays 'twas in 1539, and *Dr. Fuller* <sup>k</sup> miſplacing the two laſt Figures, makes it 1593, aſſuring us that he

<sup>a</sup> Inſtit. Par. 1. Lib. 3. cap. 2. § 271. <sup>b</sup> Lib. 3. cap. 13. <sup>c</sup> Reliq. *Spelman*. <sup>d</sup> MS. in Bibl. Cott. Vid. & Ath. Ox. p. 749. <sup>e</sup> In Prefat. ad N. B. Q. <sup>f</sup> Prefat. ad Inſtit. on. lib. 1. p. 7. <sup>g</sup> Ibid. pag. 48. <sup>h</sup> Worthies, p. 210. <sup>i</sup> Par. 1. p. 5. <sup>j</sup> Id. Ibid. <sup>k</sup> 8<sup>o</sup>. p. 2. s. 6 d. <sup>l</sup> Inter in London.



he was extremely aged (above Eighty) when Death seized him. His Book was first publish'd in *Latin*, and has had several <sup>a</sup> Editions in that Language, under the Title of *Dialogus de fundamentis Legum Angliæ & de Conscientia*. In the Translation 'tis call'd, <sup>b</sup> *The Dialogues in English between a Doctor of Divinity and a Student in the Laws of England*; and this has some few Chapters more than the former. The Design of the Book is, to enquire into the Grounds and Reasons of the Common-Law of *England*; and to shew how consistent every of its Precepts (how surprizing soever they may appear, at the first sight) are with right Reason and a good Conscience. A great many of the most curious and intricate Points of Law are stated with that clearness which is extremely Pleasant and entertaining, as well as useful and Instructive; and all the seeming Hardships and Difficulties in the Cases of Inheritance, Contract, Warranty, Wreck, Actions feign'd, &c. are made easy, and fairly reconcilable to *Moses and the Prophets*. Mr. Wood says, that, with several of the *Latin* Copies, he found another Treatise bearing the Title, *Principia sive Maxima Legum Angliæ, à Gallico illo (ut fertur) sermone collecta, & sic in Latinum translata, non solum generosis Studentibus, verum etiam Terrarum dominis & possessoribus summè Necessaria*: But he knows not whether 'twas of the same Author's Composure. Since his time, even down as low as our own, this very Subject has been undertaken by a great many Writers. Some of these, having rashly attempted the treating of Matters above their Understandings, are not worth mentioning: But others are highly deserving of any true *Englishman's* Reading and Consideration. Such are *J. Perkin's French* Treatise, which is said to have been written <sup>d</sup> not long after this Author's Decease; Sir *Francis Bacon's* Elements of the Common-Law of *England*; Dr. *Cowel's* <sup>e</sup> Institutions, after the Method and Order of those of the Empire; M. <sup>h</sup> *Hawkes's* and <sup>h</sup> *Noy's* Grounds of the Law; *W. Philip's* Principles; and <sup>k</sup> *E. Wingate's* Maxims of Reason.

Sir *Anthony Fitzherbert* was one of the Justices of the Common-Pleas in *Henry* the Eighth's time, and was Author of the new <sup>l</sup> *Natura Brevium*, amongst some other things elsewhere mention'd. He is observ'd (in this Book) never to cite any Authority, but where the case is rare and doubtful; following herein the great Example of Sir *Tho. Littleton* in his famous Treatise of Tenures. It was carefully review'd and corrected, by *Will. Rasfal*; who added a Table and some other proper Ornaments, to what its excellent Author seems to have left unfinish'd. This *Rasfal* was one of the most learned Justices of the same Bench in *Queen Mary's* time; but left the Kingdom upon her Sister's Accession to the Throne, being as Zealous a Romanist as his Uncle Sir *Thomas More*, and dy'd at *Lowvain*. He has written (besides the *Entries* before-mention'd) <sup>m</sup> *Les Termes de la Ley*, being an useful Explanation of the Terms of Art in our *English* Law-Books; a work well known and esteem'd by the Professors and Students in that Faculty. Dr. *Cowel's* <sup>n</sup> *Interpreter* was intended as an Enlargement upon this Book; but met with a different sort of Usage, the <sup>o</sup> Parliament having order'd it to be burn'd and its Author imprison'd. One of the Crimes laid to his charge was his vilifying the Laws of *England*, and endeavouring to expose *Littleton's* Tenures: Whereas, in truth, all that could justly be charg'd on him (as to this Particular) was only a <sup>p</sup> modest recital of *Fr. Hottoman's* Raillery and Objections. Others alledge <sup>q</sup> a quite different Reason for this severe

H h 2

Treatment

<sup>a</sup> 8°. Lond. 1527, 1558, 1604, &c. <sup>b</sup> 8°. Lond. 1587, &c. <sup>c</sup> 8°. Lond. 1545. <sup>d</sup> Vid. Fr. 1567, &c. <sup>m</sup> 8°. Lond. 1706, &c. <sup>n</sup> 4°. Cantab. 1607. <sup>o</sup> Art. 7. Inc. 1. <sup>p</sup> Vid. *Spelm.* Gloſs. voce *Tenura*. <sup>q</sup> *Bedon's* Court and Chair, of King James I. p. 171.

Orig. Jurid. Cap. 27. <sup>e</sup> 4°. pret. 3. <sup>f</sup> 6d. <sup>f</sup> 8°. Lat. pret. 2s. Angl. pret. 2s. 6d. <sup>h</sup> 8°. pret. 4s. <sup>h</sup> 3°. pret. 1s. <sup>i</sup> 12°. pret. 1s. <sup>k</sup> Fol. pret. 147. <sup>l</sup> 8°.

PART III.

Treatment of him and his Book; assuring us that he had therein ventur'd to assert, that King James the First (who used not to put up a Reflection upon himself) had never taken *that Oath which he ought to have done at his Coronation*: And some <sup>a</sup> say that his maintaining that the Royal Prerogative was limited, was what chiefly occasion'd his Sufferings.

Year-Books.

THERE were Ten <sup>b</sup> Volumes of the *Year-Books* Printed by Subscription, about Twenty Years ago; being recommended by the Judges to *all Students and Professors of the Law, as an Essential Part of their Study*. These began with the Reign of Edward the Third, and ended with that of Henry the Eighth; and had all of 'em, at several times, been publish'd heretofore: To which were afterwards added the <sup>c</sup> Cases adjudg'd in the time of Edward the Second, collected by Serjeant Maynard out of several antient Manuscripts. The fairest of these is in the Library of the Inner-Temple; given to that Society by Sir John Barker, Chancelour of the Exchequer under Philip and Mary. It was written by Richard de Winchedon, a student of the Law in those Times; who is suppos'd to be the first Collector of these Juridical Annals. Mr. <sup>d</sup> Setaen had seen the like Reports of the Reign of Edward the First: For, speaking of the Authority of the Civil Law in our Courts, and the Quotations that were sometimes made out of it at the Bar, *Sed rarissima* (says he) *sunt ejusmodi in Seculo illo Juris apud Nostros Citationes; quod scimus ex Annalibus Juridicis Edwardorum tunc primi tum secundi. Neque in primi Annalibus quid ejusmodi mihi occurrit.* The first publish'd Ten Volumes are, 1. The former Part of Edward the Third; being Reports of Cases in his first Ten Years. 2. The Second Part of Edward the Third; beginning with the Tenth, and ending with the Thirty Ninth Year of his Reign. 3. The *Quadragesims*; beginning at the Fortieth, and ending the Fiftieth Year of that King. 4. The Book of *Affizes* and Pleas of the Crown, moved and depending before the Justices, as well in their Circuits as elsewhere, in the time of Edward the Third: Which said Book is of great Authority in <sup>e</sup> Law; and is so call'd because it Principally contains Proceedings upon Writs of Affize of *Novel Dissisin*, which in those Days was *festinum et frequens Remedium*. 'Tis often quoted and refer'd to by most of our antient Writers; and even Littleton <sup>f</sup> himself gives some Examples out of it. 5. The Reigns of Henry the Fourth and Henry the Fifth. 6. The Annals of Edward the Fourth. 7. The *Long Quinto*; or Cases adjudg'd in the Fifth Year of Edward the Fourth. 8. The first Part of Henry the Sixth; being the Cases of the first Twenty Years of that Reign. 9. The Second Part of Henry the Sixth; or, Reports in his Twenty first and following Years. 10. Cases adjudg'd in the Reigns of Edward the Fifth, Richard the Third, Henry the Seventh and Henry the Eighth. These undoubtedly give us the best History of our Judges of both Benches; setting forth their Opinions in Cases of Intricacy, and (by Consequence) good probable Grounds for guessing at the Learning and Accomplishments of the Men. In this we have the concurring Testimony and Experience of Sir William Dugdale; who, amongst the Numerous Monuments of his Industry, has left some MS. Collections of his own which bear the Title of <sup>g</sup> *Observations upon sundry Persons learned in the Law, extracted from the Year-Books*. He has indeed <sup>h</sup> elsewhere noted two Faults, in the elder Editions of them, which may expose young Students to mistakes; and, I am sure, they will be a much greater Stumbling-Block in the way of

an

<sup>a</sup> Ath. Oxon. Vol. 1. p. 784. <sup>b</sup> Fol. Lond. 1679. | <sup>c</sup> 5. Sect. 383. & cap. 7. §. 420. <sup>e</sup> MSS. Dugd. in  
Fol. 1r. prec. 255. <sup>d</sup> Dissert. ad Het. cap. 8. §. 3. | Mulco *Affimel*. E. 2. <sup>h</sup> Orig. Jurid. in Praefat.  
<sup>f</sup> Intit. Par. 1. lib. 3. cap. 4. §. 318. <sup>i</sup> Lib. 3. cap. |

an Historian. 1. The Authorities alleg'd are dark; not distinguishing the Judges and Pleaders. Sir *William's* own Catalogues of the Judges may help to rectify this. 2. The Names of both are in such Abbreviations as to leave the Reader to very uncertain Conjectures, how the Persons mention'd were truly call'd. For the more effectual and ready Use of 'em there are several Tables and other Manuals publish'd; the chief whereof are *Tho. Ass's* <sup>a</sup> *Reportorium Generale*, and his <sup>b</sup> *Epiticia*.

ANTIENLY Judgments at the Common-Law were Recorded with the <sup>c</sup> *Reports*. Reasons and Causes of such Judgments; and so the custom was during the whole Reign of *Edward* the First, and a great share of that of *Edward* the Second. But this Fashion ceas'd in *Edward* the Third's Time; when Causes were Numerous, and the Practice of the Law was brought to its full Stature and Perfection. Hence arose the Trouble of those grave Reporters of Cases, who (from the beginning of that Reign) have supply'd the Defects we meet with in the Records; and do not only afford us (as these do) the final Determination of the Judges in each Case, but also the intermediate Reasonings and Debates whereon such Judgment was form'd and Founded. The Numbers of our Reporters are already Swoln to some Scores, and are daily encreasing; but I shall only trouble the Reader with an Alphabetical Index of such as give the History of the Cases within my own present Limits, not meddling with those that have been adjudg'd since the Union of the Kingdoms.

*Anderfon* <sup>d</sup> (Sir *Edmund*, sometime Chief Justice of the Common-Pleas) of the Principal Cases argu'd in his own Court, during the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*.

*Bendloes* <sup>e</sup> (*William*, Serjeant at Law) gives the Reign of *Henry* the Eighth, *Edward* the Sixth, *Philip* and *Mary*, and Queen *Elizabeth*.

*Brooke* (Sir *Robert*, before mention'd) collected the Cases most remarkable in the Common-Pleas, from the Sixth of *Henry* the Eighth to the Fourth of *Q. Mary*. The Book has been frequently <sup>f</sup> Printed; and bears the Title of *Ascens novel cases*, &c.

*Coke* (Sir *Edward*) in his first <sup>g</sup> Eleven Books brings Prime Cases adjudg'd in the Reigns of Queen *Elizabeth* and King *James* the First, intermix'd. The Author, being accus'd (by the said King's Directions) before his Majesty and the Privy Council, of some misbehaviours in the Management of his Office as Chief Justice, it was Order'd: <sup>h</sup> 1. *That he be sequester'd from the Council-Table until his Majesty's Pleasure be further known.* 2. *That he forbear to ride his summer's Circuit as Justice of Assize.* 3. *That during this Vacation (while he has time to live Privately, and dispose himself at home) he take into his Consideration and Review his Books of Reports: Wherein, as his Majesty is inform'd, there be many Exorbitant and Extravagant Opinions, set down and publish'd for Positive and good Law: And, if in Reading and Review he find any thing fit to be alter'd or amended, the Correction of it is left to his Direction: And, amongst other things, his Majesty was not well pleas'd with those Books wherein he stiled himself Lord Chief Justice of England, whereas he could challenge no more than Chief Justice of the King's Bench:*

<sup>a</sup> Fol. Fr. 2. Vol. pret. 15. <sup>b</sup> 8<sup>o</sup>. pret. 25. <sup>c</sup> 1604, 1625, &c. <sup>d</sup> Fol. Fr. pret. 31. *Engl.* pret. 30. Vid. *Instit.* Par. 4. pag. 4. <sup>e</sup> Fol. Fr. in two Parts: <sup>h</sup> Act. Concil. Reg. MS. *Grenovic.* Jun. 30. 1616. <sup>f</sup> pret. 24. <sup>g</sup> Fol. Fr. pret. 12. <sup>h</sup> 8<sup>o</sup>. Lond. 1578.

**PART III.** *Bench*: And having corrected what in his Discretion he found meet in those Reports, his Majesty's Pleasure was, that he should bring the same privately to himself, that he might consider thereof as in his Princely Judgment should be found Convenient. This was an Authoritative and terrible Sentence upon the whole. The Fifth Part of them contains Cases relating to Ecclesiastical Power and Jurisdiction; and the false Grounds whereon many of the Judgments are there given (in *Cawdrey's Case* especially) have been shew'n by *Parsons* in his <sup>a</sup> Answer to that Part.

*Croke* (Sir *George*, one of the Justices in the King's Bench, *temp. Car. 1.*) in the first of his Three <sup>b</sup> Parts, brings cases from the Twenty Fourth of Queen *Elizabeth* to the end of her Reign.

*Dyer* (Sir *James*, Chief Justice of the Common-Pleas) collects choice <sup>c</sup> cases throughout the four Reigns of *Henry* the Eighth, *Edward* the Sixth, *Mary* and *Elizabeth*, i. e. from the 4th of *Hen. 8.* to 24 *Eliz.*

*Goldesborough* <sup>d</sup> (*J. Esquire*, Prothonotary of the Common-Pleas) touches only upon the last Years of Queen *Elizabeth's* Reign.

*Hughes* <sup>e</sup> (*W. Esquire*, of *Grey's-Inn*) publish'd an Anonymous Collection of Reports, seen and approv'd by Mr. Justice *Godbolt*, the first whereof go as high as Queen *Elizabeth*.

*Kelway* <sup>f</sup> (*Supervisor Liberationum Regis*, 10 *Hen. 8.*) wrote Reports from the Twelfth of *Henry* the Seventh to the Twenty First of *Henry* the Eighth; and seems to have been the First Writer of Reports, giving that Name to his own Collection of Cases which are brought within the Year-Books.

*Noy* <sup>g</sup> (*William*, Attorney-General to King *Charles* the First) begins with Queen *Elizabeth's*, tho' the chief of his are in the two following Reigns.

*Owen* <sup>h</sup> (*Thomas*, one of the Justices of the Common-Pleas in Queen *Elizabeth's* Reign) reconciles many seemingly disagreeing Sentences in the Year-Books.

*Plowden* <sup>i</sup> (*Edm. Serjeant at Law*) goes thro' the Reigns of *Edward* the Sixth, *Philip* and *Mary*, and Queen *Elizabeth*. He might have done much greater things, had he started early enough; but he <sup>k</sup> practis'd Physick some Years before he engag'd in the Law. His Reports were abridg'd in *French*, and the Abridgement was afterwards translated into *English* by *Fabian Hicke*: As before they had been render'd somewhat more useful by a Table made for them by *W. Fleetwood*, Recorder of *London*. There's this Character given of him by an able Judge <sup>l</sup>, *Ut in Juris Anglicani Scientiâ, de quâ scriptis bene meruit, facillè Princeps; ita vitæ integritate inter homines suæ Professionis nulli secundus.*

*Popham*

<sup>a</sup> 4<sup>o</sup>. 1665. <sup>b</sup> Fol. pret. 50 s. <sup>c</sup> Fol. Fr. Pret. 24 s. | in two Parts pret. 20 s. <sup>k</sup> Ath. Oxon. Vol. 1. p. 175.  
<sup>d</sup> 4<sup>o</sup>. pret. 3 s. 6 d. <sup>e</sup> 4<sup>o</sup>. pret. 12 s. <sup>f</sup> Fol. Fr. pret. <sup>l</sup> *Camb. Annal. R. Ekz. ad An. 1584.*  
<sup>g</sup> 4<sup>o</sup>. 8 Fol. pret. 10 s. <sup>h</sup> Fol. pret. 9 s. <sup>i</sup> Fol. Fr.

*Popham* <sup>a</sup> (Sir *John*) his own Cases are only those of Queen *Elizabeth's* Reign; tho' others are added by the Publishers of his Book. *Cambden* <sup>b</sup> says he was Chief Justice of the King's Bench: But his last <sup>c</sup> Will proves that <sup>d</sup> Sir *William Dugdale* has more rightly placed him in the Common-Pleas. His Book it self adjudges the Cause the same way.

*Savil* <sup>e</sup> (Sir *John*, Baron of the Exchequer) has the Cases of his own Court, and those of the Common-Pleas, in the Reign of Q. *Elizabeth*.

*Yelverton* <sup>f</sup> (Sir *Henry*, Justice of the Common-Pleas) gives also some few of the latter part of that Queen's Reign.

TOGETHER with the perusal of the Law-Writers (properly so call'd) it <sup>Readings.</sup> may be convenient for our Historian to consult also some of the short *Readings*: Which are Vacation-Exercises perform'd by the Utter-Barristers in our Inns of Court, by the appointment of the Benchers. The Reader usually makes choice of some Act of Parliament for his Subject; and his chief business is to observe what Inconveniences and Defects were in the Law, before the making of that Act, and how far it removes them. Of this kind several have been publish'd by Sir *Robert Brook*, Sir *Francis Bacon*, and others.

<sup>a</sup> Fol. pret. 8 s. <sup>b</sup> Annal. Reg. Eliz. ad An. 1592. | rie ad fin. Orig. Jur. <sup>c</sup> Fol. Fr. pret. 6 s. <sup>d</sup> Fol. Fr. <sup>e</sup> Vid. Ath. Oxon. Vol. 1. p. 293. <sup>f</sup> In Chron. Sc. | pret. 8 s.

## C H A P. VI.

## Of Conveyances, Deeds, and other Evidences, in the Hands of Private Subjects.

THE Miseries of our many Civil Wars must be presumed to have destroy'd vast Numbers of Papers relating to the Affairs of private Families, as well as more Publick Records; especially when we consider the several Forfeitures and Sequestrations to which (at some time or other) all that are of any Note have been expos'd. But the suddain Subversion of Monasteries, together with the Havock that it made of Registries of a more general Nature, did also occasion a heavy Destruction of these useful Materials for History; since many of the most considerable *English* Families had committed their best<sup>a</sup> Evidences to the Custody of the Monks, in whose Hands they thought them safer than at Home. The small Scraps of Parchment and Paper, wherein these were commonly written, were more liable to be lost and squander'd than the more bulky Instruments of our Days: For our Fore-fathers used such short, simple and confiding Forms of Conveyance, as sufficiently prov'd that they were not upon the Catch, nor expected any Advantage by their skill in Querks, and the nice wording of their Deeds. *W. Sheppard's* <sup>b</sup> Law, and <sup>c</sup> Touchstone of Common-Assurances, would have been useless Pieces in those Ages; when all manner of Feoffments, Gifts and Grants, ran in as few and easy Terms as the first Bargains (that occasion'd them) were or could be concluded. An eminent Antiquary has floridly declaim'd against Degeneracy in this matter, from the laudable Practice of our Ancestors, in this Panegyrick upon their contrary Methods and Management: *Quàm facilis & apicibus Juris soluta, videre est, Dominii fuit translatio, simul & à perplexantium captiosâ malitiâ, turgescensque membranarum fascibus & Polyptychis libera.* And <sup>e</sup> another, who himself was a great Master of that Primitive Integrity which he observ'd in the Men of old, takes special Notice of the vast Difference between the Candid Simplicity and Plainness of those elder Times (when Conscience was accounted the best Evidence) and the Serpentine Subtily of these, when no Conveyance but in Folio; when an Acre of Land cannot pass without almost an Acre of Writing, &c. their honest meaning going farther, in point of security, than our much Writing now; whilst their plain dealing supply'd and made up what was wanting either in Matter of Form or Multitude of Words. We have now a very valuable and judicious Collection of these Contracts, Grants and other Evidences, gather'd (chiefly out of the Office of Augmentation) by Mr. Madox; who has placed them in a Methodical Order, and ascertain'd the Age of every single Instrument from the Norman Conquest to the end of Henry the Eighth's Reign, under the proper Title of <sup>f</sup> *Formulare Anglicanum*. This useful Work, of unspeakable Service to our Students in Law and Antiquities, was first engaged in upon the Encouragement and Approbation of the famous Lord Chancellor Somers; and carried on with an Application and Judgment peculiar to its worthy Author. The general Heads are *Certificates, Confirmations, Compositions, Feoffments,*

<sup>a</sup> Vid. Rites &c. of the Ch. of Durham. p. 132. | *Kent.* p. 71. See alio *Camb. Brit. N.E.* p. 344; 345.  
<sup>b</sup> Fol. prec. 143. <sup>c</sup> 4<sup>o</sup> prec. 103. <sup>d</sup> *J. Seld.* Jan. | <sup>e</sup> Fol. Lond. 1702.  
*Angl. lib. 2.* pag. 70. <sup>f</sup> *W. Somner* of R. Ports in |

*Feoffments, Letters of Atturney, Releases, Wills, &c.* of all which there are here more Authentic Examples than ever heretofore were found in any one Collection. The greatest Part of these are (beyond Controversy) truly Genuine; and fair Notice is given of those that are, or seem to be, otherwise. A cautious Reader will find some particular Use of almost each single Form; the Compiler having assured us, that few or none of them were inserted merely by Chance. Hear the Character given of this Book, by the most competent Judge that the Kingdom affords: *Prodiit nuper Londini Liber Formulæ Anglicanum inscriptus. In quo Auctor Thomas Madox, magna cum diligentia, nec minori judicio, vetustas diversi generis chartas secundum seriem temporum ab adventu Nortmannorum, & sub xviii Titulos digestas & dispositas, in rei Antiquariæ illustrationem, Archivorum Juris Anglicani honorem, ejusque studiosorum beneficium, suisque laudem edidit.*

WHETHER the Norman Nobility brought their Use of large Seals into this Kingdom, or found it here, I am not very certain: But here they had them, presently after their Arrival; the most usual Impresses being an arm'd Knight on Horse-back, with a drawn Sword and the Bearer's Name; As *SIGILLUM ROBERTI DE VALLIBUS*, &c. Perhaps the large Territories, wherewith the Conqueror rewarded their Services, induced them to believe themselves advanc'd to so many Principalities, and this conceit might incline them to rival their Sovereign himself in the Grandeur of their Publick Instruments. Sometimes, instead of the Horseman, we have a Lion, Leopard, Grey-hound, Bird or other Device, part of the Arms of the Family; but always the Person of Honour's own Proper Name incircling his Paternal Coat, or whatever other Impression he was pleas'd to fancy. Seals of a round Form generally betoken'd something of Royalty in the Possessor, and a more than ordinary Extent of Temporal Jurisdiction: Whereas great Ladies under Coverture, and Bishops, Abbots, &c. commonly made use of oval ones. The Bishops of *Durham*, as Counts Palatine, had round ones, bearing the Bishop sitting in his Chair, circumscrib'd with his Name *Dei Gratia Episcopus Dunelmensis*; and (on the Reverse) an arm'd Man on Horse-back, with his Sword drawn, and the Bishop's Arms (either of his See or Family) on the Shield, circumscrib'd as before. If the Grantor's Quality was mean, and his Family too inconsiderable to bear Arms, the Conveyances were usually ratify'd under the Authentick Seal of some Publick Officer or Corporation; the Reason being alledg'd in these or the like Words, *Quia Sigillum meum penitus est ignotum, Sigillum Officialis de N. apponi procuravi.* From the frequency of these Subscriptions, and other Arguments of less consideration, some have affirm'd, that the common Use of Seals did not prevail in *England* before the Reign of *Edward the Third*: And there's a Passage in a MS. History of *Battail-Abbey* which seems to countenance that Opinion. It tells a story of an Inferiour Fellow's being reprimanded by *Richard Lucy* (Lord Chief Justice under *Henry the Second*) for daring to use a private Seal; which, as he observ'd to him, was the proper Prerogative of the King and Peers of the Realm. The matter of Fact, as it there stands, is but lamely reported; and 'tis hard to draw any certain Conclusion from it. The Man perhaps was censur'd for unjustly usurping another's Signet, and Coat of Arms; Or, it may be, he had insolently taken upon him to use a greater Seal than became his Quality: For the Nobility, and other Persons

I i

<sup>a</sup> D. G. Hickett, Præfat. ad Theſaur. p. 29.

<sup>b</sup> See Tit. of Hon. p. 52.

<sup>c</sup> of Kent. Edit. 1596. pag. 404, 405, 406.

<sup>d</sup> Vid. Tit. of Hon. p. 62.

PART III.

sons of Rank and Family, had their larger and less Seals; the former giving the Impression of their Ancestor's Coat, and the latter any little Device without a Scutcheon. This is prov'd from an entry on an old Record, which runs thus: \* *Johannes de Burgo cognovit quod apposuit parvum Sigillum suum cuidam Scripto quod fecit Decano & Capitulo de Lichefeld, de Confirmatione & quieto clamore de Advocacione de Herdel, & apponet Sigillum suum magnum predicto scripto circa tertiam Septimanam post Pascham.* Others have thought that none below the Degree of a Knight-Bachelour was anciently Privileg'd to use a Seal: And this Fancy seems to be supported by a Clause added to a Charter given by *Husculph de Soligne* Lord of *Dol* in *Bretagne* to the Abbey of *Vieuville*, about the Year 1170. <sup>b</sup> *& quia adhuc Miles non eram, proprium Sigillum non habebam, quando hanc Concessionem fecimus, autoritate Sigilli Domini Johannis Patris mei Cartam illam sigillavimus.* Agreeable to which, and of an elder Date, is that in the old *Liege-Book* of <sup>c</sup> *Abingdon* from *Richard* Earl of *Chester* (under King *Henry* the first) and his Mother the Countess Dowager; which is there reported to have been seal'd by the said Earl with the Countess's Seal: And the Reason assign'd is, *nondum enim militari Balteo cinctus est*; Nay, and 'tis likewise added, that *literæ quælibet ab eo directæ materno Sigillo includebantur.* From this latter Passage *M. Selden* thinks it probable that Infants (in those times) were not allowed to have any Seal of their own, being obliged to have continual recourse to those of their Guardians or Tutors; and that out of a very prudential Consideration, to prevent the Inconveniences that Youth and Indiscretion might otherwise bring upon them. The former Expression proves also, that the Earl was now under a Legal, as well as Natural, Non-age: For the Nobility were sometimes Knighted in their Childhood; and, whenever that Honour was conferred, it always (amongst its other Privileges) brought a Supply of full Age. Notwithstanding these seeming Objections, and whatever Surmises of the like kind may be rais'd, we are pretty sure that the antient use of Seals in this Nation was general; and that from the most Early times, after the coming in of the *Normans*. A great many of the eldest of these are verbally describ'd, and some few of the most beautiful represented in Sculpture in the foremention'd *Formulare Anglicanum*. That no Seals (on Wax) were used here, till the *Normans* taught us this Fashion of theirs, amongst others, has been the generally received Opinion; ever since *Ingulfus* asserted it for a known Truth. Yet *Sir Edward Coke* <sup>d</sup> gives Instances of Grants pass'd by some of our *Saxon* Princes, *sub proprio Sigillo*, as high as the middle of the Tenth Century; and he confidently reports that King *Offa's* Charter, for the Payment of the *Peterpence*, *doth yet remain under Seal*. But (besides that the last mention'd Curiosity is no where now to be found) he did not know, what *Sir Henry Spelman* <sup>e</sup> could have told him, that the *crosses* (wherewith both Principals and Witnesses then sign'd) were indifferently call'd *Signa* and *Sigilla*. *Ingulphus* indeed, speaking of the many *English* Customs that were abolished here upon the Conqueror's Arrival, says expressly: <sup>f</sup> *Chirographorum confessionem Anglicanam, quæ antea usque ad Edwardi Regis tempora fidelium presentium Subscriptionibus cum crucibus aureis aliisque sacris signaculis firma fuerunt, Normanni condemnantes, Chirographa Chartas vocabant; & Chartarum firmitatem cum cereâ Impressionem per uniuscujusque speciale Sigillum, sub instillatione trium vel quatuor testium astantium, conficere constituebant.* That this Usage was observed in the next following Reigns, we are sufficiently assur'd by the Evidence

<sup>a</sup> Placit. apud *Wesm.* Term Hil. 44 Hen. 3. Rot. 28. | <sup>d</sup> 1 Instit. Fol. 7. <sup>e</sup> Vid. Glossar. voc. *sigillum* & *signum*.  
<sup>b</sup> Tit. of Hon. Par. 2. cap. 3. p. 459. <sup>c</sup> *Ibid.* p. 651 | <sup>f</sup> *Ingulf. Hist. Edit. Francos. p. 901.*



dence that was then admitted at Common-Law upon Deeds or other Securities; this being one of their remarkable Ways of convicting a Defendant :

*Ubi Sigillum suum esse publicè recognoverit in Curia, Cartam illam præcisè tenetur warrantizare, & Conventionem in ipsâ Cartâ expressam, sicut in eâ continetur, omnino servare sine contradictione. Et sue male custodiae imputet, si damnum incurrat per Sigillum suum malè custoditum.* These last Words put me in mind of a Passage I have lately read in a Grant bearing Date (not long after *Glanvil's* time) in the Year 1247. *In cujus rei Testimonium huic Scripto Sigillum meum innovatum apposui, quia Sigillum quod prius habui amisi :* Which shews the great Care taken by the Men of that Age to have their proper Seals certainly known, and the speedy Pains they took to prevent the Mischief that might ensue upon the casual Loss of their Signets. *Bracton* likewise tells us, that all the Deeds in his days (and he flourish'd about the very Year last mention'd) ended either with the aforesaid Clause of, *In cujus rei, &c.* or in other Words, *quod ut ratum sit & firmum, huic Scripto Sigillum meum apposui.* 'Tis plain therefore that Sealing was in Vulgar Use long before the Days of *Edward the Third*; tho' 'tis also certain that there were several Conveyances which (down as low as his Reign) were admitted as good and Legal, when otherwise well attested, although they never had any Seals affix'd to them : These being the Grants of such as still adher'd to their old *Saxon* Modes, and so retain'd the antient Subscriptions of Names and Crosses. There were other Transgressions of the Common Rule and Practice; as when \* *Edward the Third* fancifully gave

To Norman the Hunter the Hop  
and the Hop Town  
With all the Bounds upside down :  
And in Witness that it was sooth  
He bit the Wax with his song Tooth.

AND to *Aubrey de Vere's* Conveyance of *Hatfield* a short black hasted Knife was affix'd, instead of a Seal; the like whereof, in other fond Crotchets, *Mr. Lambard*<sup>d</sup> says he had met with several. Many effectual Conveyances of Right, we are sure, were antiently made without Writing; Seisin being then only taken by delivery of a <sup>e</sup> Sword, Helmet, Horn, Spur, Bow, Arrow, &c. But, even in those Times, the more cautious thought it safest to convey their Lands in *Scriptis*. Hence the *seppere Landboc*, *Telligraphum* and *Chirographum*, of the *Saxon* Ages; notwithstanding what *Ingulfs* or others may have asserted of *Charters* (in the modern signification of the word) being brought in by the *Normans*. It cannot be deny'd but that the words *Charta*,<sup>f</sup> *Chartula* and *Kartula*, sometimes occur in *Latin* Grants of a more early Date than the Conquest : But these<sup>g</sup> are generally Counterfeits, or (at best) Translations made after the coming in of the *Normans*. The word *Charta* (as many like Terms of Art) had one<sup>h</sup> signification that was *Primitive*, and another which was *Barbarous* : For, in the antient *Latin*, it signify'd only *Paper*; but, in the *Franco-Romanic* Dialect (first brought into this Island by *Edward the Confessor*, but of no Growth till after the Conquest) its most proper Import is all one with that of *Diploma*, a publick Instrument or Grant.

<sup>a</sup> Vid. *R. Glanvil*, lib. 10, cap. 12. <sup>b</sup> In *Cartular*, MS. <sup>c</sup> *Ingulfs*, inter *Script*, post. *Bed.* p. 901. <sup>d</sup> *D. Hicke*, Abbat. de *Holme-Cultram*. <sup>e</sup> *Bract.* lib. 2, cap. 15, §. 12. <sup>f</sup> *prælat.* ad *Thesaur.* p. 30. & *Dissert. Epist.* p. 62. <sup>g</sup> The like is reported of *W. the Conq.* See his *64.* <sup>h</sup> *Madox*, *Dissert.* ad *Form. Angl.* p. 2, 3. <sup>i</sup> *Id.* Life in *Speed*, §. 59. <sup>d</sup> *Peramb.* of *Kent*, pag. 406. <sup>e</sup> *Præfat. Hist. Seacoe* p. 8, usq. 17.

THE Noble and learned *Du Fresne*<sup>a</sup> asserts that, after the Conquest, there were no Deeds written in the *Saxon* Language: But since 'tis evident (what he also denies) that there were several Charters and other Publick Instruments in that Tongue, for three or four Successive Reigns, we may presume that all the Private Evidences, which are still to be seen in that Language and Character, are not to be condemn'd as Spurious. Amongst these, the Grants from the Nobility (as well as the King) were usually directed *Omnibus hominibus suis Francis & Anglis*; there being generally a mixture of both Nations in every Barony and Mannor. Donations to Churches began commonly with *Notum sit omnibus* (or *Universis*) *Sanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ Filiis*: And afterwards, about *Henry* the Second's time, *Notum sit omnibus tam presentibus quàm futuris*; Or, *Notum sit Universitati tam Presentium quàm futurorum*; Or *Sciatis Præsentes & futuri*. The Donation-Clause it self ran *Deo & Ecclesiæ de N.* and the Warranty in the Conclusion was as general as Heart could wish, *Contra Omnes Gentes — Omnes homines & faminas — Christianos & Judeos*. The dating of them, with Particular Mention of the King's Reign, was hardly ever used before that of *Edward* the First, and not very constantly then neither: For, both in his and in his Son's, we meet with several which have the Day of the Month, but not the Year. They generally concluded with *Hæc Testibus*, &c. till (in the Reign of <sup>b</sup> *Henry* the Eighth) the fashion was brought in of naming the Witnesses under the Deed, and sometimes endorsing their Names. In the perusal of those of elder Date the Reader will find it necessary for him to be well skill'd in the antient Modes of contracting words and Syllables; and, to this purpose, a Work of *Sir Hen. Spelman's* (giving a Scheme of these Abbreviations) may be very useful to him. 'Tis true, this is not yet Printed: But there are so many Copies of it in Manuscript, that there can be no great difficulty in procuring one of 'em. Nor will it be amiss to observe to him that, so carefully have our Lawgivers been to secure us against being cheated in these matters, the <sup>d</sup> Forgers of any Deed, Will, or other seal'd Writing, whereby another's Right may be molested, are (for the first Offence) to be Pillory'd, their Ears cut off, Noses slit and fear'd with a hot Iron, forfeit their Lands and be imprison'd during Life; and the Second Offence of this kind is Felony. All fraudulent<sup>e</sup> Conveyances, Deeds of Gift and Alienation, feign'd Bonds and Judgments, &c. whereby a Creditor may be defeated of a just Debt, are void; and the Party offending forfeits one Year's value of the Lands specify'd, and the several Summs mention'd.

## Indentures.

THOSE attested Instruments that recorded any mutual Contract or Agreement betwixt two several Bargainers, did always (as at this Day) consist of a Part and Counterpart, or *Script* and *Rescript*; wherein our Ancestors seem to have been more cautious and exact than we are, how far soever they fell short of us in the Wording and Contrivance of their single Deeds. They wrote both Parts of their Articles on the same Sheet of Paper, Parchment or Vellum; and, betwixt the two Copies, they drew the Capital Letters of the Alphabet or the word *SYNGRAPHUS*, through which they cut the Sheet asunder Indenture-wise, and so were able to prove both Parts by Matching them on any future occasion. *After this Prudent Custom*, says *Dr. Kennet*,  
had

<sup>a</sup> *W. Kennet*, in *Præfat. ad Antiq. Paroch.* p. 7. | *Paroch.* voce *Chyrogaphum*. Vid. etiam. *T. Madox*,  
<sup>b</sup> *Instit. Par.* 2. pag. 78. | <sup>c</sup> *Vid. Vit. D. Hen. Spelm.*  
*Differt. de Cartis*, p. 28, 29. *D. H. Spelm.* *Glofs. voc.*  
*per E. Gibson* pag. 15. | <sup>d</sup> *St. 5 Eliz. cap. 14.* | <sup>e</sup> *13*  
*Indentura.*  
*Eliz. cap. 5. & 29 Eliz. cap. 5.* | <sup>f</sup> *Glofs. ad Antiq.*

had prevail'd for some time, then the word *Chyrographum* was appropriated to such bipartite Writings; which he proves out of the *Monasticon Anglicanum*, and some antient Evidences alledg'd in his own Book. And indeed, tho' *Ingulphus* (in the fore-recited Passage) affirms peremptorily that the Normans did change *Chirographa* into *Chartæ*, we do find that the former Word was continued long after his Time: For, in the <sup>a</sup> Second Statute of *Westminster*, we read *de Chirographariis, pro Chirographo faciendò Statutum est quòd de quatuor solidis sint contenti*; and this, in <sup>b</sup> another Act of Parliament, is explain'd so as to be meant of the Chirographer of the Common-Pleas, who is to ro have no greater Fee than the said Summ for any Fine levy'd in that Court.

THE committing of Boundaries to Writing was undoubtedly in Practice *Boundaries.* in the Saxon Times: Since (in King <sup>c</sup> *Edgar's* Days, above a hundred Years before the Conquest) we find a Grant of Lands with such a Particular Survey, which is there call'd *the Land-gemark*, and the like was made by several of his Successors. Under our first Norman Kings, Disputes about these Limits were very Common; so that, in some of the Laws of *Henry the First*, we have this Rule for the Tryal of such frequent Pleas: <sup>d</sup> *Si exurgat Placitum de divisione Terrarum, si interest Barones meos Dominicos, tractetur in Curia mea; & si inter Vavassores duorum Dominorum, tractetur in Comitatu.* *Fortescue* reckons these exact Divisions and Limits as peculiar to the English Nation; and amongst the many Advantages she has over her Neighbours. Take the Description he gives of her Usage in his own Words: <sup>e</sup> *Villarum metæ, non muris, ædificiis aut stratis, terminantur, sed agrorum ambitibus, territoriis magnis, Hamiletis quibusdam, & multis aliis; sicut Aquarum, Boscorum & Vastorum terminis.*—*Vix in Anglia est locus aliquis qui non infra Villarum ambitus contineatur, licet Privilegiati loci quidam infra villas de iisdem Villis pars esse non censentur.* With these we may join the antient *Terriers* of every particular Acre of Ground, Houses and other Edifices, Demesne-Lands, Parks, Pawnage, &c. which (if of any considerable Age) are usually drawn according to the fulness of that Method which is laid down in the Statute of <sup>f</sup> *Extenta Manerii*.

HAD Pedigrees been carefully preserv'd in all the great Families of England, *Pedigree* I can hardly think of any better old Stores of History than they might probably have afforded us; since the most notable Circumstances of the Life of any eminent Person in the Progeny, are usually recorded there with accuracy and niceness: But many of this kind we shall not meet with. Sir *H. Spelman* <sup>g</sup> found one of 'em in his Native County of *Norfolk*, that of the antient Family of the *Sharnburns*; which seems to have been perus'd by <sup>h</sup> *Camden*. Yet this was look'd upon, by its Discoverer, as such a Rarity, that he has left us this Motto upon it:

*Non Vulgare vides Monumentum; fortè videbis  
Haud duo præterea talia, si qua vides.*

OLD Accounts of Expences and Disbursements, in the Families of Noble- *Accounts.* men and Persons of Quality, will be of most singular use to our Historians; who will soon perceive what necessary Articles the Prices of Food, Cloaths,

<sup>a</sup> St. 13. Ed. 1. cap. 44. <sup>b</sup> 2 Hen. 4. cap. 8. <sup>c</sup> Vid. Spelm. p. 58. <sup>d</sup> De Lud. Leg. Angl. cap. 24. <sup>e</sup> 4. Ed. 1. Reliq. Spelm. p. 19. <sup>f</sup> Cart. Hen. 1. citat. in Reliq. <sup>g</sup> Reliq. Spelm. pag. 128. <sup>h</sup> Brit. Edit. Noviss. p. 391.

**PART III.** Cloaths and other Conveniencies of Human Life, the Wages of Servants and Day-Labourers, &c. will make in his Enquiries. We may easily believe that, among the *Norman Nobles*, most of their Stewards made up these in the *French Language*; and there's a better Reason assign'd for this Practice than for obliging the whole Nation to have her Laws in the same Tongue. 'Twas *'ne ipsi inde Deciperentur*. But to observe, as the same Author does, that the generality of our Arithmetical Terms are borrow'd from that People, would tempt one to believe that Book-Keepers were mighty Rarities in the Times of the *Saxons*; and that there was hardly so much of the Mystery here, before their Arrival, as would serve to settle the Affairs of a Private Family, much less to adjust the concerns of the Kingdom. In these *Expensa Domûs* we may (with great Pleasure and Advantage) see how different the Rates of Corn, Cattle, Wool, Leather, &c. were in several Ages: And this will not only furnish us with a tolerable Conjecture at the Humours of the Men of those times, but also pretty well enable us to calculate the gradual Improvements that have been made in our Trade and Manufactures, or what we call the *State of the Nation*. The Wages of Servants and other Labourers is what is most especially to be noted; since the Prices of all other things have been rightly observ'd to bear a due Proportion to these. Their Hire has been always at dearer Rates, as the Plenty of our Money grew upon us; and is well known to be extremely enhanc'd since the Discoveries of the *West Indies*, and the vast Importation of Gold and Silver from thence. *Edward the Third* was the first of our Princes that took care to regulate the Wages, by the Prices of Edibles and other Household-Provisions; and, since his Time, several Statutes have been Enacted about the same Subject. The Rents of Farms, by the yearly Improvements of the Lands, are so changeable and uncertain, that hardly any proper Judgment can be made of the Value or Scarcity of Coin in the Nation, by any Estimate taken thence: But House-Rents will afford a more certain Bottom for Calculation; especially in such Places where the Concourse and Throng of the Inhabitants has continu'd almost the same for several Ages. Thus, for Example, when we find a large House within the very Precincts of the Court, in Channon-Row in *Westminster*, letten to no less a Person than the Comptroller of the King's Household for Thirty Shillings, we must conclude that (in King *Edward the Sixth's* Time, when this was done) Money was not so plentiful as 'tis now; and that one of his Shillings, when 'twas first coin'd, would have done a Man far more Service than it will at this Day.

Letters.

THE grand Advantage and Light that accrues to History from the Epistolary Remarks of Men of Sense and Business, is so very obvious and apparent, that I shall need only just to touch upon it. I will not trouble the Reader with more than one Instance of the Usefulness of such Papers; and I can only point to a small handful of these, the greatest part of the Store being still in private hands. 'Tis the Collection of those *Latin Letters* that were compos'd by *R. Ascham*; and, chiefly upon the Account of their Elegancy, have had several Editions. The Author was sometime an Instructor in the *Latin Tongue*, and afterwards *Latin Secretary* to King *Edward the Sixth*, Queen *Mary* and Queen *Elizabeth*; and, in this latter Station, was frequently employ'd to translate several Letters of the then *English Ministers of State* to Foreign Princes, Ambassadors, and other great Men. In these we have

<sup>3</sup> Fortesc. de Laud. Leg. Angl. cap. 48.

<sup>4</sup> See *R. Vaughan* of Coinage, p. 105. <sup>c</sup> St. 25.

Ed. 3. <sup>d</sup> 12 & 13 Ric. 2. <sup>13</sup> Hen. 4. 6. & 23 Hen. 6.

<sup>6</sup> Hen. 8. <sup>5</sup> Eliz. &c. <sup>e</sup> J. S. Life of Sir Tho. Smith, p. 226.

<sup>f</sup> 8<sup>o</sup> Lond. 1577, 78, &c. & 12<sup>o</sup>. Col. Allobr. 1611. <sup>g</sup> J. S. Life of Sir Tho. Smith, p. 69.

all the fine Variety of Language that's proper for the rendering of either a Petition or Complaint the most agreeable; and (withal) a deal of very choice Historical Matter that is hardly preserv'd any where else. Together with the Author's own Letters, we have a good many that are directed to him, both from the most eminent Foreigners of his Time (such as *Sturmius*, *Sleidan*, &c.) and the best Scholars, as well as wisest Statesmen, of his own Country: And the <sup>a</sup> Publisher of these assures us, that he had the Perusal of a vast Number of others in the *English* Tongue, which were highly valuable. His Attendance on Sir *Richard Moryson*, in his *German* Embassy, gave him an intimate Acquaintance with the Affairs of that Country; and the extraordinary Freedom and Familiarity, wherewith the Two Sister-Queens treated him here at Home, afforded him a perfect Knowledge of the most Secret Mysteries of State in this Kingdom: So that, were the rest of his Papers to be retriev'd, we could not perhaps have a more pleasing View of the main *Arcana* in those Reigns, than his Writings would have given us. I know not whence a late <sup>b</sup> Writer was inform'd that he spent too much of his latter Days in Dicing and Cock-fighting. *A. Nowel*, the learned Dean of *St. Paul's*, who preach'd his Funeral Sermon, and was his Confessor during his last Sickness, affirms that he never knew any Man live more honestly, nor dye more Christianly; and all that we have of his Composure, shews him to have been a Master of such Accomplishments as are rarely attainable by any of such loose Dispositions.

OUT of Letters of Correspondence, and private Journals, have been compos'd several Lives of eminent Statesmen and Warriors; and many more might still be had from the like Materials, wherein are always some scatter'd Passages of Note, which either illustrate or improve the more general Histories of the Times. Of this kind are those of <sup>c</sup> *Fulk Fitzwarren* and <sup>d</sup> *R. Fitzwalter*; Two Persons of great Figure and Renown in the Reign of King *Henry* the Third. In after Ages, as the Remains of Men of Business grew more considerable, their Lives were drawn at greater Length, and in fuller Proportions. Sir *Thomas Moor's* was written by a great many <sup>e</sup> Hands; and Sir *Fulk Grevil* has given us the <sup>f</sup> Story of his intimate Friend Sir *Philip Sidney*, but not so accurately as we could wish, nor as the Memory of that extraordinary Person deserves. Sir *Thomas Smith's* is <sup>g</sup> lately publish'd by Mr. *John Strype*; who recounts the many great Figures which that extraordinary Person made in the several Stations to which his Natural and Acquir'd Parts advanced him; how eminently Famous he was in his *Greek* Lectures, and the Discharge of his Reputable Offices, as publick Orator and Professor of Law in the University of *Cambridge*; his Grandeur in the Courts of King *Edward* the Sixth and Queen *Elizabeth*, and his quiet Privacy in the Days of Queen *Mary*; his exact Conduct as an Ambassador, Secretary of State, Chancellor of the Garter, &c. To qualify him for the Deanry of *Carlisle*, our Author will needs have him to have been (at least) in Priest's Orders: But no such thing was then necessarily required. Mr. *Strype* has also given us the <sup>h</sup> Life of (Sir *Thomas's* Contemporary, Friend and Companion) Sir *John Cheke*; who, after having risen to great Honours under (his Pupil) King *Edward* the Sixth, endur'd as great Hardships in his Exile in Queen *Mary's* Reign; and yet afterwards made a dastardly Compliance, which broke his Heart. There's a good Collection of Letters to, and from, this unhappy great Man.

<sup>a</sup> *E. Grant*, in vit. Authoris. <sup>b</sup> *Ath. Oxon.* vol. 1. | & *Ath. Oxon.* vol. 1. p. 35, 36, & 115. *Fuller's* Works, p. 695. <sup>c</sup> MS. Gall. apud *Cambd.* in *Brit. N. E.* p. 549. | *thics*, in *Lincolnsb.* p. 208, 209. <sup>e</sup> 8<sup>o</sup> *Lond.* 1652. <sup>d</sup> See *Plot's* *Staffordsh.* p. 444. <sup>f</sup> *Vid. J. Pir's*, p. 764. | 8<sup>o</sup> *Lond.* 1698. <sup>g</sup> 8<sup>o</sup> *Lond.* 1705.

## C H A P. VII.

*Of the English Medals and Coins, from the Conquest to the End of Queen Elizabeth's Reign.*

SINCE a Collection of Medals and Coins is esteem'd <sup>a</sup> not only an Ornament, but an useful and necessary Appendage to a Library, this Historical one ought not to want a concluding Chapter on that Subject. And, I trust, the Reader will pardon me, if here my Method be a little alter'd, and I am forced to treat of the matter it self, instead of the Authors that have handled it. Few or none are our English Writers that have hitherto attempted a full History of our Coins. Mr. Speed gave us the Cuts of several of 'em, curiously enough design'd, in his general Chronicle: But, as we shall have occasion to observe anon, he took them upon the Credit of Sir R. Cotton's and Mr. Selden's Conjectures; and therefore has not always appropriated them to their right Owners. Sir H. Spelman's Dialogue (newly <sup>b</sup> printed) reaches little farther than briefly to shew the variety in value of our ancient Groats, &c. as also of all sorts of Commodities, from those of modern Times: And <sup>c</sup> Mr. Vaughan's Treatise of Money is only a Political Discourse on the Advantages and Disadvantages in Trade, by the Rise and Fall of the current Species. Sir John Davis, in one of his Reports, gives the most satisfactory Account of the mixture of Metals in the Royal Mints, and John Stow, in his Survey of the Tower of London, has pick'd up a deal of useful Remarks relating to the History of Coinage. Others have lately consider'd the same Affair with much Skill and Exactness: But their Speculations, being of an Universal Extent, and applicable to almost all Nations and Climates, are not to our Purpose. Only Mr. Lowndes has written in so peculiar and instructive a manner, that our Historian may learn better, by his <sup>d</sup> little Book, how to distinguish and value the Coins of our several Kings, than from all the Volumes of our English Antiquaries. From the Eighteenth Year of Edward the Third (downwards) he gives Abstracts of such Indentures of the respective Masters of the Mint as are now to be had in the Exchequer; shewing what Pieces of Gold and Silver were Coin'd, and of what Weight, Fineness or Allay. We might justly have expected whatever could have been desir'd on this Subject from the Excellently learned Pen of Mr. Evelyn; and he bent his Thoughts, as was believ'd, towards the consideration of our British Coins as well as Medals. It now appears that his <sup>e</sup> Numismata carry'd him no farther than those larger and more choice Pieces that are usually call'd by this latter Name; whereon he has indeed treated with that accuracy and fineness which became a Gentleman and a Scholar. Our common ordinary Coins are still neglected and untouch'd; and therefore it's but a lame Account that's to be look'd for in this first Essay. Some few MS. Tracts are to be had in the Cottonian Library, which seem to look this way; and the Founder's eminent knowledge in <sup>f</sup> these Matters, as well as all other Parts of good and Polite Learning, would put an Enquirer upon a better Stock of Hopes than will be answer'd on a search into them.

One

<sup>a</sup> Evelyn's Numism. p. 1. <sup>b</sup> Reliq. Spelm. p. 203, of the Silver Coins, 8°. Lond. 1695. <sup>c</sup> Fol. Lond. 1675. <sup>d</sup> Essay for the Amendment | 1697. <sup>e</sup> Vid. Cotton Posthuma, pag. 285.

One of these has had the good fortune to be highly applauded by the learned Publisher of the Catalogue, who bestows this inviting Character upon it: *Si liber iste suis Numeris absolutus fuisset, pretii foret inestimabilis, & vel ditissimis Theauris aequandus; Utinamque erit in re Antiquaria & Historica maximi usus.* It bears the Title of *1. Livre de Monnoyes*; being written in the French Tongue, and presenting the Reader with pretty fair Draughts of a great many Coins of several Nations. But this Author, or Designer, furnishes us only with Twenty seven of those which he calls *English*; tho' he reckons others among the *French*, which are truly of our Growth. None of these are of any great Age; the eldest being Two Golden Pieces of *Richard the Second*, and the rest of a much later Date. The other Fragments are very inconsiderable, and hardly worth consulting; being mostly Abstracts of our Laws and other Ordinances about Coinage, &c. easily to be had elsewhere. Such are those, 1. *De monctarum pondere*, &c. 2. *De Danelaye, sive Lege Danorum & Denariis beati Petri.* It gives the Statutes whereby this Tribute was enacted; tells how much was collected in each Diocese; brings a Testimony of King *Aethelwolph's* making the Offering to the Pope, about the Year 948, &c. 3. Of the *4. Orders* about Money, &c. in the Time of *Henry the Eighth*, by Sir *Tho. Gresham*. Most of this, which is not transcrib'd from the Statute-Book, relates to the disposal of the many Extravagant Sums that were expended in that Reign. 4. *Two Letters* to King *Edward the Sixth*, touching the Reformation of the Coin; short and Political. 5. *Capitula de tonsura Monetae*; which are only Heads of some intended Discourse. 6. *De Compositione Monetae tempore R. Edwardi filii Regis Henrici*; in French: Which, having repeated *Henry the Third's* Statute of *Affisa Paris*, goes on with other Collections of a like Nature. In the same Volume there are two other small Tracts inscrib'd *Varia genera & valores auri & argenti*, and *Affaium auri factum apud Westminster A. 23. R. Edw. 3.* where you have a regular Scheme of what his Majesty and the Mint-Master are to gain by the Coinage of such and such Quantities of Gold; these being the two general Titles of the Calculation, *Pondus Auri* and *Pars Regis & Magistris*. There is also a fair French MS. in the well furnish'd Library of the present worthy Bishop of *Norwich*, written by *Nic. Tyery*, one of *Henry the Eighth's* Mint-Masters. The Design of the Book is to suggest some Reasons for the new Coining of the Money of this Kingdom, and raising its Value: To which end he gives his Majesty an Account of the Weight, Metal, Form, &c. of all the then current Money in *Europe*; with Draughts of every Piece, in Black and White. The Heads and Reverses seem to be exactly taken: But the Legends are very faulty, and not to be rely'd on. The Author is most particular about the *Irish* Money; because (as appears from his Preface) he was concern'd in the Reformation that was made, by this King, in the Mint at *Dublin*.

BEFORE the Reign of King *Charles the First*, we have very few Pieces, *Medals* (as Mr. *Evelyn* observes) that can pretend to the Name of Medal. The most of those few, he has given us; and I shall not repeat them, but remit the Reader to his Book. One or two there are, within my Limits, which seem not to have fallen in the way of that most curious Gentleman. If *Edward the Third's* Rose-Noble (or *Golden Royal*, as he calls it) be indeed

K k

<sup>a</sup> *Tiberius*, D. II. 1. <sup>b</sup> *Julius*, D. II. 15. <sup>c</sup> *Nero*, <sup>d</sup> *Clasp*, C. VII. 6. <sup>e</sup> *Clasp*, A. XVI. 3, 6, 7. C. II. 11. <sup>d</sup> *Otho*, E. X. 3. <sup>e</sup> *Vespas.* D. XVIII. 4.

PART III.

deed to be reckon'd amongst our Medals, yet it must not pretend to be the first of that Name; if all be true which a modern \* Author has recorded about the Coronation-Pieces of that great King. He is extremely Particular in his Description of these: Telling us that *on the Pile was the young Prince crown'd, laying a Scepter on a Heap of Hearts, with this Motto* POPULO DAT JURA VOLENTI. *On the Reverse a hand held forth, as it were saving a Crown falling from on high, with these words,* NON RAPIT SED RECIPIT. I do not doubt but his Friend at *Greys-Inn* had such a Medal: But he must give me leave to suspect that they were very widely mistaken that first ascrib'd it to this Prince. For (to omit other Reasons) there's nothing in the Legend that looks that way; and the inscrib'd fancies are too brisk for those Times, favouring of a much more Polite Age. One of Queen *Elizabeth's* is omitted, whereon we have the Queen's Head crown'd with the Legend *QUID NOS SINE TE*; and on the Reverse, a Castle, mounted on a Globe inscrib'd, *QUID HOC SINE ARMIS*. Another of the same Queen is also wanting, which bears four Figures (a Man, Woman, and two Children) in a Praying Posture, and subscrib'd 1588. The Legend being *HOMO PROPONIT, DEUS DISPONIT*. On the Reverse is a great Ship tosd' on the Waves, and *HISPANI FUGIUNT ET PEREUNT NEMINE SEQUENTE*. These are all that (as far as I know) were struck before the Union of the Kingdoms in King *James* the First, which have escap'd the Notice of this worthy Person. I shall only beg leave to add this single Remark, that perhaps the Reverse of his first Medalion of *Henry* the Eighth is rather to be reckon'd a Family-Badge than regardant of any particular Action of that King; since his Father has the Portcuse, with the same Motto, on his Tomb at *Westminster*; which there seems to refer to his other Titles to the Crown being strengthen'd by his Mother's being a *Beaufort*, of which Family the Portcuse was the Badge. And, what if this very Medalion be indeed one of *Henry* the Seventh's; and unduely (by some Error of the Engraver or Copyer) bestow'd on his Son? The Figure of the Face would tempt a Man to suspect some such matter.

*William I.* At the Conquest, the little Coin'd Silver they had, bore the same Countenance with what had pass'd in the Days of our *Saxon* Kings: For the Conqueror's Penny (in *Speed*) is of the same Size with theirs, giving his Head full-faced, a Cross in the Right-hand and a Scepter in the Left, inscrib'd *WILLELM. REX. ANGLO*: On the Reverse a Cross *Fleuree*, with four Scepters quarterly, the Inscription *IESU. ON. HEREFOR.* Some <sup>b</sup> others, that are justly believ'd to be his, have two Scepters on the Crown side; and some have none. *Stow* says the Conqueror (as he appear'd on his Coins) wanted a Beard; and he quotes *William* of *Malmesbury* to prove that the *Normans* never wore any. As also mentions some Pieces of his that had *Le Rey Wilam* inscrib'd on them; tho' all those that we now attribute to him, have either the Simple Style of *Rex*, or with the Addition of *An* or *Anglo*. I suppose the Coinage of their Money in this Fashion, was one of those Improvements which the *Norman* Court had from our *Edward* the Confessor; who, by their own Writers, is allow'd to have taught them a great many of our *English* Customs. That all great Sums were yet paid by <sup>c</sup> Weight and Touch is generally agreed; and thus

\* See *J. Earn's* Hist. of Ed. 3, pag 4. <sup>b</sup> *Pencs* | p. 203.  
 † *K. D. Joh. Archiep. Ebor.* <sup>c</sup> *Vid. Reliq. Spelm.*



thus the Monks<sup>a</sup> of *Ely* paid the King their Seven Hundred Marks, and *Edgar*<sup>b</sup> *Etheling's* Allowance was a Pound of Silver (by weight) daily. Yet Purveyances were, even in this King's Reign, <sup>c</sup> changed into Money; and the Sheriff collected them in the following Proportions. Instead of,

- Bread for a Hundred Men, one Shilling;
- One Pasture-fed Ox, one Shilling;
- A Ram or a Sheep, Fourpence;
- Provender for Twenty Horses, Four Pence.

BUT when these little Contributions were thus gather'd, the Collectors still paid their gross Summs into the Exchequer by Weight: *Solutionis autem modus* (says<sup>d</sup> Mr. *Selden*) *Ponderis & Metallii operâ Chymicâ examen, Fusor & Miles Argentarius, fusiûs apud metipsum enarrantur.* Where he has done this I could never yet learn: For, in his Treatise<sup>e</sup> *de Nummis*, there's no mention of any such matter. But Mr. *Lowndes* gives the Discourse at large, out of the *Black-Book* in the Exchequer, *De Officio Militis Argentarii & Fusoris.*

*W. Rufus's* Penny is of the same bigness with his Father's; bearing his *William II.* own Image, full-faced and inscrib'd *WILLEM. REX.* (some have *WILLEM. II. REX.*) and on the Reverse, *CODRIONO+DWIN+*. which perhaps should be read *GODRIC. ON. NORIHVIC.* Both this King and his Father appear, on their Coins, in a pearl'd Diadem, with Labels at each Ear, and a sort of an Arch cross the Head; such as is frequent on those of the Eastern<sup>f</sup> Emperors.

*Henry* the First's is of the same shape and size with the former; inscrib'd *Henry I.* *HENRIC. REX.* and *LEFPARD. ON. SV+*. So *Speed* has given it: But sometimes he bears a Crown of Three Flowers de Lis, without any Rays intermix'd, and without any Pearls at his Ears. *Roger de*<sup>h</sup> *Hoveden* gives this Notable Account of the State of the Mint in his time: *Monetam corruptam & falsam sub tanta animadversione corrigi statuit, ut quicumque falsos denarios facere deprehensus fuisset, oculos & inferiores corporis partes, sine ulla redemptione, amitteret; & quoniam sepius dum denarii eligebantur, steterantur, rumpebantur, respuebantur, statuit ut nullus denarius vel obolus, quos & rotundos esse jusset, aut etiam quadrans, si integer esset, respueretur. Ex quo facto magnum bonum toti regno provisum est, &c.* Some of these small Pieces are still to be seen in several of the *Musea* of our learned Men, with the King's Head Crown'd (as on his Penny) with a pearl'd Diadem; but without any manner of Inscription. There's another memorable Passage, in one of his own Ordinances, relating to this Subject: *Monetarium Commune quod capiebatur per Civitates vel Comitatus, quod non fuit tempore Edwardi Regis, hoc ne à modo fiat omnino defendo.* R. *Westcot* (or rather<sup>k</sup> *Ad. Littleton*) translates *Monetarium Commune* by these words, the *Common Duty of Money or Coinage*; And, in his Notes, guesses that the Country-Mints paid some such Duty to the King's Chief Mint. He proves, from *Domesday-Book*, that *Winchester* paid Twenty Shillings for each Minter; *Pro Cuneis Monete accipiendis*, that is, for their Dies or Stamps. Some of these do not seem

<sup>a</sup> *Speed* ad An. 1073. <sup>b</sup> *Id.* ad An. 1074. <sup>c</sup> *Gerr.* | <sup>g</sup> Penes RR. Archiep. Ebor. <sup>h</sup> Edit. *Francos.* p. 471.  
*Tilbur.* in Dialogue de usu Seacc. <sup>d</sup> Jan. Angl. lib. 2. | Vide & LL. Hen. 1. cap. 1. <sup>i</sup> Vid. *Cart. Hen. 1.*  
p. 75. <sup>e</sup> *Ad finem Pb. Lubbei.* Bibl. Bibliothecæ. 8<sup>o</sup>. | citat. (*è Matr. Paris.*) à *Joh. Seld.* Jan. Angl. lib. 2.  
*Rothom.* 1579. <sup>f</sup> *Selden's* Tit. of Hon. p. 134. | p. 80. <sup>k</sup> *Ath. Oxon.* Vol. 2. p. 180.

**PART III.** to have made that honest Use of the Privileges so granted them, as they ought to have done; since it appears the Land was so oppress'd with false counterfeit Money, that the King was forced to put his foremention'd Law in Execution: *Omnes Angliæ Monetarios, eò quòd Monetam furtivè corruperant, fecit turpiter ementulari, & manus dexteras præcidi.* We shall have occasion to say something more of this Matter hereafter. At present, let it only be observ'd that many of our chief Antiquaries (and such have been curious in their Enquiries about our antient Coins) have complain'd that 'tis extremely difficult, if not utterly impossible, to distinguish those of our elder Kings of the same Name; especially our *Henries* and *Edwards*. Indeed *Henry* the First and Second are, in their Coins, crown'd alike; with *Flenree* <sup>b</sup> *de Lis*, and the two Labels of Pearl (or some such thing) at each Ear: But several of the rest differ considerably in this Particular, as will be noted of each in their Order. And, where no Assistance can be had from the Variety of their Crowns, we may be pretty well enabled to Tribe them right by the Change of their Style and Title; whereof enough has been already said, upon the Subject of their Charters. Where this Expedient likewise fails us, we are scrupulously to examine the different Allays of the Metal itself: And (lastly) the difference of the Size is sometimes carefully to be heeded. For Example, amongst the Three first *Henries* we meet with nothing but thin Pieces of about the Weight, Breadth, and Intrinick Value, of a Queen *Elizabeth's* Threepence; which was their Penny, and from which we still retain the Name of our *Penny-weight*. In succeeding Reigns larger Pieces, of four times the Bulk and Weight of these, were minted; they, from such increase of their Size beyond that of former Times, were call'd *Groats*, and weigh'd as much as our present Shillings.

*Stephen.*

IN King *Stephen's* Time there seems to have been a deal of Money coin'd: For thus write some of our Historians, *Erant in Anglia quodammodo tot Reges, vel potius Tyranni, quot Domini Castellorum, habentes singuli percussuram proprii numismatis, & potestatem Subditis Regio more dicendi Jus.* And yet we have very few Remains of their Treasure. His Penny, in *Speed*, is no bigger than those of his Predecessors. 'Tis the first, after the Conquest, that's half-faced; with this Inscription, *STIEFN. E.* and, on the Reverse, *+SPTIDETS DN ∇ V.* which may possibly be the blunder'd Name of some of his foremention'd Royal Lords. Different from this is <sup>d</sup> that which gives us both his Eyes; tho', even here, the Face is somewhat Side-ways. The Crown is much the same with that of *Henry* the First; only the Flowers are rais'd higher. Mr *Tanner* lately met with another; which, instead of the King's Head, bore two Angels with *STIEFEN RE.* and had a Reverse like that of *William* the Conqueror. Amongst the Foreign Coins that were current in *England* at this Time, the most remarkable were the Silver and Gold *Besantines*, so call'd from *Bizantium* or *Constantinople*, where they were coin'd; whereof the former was worth about two <sup>e</sup> Shillings *English*, and the other about the <sup>e</sup> Weight of a Ducate. A Manuscript in <sup>g</sup> Sir *John Cotton's* Library sets it at a Florence and a half.

*Henry II.*

'TIS a strong Dispute amongst our Antiquaries, whether the Name of *Sterling-Money* be any elder than the Reign of *Henry* the Second. Nay, some will needs bring it as low as that of his Son <sup>h</sup> *Richard* the First. Mr *Kennet*

<sup>a</sup> *M. Paris*, ad An. 1125. <sup>b</sup> See *Selden's* Tit. of *Ebor.* <sup>c</sup> See *Kennet's* Paroch. Antiq. p. 109. <sup>d</sup> Id. in Hon. p. 1. cap. 8. p. 134. <sup>e</sup> *G. Neubrigens.* apud *J. Seld.* Gloss. voce *Besant.* <sup>f</sup> *Nero*, C. II. 11. <sup>g</sup> *Chamberl.* Not. Jan. Angl. lib. 2. p. 88. <sup>h</sup> *Penes RR. D. Archiep.* | Angl. Edit. 16. Par. 1. p. 10.

*Kennet*, observes the Use of the Word *Sterilensis*, for the later *Sterlingi*, to be as early as the Days of *Ordericus Vitalis*, who particularly uses it in his History of the Transactions of the Year 1082. from whence he concludes (according to Mr *Somner's* Opinion) that the Word should be deriv'd from the Saxon *ƿæp* *Regula*, and *ƿæpan* (to Steer) *Regulare*; because this Money was of that Temper and Fineness which was the proper *Standard* of the Mint. But Sir *Hen. Spelman* thinks otherwise; and so does the Author of a MS. <sup>b</sup> Fragment on this Enquiry. They (and others) affirm that it must be deriv'd either from *Esterling*, a Standard us'd by the Merchants trading hither from the Eastern Parts; or from those *Easterlings* themselves, who were the first Workmen of it. For my own part, I cannot prevail with myself (notwithstanding the powerful Authority of Sir *Henry Spelman*) to believe such a Story; and am strongly inclin'd to fancy that this Conjecture (from the Jingle of the two Words) has been too rashly vented by some, and as carelessly embrac'd by others. 'Tis certain the *Prussians* and other next neighbouring Nations to the *Baltic* Sea, who are the *Easterlings* aim'd at by these Writers, had no Silver Money among them, till 'twas brought into that Country, by the Knights of the *Teutonic* <sup>c</sup> Order, about the middle of the Thirteenth Century: And King *Wincelaus*, about Fifty Years after that, gave a Currency to (*die Bohmische Groschen*) the <sup>d</sup> *Bohemian* Groats, which was the first Silver Coin that was known in the Kingdom of *Poland*. How then is it possible to imagine that we had our first Refiners of Silver from a Country that either was wholly unacquainted with the Metal, or (at least) did not, at that Time, use it in Commerce? Nor was there any such Purity in the best Foreign Money, as in that which we now coin'd at home; and therefore this King had also, amongst other Officers of the Exchequer, his *Miles Argentarius* or Assay-Master, whose Business it was <sup>e</sup> *examinare pecunias Regi Solutas, propterea quod in multis locis & diversè admodum cudebatur. Sterlingus*, in all the Records of this Age, is the very same thing with *Denarius*; and both Words are indifferently used to signify that small Piece of Silver Money which our Kings then coin'd, with little Anulets or Stars in every Quarter of their Reverse. This King's is no larger than those already mention'd; giving him full-faced, with a Scepter in his right hand, and this Inscription *HENRICUS. REX.* on the Reverse --- *ORIM. -- ON. S --* Instead of his Crown in *Speed*, <sup>f</sup> several of his Coins have only a Row of Points (commonly Five in Number) with a Cross rais'd upon the middlemost of 'em; and, on the Reverse, a double-lin'd Cross, with four *Globuli* or Bullets in each Quarter. Mr *Thoresby* of *Leedes* has three several sorts of Pennies, which he supposes to have been coin'd at *York* in this Reign; one of 'em bearing *NICOLE ON EVE*; another *RENAVD ON EVR.* and the Third *TOMAS ON EVR.*

AN Eminent & Antiquary observes that he had two Prodigal Sons, *Henry* and *John*, Kings at the same Time with himself; and that 'twas a vast Treasure which they wasted in their costly Expeditions into *France*, *Flanders*, *Sicily*, &c. His Son *Henry* (who dy'd before him) was indeed <sup>h</sup> Crown'd in his Life-time; and brought a Charge on the Nation, by grasping at a greater Share of Sovereignty than was design'd him: But *John* was not so much as a Vice-Roy till the Throne was in the Possession of his Brother *Richard*, who made him *Dominus Hyberniæ*, but no *Rex*. Whether *Henricus Junior*

<sup>a</sup> Glosf. ad Antiq. Paroch. Vid. & G. Somner, Glosf. | *Spelm.* Glosf. in voce *Arfuræ*. *Hales's* Sheriffs Accompr. ad X Scripp. <sup>b</sup> Bibl. Cott. *Fausina*, E. V. 10. <sup>c</sup> *Chr.* | p. 6. <sup>f</sup> Penes RR. Archiep. *Ebor.* <sup>g</sup> Vid. Reliq. *Spelm.* *Hartnoch*, Dissert. de Reb. Prufs. p. 282. <sup>d</sup> Vid. *Alex.* | p. 206. <sup>h</sup> *M. Paris*, ad An. 1170. *Guagnini* Hist. Sarmat. Edit. *Spir.* fol. 10. a. <sup>e</sup> D. H.

PART III. *Junior* (as our Historians call him, in Distinction from his Father) coin'd any Money, I know not: But 'tis certain he had a great \* Seal.

*Richard I.* *Richard* the First is represented as a Corrupter, rather than a Refiner, of our *English* Coin: And truly his Parade in the Holy Land, with his Ransom upon his Return, was so very chargeable, that 'tis no Wonder to find him put to all imaginable Shifts for the multiplying of his Money at home. His Penny, in *Speed*, looks a little oddly, having two Faces inscrib'd *RICUS. R. : : S. REX.* and, on the Reverse, *A: V: : ON. N: : NICO.* His Money is rare.

*John.* *King John* gives his Face full, in a Triangle, with a Scepter in his Right hand, inscrib'd *JOHANNES. REX.* on the Reverse, another Triangle, with a half Moon and a Star, and this Inscription; *ROBERD. ON. DIVÈ.* Which last Words, I presume, shew that the Money was coin'd at *Dublin* or *Divelin*; he being the first (as has been already hinted) that had the Title of *Dominus Hyberniæ*, and that in his Brother's Life-time. Some Pennies of the following Kings have also the Head in a Triangle; and 'tis observable that all such are *Irish* Coins.

*Henry III.* *Henry* the Third's is inscrib'd *HENRICUS REX. III.* and, on the Reverse, *ROBERT. OICANT. i. Rob. on Cant. or Canterbury*; tho' I can hardly think 'tis any way related to *Robert Kilwardby*, who came only to the Archiepiscopal See in the very last Year of that King's Reign. The Crown here differs much from that on his great Seal; which (as 'tis drawn by *Speed*, and describ'd by *Selden*) gives it *Fleuree*, pointed or rayed, the Points or Rays being rais'd, but not high, between the Flowers: Whereas here there seems to be somewhat of a Tuft or Button in the middle of the Crown. In all the Coins that belong to this King there's always his Number (III.) added to his Title; which is enough to distinguish them from those of other Kings of the same Name. About the Thirtieth Year of his Reign, the Clippers had made that Havock with the Money, that there was hardly a Penny to be seen, which had not lost the Letters on both sides: So that the King was oblig'd to issue out a Proclamation, requiring all Traders to receive and pay by Weight. Strict Enquiry was also made after those Trayterous Persons themselves who had been the Authors of this Mischiefe; and they were found to be chiefly the *Causfimi*, a Knot of *Italian* Bankers, who (under Pretence of coming hither to traffick by the Pope's Encouragement) carry'd on their villainous Practices of impoverishing the Kingdom by Usury and other oppressive Exactions. There were also a great many *Jews* and *Flemish* Merchants engaged in the Confederacy; and such of 'em as could be apprehended, were immediately executed (as they were likewise in *France*) according to their Demerits.

*Edward I.* *Edward* the First finish'd many of his Father's well design'd Projects; and among these, is suppos'd to have been the first of our Kings that perfectly fix'd the <sup>d</sup> Standard of our Coin. This he very quickly effected. In the Third Year of his Reign, as we are told out of an old \* Leiger-Book of the Abbey of *St. Edmund's-Bury*, the Matter was thus order'd by *Gregory Rockley*, then Mayor of *London*, and Mint-Master: That, in a Pound of Money there should be Eleven Ounces Two-pence farthing pure Leaf-Silver, and only Seven-

\* Tit. of Hon. p. 134. & *J. Speed*, in *Hen. 2.* §. 79. | p. 233. | *Lowndes*, p. 94. \* *Camd. Remains*, Chap. of  
 b Tit. of Hon. p. 134. c *Vid. M. Paris*, ad Ann. 1248. | Money.  
*Annal. Waverl.* ad Ann. 1247. d *Evelyn's Numism.*

Seventeen Pence Half Penny Farthing Alloy; and this Pound was to weigh PART III  
 Twenty Shillings and Three Pence in Account, each Ounce Twenty Pence,  
 and every Penny Twenty Four Grains and a half. But the Size of his Coin  
 was not so presently alter'd, if ever it was so in his Reign: For, at the mak-  
 ing of the Statute of *Articuli super Chartas*, the Penny is<sup>b</sup> suppos'd to have  
 been the only current Money of England. At the same time there were di-  
 verse kinds of Foreign<sup>c</sup> and Counterfeit Money (as *Pollards, Crocards, Stal-*  
*dings, Eagles, Leonines, and Steepings*) cry'd down by Proclamation; be-  
 cause, says the Record, two Pieces of 'em were only of the value of one  
*Sterling*, their Composition being an Artificial mixture of Silver, Copper and  
 Sulphur. Others<sup>d</sup> observe that the *French Crocards, Pollards, &c.* were  
 first forbidden in the Seventh Year of this King; and that this Prohibition  
 was not repeated in his Twenty-Eighth, but (instead of that) *Rosaries, Steep-*  
*ings* and *Staldings*, were only decry'd utterly, and *Crocards* and *Pollards*  
 order'd to pass at half. Afterwards, he is<sup>e</sup> reported (but, I think, falsly) to  
 have order'd the minting of *Groats*; which were so called, because they  
 were the *Greatest*, or largest, Money then used. So the *Germans* had al-  
 ready named their *Grosche*; which, tho' *Schottelius* makes it a Primitive, is  
 a Word of the like signification, and undoubtedly the Parent of our Groat.  
 These were of the Weight and Value of four Pennies. *J. Speed* pretends to  
 give us a Cut of one of 'em, inscrib'd *EDWARDUS. DI. GRA. ANGL.*  
 on the Reverse, in a larger Circle, *DNS. HYBNE. DVX. AQVIT.* and, in  
 a lesser, *CIVITAS. LONDON.* I fancy he is mistaken. None of those  
 Pieces of Silver which we find on the Borders of *Scotland* (where this  
 King parted with a great share of his Treasure, and afterwards his Life)  
 carry this Inscription; and therefore I sometimes thought that this was Coin'd  
 by his Grandson, before he took upon him the Title of *France*. I have  
 now learn'd that the Figure of the *N* (as will be observ'd hereafter) de-  
 termines it rather to *Edward* the Fourth: But, the truth is, 'tis so very sin-  
 gular (and so different from any that I have, or have seen) that I know  
 not well what to say to it. 'Tis also reported, out of the <sup>f</sup> *Red-Book* in  
 the Exchequer, that this King's Foreign Mint-Masters (from *Marseilles* and  
*Florence*) had Thirty Furnaces at *London*, Eight at *Canterbury*, besides  
 three which the Arch-Bishop had there, Twelve at *Bristol*, and Twelve at  
*York*; and that they Coin'd Gold as well as Silver: But, the main of that  
 Book having been written before this Reign commenced, the Authority of a  
 Quotation out of its additional Fragments (of a latter Date) is not of  
 any great Weight.

We cannot assuredly affirm that *Edward* the Second did ever Coin any Edward II<sup>e</sup>  
 Money; he and his Favourites minding more the Methods of exhausting,  
 than increasing, the Treasure of the Kingdom. Some Pennies indeed  
 there are which usually go by the Name of this King: Bearing *EDW. R.*  
*ANGL. DMS. HYB.* (as in *Speed*) and, on the Reverse, the Names of sever-  
 al Cities in *England* and *Ireland*; as *CIVITAS. LONDON. LINCOL.*  
*DUBLIN. WATERFORD, &c.* But, whether all or any of these are  
 justly ascrib'd to him, I cannot tell; neither our Histories nor Laws af-  
 fording us any Light in this matter. My<sup>g</sup> best Guide has observ'd that  
*Edward* the First set up Four Mints at *Dublin*, and Coin'd a great deal of  
 Money in that Kingdom; and that Old *Edward*-Pennies, that are *Irish*,  
 have

<sup>a</sup> 28 Ed. I. <sup>b</sup> *Coke's Instit. par. 2. p. 575.* <sup>c</sup> *Id. Chamberlain's Not. Angl. Edit. 16. p. 11, 12.*  
*Ibid. p. 577.* <sup>d</sup> *Camden's Remains.* <sup>e</sup> *Lowndes's Essay, p. 94, 95.* <sup>f</sup> *RR. D. Archiep.*  
<sup>g</sup> See *J. Stow's Survey of Lond. Chap. Tower and Ebor. in Notis MSS.*

PART III. have only the three first Letters of the Name. He likewise takes notice that most of the *English* have the like: And therefore (considering that this King Coin'd far more Money than his Son) he thinks it reasonable to conclude, that all such Pennies as have *EDW.* belong to the First of that Name; whereas those with *EDWA.* (*EDWAR.* or *EDWARD.*) are the Second's, and those with *EDWARDUS* (at length) were Coin'd either by the Third or Fourth.

*Edward III.* Edward the Third (the greatest Prince in *Europe*, of his Time, and the Glory of our *English* Throne) improv'd the Regulation of Coin, begun by his Grandfather; providing <sup>a</sup> largely against the Importation of false or black Money, and Counterfeit Sterling. This, the Preface to the Law tells us, was then commonly Practis'd by Foreigners: And 'twas a mischief so difficult to redress, that another <sup>b</sup> Statute awards an *Exigent* against those that bring in such Money *in deceit of the People*. In the Thirteenth Year of his Reign he took upon him the Title of *France*; and, after that, we have his Groats very plentifully, bearing his Head full-faced, Crown'd and Inscrib'd *Edward. D. Gra. Rex. Angl. & Franc. D. Hyb.* On the Reverse, in a large Circle, *Posui Deum Adjutorem Meum* (a Motto continued by all his Successors, down to the Uniting of the Kingdoms) and, in a lesser *Civitas London.* Some have *Civitas Eboraci.* These are they which Bishop <sup>c</sup> *Tunstal* (too hastily) observ'd to be Equivalent, in Weight and Fineness, to the Old Roman *Denarius*; as his half Groat was said to be to their *Quinarus*, and his Penny to their *Sestertius*: And such Numbers of 'em are still daily discover'd, especially on the Confines of the two Kingdoms, as sufficiently shew the mistake of that Observation that <sup>d</sup> *His Victories and Designs, in France and elsewhere, exhausted so much Treasure, that little or none almost remain'd in the Land.* In his Seventeenth Year, by a <sup>e</sup> Statute never Printed, Provision is made against the Exportation of Sterling-Money, and Allowance given for the Currency of such *Flemish* Coins (*grosses ou autres*) as shall be of the like Allay; and the Year following, as if all the Charter-Mints in the Kingdom were too few to answer the Publick occasions, 'tis <sup>f</sup> ordain'd that Money shall be made where ever the King pleases. It may not perhaps be ungrateful to the Reader to present him with the Form of a Writ upon one of his Grants for the Coinage of Money, made before the Enacting of that Statute. It runs thus: *⁂ Rex dilecto sibi Johanni de Flete Custodi Cambii nostri London. Salutem. Cum per Cartam nostram concesserimus dilectis nobis in Christo---Abbati & Monachis de Radyng, quod ipsi & successores in perpetuum habeant unum Monetarium & unum Cuneum apud dictum locum de Radyng ad Monetam ibidem, viz. tam ad obolos & ferlingos, quam ad Sterlingos, prout moris est, fabricandam & faciendam, prout in Cartâ nostrâ prædictâ plenius continetur: Vobis mandamus quod tres Cuneos de duro & competenti Metallo, unum, viz. pro Sterlingis, alium pro obolis, & tertium pro ferlingis, pro Monetâ apud dictum locum de Radyng faciendâ, de Impressione & circumscripturâ quas dictus---Abbas vobis declarabit, sumptibus ipsius Abbatis, fieri & fabricari faciatis indilate, & eos ad Scaccarium Nostrum apud Westm. quamprimum poteritis mittatis, ita quod sint ibidem à die S. Martini prox. futuro in xv. dies, ad ultimum, præfato Abbati ex causâ prædictâ liberand. T. J. de Shardiche apud Westm. xvii. die Nov. Anno Regni nostri xii<sup>o</sup>.* Whence it should seem that

<sup>a</sup> Statute of York, 9 Ed. 3. <sup>b</sup> St. 18 Ed. 3. <sup>c</sup> In 18 Ed. 3. cap. 6. <sup>d</sup> In Regist. MS Monast. de Reading, penes virum doctiss. nobilq; amiciss. T. Tanner. <sup>e</sup> Addit. ad Lib. de Aris Supputandis. <sup>f</sup> Reliq. Spelm. p. 207. <sup>g</sup> Coke's Instit. Par. 3. cap. 31. p. 93. <sup>h</sup> St.

that either the Abbots and other great Men were only permitted to Coin smaller Pieces, useful in common Exchange, in like manner as our Kings to this Day are wont to give Patents for the making of Copper Half-Pence and Farthings, whereas the Sovereign still reserv'd the sole Power of Minting the larger Money to himself, in his own immediate Officers: Or else, that (in truth) there was not any greater Piece Coin'd here, till after the Twelfth Year of this King, than a Penny. But, to return. By another of his Laws 'tis made High Treason, <sup>a</sup> *Si homo apport en cest Roialme—la monney appellè Luthburg: Which is* <sup>b</sup> explain'd to be meant of base Money Coin'd at *Luxemburg*, but resembling the true *English* Sterling. In the same Year, the <sup>c</sup> Statute of Purveyors takes notice of the Golden Coin of this Kingdom; and provides that it shall not be impair'd in Weight nor Allay. 'Tis most certain that even in the *Saxon* Times, this Metal was sometime given in discharge of gross Summs; as, not to mention other Authorities, is sufficiently evident from that Passage in the Old Book of *Abingdon*: <sup>d</sup> *Ulfricus Spot, Minister Ethelredi Regis (A. D. 1004.) Dedit diſſo Regi, pro Confirmatione Donationis & Constructionis Abbatia de Burton, ccc. Mancas Auri, & unicusq; Episcopo V. Mancas*: But we could never learn that this was paid any otherwise than by Weight and in Bullion. The Author of the *Mirror des Justices*, giving an <sup>e</sup> Account of several Constitutions made by some of our Antient Kings (before *Edward* the First) says, that they ordain'd *Que nul Roy de cest Realm ne poet changer sa money, ne imparer, ne amender, ne auter money faire, que de ore ou d' argent sans l'assent de tous les Counties*: Which words manifestly imply that, in those Days of Yore, our Fore-fathers had Coin'd Monies in Gold as well as Silver. But let the Reader observe that, in the *English* Edition, 'tis said that *no King, &c. Shall make any other Money but of Silver*; and indeed the Words *de ore ou* seem to be a Marginal Note of some Novice in our History, and (tho' Sir *Edward Coke*, <sup>f</sup> finds no fault in them) very unfairly crept into the Text. Wherefore, for any thing that has yet appear'd to the contrary, *Edward* the Third is justly reckon'd the first of our Monarchs, that Coin'd Gold: And this he caus'd to be done in so Beautiful a manner that his Rose-Noble has merited the esteem of a Medal. Mr. *Evelyn* <sup>g</sup> has amply describ'd this, and given a full Account of the Inscription (*Jesus autem transfrens, &c.*) on the Reverse. But (with submission) 'tis *Edward* the Fourth's that he gives instead of *Edward* the Third's, whose Pieces never stinted the *French* Flowers de Lis, to the precise Number of three (for that was not done before *Henry* the Fifth's Reign) nor had they a Sun, but a Cross only, on the Reverse. About the same <sup>h</sup> time that these were first Coin'd, there were also Coin'd Pieces of Six Shillings of the same fine Gold; which had the Name of *Florences*, from the *Florentines*, who (in the Year 1252.) had first minted such Pieces: So that *Florenus* was then a Name which was generally used, all *Europe* over, for the chief Golden Coin, as 'tis now for the best in Silver. Our *English* Florens did not differ much from some of the same King's Rose-Nobles in Weight (there being Fifty of the former, and Forty Five of the latter, Coin'd out of a Pound of Gold) and whether they differ'd at all in the Impression and Legend I cannot tell: But I am sure that the Golden *Florene* was also, at this time, as current and common beyond the Seas as here, and indeed a Foreign Coin.

L 1

Amongst

<sup>a</sup> St. 25 Ed. 3. cap. 3. <sup>b</sup> *Coke's* Instit. Par. 2. pag. 1. See also *Chaucer's* Pref. to his *Monk's Tale*. <sup>c</sup> 25 Ed. 3 cap. 13. <sup>d</sup> *Apud* *J. Seld.* Jm. Angl. lib. 2. p. 91. <sup>e</sup> *Cap.* 1. §. 3. <sup>f</sup> *Instit.* Par. 2. p. 75. <sup>g</sup> *Numism.* p. 85, 86. <sup>h</sup> *Camden's* Remains, Ch. of Money. St. 18 Ed. 3. Mr. *Lowndes's* Essay, p. 35. *Evelyn's* Numism., p. 4. *Gloss.* D. *Du Fresne*, in voce *Florenus*.

PART III.

Amongst other Articles agreed on (in the Year 1266.) between *Peter* the First, King of *Castile*, and our Valiant Prince *Edward*, it was provided that the *English* Army should be paid by the said King; and that, to this purpose, he should advance Five Hundred and Fifty Thousand *Florens*. The Words are \* *Cogni de Florentiâ boni auri & legitimi ponderis*: And we may as well affirm that the *French* Muttons (*Muttones* <sup>b</sup> *auri*) which were also current here at the same time, were of *Edward* the Third's own Coining, as that King *Peter's* *Florens* were so. The *Rose-Noble* had the former part of its Denomination from the *Rose* encircling the King's Arms, &c. and the latter from the Purity and Excellence of its Metal; and 'twas from this famous Coin that every imaginary half-mark was afterwards call'd a *Noble*, the most early use of the word in that Sense being in the *French* King's Parole of Ransom in the Thirty Fourth Year of this Reign.

*Richard II.* *Richard* the Second's *Rose-Nobles* (if that in *Speed* may be call'd by that Name, for it wants both the *Rose* and the constant Legend of *Jesus autem*, &c.) gives his Pourtraicture in a Sedentary Posture, with a Sword in his Right Hand, and *Ricard. d. gra. Anglie. Francie. Rex. D. Aquit.* On the Reverse, *Auxilium meum à Domino*. His Crown here is *Fleurée*, as on the Coins of his Predecessors, but has no Rays betwixt the Flowers. We ought perhaps to read *Hyb.* instead of *Aquit.* Since it's hard to imagine why *Aquitaine* should be so much as mention'd after *France*: And *AGLIÆ* instead of *ANGLIÆ*, makes it probable that this was rather coin'd by the Third *Richard* (in whose Reign that way of Writing was grown fashionable) than by the Second. In the rest of his Coins (both of Gold and Silver) he exactly apes his Grandfather; and it had been well if he had as exactly traced him in his other ways and Methods of Government. We have, in our <sup>d</sup> Printed Books, the Title of one of his Statute-Laws, wherein are given the Values of all the then Current Coins of *Scotland*, as they were to pass in this Realm; which, tho' omitted (as obsolete) by the Men of Law, ought nevertheless to be retriev'd and preserv'd by our *English* Historian. It may be had in *Rastal's* Edition; and it provides that the *Scotch* Groat shall go for no more than Two-Pence *English*, their Half-Groat for our Penny, and their Penny for our Half-Penny, &c. Another <sup>e</sup> Act of Parliament in his Reign forbids the melting down of Groats, or Half-Groats, for common uses; and then, it seems, the *Scotch* Money was found to be of so base a Composition, that the farther Currency of it in this Kingdom was wholly prohibited.

*Henry IV.* *Henry* the Fourth's Laws concerning Coinage respect only the Silver-Money; requiring that <sup>f</sup> all Foreign Money be sent out of the Kingdom, or Re-coin'd; and that <sup>g</sup> a Third of the Bullion be Coin'd in Half-Pence and Farthings; and that <sup>h</sup> *Galley-half* Pence be not payable, as formerly, in great deceit of the People. By the Indenture of his third Year, we find that he also contracted for the Coinage of *Rose-Nobles* in Gold, of the same Weight and Fineness with those of *Edward* the Third; and his Groats, Half Groats, Sterlings and Half-Sterlings (or *Mailes*, as they were now call'd) were likewise of that King's Standard. That which *Speed* gives for his Half-Groat belongs rather to his Son and Successor; as we shall see anon.

Henry

<sup>a</sup> Tit. of Hon. p. 219. <sup>b</sup> Glos. H. Spelm. & W. Kennet, in voc. *Multo*. <sup>c</sup> Glos. D. H. Spelm. in voce *Æbilis*. <sup>d</sup> 14 Ric. 2. cap. 12. <sup>e</sup> St. 17 Ric. 2. cap. 1. <sup>f</sup> 4 Hen. 4. cap. 6. <sup>g</sup> 4 Hen. 4. cap. 10. <sup>h</sup> 11 Hen. 4. cap. 5. & 13 cap. 6.



Henry the Fifth was a Prince of a more than ordinary Greatness of Spirit; and it became such an one to assume, what was his undoubted Right, an Imperial Crown. Yet neither he nor his Son appear in that Dress on their great Seals; nor do this King's Coins (as 'tis thought) carry so great a share of Majesty. His Gold Coins were the Rose-Noble, <sup>b</sup> Half-Noble and Farthing; and, it seems, they were so debas'd that 'twas necessary to order that they should be <sup>c</sup> Recoin'd at the Tower *Gratis*. The Description on which <sup>d</sup> Mr. Evelyn gives of his *Rose-Noble* must certainly belong to his Son's *Noble-Angel*: But what he says of his *Salus* is true, and agreeable to what we have from <sup>e</sup> other Hands. This *Salus*, as likewise his Son's, had the Angel Saluting the Blessed Virgin (the one holding the Arms of England, the other of France) with the King's Title; and, on the Reverse, *Christus vincit. Christus regnat. Christus imperat.* which we find, very little alter'd, upon some of the earliest Pistols of the present *Lewis le Grand*. The Legend indeed belongs to France; and *Du Fresne* reckons the *Salut* amongst the proper Coins of that Country. His Silver-Money was mostly (as the <sup>f</sup> Statute directed) Coin'd at *Calais*; tho' some of his Pieces have *Civitas London*, in the inner Circle of the Reverse. The abuses relating to the Mints are taken care of by such Laws of his as make it a Felony to make, coin, buy, bring in or put in Payment any *Galley-Half-Pence*, *Suskin*, or *Dotkyn*; and Treason <sup>h</sup> to clip, wash or file, the right Sterling Money. The reason for prohibiting those in the former of these Constitutions was, because they were <sup>i</sup> base, and not of the fineness of Sterling: His right Silver Coins were Groats (Ninety in a Pound *Troy*) Half Groats, Pence, Half-Pence or *Mails*, and Farthings. These are suppos'd to be <sup>k</sup> distinguish'd (chiefly) from those of Henry the Fourth by two little Circles, or Eylet-Holes, which are pretty deeply impress'd, a little below the Face, on each side of the Neck; which are also answer'd by two more, amongst the *Globuli* on the Reverse. There's also a difference in their Weight, Henry the Fifth's Groat weighing only two Penny-Weight and Sixteen Grains; and they vary somewhat in the Stops betwixt the words in the Legend: Otherwise they are exactly alike.

Henry the Sixth's large Ryal (as we have it in *Speed*) gives him crown'd <sup>Henry VI.</sup> with a Crown Imperial; seated on the Throne, with a Scepter in the Right Hand and Globe in the left, inscrib'd *Henricus Dei gra. Rex Angl. & Fran. Dns. Hib.* On the Reverse, the Arms of France and England Quarterly, and *Jesus autem transfers*, &c. In the first Year of this Reign the Rose-Nobles, Half-Nobles and Quarter-Nobles, changed their Name and Value; being now call'd *Rials*, Half-Rials, &c. and went at Ten Shillings, Five Shillings, and Two and Six-Pence. Instead of the two former were coin'd *Noble-Angels* (with Michael and the Dragon) and *Angellets*, at Six and Eight-Pence and Three and Four-Pence; there being 134 of the latter in a Pound of fine Gold. His *Salut* was a French Coin, and very much resembled the Silver Groat which he likewise Coin'd in that Kingdom; saving that the Groat wanted the Angel and Virgin over the Shields, and instead of *Christus vincit*. &c. had *Sit nomen Domini benedictum*. The Mint was a while continu'd at *Calais*; where the <sup>l</sup> Master was obliged to Coin Half-Nobles and Farthings

L I 2

things

<sup>a</sup> Tit. of Hon. Par. 1. cap. 8. p. 134. <sup>b</sup> 9 Hen. 5. cap. 1. <sup>c</sup> 3 Hen. 5. cap. 6. <sup>d</sup> Infit. par. 3. cap. 30. <sup>e</sup> St. 3. cap. 7. & *Lowndes*, p. 37. <sup>f</sup> 9 Hen. 5. St. 2. p. 92. <sup>g</sup> Ita RR. D. Archiep. Ebor. <sup>h</sup> 2 Hen. 6. cap. 11. <sup>i</sup> a *Namifin*. pag. 85. <sup>k</sup> *Coke's Infit. lib.* 3. cap. 6. & 12. 30. p. 52. <sup>l</sup> 9 Hen. 5. St. 2. cap. 6. <sup>m</sup> 3 Hen. 5.

**PART III.** things of Gold; with Groats, Half-Groats, Pence, Half-Pence and Farthings; that the *Common People might have small Gold, and white Money, as they reasonably should need*: And yet, the very Year before, 'twas, enacted that the King's Council might order the Coining of Money at *York* and *Bristol*, or what other Places they thought fit. Hereupon several Mints were accordingly erected in diverse Places; and particularly one at *Dunwich*, as some <sup>b</sup> Pieces there Coin'd (having *Civitas Donwic* on the Reverse) do still testify. Care being thus taken to furnish every Body with Plenty of good Money, it was made Felony to <sup>c</sup> receive or pay *Blanks*: Which were a sort of white Money, coin'd by *Henry* the Fifth in *France*, after his Victory at *Agincourt*, his Style being then *Rex Angliæ, Regens & Hæres Franciæ*. Sir *Edward Coke* <sup>d</sup> says these Pieces were call'd *Blanks* or *Whites*, from their Colour; because at the same time that King Coin'd also his *Salus* of Pure Gold: But the *Blanks*, says he, were but valu'd at Eight Pence; and, because of their baseness, were decry'd. By *Eight Pence*, I suppose, he means two Thirds of this King's Groat; which was his highest Coin in Silver, and for which they seem to have been first design'd. But we are otherwise to understand Chancellour <sup>e</sup> *Fortescue*; who affirms that, about the latter end of *Henry* the Sixth's Reign, four *French Sols* were valu'd at about Eight-Pence *Englisb*. I know not upon what Grounds Mr. *Evelyn* <sup>f</sup> asserts that this King endeavour'd to supply his Extravagancies by the beggarly Shift of Alchimy, and other Sophistications in his Coin. It's agreed that his Money <sup>g</sup> first carry'd the Arch'd, or Imperial Crown; and 'tis observable that they are generally said to be minted at *London*, whereas his Father's and Grandfather's are (as generally) own'd, in the Legends of their Reverse, to be Coin'd at *Calais*.

Edward  
IV.

THE first of *Edward* the Fourth's Ordinances that we meet with, relating to Money, commands that all <sup>h</sup> Bullion of Gold and Silver, paid for Merchandise at the Staple, be Coin'd at the Mint of *Calais*; and the Historian <sup>i</sup> pretends to inform us how that Act was put in Execution. *The King*, he says, *caus'd a new Coin to be made, whereby he gain'd much; for he made of an old Noble a Royal, which he commanded to go for Ten Shillings. Nevertheless, to the same Royal was put Eight Pence of Alloy; and so it weigh'd the more by Eight Pence, being smitten with a new Stamp. He likewise made Half-Angels of five Shillings; and Farthings of Two and Six-Pence; Angelets of Six and Eight Pence; and half Angelets of three and four Pence. He made Silver Money, of Three Pence a Groat; and so of other Coins after that rate, to the great harm of the Commons.* This Story, tho' very formally told, is not true: For *Edward* the Fourth was not the Man that introduced this great Alteration; since, as far as it appears by the <sup>k</sup> Indentures, he only kept matters just as they were left by his Predecessor. Nor was *Calice* the only Mint in this King's Reign; since it appears that he had Groats coin'd (not only at *London*, but also) at *York* and *Bristol*. Some of these are in Mr. *Thoresby's* Cabinet; and they have the Initial Letters *E* and *B* on the King's Breast, as well as the Names of those respective Cities more at large on their Reverse. The same Author produces a Record, whereby the unfortunate Lord *Hastings* is appointed Master of the King's Mints in *England, Ireland* and *France*; and he seems yet farther to have enhanc'd the value of all the Pieces both of Gold and Silver. Out of a Pound Weight of Gold  
he

<sup>a</sup> 1 Hen. 6. cap. 1. <sup>b</sup> *Cand. Brit. in Suffol. & 7.* of Hon. p. 135. <sup>h</sup> St. 3 Ed. 4. cap. 1. <sup>i</sup> *Stow's Chron*  
*Hieyer. Fun Mon. p. 718. 720.* <sup>c</sup> 2 Hen. 6. cap. 9. p. 418, 419. <sup>k</sup> See an Account of Six of 'em in Mr.  
<sup>d</sup> *Instit. Par. 2 cap. 20. p. 92.* <sup>e</sup> *De laud. Leg.*  
*Lowndes's Essay, p. 40, 41.*  
<sup>f</sup> *Angl. cap. 53. Fol. 127. 4.* <sup>g</sup> *Numism. p. 228.* <sup>h</sup> *Tit.*

he coin'd Fifty Nobles of Eight Shillings and Four Pence; the Gold being (as at this day) Twenty Three Carats, Three Grains and half, fine: And of a Pound of Silver (as *Henry* the Sixth had done before) he made a hundred and twelve Groats and a half. So that now the Great Weigh'd about Six-Pence of our present Money; which is hardly half of what it did in the days of *Edward* the Third. This, well consider'd, may perhaps convince us that *Edward* the Fourth's Groats are no such Rarities as some have imagin'd: And 'twere indeed strange if they should be so, since we are sure this King coin'd a very great deal of Money. We have plenty of two Sorts of old *Edward*-Groats; which differ much in their Weight, Bulk and Inscription. Some that are pretty large and thick, above three Penny Weight, have the Letter *N.* (in the word *Angl. Franc. and London*) form'd not much unlike to a *Roman H*; and these were undoubtedly coin'd by *Edward* the Third, who also Styles himself (what the other omits) *Dominus Hyberniæ*. Others are less and thinner, of the foremention'd Weight of a Modern Six-Pence, and giving the Letter *N* in this Fashion *R*; and these are as certainly *Edward* the Fourth's, tho' *J. Speed* has unduly bestow'd one of them upon *Edward* the Third. For a farther Confirmation of this, there's one Groat of the \* lesser sort (of the same Face and Reverse with the rest) stamp'd at *Waterford* in *Ireland*; which, tho' it be a very fair one, wants Eighteen Grains of what even *Edward* the Fourth's Groat ought to weigh. Now, 'tis impossible this should belong to *Edward* the Third, in whose time (as Sir <sup>b</sup> *John Davis* assures us) there was no Mint in that City. *Edward* the Fourth, he says, had one there; as he had likewise another at *Trim*, a Third at *Galway*, &c. And 'twas he, who (as the same learned Judge observes) first rais'd the value of the *Irish* Money a fourth Part: So that, whereas 'twas formerly equal in Weight and Value to the *English*, now an *English* Three-Pence went at Four-Pence, and Nine-Pence for a Shilling, in *Ireland*. The Custom was continu'd by his Successors; infomuch that we have Nine-Pences (as low as King *James* the First) that were coin'd for *Irish* Shillings, and Four-Pence-Half-Pennies their Half-Shillings. That small Coin which we have in *Speed* cannot be above the value of one of his Half-Groats, if it do indeed at all belong to him: For I very much doubt it, tho' the great <sup>c</sup> *Selden* looks upon the thing as certain and unquestionable. The Crosses, instead of Rays, betwixt every two of the Flowers on its three Crowns, will indeed sufficiently distinguish it from those of any of the three former *Edwards*; and so will the Quartering of the *French* and *English* Arms on the Reverse. 'Tis probable this is an *Irish* Coin; and 'tis no great matter whether we bring it within the Statute <sup>d</sup> of this Reign, which prohibits all such to run in Payments either in *England* or *Wales*: But I think, 'twill not be hard to find it (tho' a great Rarity at this day) among those *Groats* which *F. Moryson* <sup>e</sup> tells us were common in the Kingdom of *Ireland* about the latter end of Queen *Elizabeth*'s Reign. Those were, 1. *Broadfaced* Groats; minted for four Pence, but worth Eight Pence. 2. *Cross Keel* Groats; Stamp'd (mark it) with the Pope's Triple Crown. 3. *Dominus* Groats; coin'd by such of our Kings as wrote themselves *Domini Hyberniæ*, 4. *Rex* Groats; by *Henry* the Eighth and *Edward* the Sixth, who only (before that time) had stiled themselves *Reges Hyberniæ*. 5. *White* Groats; of so base an Alloy that an *English* Shilling was worth Nine of them.

Mr.

<sup>a</sup> Pence RR. D. Archiep. Ebor. <sup>b</sup> Reports, Case of <sup>d</sup> 17 Ed. 4. cap. 1. <sup>c</sup> Itin. Par. 1. Lib. 3. cap. 5. mint'd Money. <sup>e</sup> Itin. of Hon. Par. 1. cap. 8. p. 135.

PART III.

Edward V.

Mr *Evelyn*<sup>a</sup> tells us, that he had seen a complete *Series* of our ancient Money, down from the Time of the Confessor; excepting only that of *Richard* the Third, which (he says) it has not been his hap to light upon. Surely he should also have excepted that of *Edward* the Fifth: Unless we may say that this unhappy Prince surviv'd his Father too few Weeks to be so much as reckon'd amongst our *English* Kings. In the *Cottonian* Manuscript *Livre de Monnoyes*, we have indeed both the Groats and Pennies *de Eduard Cinquieme de ce nom Roy d' Angleterre Seigneur d' Irlande &c.* But, by the very Descriptions he gives of 'em, 'tis plain that Author was mistaken. The Groats must be those of *Edward* the Third; and the Pennies appear to be the same with those already mention'd under *Edward* the Second.

Richard  
III.

THERE are some Indentures, mention'd by Mr *Lowndes*, that prove *Richard* the Third's contracting for the Coinage of Money (both in Gold and Silver) of the Value and Denomination with those of the first Year of *Henry* the Sixth: And 'tis not improbable but Mr *Evelyn* may have met with several of his Groats, much lighter than those of *Richard* the Second, and inscrib'd with Characters of the like shape with those of *Henry* the Sixth and *Edward* the Fourth. One of these I am Master of, which (with a moderate Abatement, in Proportion to its Age) carries nearly Two Penny-Weight and Three Grains, which was the exact Standard of *Richard* the Third's Groat; and there are several more of 'em in<sup>b</sup> other Hands. In all these, as well as those of *Edward* the Fourth, the Face-side wants the outer Circle; the Letters of the Inscription, reaching to the very Extremity of the Coin, being generally imperfect: So that there was Reason for the Provision made by Act of Parliament (in the next Reign) that the New Money should have a Circle about the outermost Parts, &c.

Henry VII.

*Henry* the Seventh's<sup>c</sup> current Coins of Gold, were his Sovereign, Half-Sovereign, Royal, Half-Royal and Quarter-Royal, Angel and Half-Angel; and of Silver, Groats, Half-Groats, Pennies, Half-pence and Farthings. The Portion of *Margaret* Queen of *Scots* was 30000 *Angels Nobles*; *Unoquoque Nobile valente viginti Grossos, bonæ & legalis monetæ Angliæ nunc cursum habentis in Anglia.* *Rymer*, Tom. xiii. p. 118. Those old Pennies that bore diverse Spurs, or the Mullet betwixt the Bars of the Cross, were to go only for Half-pennies; and, to avoid clipping for the future, the King (by Advice of his Council) caus'd new Groats and Two-pences to be coin'd with outer Circles, and order'd that the whole Scripture should be about every Piece of Gold. The Standard for<sup>d</sup> Silver continu'd the same as in some former Reigns; and the Counterfeiting of foreign Money, current in this Kingdom, was made<sup>e</sup> High Treason. This last Statute was fit to pass into a Law in the Reign of this Wife and Provident King; who is said to have left behind him no less than<sup>f</sup> five Millions and Three Hundred Thousand Pounds in ready Money, and most of it in foreign Coin. In the Twentieth Year of his Reign there were some few<sup>g</sup> Shillings coin'd; and those (being only forty in a Pound of Silver) were fair and large Pieces, a full Third heavier than ours at this Day. They are now choice Rarities in our best furnish'd Cabinets. Both his Groats and Two-pences bear his half-faced Head, crown'd and inscrib'd *Henricus VII. D. Gra. Rex. Angl. & Fran.* and, on the Reverse,

<sup>a</sup> *Bibl. Cæte. Tiberius II, 1.* <sup>b</sup> *Penes RR. D. Archiep. pp. 576.* <sup>c</sup> *J. Stow's Survey of Lond. Ch. Tower. and Ebor. D. R. Thoresby, &c.* <sup>d</sup> *St. 19. Hen 7. cap. 5.* <sup>e</sup> *Camd. Rem.*

<sup>f</sup> *12. Hen. 7. cap. 5.* <sup>g</sup> *4. Hen. 7. f. Coke's Instit. Par. 2.*

Reverse, his Arms with *Posui Deum*, &c. He is likewise said to have <sup>a</sup> PART III. coin'd small Pieces call'd *Dandy-Prats*: But of what Metal, Value, or Fashion, we are not inform'd.

THE State of *Henry* the Eighth's Money was, like his Mind and Humour, <sup>Henry VIII.</sup> very changeable and uncertain. In the beginning of his Reign, his Silver Coins were as like his Father's as was possible: the Inscription (excepting the change of VII. into VIII.) the same; his Image half-faced; the Money good sterling, &c. And, some Years after, good Provision was made for the Regulation of the Mints; particular <sup>b</sup> care being taken that all Farthings (nor heretofore distinguishable from Half-pence) should have the Portcullis on one side, and the Rose with a Cross on the other: Nor are any other Coins of Silver there mention'd (as being then of known and common Use) save only Groats, Half-Groats, Pence and Half-pence. But, tho' the Indentures that are left, are as silent in this Matter as the Act of Parliament, we are sure there were some *Testons* coin'd (in his early and best Days) of fine Silver and half-faced; whereof one <sup>c</sup> has *Civitas Eboraci* on the Reverse, instead of the more ordinary *Posui Deum*, &c. And here, by the way, let it be observ'd, that even his lesser Pieces (not minted at London) generally omit that Inscription, and have only the Name of the Place (as *Civitas Cantor.* <sup>d</sup> *Turnaci*, &c.) where they were coin'd. His Pence and Half-pence give him seated in a Throne, crown'd and holding a Scepter in his Right Hand; on the Reverse, the Arms of *France* and *England* Quaterly. These, representing his Majesty much after the same manner as *Speed's* Golden Coin had shewn us *Henry* the Sixth, tempted some to believe that they were also that King's Money, and that (therefore) *Henry* the Seventh was not the first of our Kings who set the Arms on Silver: But that Conjecture is overthrown by some of 'em, having Cardinal *Wolsey's* Hat and the Initial Letters of his Name (*T. W.*) on their Reverse. In the Twenty Second Year of his Reign, a Commission was granted to this Cardinal for the Alteration of his Coin; whereby great Confusion <sup>e</sup> happen'd in the Value of our Money. Whether this Grant was not designedly obtain'd by the Cardinal's Enemies, who sought his Destruction, I shall not pretend to determine: But 'tis observable that he dy'd under an Arrest in *November*, that very Year; and one of the <sup>f</sup> Articles wherewith he stood charg'd was, his placing the Hat on the King's Arms on the Groats he coin'd at *York*. 'Tis certain that, a good while before this, he had coin'd several Groats both at *York* and *Durham*; as did likewise Archbishop *Cranmer* afterwards at *Canterbury*, Archbishop *Lee* at *York*, and Bishop *Tunstal* at *Durham*. And the Practice was so far from being thought illegal, that when an Act of Parliament <sup>g</sup> prescrib'd to the Royal Mint in the Tower, special Provision is made that thereby no Prejudice should accrue to the Coiners of *York*, *Duresme* and *Canterbury*. The Archbishops of *York* always claim'd it as their Right, from Time immemorial; and it has been accordingly allow'd them, as appears by many repeated Charters to that purpose. In the Eighth Year of *Edward* the First, there was a *Quo Warranto* brought against *William Wickwain* Archbishop of *York*, for coining of Money there without the King's License; to which he put in his Answer, by his Attorney, as follows: "That he and  
" his Predecessors had, from Time immemorial, been seiz'd *de duobus Cuneis*  
" *Monetalibus* at *York*. And, for greater Evidence, he says that in the Time  
" of *Henry* the First, *Odo* Sheriff of *Yorkshire* hinder'd *Gerard* then Arch-  
" bishop from holding Pleas in his own Court *de Monetariis suis*, and passing  
" Judg-

<sup>a</sup> *Camd* ibid. <sup>b</sup> *Vid* St. 14. & 15. *Hen* 8. cap. 12. *Coinage*, p. 112. <sup>c</sup> *Instit*. Lib. 4. cap. 8. <sup>d</sup> St. 14. & *Pences RR*. Archiep. *Ebor.* <sup>e</sup> *Ibid*. <sup>f</sup> *Faughan*, of 15. *Hen* 8. cap. 12.

PART III.

“ Judgment upon them: And that, upon Gerard's Complaint to the King, a Writ was directed to the Sheriff in these Words, *Volo & precipio ut Gerardus Archiepiscopus Ebor. in Terris Ecclesiarum suarum, & in omnibus Terris Archiepiscopatus Ebor. Placita sua in Curia sua habeat de Monetariis suis & de Latronibus & omnibus aliis, & omnes Leges & Consuetudines suas de omnibus habeat, sicut & Thomas Archiepiscopus melius habuit tempore Patris vel Fratris mei, &c.* And he says farther, that he and his Predecessors used to have a certain third Mint [*Cunenum*] which the King now has in the City of York, and he prays that his Right herein may be saved to him, &c. Which Plea was allow'd. Mr. Evelyn's account of the Alterations, made by the Cardinal and other Prelates, is a little darkly express'd. He seems to say that their own Faces were impress'd upon the Money they coin'd: Which certainly is a Mistake. In this they all agreed, that their Metal was much coarser than had formerly been minted: But yet the grand Debasement of all was the King's own, after he had taken upon him the Style of *Rex Hyberniæ*, and a little before his Expensive and insignificant Conquest of *Bologne*. This was the Thirty-sixth Year of his Reign; when, having wasted the most immense Treasure that ever any Monarch of England was Master of, he was at last reduced to those miserable Straits as to suffer Parson Brock to make him a Copper Nose. 'Twas now that his broad-faced Shillings were coin'd; being large Pieces of thrice the Weight of such Groats as were then made of the same Metal. On these was the King's Head (whence they had also the Name of *Testons*) full-faced and crown'd, with *Henricus 8. Dei Gra. Angl. Franc. & Hib. Rex.* and the Reverse had a Rose and Crown, betwixt *H* and *R* Crown'd, with the common Inscription *Posui Deum Adjutorium* (instead of the more usual *Adjutorem*) *meum*. Upon the first coining of these Shillings (in the Thirty-fourth Year of his Reign) his Money had only a fifth Part Allay; but, Two Years after, 'twas half Copper; and, in his Thirty-seventh Year, it had only a Third of Silver. The Scheme of his Gold Coins, as the Indenture gives it, runs thus:

A<sup>d</sup>. I. Hen. 8. A Pound of fine Gold made---

	l.	s.	d.
—Sovereigns, 24. at	01.	02.	06.
—Rials, 48.	00.	11.	03.
—Angels, 72.	00.	07.	06.
—George-Nobles, 81.	00.	06.	08.
—Half-Angels, 144.	00.	03.	09.
—40 Penny-pieces, 162.	00.	03.	04.

## A Pound of Crown-Gold made---

—Crowns, 100 $\frac{1}{2}$ at	00.	05.	00.
—Half-Crowns, 201	00.	02.	06.

THESE continu'd the *Species* in that Metal; tho' afterwards they were somewhat debas'd and lower'd in their Value.

Edward VI.

Edward the Sixth presently set himself to the remedying this unhappy a State of the Coin; and that with an Application wonderfully beyond what could have been expected from a Prince of his tender Years. Yet, such Reformation as was necessary was not to be wrought on a sudden; and therefore we

<sup>a</sup> Numism. p. 12. <sup>b</sup> Camden's Remains. <sup>c</sup> Stow's *Journal*'s Collection of Records for the 24 Vol. of his Hist. Chron. p. 587. <sup>d</sup> See his Journal amongst Bishop *Bur.* of the Reform.

we may observe that the Distemper was struggled with some Years before PART III. 'twas perfectly subdu'd. There were two several sorts of *Testons*, no better than his Father's in the Intrinsic Value of the Metal, and much inferior in Bulk, which were coin'd in his Third and Fifth Years. Both these gave him half-faced, with his Titles as on the purer Money below: But they differ'd in the Legends on the Reverse; the one bearing *Timor Domini est fons vite*; MDXLVIII. and the other *Inimicos ejus induam confusione*. 'Twas on the former of these that honest Bishop *Latimer* made his merry Remark, that it was such a pretty little *Shilling* that he had like to have put it away for an old Groat; and yet (whatever were the Silver) the inscrib'd sentence he reckons to be Golden, and hopes it would be always Printed in the Heart of the King, &c. In the latter end of his Fifth Year, both these and those of King *Henry* were cry'd down, first from Twelvence to Ninepence, and (about a Month after) to Sixpence: And, at the same time, the following new Coins were given in good ancient Sterling-Standard.

Fine Gold,		Crown Gold,		Silver,
	s.		s.	
<i>Sovereign</i> ,	30	<i>Sovereign</i> ,	20	<i>Crown</i> ,
<i>Angel</i> ,	10	<i>Half-Sovereign</i> ,	10	<i>Half-Crown</i> ,
<i>Angelet</i> ,	5	<i>Crown</i> ,	5	<i>Shilling</i> ,
		<i>Half-Crown</i> .		<i>Six-pence</i> .

THE FOUR last differ'd mostly in Size and Weight; all of 'em having the King's Titles thus, *Edwardus VI. D. G. Angliæ Franc. & Hib. Rex.* and, on the Reverse, the King's Arms with *Posui Deum*, &c. Only, the Crown and Half-Crown gave him on Horseback, subscrib'd 1551. whereas the Shilling and Sixpence (as in *Speed*) have no more than his Head full-faced, &c. The finer Sovereign had on its Reverse, *Scutum fidei proteget eum*; and the coarser *Jesus autem transiens*, &c. At the same time were coin'd small Pieces of base and mix'd Metal; a Penny with a double Rose, Half-penny with a single Rose, and Farthing with a Portcullise: But the Indenture makes these of the same fineness with the Crown, &c.

IN the First Year of Queen *Mary's* Reign, Proclamation was made for the Currency of these New Coins: the Sovereign (at 30s.) and Half-Sovereign, Angel (at 10s.) and Half-Angel, in Gold; and the Groat, Half-Groat and Penny, in Silver. All base Coins were order'd to go at the same Rates that were set by *K. Edward*. Of the Gold Coins I have only the last; whereon we have *Michael* and the Dragon, with *Maria D. G. A. Fr. & Hib. Reg.* On the Reverse, the Queen's Arms in a Ship, crested with a Cross, a Star and the Letter M, and inscrib'd *A. D. no factum est istud*. Her Sovereign, I suppose, is the same with what *Mr. Evelyn*<sup>d</sup> calls a Ryal; which he says was scatter'd at her Coronation: Whereon was the Queen, vested in her *Regalia* and inthron'd, with *Maria D. G. Ang. Fra. & Hib. Regina*. MDLIII. About the Arms on the Reverse (placed in the Center of a Rose full blown) *A. D. no factum est istud & est mirabile in ocul. nriv*. However, the Engraver seems to have committed a Mistake, in placing the Scepter in her Left Hand, and the Globe or Cross in her Right. Her Groat gives her Head Crown'd and *Maria D. G. Ang. Fra. & Hib. Reg.* On the Reverse, her Arms with *Veritas temporis filia*. After her Marriage the Style was alter'd on her Coin, as well as elsewhere. *Speed* gives us the Draught of a very beautiful Shilling, bearing

M m

the

<sup>a</sup> *Latimer's Sermons*, fol. 30. 3. and 44. b. <sup>b</sup> *Scow's Chron.* p. 605. c. *Id.* p. 615. d. *Numisin.* p. 91.

**PART III.** the King and Queen's Heads, Face to Face, with a Crown above, and the Year of our Lord 1554. their Titles *Philip. & Maria D. G. R. Ang. Fr. Neap. Pr. Hisp.* On the Reverse the Arms of *Spain* and *England*, in different Shields, crown'd and inscrib'd *Posuimus Deum Adjutorem nostrum.* Others were coin'd the Year after, whereon the Arms were Quarter'd; and the Style ran only *Philip. & Maria D. G. Rex & Regina Angl.* The Reason of which Change was because *Charles* the Fifth had then resign'd the Kingdom of *Spain* to his Son *Philip*; and therefore he was no longer *Princeps*, but *Rex Hispaniarum.* Their Groats had only the Queen's Head Crown'd; but the Legend named them both, as in the Shilling last mention'd. *Cambden* \* mentions their Crown of Gold, whereon was *Mundi salus unica*: But whether the Pieces struck in Remembrance of *Wyat's* <sup>b</sup> Rebellion, were Gold or Silver, I know not.

**Q. Eliza.** THE last Years of *Henry* the Eighth brought greater Corruptions in the Money than could be remov'd in the Two following Reigns. **Q. Mary**, we see, went no farther in the redressing of this Grievance than her Brother had gone before her: But **Q. Elizabeth** happily finish'd the Work; insomuch that *Moneta ad suum valorem redacta* is very deservedly amongst the *Encomia* on her Tomb at *Westminster*, and an Act of Parliament very early witness'd for her, that *by her great Goodness new Monies or Coins were reduced to as much Fineness as ever had been in any Time of her Noble Progenitors.* Her first Business was to mark all the base Pieces with either a *Greyhound*, *Portcluse*, *Lion*, *Harp*, *Rose* or *Flower de Lis*; and soon after follow'd her <sup>c</sup> crying down the finest *Testons* from Six-pence to Four-pence Half-penny, those of a second Rate to Two-pence, and the rest to nothing. This was done in the latter End of her Second Year: But (so unconstant are the best directed humane Politicks) the very next Year following the Majority of her Council affect-ed and advis'd a fresh Abasement of the Coin. This was vehemently oppos'd by the wife and honest Treasurer *Burleigh*, then Secretary of State; who would never give way to any such Resolution in his Time. Hereupon, a Proclamation <sup>e</sup> introduced the Currency of new Six-pences, Groats, Three-pences, Two-pences, Pence, Penny-half-pennies, and Half-penny-farthings, all of pure Silver; the first of these being of that beautiful Coin which was continu'd for several Years after, and whereof we have a fair Draught in *Speed's* History. Afterwards we have <sup>f</sup> Shillings (and other larger Pieces) of the same Fineness; among which the *Portcluse-Shilling* is perhaps the most rare and remarkable. It bears the Queen's Arms crown'd, as likewise the two Initial Letters of her Name and Title (*E. R.*) with *Elizabeth. D. G. An. Fr. & Hib. Regina*: And, on the Reverse, a crown'd *Portcluse* inscrib'd *Posui Deum*, &c. Before the Queen's Titles we have here an Annulet or O; whereas on others there's an A, and on some a Dove, &c. The last of these has been thought to resemble a Duck or Drake; and the current Tradition is, that these Shillings were struck (Medal-wise) in Memory of the famous Expedition of *Sir Francis Drake*, which was finish'd in her Twenty-second Year. In this flourishing Condition was our *Englisch* Silver-Money, during her long and prosperous Reign; the Inscriptions on every Piece (from a Crown, in her Two last Years, to Three-pence) being the same. Some of her lesser Coins had *Civitas London* on the Reverse; instead of the common

*Posui*

\* Remains, Chap. of Money. <sup>b</sup> See Mr Evelyn's Numismat. pag. 92. <sup>c</sup> St. s. Eliz. cap. 11. <sup>d</sup> Camb. Rec. Posthuma, p. 179. <sup>e</sup> Stow, p. 647. <sup>f</sup> Ann. 25. & 43. See the Indentures in Mr Lowndes's Essay. <sup>g</sup> Remains. <sup>h</sup> Stow's Chron. p. 646. <sup>i</sup> Sir Rob. Cotton's



*Posui Deum*, &c. on the larger. She caus'd indeed some *Irish* Shillings (call'd *Harpers*, from the Arms of that Kingdom stamp'd upon them) to be made of a baser kind than the *English*, so that they usually pass'd for Nine-pence here: And towards the latter End of her Reign, she paid her Army there with yet much baser Coin; having three  $\frac{1}{2}$  Parts Copper, and a fourth only Silver. This our Goldsmiths valu'd at no more than Two-pence Half-penny, tho' 'twas commanded by Proclamation to pass at Twelve-pence in that Kingdom; design'd for the speedy Impoverishment and Reduction of the Rebels there. In the Year 1600. <sup>b</sup> she contracted for the coining of Angels, Half-Angels, Pieces of an Angel and half, and three Angels, of the finest Angel-Gold; and (of a coarser Crown-Gold) Pieces of Twenty, Ten and Five Shillings. The former sort had *A Domino factum est istud & est Mirabile* on their Reverse; and the latter *Scutum fidei protegit eam*. The Indentures of that Year (those, at least, that Mr *Lowndes* met with) do not mention the Pieces of Angels and a half, nor three Angels; but they reckon also, what my Author omits, her Quarter-Angels at Two Shillings and Six-pence. They speak likewise of Crown-Gold coin'd (the same Year) into Sovereigns of Twenty Shillings, Half-Sovereigns, Crowns and Half-Crowns. Others of 'em say that, in her Twenty-sixth Year, she caus'd Double Nobles (the same, I suppose, with *Edward* the Sixth's finer Sovereigns) and Nobles to be coin'd of fine Gold; whereof the former went at Thirty Shillings, and the latter at Fifteen. The more antient Coins in Gold, as well Foreign as Domestic, which went here in Payments about the beginning and middle of her Reign, are accounted for by <sup>c</sup> Sir *Thomas Smith*; who has left us a Table for the ready distinguishing of 'em by their several Weights: But (as now Printed) 'tis far from being so exact as we could wish it. Before the Union, there never was any Brass or Copper-Money coin'd by any of the Kings or Queens of this Nation; tho' most of the Neighbouring Princes and States had their Half-pence and Farthings (some Time before the Death of *Q Elizabeth*) in one or both of those Metals.

<sup>a</sup> *F. Moryson's* Itin. Par. 1. lib. 3. cap. 6. <sup>b</sup> *Id. Ibid.* | <sup>c</sup> *Append. to his Life, by J. S. p. 137.*

# A N

# I N D E X

O F

## The Authors, Books, &c.

### In the Three Parts.

<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>B</b>			
Abbo Floriacensis	104	Avesbury	80	Boseham	112
Abingdon	27, 135	Augmentation	211	Boston	143, 155
Accounts	245	Augustine	103	Bourchier	67, 86
Acton	109	Augustines	147	Boun	21
Adalard	104	Ayfcue	73	Boundaries	245
Adam	112			Bowyer	192
Adams	7, 207	Babington	215	Boyle	7
Adeodatus	126	Bacon	7, 84, 87, 111, 187	Bracland	112
Admiralty	219	Bacon, Nat.	193	Bracton	205, 224
Ælfred, King	34, 41, 47, 100, 230	Bacon, Fran.	235	Bradshaw	11
—of Beverley	57, 105, 106	Baker	73, 147	Brady	74, 193
Ælfric	43, 102, 104	Baker, Walt.	80	Bramhal	138
Agard	9, 208, 213	Baldoc	64	Bramis	60
Albanus	68	John Bale	47, 155	Bravonius	106, 107
Albert Prufs.	111	Rob. Bale	18, 80, 148	Breton	230
Alcuinus	135	Barcham	73, 78, 79	Bridel	200
Aldhelm	41, 103	Barden	140	Bridferth	104
Aleyn	84	Bards	30	Bridgewater	115
Alford	111	Barnes	80, 147	Britannus	31
Anderfon	237	Bartholin	36, 55	British Grammars	29
Andreas	84	Bafire	94	—Dictionaries	ibid.
Anglicus	95	Baffet	82	—Charters	35
Anglesey	9	Bafton	79	—Coins, Laws	ibid.
Annius of Viterbo	40	Battely	16, 23, 127	Britton	230
Anonymi	13, 20, 66, 75, 77, 78, 81, 82, 139, 140, 145, 158, 220	Baxter	30	Brome	60
Antiquaries College	200	Beaulanuis	31, 33	Brompton	48, 64
Antoninus	2	Beaumont	8, 22	Brook	4, 233, 237
Aquapontanus	115	Bede	2, 47, 99, 103	Brown	19, 227
Aras	53	Bedenham	16	Broughton	144
Archdeacons	166	Benedictus	77	Buck	18, 84
Arches	ibid.	Benedictines	146	Budden	138, 140
Afamal	51	Bendloes	237	Buræus	55
Afaph	96	Benlanuis	31	Burchardus	104
Afcham	246	Bettes	14	Burgensis	63
Ath	237	Biondi	81	Burgels	169
Alkerel	105	Birchington	126	Burhil	150
Alaium auri	249	Black Book	151, 214, 251	Burienus	63
Alerius	47, 48	Blackman	83	Burlace	17
Afizes	215, 236	Blacker	44	Burnet	85, 119
Afhmole	9, 12, 132	Blanford	79	Burton	17, 73, 143
Atkins	13, 196	Blegored	34	Burtonenfes Annals	108
Atterbury	160	Bleienfis	77, 106	Butcher	18
Attwood	196	Blome	6, 9	Butler	14
Atwood	193	Blount	73	Burtoner	3, 145, 151
Aubrey	7, 26, 39	Bodenham	21	Bythe	23
Audience	166	Bohun	87		
		Bolton	78	<b>C</b>	
		Bond	216	Cadmon	43
		Borough	220	Caxar	39
				Caius	8, 22, 35, 151, 153
				Calentus	

Calenitus	37	Corbet	13	Edon	208
Can-brenfis	2, 23, 49, 77, 78, 97, 104, 112, 132	Cornubienfis	37	Edda	52
Cam-bridge	138	Cory	206	Eden	79
Camden	4, 5, 19, 40, 87	Coryate	4	Eddius	106
Campan	85	Cofin	116, 158	Edwards	138
Canonicus	78	Cotton, Sir Robert	9, 14, 73, 85, 143, 191	Egerton	201
Canon Law	108	——Mr.	12	Egwine	101
Cantabr. Hiftoriola	149, 152	——Barchol.	133	Elbodus	35
Cantelupus	63, 153	Coventrienfis	61, 148	Elerius	97
Cantuarienfis	112	County-Court	218	Elienfis	105
Capgrave	97, 98, 140, 148	Counties-Palatine	216	Eliot	3
Caradocus	32, 37	Couper	71	Elmham	52
Cardiff	35	Courts	157, 198	Elting	9
Carew	11, 73, 82	Court-Baron, &c.	218	Elvodugus	35
Carey	80	Cowel	235	Elwanus	90
Carlton	141	Crefley	111	Embaffies	181
Carmelites	148	Croke	238	Enderby	39
Carnotenfis	111, 113	Crompton	216	Enquerrant	
Cary	166	Croylandenfis, Will.	105	Erdefwick	11, 22
Castorius	63	——Felix	105	Ernulph	134
Catheral	21	——Roget	113	Effelbienfis	61
Cavendish	139	Crump	143	Ethelwerd	48
Caxton	3, 47, 65, 69, 98	Currar	20	Ethelwold	49
Ceftrenfis	64	Cuftimier de Norm.	222	Etheridge	85
Chamberlain	9, 216	D		Etrick	12
Chancery	201	Dalton	216, 218	Evelyn	248, 260, 262
Chancey V. Chauncey	114	Daniel	47, 72, 103	Everden	123
Chandler	125	Danifh Hiftories	50	Evetham	63, 112
Chapman	22	——Monuments	52	Eulogium	67
Charlton	26	Davies	29, 37, 129	Examiners Office	202
Charters, Britifh	35	Davis	248	Exchequer	207
——Saxon	44	Dean	27	Exeter	26
Chartham	138	Deeds	244	Fabian	F 45, 69
Chaucer	189	Degge	158	Felix	105
Chauncey	14	De Lawa	18	Fenn	114
Chaundler	140	Delegates	164	Ferrers	6
Cheke	86, 247	Denelaga	45, 249	Fet Affavoir	227
du Chefæe	76	Dent	10	Filmer	183
Chefterton	132	Denton	12	Finch	222
Chetrel	105	Derham	26	Fitzherbert	151, 215, 231, 235
Chetwind	22	Devifienfis	58	Fitzthepens	18, 77, 113
Chichefter	65	Deus dedit	129	Fitzwarren	247
Childrey	7	Dewes	86, 195	Fitzwalter	247
Chivalry	181	Diceto	2, 60, 77, 123, 126	Fleetwood	83, 216, 238
Chronica Juridicalia	199	Diggs	87	Fleming	26
Churchill	74	Dinodh	128	Fleta	225
Cumbert	47	Divifienfis	78	Florilagus	66
Ciftercians	147	Doderidge	9, 11, 29, 158	Fly	59
Clypham	73	Dodeworth	27, 135, 144	Folcard	195, 106
Clara	148	Dodwel	40	Folioth	77
Clarentius	102	Domefday	210, 211	Fordham	78
Clark	166, 221	Dorobernenfis	126	Foreit-Courts	219
Clavering	20	Drayton	5	Fortefcue,	231, 245
Clerk	87	Duck	138	Fontaine	44
Coggeshall	61	Dudley	234	Fox	47, 113
Coins, Britifh	35	Dugdale	9, 10, 17, 25, 43, 109, 116, 132, 133, 134, 144, 194, 195, 199, 236	French	27
——Saxon	44	Danelmentis, Laur.	123, 135	du Frefne	43, 244
——Roman	35	——Simeon	58, 188	Fridegod	106
——Englifh	248	——Reginald	104	Froifard	67, 80
Coke	183, 192, 199, 200, 231, 234, 237	——Nicolas	112	Frokelow	79
Coldingham	128	Dunftable	95	Fuller	6, 116, 154
Collier	117	Dunwallh	34	Fulman	152
Colman	2, 49	Durham-Courts	217	G	
Comber		D;er	238	Gale	2, 33, 48, 60, 61, 65, 103, 106, 135.
Commons Houfe	193	E		Gardiner	20
Common-pleas	206	Eadnerus	57, 103, 105	Gemetienfis	75
Confer	166	Ealred	49, 58, 97	Gentilis	151
Conftantienfis	78	Echard	74	German Writers	50
Conftitutions	166	Eclitton	158	Gibbon	114
Con-locations	158, 194			Gibbons	25

Gibson	46, 124, 158, 160	Higden	64, 65, 188	Kirkstall	147
Gervase, Cant.	59	High Commission Court	165	Kirkstade	ibid.
Gildas	28, 32	Hildyard	27	Kitchin	218
Gillingham	16, 146	Hill	159	Knollis	14
Glanvil	223	Hobert	80	Knyghton	12, 67, 81
Glocester	62	Hobbs	12	Kynder	12
Godolphin	158, 168, 221	Hody	161		L
Godwin	85, 101, 123, 131, 140	Hoel	74	Laire	10
Goldastus	50	—Dha	33	Lambard	15, 45, 198, 216
Goldesborough	238	Holinghead	71	Lambecius	50
Good	95	Holland	5, 87, 132	Lambert	39
Goodwin	82	Hollingsworth	17	Landavensis	97
Gosfeline	103, 126	Hollis	195	Laufranc	76
Gourmeline	96	Hooker	12, 71, 130	Langaurid	34
Gower	81	Hopkins	155	Langbain	86
St Graal	91	Horman	58	Langden	68
Grafton	71	Horminger	3	Langhorn	
le Grand	119	Horn	13, 229	Langroft	79
Grandison	113, 130	Hofcham	113	Langton	50, 78, 113
Grant	19	Hoveden	59, 191	Janquet	35, 71
Gratian	187	Houghton	12	Lantfred	106
Green	148	Howard	81	Lavingham	100
Green Cloth	182	Howel	18	de Laun	18
Greenwood	218	Howes	72	Law Tracts	228
Gregory	157	Hughes	158, 238	Laws	186
Gretham	2	Huitfield	54	Lawrence	103
Grevil	24	Humphrey	141	Layer	216
Grey	20, 38	Hunt	9	Lazimon	37
Greyflanes	128	Huntingdon	47, 58, 102, 123, 191	Legatine Constitutions	108
Grotius	220	Hunton	183	Leigh, Edward	6
Guidot	22	Hutton, Leon.	152	—Charles	17
Guillion	9	Hutton, Mart.	125, 135	Leland	3, 15, 30, 38, 149, 155
Gunton	133		I	Leicester	11
Gurguntius	35	James	14	Letters	246
	H	—Richard	113	Lex Mercatoria	221
Habington	83	Ickham	63	Lhuyd, Humph.	3, 23, 37
Hadenham	134	Jenkins	218	—Edward	7, 24, 29, 30
Hadorpbius	55	Indentures	244	Lichfeldens Chron.	130
Hakewel	9	Inett	102, 109	Lille	3, 71, 141
Hale	200	Ingulfus	56	Lindenbrogius	50
Hales	13, 78, 113	Inscriptions	40	Lingus	67
Hall	71, 141, 155	Inspeximus	198	Linna	155
Hardib	147	Joceline	122	Linwood	108
Harding	68	Johnon	18, 22, 27, 140	Lifter	27
Hare	150, 153	Johnston	27	Littleton	233, 187
Harmer	120	Jonas	51, 54	Lives	247
Harpfield	85, 110, 114	Jones	12, 26, 147	Livius	82
Harrington	11, 124	Jorden	22	Livre de Tenures	234
Harrison	4, 71	Joceline	97	Livre de Monnoyes	249
Hastilwood	64	Joseph of Arimathea	90, 91	Lloyd	92
Hatcher	154	Joffeline	42, 43, 46, 126, 140	Londinensis	64, 153
Hatton	192	Journals	192	London	216
Hawkes	235	Jra Letur	51	Lords House	195
Hayward	76, 82, 86, 87	Icanus	78, 112	Lowndes	248, 251, 262
Hearne	48	Islandic Histories	53	Lowth	119
Hegge	104	Idip	231	Lucian	11
Hen-ming	107, 134	Junius	42, 43, 45, 100, 102	Lucius	90
Hemmingford	65, 79	Izaac	12	lydgate	104
Henfield	68		K	Lycander	54
Hengham	228	Keble	190, 216	Lye	38, 151
Henham	61	Keep	19, 27		M
Henry II.	223	Kelton	23, 30	Mabillon	103, 104, 105
Henry VIII.	85	Kelway	238	Marcel	26
Herald's Office	9	Kennet	10, 21, 47, 160	Mackenzie	93
Herbert	85, 195	Keurden	16	Malan	16
Herman	104	Key	151	Madox	209, 240
Hexham, R. of	77, 135	Kilburn	15	Magari Charta	187
Heylin	105, 116, 118	King	11	Mardione	81, 139
Heywood	87	Kings Coins	250, &c.	Maibew	146
Hickes, Fab.	238	King's Bench	200	Maitros	62
Hickes, George	42, 100, 134			Malmesbury	48, 57, 103, 107, 191

The INDEX.

271

Malory	38	Northcot	12	Ptolemy	1
Manby	190	Norvicensis Schola	19	Pulton	189, 190, 200
Manlow	12	Norwegian Histories	54		Q
Manoir	30	Nothelmus	103	Quadrilogus	113
Manwaring	11	Notitiarum Liber	2	Quillivere	29
Manwood	219	Nowel	247		R
Mapez	77	Noy	235, 238	Radburn	68
Marcellinus	105		O	Rageman	229
Marianus	48, 59	Ocland	87	Raleigh	9
Markant	153	Odo	106	Ranfey	105, 106
Marshall	42	Ogilby	6	Randolf	181
Marsham	6, 149	Oliver	22	Rastal	189, 231, 235
Martia	34	Olericus Vitalis	108	Ratal, John	71
Martyn	72, 140	Ordinances	192	Rawlinton	26
Mafcal	81	Ordinance	221	Ray	7, 10
Mafon	124	Ofbern	104, 126	Reading	169
Maurice	34	Ofmund	103	Readings	239
Mawornus	35	Orho	108	Records	197
May	77, 80	Orturburn	20, 67	Red Boot	210, 213, 235
Maynard	236	Oufley	13	Registers n Churches	169
Mayow	22	Owen	238	Regitrum Codorum	27
Medals	248, 249	Oxenedes	63	Regina litera	154
Medwinus	90	Oxfordius	60, 77	Reginald	103
Meichfner	50	Oxonienfis Historiola	150	Regitrum de Cancell.	205
Mela	2		P	Remembrances	210
Mendicants	148	Packington	66, 80	Reports	237
Mercius	49	Palatinates	216	Rex Platonicus	154
Mercurius Centralis	19	Paper-Office	179	Reyner	147
Meriton	158, 168, 216	Paris	61, 191	Rhefe	29
Merimurth	66	Parish-Registers		Ricemarchus	95, 96
Merlyn	31, 36	Parker	47, 126, 154	Rich	111
Merret	7	Parliament Rolls	190	Ridley	157
Melchines	223	Parlons	13, 110, 114, 130	Rievallentis	97
Metingham	229	Patrick	133, 238	Ripponensis	106
Meurhus	54	Paul	138	Rifdon	12
Mickleton	13	Pedigrees	245	Rifhanger	62, 4, 79
Middleton	31	Peregrinus	78	Rifhton	115
Miioir	47, 223, 229	Perkins	235	Robinfon	38
Mocket	157	Perry	30	Rocking	12
Modus ten. Parl.	192	Perfon	169	Roll	23
Molley	30, 221	Petit	183	Rolls	198, 201
Molmutius	34	Petoburgenfis	113	Rolls of Parl.	190
Monmouth	36, 37, 81	Petrus	36, 226	Roman Historians	40
Monfon	86	Petty	19	—InfcRIPTIONS	40
Montacure	68, 123	Philip	105	—COINS	40
Moor	83, 84	Phillips	73, 201, 235	Rool d' Oleron	219
Morden	6	Philofophers Stone	189	Roffe	25, 69, 135, 149, 150
More	79	Philpot	6, 15	Rowland	24
Morgan	23, 30	Pictaviensis	76	Rowzee	16
Morrton	20	Pike	49	Rudturn	123, 134
Moryfon	87, 261	Pipe-Office	204, 207, 209	Runic Monuments	52
Mountague	168	Piftorius	56	—Tongue	51
Mulcafter	232	Pits	47, 48, 150, 156	Ryley	193
Mufheus	115	Placita	231	Rymer	82, 208
	N	Placc	7		S
Narborough	224	Pliny	2	Sachfen Spiegel	50
Nafh	20	Plot	7, 21, 36, 135	Saxmund	53
Natura Brevium	221	Pluto	108	Saintemer	19
Nauntton	87	Plowden	238	Saints, British	95
Needham	220	Pollini	115	—Saxon	102
Nelfon	214	Pontanus	50, 54	—English	111
Nennius	30, 37	Popham	239	Saliphilax	35
Neles	168	Porter	102	Salesbury	29, 30
Neot	43	Powel	23, 37, 48, 59, 198	Salisbury	111, 112, 134, 187
Neubrigenfis	59	Powel, Rob.	218	Salopienfis	97, 213
Nevil	19	Prerogative	165	Sammes	26, 39
Niger	61	Prife	23, 37, 38	Sancta Clara	148
Noel	43, 45, 134	Pritchard	29	Sanders	115
Nomina Villarum	214	Proclamations	177	Sandford	74
Novæ Narr.	231	Proctor	86	Sansbury	151
Nordell	12, 13, 14, 15, 18	Prynne	79, 117, 124, 165, 191, 193, 196, 199.	Savage	152
				Savil	40, 48, 143, 239

Saxo

Saxo	51, 54	Swainmote	219	Unton	86
Saxon Grammars	41	Swapham	133	Unwon	95
— Charters	44	Swereford	213	Vowel	71
— Chronicle	46	Swinburn, Ro.	158, 168	Urnston	127
— Dictionaries	42	T		Usher	39, 91
— Coins	44	Talbot	27	Wade	113
— Laws	45	Tanner	26, 104, 125, 133, 145, 157	Wallingham	68, 83, 87
Scaldri	51	Tate	9, 20	Wall	82
Schelftraet	94	Taxton	63	Wallingford	61
Scelatr	168	Taylor	13, 14, 16, 31, 76	Wanley	37, 64, 107
Scobel	69	Teilo	131	Wanmer	13
Schaffaufen	67	Temple	41, 56, 76	Wards	210
Schortelius	50	Tefta Nevilli	210, 214	Ware	84
Seals	241	Tewkesbury	113	Waterhouse	19, 232
Searl	133	Textus Rossensis	134	Wats	37, 43, 45, 61
Seintgerman	234	Thaliefin	32	Watfon	158
Selden 9, 168, 186, 172, 195, 220, 227, 232		Theoal	206	Webb	11, 26
Seller	6	Theodorick	54	Webfter	7
Serlo	58, 147	Thefaurus Juridicus	34	Weever	15, 18, 19
Seffions	215	Thoresby	27	Welwood	
Shafroe	20	Thorn	3, 126	Wendover	61, 62, 66
Shepethed	62	Thornton	227	Wenworth	168
Sheppard 158, 166, 218, 233		Thoroton	21	Wefington	128
Sherburn	68	Thwaites	47	Wefcot	12, 251
Sheringham 3, 37, 39, 60, 165		Thyn	71	Westminster	46, 66, 191
Simpfon	27	Tilburienfis	58, 61, 186, 212, 214	Wethamfede	68
Skelton	19	Tildesley	168	Wharton 103, 124, 125, 129, 132	
Skuifh	69	Tinmuthenfis	65, 97, 98	Whelock	46
Slatyer	73	Tithes	168	White	72, 146
Sleidan	63	Todd	12, 127	Whitlock	74
Smith 8, 1, 73, 110, 247, 267		Tonfital	27	Widdrington	22
Snorro	53, 57	Torr	135	Wigornienfis, See Worcester	
Solinus	2	Tower	202	Wikes	62
Salme	33	Townefhend	86	Wilkinfon	218
Somp <sup>r</sup> 15, 16, 43, 49, 109, 18, 194		Trevifa	3, 65	Williams	30
Sp <sup>o</sup> alium Regis	231	Triades	35	Willoughby	7
Sp <sup>o</sup> d 5, 6, 73, 143, 248		Trickingham	63	Wills	167
Sylman 6, 43, 48, 100, 109, 116, 167, 169, 186, 188, 195, 248		Trivet	64	Wilson	13, 102, 138
Sp <sup>o</sup> r 16, 126		Truffel	14, 72, 134	Winch	231
Stafford	66	Tuke	70	Winchedon	236
Stamford	200	Turgot	128	Wintonienfis	122
Stanhop	27	Turner	22, 86	Wingate	231, 235
Stanyhurft	97	Turpin	71	Wittie	27
Staple	221	Twine	4, 151	Wolf	72
Stapleton	100, 113	Twifden	43, 116, 186	Wolflan	49, 106
Star Chamber	180	Tyrril	74	Wood	133, 152, 156
Statham	233	Tjery	249	Woodhop	146
Statutes	189	V		Woodward	7
Stephens 77, 101, 112, 167, 195		Vade	13	Worcefter	46, 48, 56, 151
Stillingfleet 9, 38, 169, 195		Varillas	119	Worgrefius	35
Stokys	154	Vallance	14	Wormius	54
Stoneftreet	10	Valor Benef.	207	Worthington	115
Storcr	193	Vaughan	38, 248	Wren	182
Stow 18, 35, 72, 150, 248		Verelius	55	Wright	21
Surdling	29	Vergil	38, 70, 123, 186	Writs of Summons	196
Strangman	13	Veritegan	49	Wulfan	105
Strabo	2	Vincent	20	Wycomb	139
Strype	121, 127	Vinefauf	78	Wyn	32
Stubbs	135	Virunnus	37	Year-Books	236
Sueno	54	Vitalis	108	Yelverton	239
Sulemannus	3	Vitellius	5	Z	
Surius	79	Vitus	72	Zouch	153, 206, 221
		Universities	149, 169		













